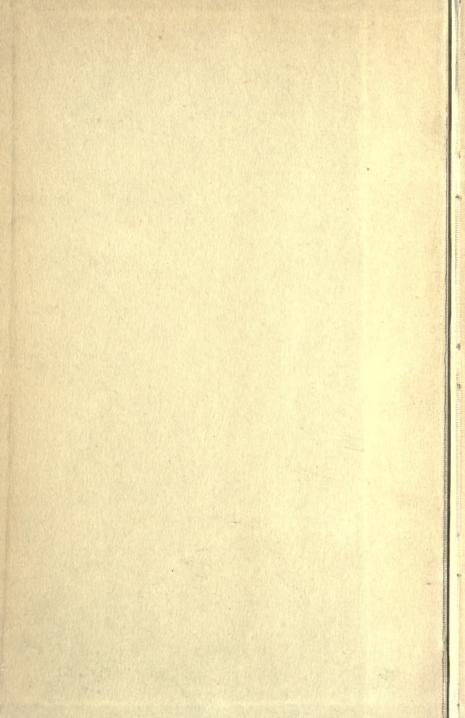
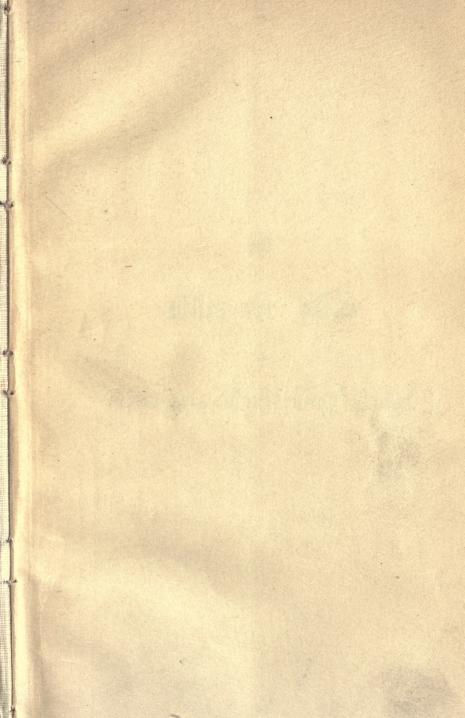
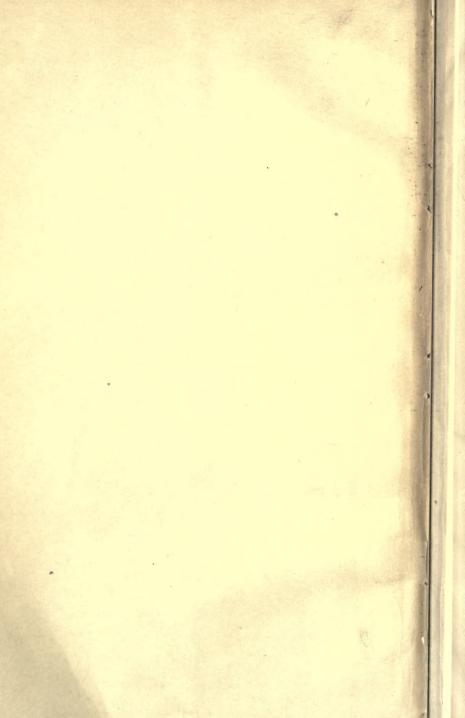


Univ.of Toronto Library







THE

Ellesmene MS

Chaugen's Canterbung Tales.

[The Ellesmere woodcuts are to be put opposite the beginnings of the Tales (not Prologues) they respectively belong to, as shown by the italic notices there of the paintings in the MS. A set of the cuts colourd is now issued, Oct. 1880, besides the plain set sent out in 1868-1871.]

Ellesmere MS

OF

Changen's Canterbung Tales.

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.



12/445

LONDON:

PUBLISHT FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY

BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

1868-1879.

PLINETE OF STREET

PA 1901 A3 no.2,8 etc.

DEDICATED

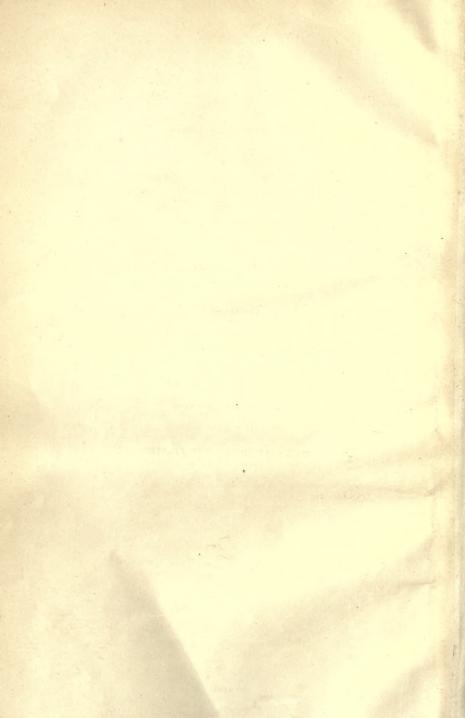
TO THE

Earl of Ellesmere,

BY WHOSE KIND LEAVE

THIS ELLESMERE MS IS PRINTED.

Christmas, 1868.



CONTENTS OF THE ELLESMERE MS.

Group	Six-Text Pages	Ellesmere Pages
A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE ¹	1	1
2. Knight's Tale (of Palamon, Arcite,		
and fair Emelye) (Pt. 2, p. 40;	26	26
Pt. 3, p. 54; Pt. 4, p. 71) 8. KNIGHT-MILLER LINK	89	89
TENTONIA MARAMANA MARAMANA TANTONIA	09	09
4. Miller's Tale (of Nicholas, Absolon, & the Oxford-Carpenter's Wife)	92	92
5. MILLER-REEVE LINK	111	111
6. Reeve's Tale (of the Trumpington		
Miller and Cambridge Clerks)	113	113
7. Reeve-Cook Link	125	125
8. Cook's Tale (of the London Victual-		7.0m
ler's Apprentice) (unfinisht) ²	127	127
B. § 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK	129	129
2. Man of Law's (Proem and) Tale (of		
Constance and her boy) (Pt. 2,		****
p. 142; Pt. 3, p. 157) Latin Side-Notes to the Man of	. 132	132
Law's Tale	133	133
[For B. § 3, Man-of-Law-Shipman-		
Link, see Appendix 2, p. 27*; for B. § 4-14, see p. 391-523 El.; & for		
B. § 15, see Appx 3, p. 28*. For		
Group C, see p. 361-390 El.]		1
D. § 1. Wife of Bath's Preamble (of her 5		1.25
Husbands, &c.)		167
2. Wife of Bath's Tale (of what Women most desire)	0 - 0	192
0 TV T T	0	204
o. WIFE-FRIAR LINK	011	204

It has not the Friar lines 252 b. c. of the Hengwrt MS.
 For Appendix to Group A, the spurious Tale of Gamelyn, see
 Appendix 1, after p. 681.

Group	Six-Text Pages	Ellesmere
4. Friar's Tale (of the Sum'ner's car-	A agos	Pages
rying-off to Hell)	372	205
5 Fran Carley T	383	
	909	216
6. Sum'ner's Tale (of the Friar being trickt)	905	010
trickt)	385	218
E. § 1. CLERK'S HEAD-LINK	403	235
2. Clerk's Tale (of Grisilde) (Pt. 2, p.		
409 S-T; Pt. 3, p. 417 S-T;		
Pt. 4, p. 422 S-T; Pt. 5, p. 428		
S-T; Pt. 6, p. 433 S-T; Chau-	40.2	
cer's Envoy, p. 440 S-T.)	405	237
Latin Side-Notes to the Clerk's Tale Appendix to E, § 2: ? Original,	402	275
but rejected End Link to Clerk's		
Tale	477	275*
3. CLERK-MERCHANT LINK	442	276
The state of the s	112	210
4. Merchant's Tale (of January and May)	443	277
• ,		
5. Merchant's End-Link	476	310
F. § 1. SQUIRE'S HEAD-LINK	478	312
2. Squire's Tale (of the Magic Horse,	}	
&c, and the Falcon) (unfinisht)		
(Pt. 2, p. 488 S-T; p. 322 El.)	479	313
3. SQUIRE-FRANKLIN LINK	498	332
Latin Side-Notes to the Franklin's		
Tale	499	334
4. Franklin's (Proem and) Tale ¹ (of		
Dorigen, Arviragus, and Auri-		
lius)	500	335
C. § 1. Doctor's Tale (of Virginia)	303	361
2. DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK	312	370
3. Pardoner's Preamble (of his Preach-		
ing and Tricks)	314	372
		J
4. Pardoner's Tale (of the three Riot-	318	376
ers)	010 1	3.0

¹ Lines 1455-6, 1493-8 of the Franklin's Tale are not found in any other MS. of the Canterbury Tales yet examind by or for me.

Group	Six-Text Pages	Ellesmere Pages
B. § 4. Shipman's Tale (of the Monk and	_	
the Merchant's Wife)		391
5. Shipman-Prioress Link	. 181	404
6. Prioress's Tale (of the little mun	-	
derd boy)		405
7. Prioress-Thopas Link	. 190	413
8. Chaucer's Tale of Sir Thopas (un		47.4
finisht)		414
9. Thopas-Melibe Link		422
10. Chaucer's Tale of Melibe (prose	001	404
englisht from French)	0 × 0	424
11. Melibe-Monk Link		476
12. Monk's Tale¹ (of folk fallen from high estate)	0 × 0	479
13. Monk—Nun's-Priest Link	001	504
14. Nun's Priest's Tale (of the Coc		304
and Fox)	. 283	506
[For B, § 15, the Nun's Priest's Eni).	
LINK, see Appendix 3, p. 28*, after p. 681 El.	20	
p , our $E_{\nu,j}$		
G. § 1. Second Nun's (Proem and) Tale (504
St. Cecile) 2. Second-Nun—Canon's-Yeoma		524
T	. 547	544
3. Canon's - Yeoman's Preamble (c		011
477	. 552	549
4. Canon's-Yeoman's Tale (the rascall	v	
Alchemist Canon)		557
H C 1 Mayoran's Harris	F# 0	1 550
H. § 1. MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK	. 576	572
2. Manciple's Tale (of the Crow)	. 580	576

The four 'modern instances'—1. Peter (the Cruel) of Spain, 2. Peter of Cyprus, 3. Barnabo Visconti of Milan, and 4. Ugolino, Count of Pisa—are wrongly put at the end of the Tale, p. 500—503 El., instead of after Zenobia, l. 3564, p. 491 El.; p. 268 S-T.

		Ellesmere
Group	Pages	Pages
I. § 1. Blank-Parson Link	589	584
Contents of the Parson's Tale	592	587
Parson's Tale (a prose Treatise on		
Penitence: Pt. I, Contrition, p.		
593-612 S-T., p. 588-608 El.;		
Pt. II, Confession (with the Seven		
Deadly Sins), p. 612-678 S-T,		
p. 608-674 El.; Pt. III, Satis-		
faction, p. 679-683 S-T, p. 675-		
697 El.; Leave-taking, p. 684		
S-T, p. 680 El.)	593	589
**		
•		
Appendix.		
1. To Group A. The Spurious Tale of Ga-	1	
melyn, from MS. Reg. 18 C. ii. Brit.		
	* 96*	1*-26*
	-20	1 -20
2. Group B, § 3. The genuine Man-of-Law-		
Shipman Link, from Arch. Selden,		
B 14, Bodl. Libr	167	27*
3. Group B, § 15. The genuine Nun's-		
Priest's End-Link, from MS. Dd. 4.	001	004
24, Camb. Univ. Libr	301	28*
4. Drawings of 6 Tellers of Tales - the		
Cook, Reeve, Wife of Bath, Pardoner,		
Monk, and Manciple—and of 6 Alle-		
gorical Figures in the Parson's Tale—		
Wrath and Mercy, Gluttony and Ab-		
stinence, Lechery and Chastity—from		
MC Ca A 97 University Tiles		
MS. Gg. 4. 27, University Library, Cambridge		20*

CORRECTIONS FOR THE SIX-TEXT AND SEPARATE PRINTS

OF THE

ELLESMERE MS.

By Prof. Dr. EWALD FLÜGEL.

By the kindness of Lord Ellesmere and his Librarian, Mr. Strachan Holme, Prof. Flügel was able last May to collate with the MS. the whole of Dr. Furnivall's print of it for the Chaucer Society, and has sent the following list of Corrections, for which we are all greatly indebted to him .- F. J. F.

June 4, 1907.

Here bygynneth &c.] no heading in the Ellesmere MS.

A. 92, for in read is

360, for such read swich

408, for fron read ffro

550, for nas read was

612, for yet read and yet

749, for And read He

(812 wolde)

859, heading: Scithice ... prelia 865, for That read What

1252, for Of read On

1347, for NOw read YOw

1431, his] omit.

1454, for soor read soor and

1739, for Therfore read Wher-

2058, for to read til

2488, for But read And

2493, the] omit.

2509, for foyte read foote

2920, for And read Ne 3862, for in read is in

4163, for snorteth read fnorteth

B. 644, for or read for 790, for snoreth read fnorteth

D. 157, for whil that read whil 253, for if that read if

660, for awe read lawe

1322, for was read nas

E. 569, for And read But 1582, for And read As

1804, for tyne read tyme

F. 234, for prospectives read perspectiues

C. 86, for wolde read wole

1222, for it read it is

1683, for the read this

2041, for sette read fette 2444, for han read ne han

2912, for or read or of

4339, tale] omit.

G. 91, for favour read sauour

772, for Of read And of

1122, for In the read In 1470, for Man read Men

H.. 10, for As read That

240, for they read that

328, for men read man

I. 3, for ne nas read nas

170, for noot read moot 335, bynymeth

474, for commendacion read commendacion eek

786, for have read han

923, for no men read mo men

GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

ELLESMERE MS.

Here bygynneth the Book of the tales of Caunterbury.

TTT Han that Aprille with hise shoures soote [leaf 5]
The droghte of March / hath perced to the roote
And bathed euery veyne / in swich licour
Of which vertu / engendred is the flour 4
Whan Zephirus eek / with his swete breeth
Inspired hath / in euery holt and heeth
The tendre croppes / and the yonge sonne
Hath in the Ram / his half[e] cours yronne ¶ .i. sol in Ariete
And smale foweles / maken melodye
That slepen al the nyght / with open eye
So priketh hem nature in hir corages
Thanne longen folk / to goon on pilgrimages 12
And Palmeres / for to seken straunge strondes
To ferne halwes / kowthe in sondry londes
And specially / from euery shires ende
Of Engelond / to Caunturbury they wende 16
The hooly blisful martir for to seke
That hem hath holpen / whan pat they were seeke
Bifil that / in that seson on a day In Southwork / at the Tabard on I law
In Soddinwerk / at the rapard as I lay
Redy / to wenden on my pilgrymage
To Caunterbury / with ful deuout corage
At nyght / were come / in to that hostelrye
Wel nyne and twenty in a compaignye 24
Of sondry folk / by aventure y-falle
In felaweshipe / and pilgrimes were they alle
That toward Caunterbury wolden ryde

ELLESMERE 1

1

The chambres and the stables weren wyde	28
And wel we weren esed atte beste	
And shortly / whan the sonne was to reste	
So hadde I spoken / with hem everychon)	
That I was / of hir felaweshipe anon	32
And made forward / erly for to ryse	
To take oure wey / ther as I yow deuyse	
Put nathelees / whil I have tyme and space	
D Er that I ferther / in this tale pace	36
Me thynketh it acordaunt to reson	
To telle yow / al the condicion	
Of ech of hem / so as it semed me	
And whiche they were / and of what degree	40
And eek' in what array / that they were Inne	
And at a knyght / than wol I first bigynne	
A knyght ther was / and that a worthy man	¶ Knyght
A That fro the tyme / that he first bigan	44
To riden out / he loued chiualrie	
Trouthe and honour / fredom and curteisie	
fful worthy was he / in his lordes werre	
And therto / hadde he riden / ne man ferre	48
As wel in cristendom / as in Hethenesse	[leaf 5, back]
And euere / honoured for his worthynesse	7
¶ At Alisaundre he was / whan it was wonne	
fful ofte tyme / he hadde the bord bigonne	52
Abouen alle nacions in Pruce	
In Lettow / hadde he reysed and in Ruce	
No cristen man so ofte of his degree	
In Gernade / at the seege eek hadde he be	56
Of Algezir /. and riden in Belmarye	
At Lyeys was he / and at Satalye	
Whan they were wonne / and in the grete See	
At many a noble Armee / hadde he be	60
At mortal batailles / hadde he been fiftene	
And foughten for oure feith at Tramyssene	
In lystes thries / and ay slayn his foo	
mark market a	

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere	MS.	3
This ilke worthy knyght hadde been also		64
Somtyme / with the lord of Palatye		
Agayn / another hethen in Turkye		
And eueremoore / he hadde a souereyn prys		
And though pat he were worthy he was wys		68
And of his port / as meeke as is a mayde		
He neuere yet / no vileynye ne sayde		
In al his lyf / vn to no maner wight		
He was a verray parfit gentil knyght		72
¶ But for to tellen yow / of his array		
His hors weren goode / but he was nat gay		
Of ffustian / he wered a gypon)		
Al bismotered with his habergeon	•	76
ffor he was late / ycome from his viage		
And wente / for to doon his pilgrymage		
With hym ther was his sone a yong Squier	¶ Sq	luier
A louyere / and a lusty Bacheler		80
With lokkes crulle / as they were leyd in presse		
Of twenty yeer of Age / he was I gesse		
Of his stature / he was of euene lengthe		
And wonderly delyuere / and of greet strengthe		84
And he hadde been somtyme in chyuachie		
In fflaundres / in Artoys and Pycardie		
And born hym weel / as of so litel space		
In hope / to stonden in his lady grace		88
Embrouded was he / as it were a meede		
Al ful of fresshe floures / whyte and reede		
Syngynge he was / or floytynge al the day		
He was as fressh / as in the Monthe of May	15	92

Short was his gowne / with sleues longe and wyde Wel koude he sitte on hors and faire ryde He koude songes make / and wel endite Iuste and eek daunce / and weel purtreye and write So hoote he louede / that by nyghtertale

He slepte namoore than dooth a nyghtyngale Curteis he was / lowely / and seruysable

96

[leaf 6]

And carf / biforn his fader at the table	100
A Yeman hadde he / and seruantz namo	¶ Yeman
At that tyme / for hym liste ride soo	
And he was clad / in cote and hood of grene	
A sheef of pecok arwes / bright and kene	104
Vnder his belt he bar ful thriftily	
Wel koude he / dresse his takel yemanly	
Hise arwes drouped noght' with fetheres lowe	
And in his hand / he baar a myghty bowe	108
A not heed hadde he / with a broun visage	
Of woodecraft / wel koude he al the vsage	
Vp on his arm / he baar a gay bracer	
And by his syde / a swerd / and a bokeler/	112
And on that oother syde / a gay daggere	
Harneised wel / and sharpe as point of spere	
A Cristophere on his brest of siluer sheene	
An horn he bar / the bawdryk was of grene	116
A fforster was he / soothly as I gesse	
Fire .	¶ Prioresse
Ther was also / a Nonne a Prioresse	
Ther was also / a Nonne a PRIORESSE That of hir smylyng / was ful symple and co	7
Ther was also / a Nonne a PRIORESSE That of hir smylyng / was ful symple and cog Hire gretteste ooth / was but by seint Loy	7
Ther was also / a Nonne a PRIORESSE That of hir smylyng / was ful symple and cor Hire gretteste ooth / was but by seint Loy And she was cleped / madame Eglentyne	7
Ther was also / a Nonne a PRIORESSE That of hir smylyng / was ful symple and complied the gretteste ooth / was but by seint Loy And she was cleped / madame Eglentyne fful weel she soong the seruice dyuyne,	7
Ther was also / a Nonne a PRIORESSE That of hir smylyng / was ful symple and cog Hire gretteste ooth / was but by seint Loy And she was cleped / madame Eglentyne fful weel she soong the seruice dyuyne, Entuned in hir nose / ful semeely	120
Ther was also / a Nonne a PRIORESSE That of hir smylyng / was ful symple and coy Hire gretteste ooth / was but by seint Loy And she was cleped / madame Eglentyne fful weel she soong the seruice dyuyne, Entuned in hir nose / ful semeely And frenssh / she spak / ful faire and fetisly	120
Ther was also / a Nonne a Prioresse That of hir smylyng / was ful symple and conditions. Hire gretteste ooth / was but by seint Loy And she was cleped / madame Eglentyne fful weel she soong the seruice dyuyne, Entuned in hir nose / ful semeely And frenssh / she spak / ful faire and fetisly After the scole of Stratford atte Bowe	120
Ther was also / a Nonne a Prioresse That of hir smylyng / was ful symple and coy Hire gretteste ooth / was but by seint Loy And she was cleped / madame Eglentyne fful weel she soong the seruice dyuyne, Entuned in hir nose / ful semeely And frenssh / she spak / ful faire and fetisly After the scole of Stratford atte Bowe ffor frenssh of Parys / was to hire vnknowe At mete / wel ytaught was she with alle	120
Ther was also / a Nonne a Prioresse That of hir smylyng / was ful symple and coy Hire gretteste ooth / was but by seint Loy And she was cleped / madame Eglentyne fful weel she soong the seruice dyuyne, Entuned in hir nose / ful semeely And frenssh / she spak / ful faire and fetisly After the scole of Stratford atte Bowe ffor frenssh of Parys / was to hire vnknowe At mete / wel ytaught was she with alle She leet no morsel / from hir lippes falle	120 124
Ther was also / a Nonne a PRIORESSE That of hir smylyng / was ful symple and coy Hire gretteste ooth / was but by seint Loy And she was cleped / madame Eglentyne fful weel she soong the seruice dyuyne, Entuned in hir nose / ful semeely And frenssh / she spak / ful faire and fetisly After the scole of Stratford atte Bowe ffor frenssh of Parys / was to hire vnknowe At mete / wel ytaught was she with alle She leet no morsel / from hir lippes falle Ne wette hir fyngres / in hir sauce depe	120 124
Ther was also / a Nonne a Prioresse That of hir smylyng / was ful symple and coy Hire gretteste ooth / was but by seint Loy And she was cleped / madame Eglentyne fful weel she soong the seruice dyuyne, Entuned in hir nose / ful semeely And frenssh / she spak / ful faire and fetisly After the scole of Stratford atte Bowe ffor frenssh of Parys / was to hire vnknowe At mete / wel ytaught was she with alle She leet no morsel / from hir lippes falle	120 124
Ther was also / a Nonne a Prioresse That of hir smylyng / was ful symple and coy Hire gretteste ooth / was but by seint Loy And she was cleped / madame Eglentyne fful weel she soong the seruice dyuyne, Entuned in hir nose / ful semeely And frenssh / she spak / ful faire and fetisly After the scole of Stratford atte Bowe ffor frenssh of Parys / was to hire vnknowe At mete / wel ytaught was she with alle She leet no morsel / from hir lippes falle Ne wette hir fyngres / in hir sauce depe Wel koude she carie a morsel / and wel kepe That no drope / ne fille vp on hire brist	120 124
Ther was also / a Nonne a Prioresse That of hir smylyng / was ful symple and coy Hire gretteste ooth / was but by seint Loy And she was cleped / madame Eglentyne fful weel she soong the service dyuyne, Entuned in hir nose / ful semeely And frenssh / she spak / ful faire and fetisly After the scole of Stratford atte Bowe ffor frenssh of Parys / was to hire vnknowe At mete / wel ytaught was she with alle She leet no morsel / from hir lippes falle Ne wette hir fyngres / in hir sauce depe Wel koude she carie a morsel / and wel kepe	120 124 128
Ther was also / a Nonne a Prioresse That of hir smylyng / was ful symple and coy Hire gretteste ooth / was but by seint Loy And she was cleped / madame Eglentyne fful weel she soong the service dyuyne, Entuned in hir nose / ful semeely And frenss / she spak / ful faire and fetisly After the scole of Stratford atte Bowe ffor frenss of Parys / was to hire vnknowe At mete / wel ytaught was she with alle She leet no morsel / from hir lippes falle Ne wette hir fyngres / in hir sauce depe Wel koude she carie a morsel / and wel kepe That no drope / ne fille vp on hire brist In curteisie was set ful muchel hir list/ Hire over lippe / wyped she so clene	120 124 128
Ther was also / a Nonne a Prioresse That of hir smylyng / was ful symple and coy Hire gretteste ooth / was but by seint Loy And she was cleped / madame Eglentyne fful weel she soong the seruice dyuyne, Entuned in hir nose / ful semeely And frenssh / she spak / ful faire and fetisly After the scole of Stratford atte Bowe ffor frenssh of Parys / was to hire vnknowe At mete / wel ytaught was she with alle She leet no morsel / from hir lippes falle Ne wette hir fyngres / in hir sauce depe Wel koude she carie a morsel / and wel kepe That no drope / ne fille vp on hire brist In curteisie was set ful muchel hir list/	120 124 128

fful semely / after hir mete she raughte 136
And sikerly / she was of greet desport
And ful plesaunt / and amyable of port
And peyned hire to countrefete cheere
Of Court and to been estatlich of manere 140
And to ben holden digne of reuerence
But for to speken of hire conscience
She was so charitable and so pitous
She wolde wepe / if that she saugh a Mous 144
Kaught in a trappe / if it were deed or bledde [leaf 6, back]
Of smale houndes / hadde she pat she fedde
With rosted flessh / or Milk / and wastel breed
But soore wepte she / if any of hem were deed 148
Or if men smoot it / with a yerde smerte
And al was conscience and tendre herte
fful semyly / hir wympul pynched was
Hire nose tretys / hir eyen greye as glas 152
Hir mouth ful smal / and ther to softe and reed
But sikerly / she hadde a fair forheed
It was almoost' . a spanne brood I trowe
ffor hardily / she was nat vndergrowe 156
fful fetys was hir cloke / as I was war
Of smal coral / aboute hire Arm she bar
A peire of bedes / gauded al with grene
And ther on / heng a brooch of gold ful sheene 160
On which / ther was first write a crowned .A.
And after / Amor vincit omnia.
Another Nonne / with hire hadde she Nonne & .iij.
That was hire Chapeleyne and preestes thre 164
Monk ther was / a fair for the maistrie ¶ Monk/
A An outridere / that louede venerie
A manly man / to been an Abbot able
fful many a deyntee hors / hadde he in stable 168
And whan he rood / men myghte his brydel heere
Gynglen / in a whistlynge wynd als cleere
And eek' as loude / as dooth be Chapel belle

Ther as this lord / was kepere of the Celle	172
The reule of seint Maure / or of seint Beneit /	
By cause that it was old / and som del streit /	
This ilke Monk / leet olde thynges pace	
And heeld / after the newe world the space	176
He yaf nat of that text a pulled hen	
That seith / that hunters beth nat hooly men	
Ne that a Monk / whan he is recchelees	
Is likned / til a fissh / þat is waterlees	180
This is to seyn / a Monk out of his Cloystre	
But thilke text / heeld he nat worth an Oystre	
And I seyde / his opinion was good	
What sholde he studie / and make hym seluen wood	184
Vpon a book / in Cloystre alwey to poure	
Or swynken with his handes, and laboure	
As Austyn bit / how shal the world be serued	
Lat Austyn / haue his owene swynk / to him reserued	1 188
Therfore / he was a prikasour aright	
Grehoundes he hadde / as swift as fowel in flight	
Of prikyng and of huntyng for the hare	
Was al his lust'. for no cost wolde he spare	192
I seigh his sleues / ypurfiled at the hond	[leaf 7]
With grys / and that the fyneste of a lond	
And for to festne his hood vnder his chyn	
He hadde of gold / ywroght / a ful curious pyn	196
A loue knotte / in the gretter ende ther was	
His heed was balled / pat shoon as any glas	
And eek his face / as it hadde been enount/	
He was a lord ful fat / and in good poynt	200
Hise eyen stepe / and rollynge in his heed	
That stemed / as a forneys of a leed	
His bootes souple / his hors in greet estaat	
Now certeinly / he was a fair prelaat	204
He was nat pale / as a forpyned goost	
A fat swan loued he best of any roost'	
His palfrey / was as broun as is a berye	
ELLESMERE 6	

A ffrere ther was / a wantowne and a merye,	¶ ffrere
A lymytour / a ful solempne man	209
In alle the ordres foure / is noon pat kan	
So muchel of daliaunce / and fair langage	
He hadde maad / ful many a mariage	212
Of yonge wommen / at his owene cost	
Vn to his ordre / he was a noble post	
And wel biloued / and famulier was he	
With frankeleyns / ouer al in his contree	216
And [eek] with worthy wommen of the toun	
ffor he hadde power of confessioun	
As seyde hym self / moore than a Curat	
ffor of his ordre / he was licenciat	220
fful swetely / herde he confession	
And plesaunt was his absolucion	
He was an esy man / to yeue penaunce	
Ther as he wiste / to haue a good pitaunce	224
ffor vnto a poure ordre / for to yiue	
Is signe / pat a man is wel yshryue	
ffor if he yaf / he dorste make avaunt	
He wiste / that a man was repentaunt	228
ffor many a man / so harde is of his herte	
He may nat wepe / al thogh hym soore smerte	
Therfore in stede of wepynge and preyeres	
Men moote yeue siluer / to the poure freres	232
His typet was ay farsed ful of knyues	
And pynnes / for to yeuen yonge wyues	
And certeinly / he hadde a murye note	
Wel koude he synge / and pleyen on a rote	236
Of yeddynges / he baar outrely the pris	
His nekke / whit' was / as the flour delys	
Ther to / he strong was as a Champion	
He knew the Tauernes wel in al the toun	240
And euerich Hostiler / and Tappestere	[leaf 7, back]
Bet than a lazar / or a beggestere	
ffor vn to swich a worthy man as he	

A	244
Acorded nat / as by his facultee	244
To have with sike lazars Aqueyntance	
It is nat honeste / it may nat avance	
ffor to deelen / with no swich poraille	0.40
But al with riche / and selleres of vitaille	248
And ouer al / ther as profit sholde arise	
Curteis he was / and lowely of seruyse	
Ther has no man / nowher so vertuous	
He was / the beste beggere in his hous	252
[
no gap in the MS.]	
ffor thogh a wydwe / hadde noght a sho	
So plesaunt / was his In principio	
Yet wolde he haue / a ferthyng er he wente	
His purchas / was wel bettre than his rente	256
And rage he koude / as it were right a whelpe	
In loue dayes / ther koude he muchel helpe	,
ffor there he was nat lyk a Cloystrer	
With a thredbare cope / as is a poure scoler	260
But he was lyk / a maister / or a pope	
Of double worstede / was his semycope	
That rounded as a belle / out of the presse	
Somwhat he lipsed / for his wantownesse	264
To make his englissh / sweete vp on his tonge	
And in his harpyng'. whan pat he hadde songe	
Hise eyen twynkled in his heed aryght	
As doon the sterres / in the frosty nyght	268
This worthy lymytour / was cleped Huberd	
Marchant was ther with a forked berd	¶ Marchant
A In Motlee and hye on horse he sat	
Vp on his heed a fflaundryssh Beuere hat /	272
His bootes clasped / faire and fetisly	
Hise rescns he spak / ful solempnely	
Sownynge alway thencrees of his wynnyng	
He wolde the see were kept for any thing	276
Bitwixe Middelburgh and Orewelle	2.5
The state of the s	

Wel koude he in eschaunge sheeldes selle
This worthy man / ful wel his wit bisette
Ther wiste no wight pat he was in dette 280
So estatly / was he of his gouernaunce
With his bargaynes / and with his cheuyssaunce
ffor sothe / he was a worthy man with alle
But sooth to seyn / I noot how men hym calle 284
A Clerk ther was / of Oxenford also Tclerk of Oxenford,
A That vn to logyk' / hadde longe ygo
And leene was his hors as is a rake
And he nas nat right fat, I vndertake 288
But looked holwe / and ther to sobrely [leaf 8]
fful thredbare / was his ouereste courtepy
ffor he hadde geten hym yet no benefice
Ne was so worldly / for to have office 292
ffor hym was leuere / haue at his beddes heed
Twenty bookes / clad in blak or reed
Of Aristotle / and his Philosophie
Than robes riche / or fithele / or gay sautrie 296
But al be / that he was a Philosophre
Yet hadde he / but litel gold in cofre
But al pat he myghte / of his freendes hente
On bookes / and his lernynge he it spente 300
And bisily / gan for the soules preye
Of hem / pat yaf hym wher with to scoleye
Of studie took he moost cure and moost heede
Noght o word / spak he moore than was neede 304
And that was seyd / in forme and reuerence
And short and quyk and ful of hy sentence
Sownynge in moral vertu / was his speche
And gladly wolde he lerne and gladly teche 308
A Sergeant of the Lawe / war and wys Sergeant of lawe
A That often hadde been at the Parvys
Ther was also / ful riche of excellence
Discreet he was / and of greet reuerence 312
He semed swich / hise wordes weren so wise

Iustice he was / ful often in Assise,	
By patente / and by pleyn commissioun	
ffor his science / and for his heigh renoun	316
Of fees and robes / hadde he many oon	
So greet a purchasour / was nowher noon	
Al was fee symple to hym in effect	
His purchasyng / myghte nat been infect	320
Nowher / so bisy a man as he ther nas	
And yet he semed / bisier than he was	
In termes hadde he caas and doomes alle	
That from the tyme / of kyng william were yfalle	324
Ther-to / he koude endite and make a thyng	
Ther koude no wight / pynchen at his writyng	
And euery statut / koude he pleyn by rote	
He rood but hoomly / in a medlee cote	328
Girt with a ceint of silk / with barres smale	
Of his array telle I no lenger tale.	
	rankeleyn
A Whit was his heed / as is a dayesye	332
Of his complexion / he was sangwyn	
Wel loued he by the morwe a sope in wyn	
To lyuen in delit was euere his wone	
For he was / Epicurus owene sone	336
That heeld opinion that pleyn delit	eaf 8, back]
Was verray felicitee parfit	
An housholdere / and that a greet was he	
Seint Iulian was he in his contree	340
His breed / his Ale / was alweys after oon	
A bettre envyned man / was neuere noon	
With oute bake mete / was neuere his hous	
Of fissh and flessh / and that so plenteuous	344
It snewed in his hous / of mete and drynke	
Of alle deyntees / that men koude thynke	
After the sondry sesons / of the yeer	
So chaunged he / his mete and his soper	348
fful many a fat partrich / hadde he in Muwe	

And many a Breem / and many a luce in Stuwe	
Wo was his Cook' / but if his sauce were	
Poynaunt / and sharpe / and redy al his geere . 352	2
His table dormant in his halle alway	
Stood redy couered / al the longe day	
At sessions ther was he lord and sire	
fful ofte tyme / he was knyght of the shire 356	3
An Anlaas / and a gipser al of silk	
Heeng at his girdel / whit as morne Milk /	
A shirreue hadde he been and Countour	
Was nowher / such a worthy Vauasour Swith 360)
A N haberdasshere and a Carpenter ¶ Haberdasshere	9
A Webbe / a Dyere / and a Tapycer Webbe	
And they were clothed alle in o lyueree Tapicer	
Of a solempne / and a greet fraternitee 364	Ł
fful fressh and newe / hir geere apiked was	
Hir knyues / were chaped noght with bras	
But al with silver / wroght ful clene and weel	
Hire girdles and hir pouches euerydeel 368	3
Wel semed ech of hem / a fair burgeys	
To sitten in a yeldehalle / on a deys	
Euerich / for the wisdom pat he kan	
Was shaply / for to been an Alderman 372)
ffor catel hadde they ynogh and rente	
And eek hir wyues wolde it wel assente	
And elles certeyn / were they to blame	
It is ful fair / to been yeleped ma Dame 376	;
And goon to vigilies / al bifore	
And haue a Mantel roialliche ybore	
Cook they hadde with hem for the nones ¶ Cook.	
A To boille the chiknes with the Marybones 380)
And poudre Marchant tart and galyngale	
Wel koude he knowe / a draughte of London ale	
He koude rooste and sethe / and boille and frye	
Maken Mortreux / and wel bake a pye 384	,
But greet harm was it / as it thoughte me [loaf 9]	3

That on his shyne / a mormal hadde he	
ffor blankmanger / that made he with the beste	
A Shipman was ther / wonynge fer by weste	¶ Shipman
A ffor aught I woot / he was of Dertemouthe	389
He rood vp on a Rouncy / as he kouthe	~
In a gowne of faldyng to the knee	
A daggere / hangynge on a laas hadde he	392
Aboute his nekke / vnder his Arm adoun	
The hoote somer / hadde maad his hewe al broun	
And certeinly / he was a good felawe	
fful many a draughte of wyn / had he [y-]drawe	396
ffro Burdeuxward / whil that the Chapman sleepe	
Of nyce conscience / took he no keepe	
If pat he faught and hadde the hyer hond	
By water / he sente hem hoom to euery lond	400
But of his craft / to rekene wel his tydes	
His stremes / and his daungers hym bisides	
His herberwe / and his moone / his lodemenage	
Ther nas noon swich / from Hulle to Cartage	404
Hardy he was and wys / to vndertake	
With many a tempest / hadde his berd been shake	
He knew alle the hauenes / as they were	
ffrom Gootland to the Cape of ffynystere	408
And euery cryke / in Britaigne and in Spayne	
His Barge / ycleped was the Maudelayne	
With vs ther was a Doctour of Phisik Doctour	of Phisik/.
In al this world / ne was ther noon hym lik	412
To speke of phisik / and of Surgerye	
ffor he was grounded in Astronomye	
He kepte his pacient a ful greet deel	
In houres / by his magyk natureel	416
Wel koude he fortunen the Ascendent	
Of hise ymages / for his pacient	
He knew the cause / of euerich maladye	
Were it of hoot or cold / or moyste / or drye	420
And where they engendred / and of what humour	

He was a verray parfit praktisour	
The cause yknowe / and of his harm the roote	
Anon he yaf / the sike man his boote 424	Ł
fful redy hadde he / hise Apothecaries	
To sende him drogges and his letuaries	
ffor ech of hem / made oother for to wynne	
Hir frendshipe / nas nat newe to bigynne 428	3
Wel knew he / the olde Esculapius	
And Deyscorides / and eek Risus	
Olde ypocras / Haly / and Galyen	
Serapion) Razis / and Auycen 432	3
Auerrois / Damascien / and Constantyn [leaf 9, back]
Bernard / and Gatesden / and Gilbertyn	
Of his diete / mesurable was he	
ffor it was / of no superfluitee 436	3
But of greet norissyng / and digestible	
His studie / was but litel on the Bible	
In sangwyn and in pers / he clad was al	
Lyned with Taffata / and with Sendal 440)
And yet he was / but esy of dispence	
He kepte / that he wan in pestilence	
ffor gold in Phisik / is a cordial	
Therfore he louede gold in special 444	-
A good wif was ther of biside Bathe The goode Wif o	1
But she was som del deef and put was scathe	
Of clooth makyng she hadde swich an haunt	
She passed hem of ypres and of Gaunt 448	3
In al the parisshe / wif ne was ther noon	
That to the offrynge / bifore hire sholde goon	
And if ther dide / certeyn so wrooth was she	
That she was / out of alle charitee 452	2
Hir couerchiefs / ful fyne weren of ground	
I dorste swere / they weyeden ten pound	
That on a sonday / weren vpon hir heed	
Hir hosen weren / of fyn scarlet reed 456	
fful streite yteyd / and shoes ful moyste and newe	

Boold was hir face / and fair and reed of hewe	
She was a worthy womman al hir lyue	
Housbondes at chirche dore / she hadde fyue	460
Withouten oother compaignye in youthe	
But ther of / nedeth nat to speke as nowthe	
And thries / hadde she been at Ierusalem	
She hadde passed / many a straunge strem	464
At Rome she hadde been and at Boloigne	
In Galice at Seint Iame / and at Coloigne	
She koude muchel / of wandrynge by the weye	
Gat tothed was she / soothly for to seye	468
Vp on an Amblere / esily she sat	
Ywympled wel / and on hir heed an hat	
As brood / as is a bokeler / or a targe	
A foot mantel / aboute hir hipes large	472
And on hire feet a paire of spores sharpe	
In felaweshipe / wel koude she laughe and carpe	
Of remedies of loue / she knew per chaunce	
For she koude of that Art the olde daunce	476
good man was ther of Religioun	
And was / a poure Person of a toun Person of	a toun.
But riche he was / of hooly thoght and werk/	
He was also / a lerned man a clerk	480
That cristes gospel / trewely wolde preche	[leaf 10]
Hise parisshens / deuoutly wolde he teche	
Benygne he was / and wonder diligent	
And in Aduersitee ful pacient'	484
And swich / he was [y-]preued ofte sithes	
fful looth were hym / to cursen for hise tithes	
But rather wolde he yeuen out of doute	
Vn to his poure parisshens aboute	488
Of his offryng and eek of his substaunce	
He koude / in litel thyng haue suffisaunce	
Wyd was his parisshe / and houses fer a sonder	
But he ne lafte nat for reyn ne thonder	492
In siknesse nor in meschief / to visite	

The ferreste in his parisshe muche and lite	
Vp on his feet and in his hand a staf	
This noble ensample to his sheepe he yaf 49	6
That firste he wroghte / and afterward that he taughte	7
Out of the gospel / he tho wordes caughte	
And this figure / he added eek ther to	
That if gold ruste / what shal Iren doo 50	0
For if a preest be foul / on whom we truste	
No wonder is / a lewed man to ruste	
And shame it is / if [that] a prest take keepe	
A shiten shepherde / and a clene sheepe 50	4
Wel oghte a preest / ensample for to yeue	
By his clennesse / how pat his sheepe sholde lyue	
He sette nat his benefice to hyre	
And leet his sheepe / encombred in the Myre 50	8
And ran to London / vn to seint Poules	
To seken hym a chauntrie for soules	
Or with a bretherhed / to been withholde	
But dwelleth at hoom and kepeth wel his folde 51	2
So that the wolf / ne made it nat myscarie	
He was a shepherde / and noght a Mercenarie	
And though he hooly were / and vertuous	
He was nat' to synful man despitous 51	6
Ne of his speche / daungerous ne digne	
But in his techyng discreet and benygne	
To drawen folk to heuene by fairnesse	
By good ensample / this was his bisynesse 52	0
But it were any persone obstinat	
What so he were / of heigh or lough estat	
Hym wolde he snybben sharply for the nonys	
A bettre preest I trowe / pat nowher noon ys 52	4
He waiteth / after no pompe and reuerence	
Ne maked him a spiced conscience	
But cristes loore / and hise Apostles twelue	
He taughte / but first he folwed it hym selue 52	-
With hym ther was a Plowman was his brother [leaf 10, back ¶ Plowman	ĸ] n.
FILESMEDE 15	

That hadde ylad of dong ful many a fother	
A trewe swynkere / and a good was he	
Lyuynge in pees / and parfit charitee	532
God loued he best / with al his hoole herte	
At alle tymes / thogh he gamed or smerte	
And thanne his neighbore / right as hym selue	
He wolde thresshe / and ther to dyke and delue	536
For cristes sake / for every poure wight	
Withouten hire / if it lay in his myght	
Hise tithes / payde he ful faire and wel	
Bothe of his propre swynk' and his catel	540
In a Tabard he rood / vpon a Mere	
Ther was also / a Reue and a Millere	¶ Millere
A Somnour / and a Pardoner also	
A Maunciple / and my self ther were namo	544
¶ The Millere was a stout carl for the nones	
Ful byg he was / of brawn / and eek of bones	
That proued wel / for ouer al ther he cam	
At wrastlynge / he wolde haue alwey the Ram	548
He was short sholdred / brood / a thikke knarre	
Ther was no dore / pat he ne wolde heue of harre	
Or breke it / at a rennyng with his heed	
His berd / as any sowe / or fox was reed	552
And ther to brood / as though it were a spade	
Vp on the cope / right of his nose he hade	
A werte / and ther on stood a toft of herys	
Reed / as the brustles / of a sowes erys	556
Hise nosethirles / blake were and wyde	
A swerd and a bokeler / bar he by his syde	
His mouth as greet was / as a greet forneys	
He was a Ianglere and a goliardeys	560
And that was moost / of synne and harlotries	
Wel koude he stelen corn / and tollen thries	
And yet he hadde / a thombe of gold pardee	
A whit cote / and a blew hood wered he	564
A baggepipe / wel koude he blowe and sowne	

And ther with al / he broghte vs out of towne	
A gentil Maunciple / was ther of a temple	¶ Maunciple.
A Of which Achatours / myghte take exemple	568
ffor to be wise / in byynge of vitaille	
ffor wheither that he payde / or took by taille	
Algate / he wayted so / in his Achaat	
That he was ay biforn / and in good staat	572
Now is nat that of god a ful fair grace	
That swich a lewed mannes wit shal pace	
The wisdom / of an heepe of lerned men	
Of maistres hadde he / mo than thries ten	576
That weren of lawe / expert and curious	[leaf 11]
Of whiche / per weren a duszeyne in that hous	
Worthy to been stywardes / of rente and lond	
Of any lord / that is in Engelond	580
To maken hym lyue / by his propre good	
In honour dettelees / but if he were wood	
Or lyue as scarsly / as hym list desire	
And able / for to helpen al a shire	584
In any caas / pat myghte falle or happe	
And yet this manciple / sette hir aller cappe	
The Reue was / a sclendre colerik man	¶ Reue.
His berd was shaue / as ny as euer he kan	588
His heer was by his erys / ful round yshorn	
His tope was doked / lyk a preest biforn	
fful longe were his legges / and ful lene	
ylyk a staf / ther was no calf ysene	592
Wel koude he kepe a gerner / and a bynne	
Ther was noon Auditour / koude of him wynne	
Wel wiste he / by the droghte / and by the reyn	ı
The yeldynge / of his seed / and of his greyn	596
His lordes sheepe / his neet his dayerye	
His swyn / his hors / his stoor / and his pultrye	
Was hoolly / in this Reues gouernyng /	
And by his couenant yaf the rekenyng	600
Syn that his lord / was twenty yeer of age	

Ther koude no man / brynge hym in Arrerage
Ther nas baillif ne hierde / nor oother hyne
That he [ne] knew his sleighte and his couyne 604
They were adrad of hym / as of the deeth
His wonyng was ful faire vp on an heeth
With grene trees / shadwed was his place
He koude bettre than his lord purchace 608
fful riche he was astored pryuely
His lord / wel koude he plesen subtilly
To yeue and lene hym / of his owene good
And haue a thank / yet a gowne and hood 612
In youthe he hadde lerned a good myster
He was a wel good wrighte a Carpenter
This Reue sat' vp on a ful good stot'
That was al pomely grey / and highte Scot 616
A long surcote of pers / vp on he hade
And by his syde / he baar a rusty blade
Of Northfolk was this Reue / of which I telle
Biside a toun / men clepen Baldeswelle 620
Tukked he was / as is a frere aboute
And euere he rood / the hyndreste of oure route
A Somonour was ther with vs in that place Somonour.
That hadde / a fyr reed Cherubynnes face 624
ffor sawcefleem he was with eyen narwe [leaf 11, back]
As hoot he was / and lecherous as a sparwe
With scaled browes blake and piled berd
Of his visage / children were aferd 628
Ther nas quyk' siluer / lytarge ne brymstoon
Boras / Ceruce / ne oille of Tartre noon
Ne oynement that wolde clense and byte
That hym myghte helpen / of the whelkes white 632
Nor of the knobbes / sittynge on his chekes
Wel loued he garleek / oynons / and eek lekes
And for to drynken strong wyn / reed as blood
Thanne wolde he speke / and crie as he were wood 636
And whan pat he / wel dronken hadde the wyn
FILESMEDE 10

Than wolde he speke no word but latyn	
A fewe termes hadde he / two or thre	
That he had lerned / out of som decree	640
No wonder is / he herde it al the day	
And eek ye knowen wel / how pat a Iay	
Kan clepen watte / as wel as kan the pope	
But who so koude in oother thyng hym grope	644
Thanne hadde he spent al his Philosophie	
Ay questio quid iuris / wolde he crie	
He was / a gentil harlot and a kynde	
A bettre felawe / sholde men noght fynde	648
He wolde suffre / for a quart of wyn	
A good felawe / to haue his concubyn	
A twelf monthe / and excuse hym atte fulle	
And priuely / a fynch eek koude he pulle	652
And if he foond owher / a good felawe	
He wolde techen him / to have noon Awe	
In swich caas / of the Ercedekenes curs	
But if a mannes soule / were in his purs	656
ffor in his purs / he sholde ypunysshed be	
Purs / is the Ercedekenes helle seyde he	
But wel I woot / he lyed right in dede	
Of cursyng oghte ech gilty man [to] drede	660
ffor curs wol slee / right as assoillyng sauith	
And also / war him of a Significauit/	
In daunger hadde he / at his owene gise	
The yonge girles / of the diocise	664
And knew hir conseil / and was al hir reed	
A gerland / hadde he set vp on his heed	
As greet / as it were for an Ale stake	
A bokeleer / hadde he maad him of a Cake	668
With hym ther was / a gentil Pardoner	¶ Pardoner.
Of Rounciuale / his freend and his compeer	
That streight was comen / fro the court of Rome.	
fful loude he soong com hider loue to me	672
This Somonour / bar to hym a stif burdoun	[leaf 12]

Was neuere trompe / of half so greet a soun	
This Pardoner hadde heer / as yelow as wex	
But smothe it heeng as dooth a strike of flex	676
By ounces / henge hise lokkes pat he hadde	
And ther with / he hise shuldres ouerspradde	
But thynne it lay / by colpons oon and oon	
But hood for Iolitee / wered he noon	680
For it was trussed / vp in his walet	
Hym thoughte / he rood / al of the newe Iet	
Discheuelee saue his cappe / he rood al bare	
Swiche glarynge eyen hadde he as an hare	684
A vernycle hadde he sowed / vp on his cappe	
His walet [lay] biforn hym / in his lappe	
Bret ful of pardon / comen from Rome al hoot/	
A voys he hadde / as smal as hath a goot/	688
No berd hadde he / ne neuere sholde haue	
As smothe it was / as it were late shaue	
I trowe / he were a geldyng or a mare	
But of his craft fro Berwyk in to Ware	692
Ne was ther / swich another Pardoner	
ffor in his male / he hadde a pilwe beer	
Which pat he seyde / was oure lady veyl	
He seyde he hadde / a gobet of the seyl	696
That seint Peter hadde / whan pat he wente	
Vp on the see / til Ihesu crist hym hente	
He hadde a croys of laton / ful of stones	
And in a glas / he hadde pigges bones	700
But with thise relikes / whan pat he fond	
A poure person / dwellynge vp on lond	
Vp on a day / he gat hym moore moneye	
Than pat the person gat / in Monthes tweye	704
And thus / with feyned flaterye and Iapes	
He made the person and the peple his Apes	
But trewely / to tellen atte laste	
He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste	708
Wel koude he rede / a lesson or a storie	

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS. 21

But alderbest / he song an Offertorie	
ffor wel he wiste / whan pat song was songe	
He moste preche / and wel affile his tonge	712
To wynne siluer / as he ful wel koude	
Therefore he song / the murierly and loude	-
NOw have I toold you shortly in a clause	
The staat tharray / the nombre and eek the	cause 716
Why pat assembled was this compaignye	
In Southwerk / at* this gentil hostelrye	[* MS. as]
That highte the Tabard / faste by the belle	
But now is tyme / to yow for to telle	720
How that we baren vs that ilke nyght	[leaf 12, back]
Whan we were / in that hostelrie alyght	
And after wol I telle / of our viage	
And al the remenaunt of oure pilgrimage	724
But first I pray yow / of youre curteisye	
That ye narette it nat my vileynye	
Thogh pat I pleynly speke in this mateere	
To telle yow / hir wordes and hir cheere	728
Ne thogh I speke hir wordes proprely	
ffor this ye knowen / al so wel as I	
Who so shal telle a tale / after a man	
He moote reherce / as ny as euere he kan	732
Euerich a word / if it be in his charge	
Al speke he / neuer so rudeliche or large	
Or ellis / he moot telle his tale vntrewe	
Or feyne thyng. or fynde wordes newe	736
He may nat spare / al thogh he were his brother	r
He moot as wel / seye o word as another	
Crist' spak hym self / ful brode in hooly writ'	
And wel ye woot no vileynye is it	740
Eek Plato seith / who so kan hym rede	
The wordes / moote be cosyn to the dede	
Also I prey yow / to foryeue it me	
Al haue I nat set folk in hir degree	744
Heere in this tale / as pat they sholde stonde	

22 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS.

My wit is short ye may wel vnderstonde	
¶ Greet chiere made oure hoost vs euerichon	
And to the soper / sette he vs anon	748
And serued vs / with vitaille at the beste	
Strong was the wyn / and wel to drynke vs leste	
A semely man / oure hoost was with alle	
ffor to been / a Marchal in an halle	752
A large man he was / with eyen stepe	
A fairer Burgeys / was ther noon in Chepe	
Boold of his speche / and wys and well ytaught	
And of manhod / hym lakked[e] right naught	756
Eek therto / he was right a myrie man	
And after soper / pleyen he bigan	
And spak of myrthe / amonges othere thynges	
Whan that we / hadde maad our rekenynges	760
And seyde thus / now lordynges trewely	
Ye been to me / right welcome hertely	
ffor by my trouthe / if that I shal nat lye	
I saugh nat this yeer / so myrie a compaignye	764
Atones in this herberwe as is now	
ffayn wolde I doon yow myrthe / wiste I how	
And of a myrthe / I am right now bythoght	
To doon yow ese / and it shal coste noght	768
¶ Ye goon to Caunterbury / god yow speede	[leaf 18]
The blisful martir / quite yow youre meede	
And wel I woot / as ye goon by the weye	
Ye shapen yow / to talen and to pleye	772
ffor trewely / confort ne myrthe is noon	
To ride by the weye doumb as the stoon	
And therfore / wol I maken yow disport	
As I seyde erst and doon yow som confort	776
And if yow liketh alle / by oon assent	
ffor to stonden / at my Iuggement	
And for to werken / as I shal yow seye	
To morwe / whan ye riden by the weye	780
Now by my fader soule that is dood	

But if ye be myrie / I wol yeue yow myn heed	
¶ Hoold vp youre hond withouten moore speche	
Oure conseil / was nat longe for to seche	784
Vs thoughte / it was noght worth / to make it wys	
And graunted hym / wit outen moore auys	
And bad him seye his vcirdit as hym leste	
¶ Lordynges quod he / now herkneth for the beste	788
But taak it nought / I prey yow in desdeyn	
This is the poynt to speken short and pleyn	
That ech of yow / to shorte with oure weye	
In this viage / shal telle tales tweye	792
To Caunterburyward / I mene it so	
And homward / he shal tellen othere two	
Of auentures / that whilom han bifalle	
And which of yow / that bereth hym best of alle	796
That is to seyn / that telleth in this caas	
Tales of best sentence / and moost solaas	
Shal haue a soper / at oure aller cost	
Heere in this place / sittynge by this post	800
Whan that we come agayn fro Caunterbury	
And for to make yow / the moore mury	
I wol my self / goodly with yow ryde	
Right at myn owene cost and be youre gyde	804
And who so wole / my Iuggement withseye	
Shal paye / al that we spenden by the weye	
And if ye vouche sauf / that it be so	
Tel me anon / with outen wordes mo	808
And I wol erly / shape me therfore	
¶ This thyng was graunted and oure othes swore	
With ful glad herte / and preyden hym also	
That he would vouche sauf / for to do so	812
And that he / wolde been oure gouernour	
And of our tales / Iuge and Reportour	
And sette a soper / at a certeyn pris	
And we / wol reuled been at his deuys	816
I In heigh and lough / and thus by oon assent! Sleaf 13.	back?

WOIGH.

24 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS.

We been acorded / to his Iuggement	
And ther vp on / the wyn was fet anon	
We dronken / and to reste wente echon	820
With outen / any lenger taryynge	
Amorwe / whan pat day / gan for to sprynge	
Vp roos oure hoost and was oure aller cok	
And gadrede vs togidre / alle in a flok	824
And forth we riden / a litel moore than paas	
Vn to the wateryng of Seint Thomas	
And there oure hoost bigan his hors areste	`
And seyde lordynges / herkneth if yow leste	828
¶ Ye woot youre foreward / and [I] it yow recorde	
If euen song / and morwe song accorde	
Lat se now / who shal telle the firste tale	
As euere mote I drynke / wyn or ale	832
Who so be / rebel to my Iuggement	
Shal paye / for al pat by the wey is spent	
Now draweth cut er pat we ferrer twynne	
He / which pat hath the shorteste shal bigynne	836
Sire knyght quod he / my mayster and my lord	
Now draweth cut / for that is myn accord	
Cometh neer quod he / my lady Prioresse	
And ye sire clerk / lat be your shamefastnesse	840
Ne studieth noght / ley hond to euery man	
Anon to drawen / euery wight bigan	
And shortly / for to tellen as it was	
Were it by auenture / or sort or cas	844
The sothe is this / the cut fil to the knyght	
Of which / ful blithe and glad was every wyght	
And telle he moste his tale / as was reson	
By foreward / and by composicion	848
As ye han herd / what nedeth wordes mo	
An whan this goode man / saugh pat it was so	
As he / that wys was and obedient	
To kepe his foreward / by his free assent	852
He seyde / syn I shal bigynne the game	

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS. 25

What' welcome be the cut / a goddes name

Now lat us ryde / and herkneth what I seye

And with that word / we ryden forth oure weye

And he bigan / with right a myrie cheere

His tale anon / and seyde in this manere

I amque domos patrias Sithice post aspera [leaf 14] gentis presia laurigero &c.

¶ Heere bigynneth the knyghtes tale

Hilom / as olde stories / tellen vs Ther was a duc pat highte Theseus [Painting Knight margin.]	of the
Of Atthenes / he was lord and gouernour	861
And in his tyme swich a Conquerour,	
That gretter / was ther noon vnder the Son	ne
ful many a riche contree hadde he wonne	864
That with his wysdom / and his chiualrie	
He conquered / al the regne of ffemenye	
That whilom / was yeleped Scithia	
And wedded[e] the queene ypolita	868
And broghte hire hoom with hym in his contree	
With muchel glorie / and greet solempnytee	
And eek hir faire suster Emelye	
And thus / with victorie and with melodye	872
Lete I this noble duc / to Atthenes ryde	
And al his hoost in Armes hym bisyde	
¶ And certes / if it nere / to long to heere	
I wolde yow have toold / fully the manere	876
How wonnen was the regne of ffemenye	
By Theseus / and by his chiualrye	
And of the grete bataille for the nones	
Bitwixen Atthenes and Amazones	880
And how asseged was ypolita	
The faire hardy queene of Scithia	
And of the feste / pat was at hir weddynge	
And of the tempest / at hir hoom comynge	884
But al that thyng I moot as now forbere	
I have god woot / a large feeld to ere	
And wayke been / the Oxen in my Plough	
The remenant of the tale / is long ynough	888
I wol nat letten eek' noon of this route	

Lat euery felawe / telle his tale aboute	
And lat se now / who shal the soper wynne	
And ther I lefte / I wol ayeyn bigynne	892
	Narratio
Whan he was come / almoost vn to the toun	
In al his wele / and in his mooste pride	
He was war / as he caste his eye aside	896
Where that ther kneled in the weye	
A compaignye of ladyes / tweye and tweye	
Ech after oother / clad in clothes blake	f 14, back]
But swich a cry / and swich a wo they make	900
That in this world / nys creature lyuynge	
That herde / swich another waymentynge	
And of this cry / they nolde neuere stenten	
Til they / the reynes of his brydel henten	904
¶ What folk been ye / that at myn hom comynge	
Perturben so my feste / with criynge	
Quod Theseus / haue ye so greet enuye	
Of myn honour / pat thus compleyne and crye	908
Or who hath yow / mysboden or offended	
And telleth me / if it may been amended	
And why / pat ye been / clothed thus in blak	
¶ The eldeste lady of hem alle spak	912
Whan she hadde swowned / with a deedly cheere	
That it was routhe / for to seen and heere	
And seyde lord / to whom ffortune hath yeuen	
Victorie / and as a Conqueror to lyuen	916
Nat greueth vs / youre glorie and youre honour	
But we / biseken mercy and socour	
Haue mercy on oure wo / and oure distresse	
Som drope of pitee / thurgh thy gentillesse	920
Vp on vs wrecched wommen / lat thou falle	
ffor certes lord / ther is noon of vs alle	
That she ne hath been / a duchesse / or a queene	
Now be we caytyues / as it is wel seene	924
Thanked be ffortune / and hire false wheel	

That noon estat assureth to be weel	
And certes lord / to abyden youre presence	
Heere in the temple / of the goddesse clemence	928
We han ben waitynge / al this fourtenyght	
Now help vs lord / sith it is in thy myght	
¶ I wrecche / which pat wepe and crie thus	
Was whilom wyf / to kyng Cappaneus	932
That starf at Thebes / cursed be that day	
And alle we that been in this array	
And maken / al this lamentacioun	
We losten / alle oure housbondes at that toun	936
Whil that the seege / ther aboute lay	
And yet now the olde Creon weylaway	
That lord is now / of Thebes the Citee	
ffulfild of Ire / and of Iniquitee	940
He for despit and for his tirannye	
To do the dede bodyes vileynye	
Of alle oure lordes / whiche that been slawe	
He hath alle the bodyes / on an heepe ydrawe	944
And wol nat suffren hem / by noon assent	
Neither to been yburyed nor ybrent	
But maketh houndes / ete hem in despit	[leaf 15]
And with that word / with outen moore respit	948
They fillen gruf / and criden pitously	
Haue on vs wrecched wommen som mercy	
And lat oure sorwe / synken in thyn herte	
¶ This gentil duc down from his courser sterte	952
With herte pitous / whan he herde hem speke	
Hym thoughte / pat his herte wolde breke	
Whan he saugh hem / so pitous and so maat	
That whilom weren / of so greet estaat	956
And in his Armes / he hem alle vp hente	
And hem conforteth / in ful good entente	
And swoor his ooth / as he was trewe knyght	0.00
He wolde doon / so ferforthly his myght	960
Vp on the tiraunt Creon / hem to wreke	
THE PRINTING OF	

That all the peple of Grece / sholde speke	
How Creon / was of Theseus yserued	
As he pat hadde / his deeth ful wel deserued	964
And right anoon / with outen moore abood	
His Baner he desplayeth and forth rood	
To Thebesward / and al his hoost biside	
No neer Atthenes / wolde he go ne ride	968
Ne take his ese / fully half a day	
But onward on his wey / that nyght he lay	
And sente anon / ypolita the queene	
And Emelye / hir yonge suster sheene	972
Vn to the toun of Atthenes to dwelle	
And forth he rit ther is namoore to telle	
The rede statue of Mars / with spere and targe	
■ So shyneth / in his white baner large	976
That alle the feeldes / glyteren vp and doun	
And by his Baner / born is his penoun	
Of gold ful riche / in which ther was ybete	
The Mynotaur / which pat he slough in Crete	980
¶ Thus rit this duc thus rit this Conquerour	
And in his hoost of Chiualrie the flour	
Til pat he cam to Thebes and alighte	
ffaire in a feeld / ther as he thoughte fighte	984
But shortly / for to speken of this thyng	
With Creon / which pat was of Thebes kyng	
He faught / and slough hym manly as a knyght	
In pleyn bataille / and putte the folk to flyght	988
And by assaut he wan the Citee after	
And rente adoun / bothe wall and sparre and rafe	ter
And to the ladyes / he restored agayn	
The bones / of hir housbondes that weren slayn	992
To doon obsequies / as was tho the gyse	
But it were al to longe / for to deuyse	
The grete clamour / and the waymentynge	[leaf 15, back]
That the ladyes made / at the brennynge	996
Of the bodies / and the grete honour	
ELI DOMEDE 90	

That Theseus / the noble Conquerour	
Dooth to the ladyes / whan they from hym wente	
But shortly for to telle / is myn entente	1000
¶ Whan pat this worthy due this Theseus	
Hath Creon slayn / and wonne Thebes thus	
Stille in that feeld / he took al nyght his reste	
And dide with al the contree / as hym leste	1004
¶ To ransake in the taas / of the bodyes dede	
Hem for to strepe / of harneys and of wede	
The pilours / diden bisynesse and cure	
After the bataille and disconfiture	1008
And so bifel / pat in the taas they founde	
Thurgh girt with many a greuous blody wounde	
Two yonge knyghtes / liggynge by and by	
Bothe in oon Armes / wroght ful richely	1012
Of whiche two / Arcita highte that oon	
And that oother knyght / highte Palamon	
Nat fully quyke / ne fully dede they were	
But by here Cote Armures / and by hir gere	1016
The heraudes / knewe hem best in special	
As they pat weren / of the blood roial	
Of Thebes / and of sustren two yborn	
Out of the taas / the pilours han hem torn	1020
And han hem caried / softe vn to the tente	
Of Theseus / and ful soone he hem sente	
To Atthenes / to dwellen in prison	
Perpetuelly / he nolde no raunsoñ	1024
And whan this worthy duc hath thus ydon	
He took his hoost and hoom he rood anon	
With laurer crowned / as a Conquerour	
And ther he lyueth / in ioye and in honour	1028
Terme of [his] lyue / what nedeth wordes mo	
And in a tour / in angwissh and in wo	
This Palamon / and his felawe Arcite	4.006
ffor eueremoore / ther may no gold hem quite	1032
¶ This passeth / yeer by yeer / and day by day	
ELLESMERE 30	

Till it fil ones / in a morwe of May	
That Emelye / pat fairer was to sene	
Than is the lylie / vpon his stalke grene	1036
And fressher than the May / with floures newe	
ffor with the Rose colour stroof hire hewe	
I noot which was the fyner of hem two	
Er it were day / as was hir wone to do	1040
She was arisen / and al redy dight	
ffor May wole haue / no slogardrie a nyght	
The seson / priketh / euery gentil herte	[leaf 16]
And maketh hym / out of his slepe to sterte	1044
And seith arys / and do thyn obseruance	
This maked Emelye / haue remembrance	
To doon honour to May / and for to ryse	
Yclothed was she / fressħ for to deuyse	1048
Hir yelow heer / was broyded in a tresse	
Bihynde hir bak / a yerde long I gesse	
And in the gardyn / at the sonne vp riste	
She walketh vp and doun / and as hire liste	1052
She gadereth floures party / white and rede	
To make a subtil gerland for hire hede	
And as an Aungel / heuenysshly she soong	
The grete tour / pat was so thikke and stroong	1056
Which of the Castel / was the chief dongeon	
Ther as the knyghtes / weren in prison	
Of whiche I tolde yow / and tellen shal	
Was euene ioynant to the gardyn wal	1060
Ther as this Emelye / hadde hir pleyynge	
Bright was the sonne / and cleer that morwenynge	
And this Palamon / this woful prisoner	
As was his wone / bi leue of his gayler	1064
Was risen / and romed / in a chambre an heigh	
In which / he al the noble Citee seigh	
And eek the gardyn / ful of braunches grene	
Ther as this fresshe Emelye the sheene	1068
Was in hire walk and romed vp and down	

)
:
3
1
3
)
Ŀ

Bifore me / sorweful wrecche creature	
Out of this prison / helpe pat we may scapen	
And if so be / my destynee be shapen	1108
By eterne word / to dyen in prison	
Of oure lynage / haue som compassion	
That is so lowe ybroght by tirannye	
And with that word / Arcite gan espye	1112
Wher as this lady / romed to and fro	
And with that sighte / hir beautee hurte hym so	
That if that Palamon / [was] wounded sore	
Arcite is hurt as moche as he / or moore	1116
And with a sigh / he seyde pitously	
The fresshe beautee / sleeth me sodeynly	
Of hire / that rometh / in the yonder place	
And but I haue / hir mercy and hir grace	1120
That I may seen hire / atte leeste weye	
I nam but deed / ther is namoore to seye	
¶ This Palamon / whan he tho wordes herde	
Dispitously / he looked and answerde	1124
Wheither seistow this / in ernest or in pley ?	
¶ Nay quod Arcite / in ernest by my fey	
God helpe me so / me list ful yuele pleye	
¶ This Palamon / gan knytte his browes tweye	1128
It nere quod he to thee / no greet honour	
ffor to be fals / ne for to be traitour	
To me / pat am thy cosyn and thy brother	
Ysworn ful depe / and ech of vs til oother	1132
That neuere for to dyen in the peyne	
Til pat deeth / departe shal vs tweyne	
Neither of vs / in loue to hyndre oother	
Ne in noon oother cas / my leeue brother	1136
But pat thou sholdest trewely forthren me	
In euery cas / as I shal forthren thee	
This was thyn ooth / and myn also certeyn	[leaf 17]
I woot right wel / thou darst it nat withseyn	1140
Thus artow of my conseil out of doute	

And now / thow woldest falsly been aboute	
To loue my lady / whom I loue and serue	
And euere shal / til þat myn herte sterue	1144
Nay certes false Arcite / thow shalt nat so	
I loued hire first / and tolde thee my wo	
As to my conseil / and to my brother sworn	
To forthre me / as I have toold biforn	1148
ffor which / thou art ybounden as a knyght	
To helpen me / if it lay in thy myght	
Or elles artow fals / I dar wel seyn	
¶ This Arcite / ful proudly spak ageyn	1152
Thow shalt quod he / be rather fals than I	
And thou art fals / I telle thee outrely	
ffor paramour' I loued hire first er thow	
What wiltow seyn / thou wistest nat yet now	1156
Wheither she be / a womman or goddesse	
Thyn is / affeccion of hoolynesse	
And myn is loue / as to a creature	
ffor which / I tolde thee myn auenture	1160
As to my cosyn / and my brother sworn	
I pose / that thow louedest hire biforn	
Wostow nat wel / the olde clerkes sawe	
That / who shal yeue a louere any lawe ¶ Quis legem det as	mantibus.
Loue is a gretter lawe / by my pan	
Than may be yeue / of any erthely man	
And therfore / positif lawe and swich decree	
Is broken al day for loue in ech degree	1168
A man moot nedes love / maugree his heed	
He may nat flee it thogh he sholde be deed	
Al be she mayde / or wydwe / or elles wyf	
And eek it is nat likly al thy lyf	1172
To stonden in hir grace / namoore shal I	
ffor wel thou woost thy seluen verraily	
That thou and I / be dampned to prison)	
Perpetuelly / vs gayneth no raunsoñ	1176
We stryuen / as dide / the houndes for the boon	

They foughte al day / and yet hir part was noon	
Ther cam a kyte / whil they weren so wrothe	
And baar awey the boon / bitwixe hem bothe	1180
And therfore / at the kynges court my brother	
Ech man for hym self / ther is noon oother	
Loue if thee list for I loue and ay shal	
And soothly / leeue brother this is al	1184
Heere in this prison / moote we endure	
And euerich of vs / take his auenture	
Reet was the strif / and long / bitwix hem tweye	f 17, back]
U If that I hadde / leyser for to seye	1188
But to theffect / it happed on a day	
To telle it yow / as shortly as I may	
A worthy due that highte Perotheus	
That felawe was / to due Theseus	1192
Syn thilke day / that they were children lite	
Was come to Atthenes / his felawe to visite	
And for to pleye / as he was won[t] to do	
ffor in this world / he loued no man so	1196
And he loued hym / als tendrely agayn	
So wel they louede / as olde bookes sayn	
That whan pat oon was deed / soothly to telle	
His felawe wente / and soughte hym down in helle	1200
But of that storie / list me nat to write	
Duc Perotheus / loued wel Arcite	
And hadde hym knowe at Thebes yeer by yere .	
And finally / at requeste and preyere	1204
Of Perotheus / with outen any raunsoñ	
Duc Theseus / hym leet out of prisoñ	
ffrely to goon / wher pat hym liste ouer al	
In swich a gyse / as I you tellen shal	1208
This was the forward / pleynly for tendite	
Bitwixen Theseus / and hym Arcite	
That if so were / pat Arcite were yfounde	
Euere in his lif / by day / or nyght or stounde	1212
In any contree / of this Theseus	

And he were caught it was acorded thus	
That with a swerd / he sholde lese his heed	
Ther nas / noon oother remedie ne reed	1216
But taketh his leue / and homward he him spedde	
Lat hym be war / his nekke lith to wedde	
¶ How greet a sorwe / suffreth now Arcite	
The deeth he feeleth / thurgh his herte smyte	1220
He wepeth / wayleth / crieth pitously	
To sleen hym self / he waiteth priuely	
He seyde allas / that day pat he was born	
Now is my prison / worse than biforn	1224
Now is me shape / eternally to dwelle	
Nat in my purgatorie / but in helle	
Allas / þat euere knew I Perotheus	
ffor elles / hadde I. dwelled with Theseus	1228
Yfetered in his prison eueremo	
Thanne hadde I been in blisse and nat in wo	
Oonly / the sighte of hire / whom pat I serue	
Though pat I neuere / hir grace may deserve	1232
Wolde han suffised / right ynough for me	
O deere cosyn / Palamon quod he	
Thyn is the victorie / of this auenture	[leaf 18]
fful blisfully in prison maistow dure	1236
In prison ? certes nay / but in Paradys	
Wel hath ffortune / y-turned thee the dys	
That hast the sighte of hire / and I thabsence	
ffor possible is / syn thou hast hire presence	1240
And art a knyght a worthy and an able	
That som cas / syn ffortune is chaungeable	
Thow maist to thy desir / som tyme atteyne	
But I / pat am exiled and bareyne	1244
Of alle grace / and in so greet dispeir	
That ther nys erthe / water / fir / ne eir	
Ne creature / pat of hem maked is	
That may me heele / or doon confort in this	1248
Wel oughte I sterue / in wanhope and distresse	
ELLESMERE 36	

ffarwel / my lif / my lust and my gladn	iesse
¶ Allas / why pleynen folk so in comm	nune
Of puruieaunce of god / or of ffortune	1252
That yeueth hem ful ofte / in many a g	yse
Wel bettre / than they kan hem self de	uyse
Som man desireth / for to han richesse	
That cause is of his moerdre / or greet s	iknesse 1256
And som man wolde / out of his prison	fayn
That in his hous / is of his meynee slay	n
Infinite harmes / been in this mateere	
We witen nat what [thing] we preyen !	heere 1260
We faren / as he that dronke is as a Mo	
A dronke man woot wel / pat he hath a	an hous
But he noot which the righte wey is the	
And to a dronke man / the wey is slide	r 1264
And certes / in this world so faren we	
We seken faste / after felicitee	
But we goon wrong ful often trewely	
Thus may we seyn alle / and namely I	1268
That wende / and hadde a greet opinion	d
That if I myghte / escapen from prison	
Thanne hadde I been in ioye / and perf	it heele
That now / I am exiled fro my wele	1272
Syn þat I may nat seen you Emelye	
I nam but deed / ther nys no remedye	
¶ Vp on that oother syde / Palamon	
Whan pat he wiste / Arcite was agon	1276
Swich sorwe he maketh / pat the grete to	tour
Resouned / of his youlyng and clamour	
The pure fettres / on his shynes grete	
Weren / of his bittre salte teeres wete	1280
Allas quod he / Arcita cosyn myn	
Of all oure strif / god woot the fruyt is t	
Thow walkest now in Thebes at thy large	
And of my wo / thow yeuest litel charg	
Thou mayst / syn thou hast wysdom an	d manhede

Assemblen / alle the folk / of oure kynrede	
And make a werre / so sharpe on this Citee	
That by som auenture / or som tretee	1288
Thow mayst have hire to lady and to wyf	
ffor whom / pat I moste nedes lese my lyf	
ffor / as by wey of possibilitee	
Sith thou art at thy large / of prison free	1292
And art a lord / greet is thyn auauntage	
Moore than is myn / pat sterue here in a cage	
ffor I moot wepe / and wayle whil I lyue	
With al the wo / pat prison may me yeue	1296
And eek with peyne / pat loue me yeueth also	
That doubleth / al my torment / and my wo	
Ther with / the fyr of Ialousie vp sterte	
With Inne his brest and hente him by the herte	1300
So woodly / that he lyk was to biholde	
The Boxtree / or the Asshen dede and colde	
¶ Thanne seyde he / o crueel gooddes pat gouerne	
This world / with byndyng of youre word eterne	1304
And writen in the table of Atthamaunt	
Youre parlement and youre eterne graunt	
What is mankynde / moore vn to you holde	
Than is the sheepe / pat rouketh in the folde	1308
ffor slayn is man / right as another beest	
And dwelleth eek / in prison and arreest	
And hath siknesse / and greet aduersitee	
And ofte tymes / gilt[e]lees pardee	1312
¶ What gouernance / is in this prescience	
That gilt[e]lees / tormenteth Innocence	
And yet encresseth this / al my penaunce	
That man is bounden / to his observaunce	1316
ffor goddes sake / to letten of his wille	
Ther as a beest / may al his lust fulfille	
And whan a beest is deed / he hath no peyne	
But after his deeth / man moot wepe and pleyne	1320
Though in this world / he haue care and wo	

With outen doute / it may stonden so	
The answere of this / lete I to dyuynys	
But well I woot pat in this world greet pyne ys	1324
Allas / I se a serpent or a theef /	
That many a trewe man / hath doon mescheef	
Goon at his large / and where hym list may turne	
But I moot been in prison / thurgh Saturne	1328
And eek thurgh Juno / Ialous and eek wood	
That hath destroyed / wel ny al the blood	
Of Thebes / with hise waste walles wyde	[leaf 19]
And venus / sleeth me on that oother syde	1332
ffor Ialousie / and fere of hym Arcite	
¶ Now wol I stynte of Palamon a lite	
And lete hym / in his prison stille dwelle	
And of Arcita / forth I wol yow telle	1336
¶ The sonne passeth / and the nyghtes longe	
Encressen double wise / the peynes stronge	
Bothe / of the louere / and the prisoner	
I noot which hath the wofuller mester	1340
ffor shortly for to seyn / this Palamon	
Perpetuelly / is dampned to prison	
In cheynes and in fettres / to been deed	
And Arcite / is exiled vpon his heed	1344
ffor euere mo / as out of that contree	
Ne neuere mo / he shal his lady see	
NOw loueres / axe I now this question	
Who hath the worse / Arcite / or Palamon ?	1348
That oon may seen his lady / day by day	
But in prison / he moot dwelle alway	
That oother / wher hym list may ride or go	
But seen his lady / shal he neuere mo	1352
Now demeth as yow list ye that kan	
ffor I wol telle forth / as I bigan.	

¶ Sequitur pars secunda &

TT Than that Arcite / to Thebes comen was	
// fful ofte a day / he swelte and seyde allas	1356
ffor seen his lady / shal he neuere mo	
And shortly / to concluden al his wo	
So muche sorwe / hadde neuere creature	
That is / or shal / whil pat the world may dure	1360
His slepe / his mete / his drynke / is hym biraft	
That lene he wexeth / and drye as is a shaft	
Hise eyen holwe / and grisly to biholde	
His hewe falow / and pale as Asshen colde	1364
And solitarie he was / and euere allone	
And waillynge al the nyght makynge his mone	
And if he herde / song or Instrument	
Thanne wolde he wepe / he myghte nat be stent	1368
So feble eek were hise spiritz and so lowe	
And chaunged so / that no man koude knowe	
His speche nor his voys / though men it herde	
And in his geere / for al the world he ferde	1372
Not contro / lile the lowering moledays	
Nat oonly / lik the loueris maladye	eaf 19, back]
Of Hereos / but rather lyk Manye	eaf 19, back] ¶ Mania
Of Hereos / but rather lyk Manye	
Of Hereos / but rather lyk Manye Engendred / of humour malencolik	¶ Mania
Of Hereos / but rather lyk Manye Engendred / of humour malencolik' Biforn his owene Celle fantastik'	¶ Mania
Of Hereos / but rather lyk Manye Engendred / of humour malencolik ¹ Biforn his owene Celle fantastik ¹ And shortly / turned was al vp so down	¶ Mania
Of Hereos / but rather lyk Manye Engendred / of humour malencolik [†] Biforn his owene Celle fantastik [†] And shortly / turned was al vp so doun Bothe habit / and eek disposicioun	¶ Mania
Of Hereos / but rather lyk Manye Engendred / of humour malencolik ¹ Biforn his owene Celle fantastik ¹ And shortly / turned was al vp so doun Bothe habit / and eek disposicioun Of hym this woful louere daun Arcite	¶ Mania
Of Hereos / but rather lyk Manye Engendred / of humour malencolik¹ Biforn his owene Celle fantastik¹ And shortly / turned was al vp so doun Bothe habit / and eek disposicioun Of hym this woful louere daun Arcite ¶ What sholde I / al day of his wo endite	¶ Mania
Of Hereos / but rather lyk Manye Engendred / of humour malencolik¹ Biforn his owene Celle fantastik¹ And shortly / turned was al vp so doun Bothe habit / and eek disposicioun Of hym this woful louere daun Arcite ¶ What sholde I / al day of his wo endite Whan he endured hadde / a yeer or two	¶ Mania
Of Hereos / but rather lyk Manye Engendred / of humour malencolik¹ Biforn his owene Celle fantastik¹ And shortly / turned was al vp so doun Bothe habit / and eek disposicioun Of hym this woful louere daun Arcite ¶ What sholde I / al day of his wo endite Whan he endured hadde / a yeer or two This crueel torment¹ and this peyne and woo At Thebes in his contree / as I seyde Vp on a nyght / in sleepe as he hym leyde	¶ Mania 1376 1380
Of Hereos / but rather lyk Manye Engendred / of humour malencolik¹ Biforn his owene Celle fantastik¹ And shortly / turned was al vp so doun Bothe habit / and eek disposicioun Of hym this woful louere daun Arcite ¶ What sholde I / al day of his wo endite Whan he endured hadde / a yeer or two This crueel torment¹ and this peyne and woo At Thebes in his contree / as I seyde Vp on a nygħt / in sleepe as he hym leyde Hym thoughte / how that¹ the wynged god Mercur	¶ Mania 1376 1380
Of Hereos / but rather lyk Manye Engendred / of humour malencolik¹ Biforn his owene Celle fantastik¹ And shortly / turned was al vp so doun Bothe habit / and eek disposicioun Of hym this woful louere daun Arcite ¶ What sholde I / al day of his wo endite Whan he endured hadde / a yeer or two This crueel torment¹ and this peyne and woo At Thebes in his contree / as I seyde Vp on a nyght / in sleepe as he hym leyde Hym thoughte / how that¹ the wynged god Mercur Biforn hym stood / and bad hym to be murie	¶ Mania 1376 1380
Of Hereos / but rather lyk Manye Engendred / of humour malencolik¹ Biforn his owene Celle fantastik¹ And shortly / turned was al vp so down Bothe habit / and eek disposicioun Of hym this woful louere daun Arcite ¶ What sholde I / al day of his wo endite Whan he endured hadde / a yeer or two This crueel torment¹ and this peyne and woo At Thebes in his contree / as I seyde Vp on a nyght / in sleepe as he hym leyde Hym thoughte / how that¹ the wynged god Mercur Biforn hym stood / and bad hym to be murie His slepy yerde / in hond he bar vprighte	¶ Mania 1376 1380 1384
Of Hereos / but rather lyk Manye Engendred / of humour malencolik¹ Biforn his owene Celle fantastik¹ And shortly / turned was al vp so doun Bothe habit / and eek disposicioun Of hym this woful louere daun Arcite ¶ What sholde I / al day of his wo endite Whan he endured hadde / a yeer or two This crueel torment¹ and this peyne and woo At Thebes in his contree / as I seyde Vp on a nyght / in sleepe as he hym leyde Hym thoughte / how that¹ the wynged god Mercur Biforn hym stood / and bad hym to be murie	¶ Mania 1376 1380

Arrayed was this god / as I took keepe	
As he was / whan pat Argus took his sleepe	
And seyde hym thus / to Atthenes shaltou w	ende
Ther is thee shapen / of thy wo an ende	1392
And with that word / Arcite wook' and sterte	
Now trewely / hou soore pat me smerte	
Quod he / to Atthenes / right now wol I fare	
Ne for the drede of deeth / shal I nat spare	1396
To se my lady / that I loue and serue	
In hire presence / I recche nat to sterue	
¶ And with that word / he caughte a greet M	lirour
And saugh / pat chaunged was al his colour	1400
And saugh his visage / al in another kynde	
And right anon / it ran hym in his mynde	
That sith his face / was so disfigured	
Of maladye / the which he hadde endured	1404
He myghte wel / if pat he bar hym lowe	
Lyue in Atthenes / eueremoore vnknowe	
And seen his lady / wel ny day by day	
And right anon / he chaunged his array	1408
And cladde hym / as a poure laborer	
And al allone / saue oonly a Squier	
That knew his privetee / and al his cas	
Which was disgised / pourely as he was	1412
To Atthenes / is he goon the nexte way	
And to the court he wente vp on a day	
And at the gate / he profreth his seruyse	
To drugge and drawe / what so men wol deuy	rse 1416
And shortly / of this matere for to seyn	
He fil in office / with a Chamberleyn	
The which pat dwellynge was with Emelye	
ffor he was wys / and koude soone espye	1420
Of euery seruant which that serueth here	[leaf 20]
Wel koude he / hewen wode / and water bere	
ffor he was yong / and myghty for the nones	
And ther to / he was long / and big of bones	1424

To doon / that any wight / kan hym deuyse	
A yeer or two / he was in this seruyse	
Page of the chambre / of Emelye the brighte	•
And Philostrate / he seyde pat he highte	1428
But half / so wel / biloued a man as he	
Ne was ther neuere in Court of his degree	
He was so gentil of his condicioun	
That thurghout al the Court' was his renoun	1432
They seyden / that it were a charitee	
That Theseus / wolde enhauncen his degree	
And putten hym / in worshipful seruyse	
Ther as he myghte / his vertu excercise	1436
And thus / with Inne a while / his name is spronge	
Bothe of hise dedes / and his goode tonge	
That Theseus / hath taken hym so neer	
That of his chambre / he made hym a Squier	1440
And gaf him gold / to mayntene his degree	
And eek men broghte hym / out of his contree	
ffrom yeer to yeer / ful pryuely his rente	
But honestly / and slyly he it spente	1444
That no man wondred / how pat he it hadde	
And thre yeer in this wise / his lif he ladde	
And bar hym so / in pees / and eek in werre	
Ther was no man / pat Theseus hath derre	1448
And in this blisse / lete I now Arcite	
And speke I wole / of Palamon a lite	
N derknesse and horrible / and strong prison	
Thise seuen yeer / hath seten Palamon	1452
fforpyned / what for wo / and for distresse	
Who feeleth / double soor heuynesse	
But Palamon / that loue destreyneth so	
That wood out of his wit he goth for wo	1456
And eek ther to / he is a prisoner	
Perpetuelly / noght oonly / for a yer	
¶ Who koude ryme in englyssħ proprely	
His martirdom / for sothe it am nat I.	1460

Therfore I passe / as lightly as I may
¶ It fel / that in the seuenthe yer in May
The thridde nyght as olde bookes seyn
That al this storie / tellen moore pleyn 1464
Were it by auenture or / destynee
As whan a thyng is shapen / it shal be
That soone after the mydnyght Palamon)
By helpyng of a freend / brak his prison 1468
¶ And fleeth the Citee / faste as he may go [leaf 20, back]
ffor he hade yeue / his gayler drynke so
Of a Clarree maad / of a certeyn wyn
Of Nercotikes / and Opie of Thebes fyn ¶ Opium Thebaicum.
That al that nyght thogh pat men wolde him shake
The gayler sleepe / he myghte nat awake
\P And thus he fleeth / as faste as euere he may
The nyght was short and faste by the day 1476
That nedes cost he moot hym seluen hyde
And til a groue / faste ther bisyde
With dredeful foot thanne stalketh Palamon
ffor shortly / this was his opinion) 1480
That in that groue / he wolde hym hyde al day
And in the nyght / thanne wolde he take his way
To Thebes ward / his freendes for to preye
On Theseus / to helpe him to werreye 1484
And shortly / outher he wolde lese his lif
Or wynnen Emelye / vn to his wyf
This is theffect and his entente pleyn
¶ Now wol I turne / to Arcite ageyn 1488
That litel wiste / how ny pat was his care
Til þat ffortune / had broght him in the snare
The bisy larke / messager of day
Salueth in hir song / the morwe gray 1492
And firy Phebus / riseth vp so brighte
That al the Orient' laugheth of the lighte
And with hise stremes / dryeth in the greues
The silver dropes / hangvinge on the leues 1496

And Arcita / that is in the court Roial	
With Theseus / his Squier principal	
Is risen / and looketh on the myrie day	
And for to doon / his observaunce to May	1500
Remembrynge / on the poynt of his desir	2000
He on a Courser / startlynge as the fir	
Is riden in to the feeldes / hym to pleye	
Out of the Court were it a myle or tweye	1504
And to the groue / of which pat I yow tolde	
By auenture / his wey / he gan to holde	
To maken hym / a gerland / of the greues	
Were it of wodebynde / or hawethorn leues	1508
And loude he song ayeyn the sonne shene	
May / with alle thy floures and thy grene	
Wel come be thou / faire fresshe May	
In hope / pat I som grene gete may	1512
And from his courser / with a lusty herte	
In to a groue / ful hastily he sterte	
And in a path / he rometh vp and doun	
Ther as by auenture / this Palamon)	1516
Was in a bussh / that no man myghte hym se	[leaf 21]
ffor soore aferd of his deeth / thanne was he	
No thyng ne knew he / that it was Arcite	
God woot he wolde have trowed it ful lite	1520
But sooth is seyd / go sithen many yeres	
That feeld hath eyen / and the wode hath eres	
It is ful fair / a man to bere hym euene	
ffor al day / meeteth men at vnset steuene	1524
fful litel woot Arcite of his felawe	
That was so ny / to herknen al his sawe	
ffor in the bussh / he sitteth now ful stille	
¶ Whan pat Arcite / hadde romed al his fille	1528
And songen al the roundel lustily	
In to a studie / he fil al sodeynly	
As doon thise loueres / in hir queynte geres	4 4 6 5
Now in the crope / now down in the breres	1532

1536
1540
1544
¶ Cadmus
1548
1552
1556
1560
1564
f 21, back]

Of al the remenant of myn oother care	
Ne sette I nat the montance of a tare	
So pat I koude / doon aught to youre plesaunce	
And with that word / he fil down in a traunce	1572
A longe tyme / and after he vp sterte	
¶ This Palamon / pat thoughte pat thurgh his herte	
He felte a coold swerd / sodeynliche glyde	
ffor Ire he quook / no lenger wolde he byde	1576
And whan pat he / had herd Arcites tale	
As he were wood / with face / deed and pale	
He stirte hym vp / out of the buskes thikke	
And seide Arcite / false traytour wikke	1580
Now artow hent that louest my lady so	
ffor whom pat I have / al this peyne and wo	
And art my blood / and to my conseil sworn	
As I ful ofte / haue seyd thee heer biforn	1584
And hast byiaped heere / duc Theseus	
And falsly / chaunged hast / thy name thus	
I wol be deed / or elles thou shalt dye	
Thou shalt nat / loue my lady Emelye	1588
But I wol loue hire oonly / and namo	
ffor I am Palamon / thy mortal foo	
And though pat I no wepene haue in this place	
But out of prison / am astert by grace	1592
I drede noght / pat outher thow shalt dye	
Or thow ne shalt nat louen Emelye	
Chees which thou wolt or thou shalt nat asterte	
¶ This Arcite / with ful despitous herte	1596
Whan he hym knew / and hadde his tale herd	
As fiers as leon / pulled out his swerd	
And seyde thus / by god pat sit aboue	
Nere it / pat thou art sik and wood for loue	1600
And eek' pat thow no wepne hast in this place	
Thou sholdest neuere / out of this groue pace	
That thou ne sholdest dyen of myn hond	
ffor I defye $/$ the seurete and the bond	1604

0	
Which that thou seist pat I have mand to thee	
What verray fool / thynk' wel / pat loue is fre	
And I wol loue hire / mawgree al thy myght	
But for as muche / thou art a worthy knyght	1608
And wilnest to darreyne hire by bataille	
Haue heer my trouthe / tomorwe I wol nat faile	
With oute wityng of any oother wight	
That heere / I wol be founden as a knyght	1612
And bryngen harneys / right ynough for thee	[leaf 22]
And chese the beste / and leue the worste for me	
And mete and drynke / this nyght wol I brynge	
Ynough for thee / and clothes for thy beddynge	1616
And if so be / that thou my lady wynne	
And sle me in this wode / ther I am Inne	
Thow mayst wel haue thy lady / as for me	
¶ This Palamon answerde / I graunte it thee	1620
And thus they been departed / til amorwe	
Whan ech of hem / had leyd his feith to borwe	
Cupide / out of alle charitee	
O regne / pat wolt no felawe have with thee	1624
fful sooth is seyd / pat loue ne lordshipe	
Wol noght hir thankes / haue no felaweshipe	
Wel fynden that Arcite and Palamon	
Arcite is riden anon / vn to the toun	1628
And on the morwe / er it were dayes light	
fful priuely / two harneys hath he dight	
Bothe suffisaunt and mete to darreyne	
The bataille in the feeld / bitwix hem tweyne	1632
And on his hors / allone as he was born	
He carieth / al the harneys / hym biforn	
And in the groue / at tyme and place yset	
This Arcite / and this Palamon ben met	1636
To chaungen / gan the colour in hir face	
Right as the nunters / in the regne of Trace	
That stondeth at the gappe with a spere	
Whan hunted is / the leon) and the bere	1640

And hereth hym / come russhyng in the greues	-
And breketh / bothe bowes / and the leues	
And thynketh / heere cometh my mortal enemy	
With oute faile / he moot be deed / or I;	1644
ffor outher / I moot sleen hym at the gappe	
Or he moot sleen me / if pat me myshappe	
So ferden they / in chaungyng of hir hewe	
As fer / as euerich of hem oother knewe	1648
Ther nas no good day ne no saluyng	
But streight with outen word / or rehersyng	
Euerich of hem / heelpe for to armen oother	
As freenly / as he were his owene brother	1652
And after that with sharpe speres stronge	
They foynen ech at oother wonder longe	
Thou myghtest wene / that this Palamon	
In his fightyng were [as] a wood leon	1656
And as a crueel Tigre was Arcite	
As wilde bores / gonne they to smyte	
That frothen whit as foom / for Ire wood	
Vp to the Anclee / foghte they in hir blood	1660
¶ And in this wise / I lete hem fightyng dwelle [let	ıf 22, back]
And forth I wole / of Theseus yow telle	
The destinee / Ministre general	
That executeth / in the world ouer al	1664
The purueiaunce / that god hath seyn biforn	
So strong it is / pat though the world had sworn	
The contrarie of a thyng by ye or nay	
Yet somtyme / it shal fallen on a day	1668
That falleth nat eft with Inne a thousand yeere	
ffor certainly / oure appetites heere	
Be it of werre / or pees / or hate / or loue	
Al is this reuled / by the sighte aboue	1672
¶ This mene I now / by myghty Theseus	
That for to hunten / is so desirus	
And namely / at the grete hert in May	
That in his bed / ther daweth hym no day	1676

What he war aled / and made for to made	
That he nys clad / and redy for to ryde With hunte and horn / and houndes hym bisyde	
ffor in his huntyng. hath he swich delit	
	1680
That it is / al his ioye and appetit	1000
To been hym self / the grete hertes bane	
ffor after Mars / he serueth now dyane	
¶ Cleer was the day / as I have toold er this	1.004
And Theseus / with alle ioye and blis	1684
With his ypolita / the faire queene	
And Emelye / clothed al in grene	
On huntyng be they riden roially	
And to the groue / that stood ful faste by	1688
In which ther was an hert as men hym tolde	
Duc Theseus / the streighte wey hath holde	
And to the launde / he rideth hym ful right/	
ffor thider was the hert wont have his flight	1692
And ouer a brook / and so forth in his weye	
This duct. wol han a cours at hym or tweye	
With houndes / swiche as hym list comaunde	
¶ And whan this duc was come vn to the launde	1696
Vnder the sonne he looketh / and anon	
He was war / of Arcite and Palamon)	
That foughten breme / as it were bores two	
The brighte swerdes / wenten to and fro	1700
So hidously / that with the leeste strook	
It semed / as it wolde fille an ook	
But what they were / no thyng he ne woot	
This due his courser / with his spores smoot	1704
And at a stert he was bitwix hem two	
And pulled out a swerd / and cride hoo	
Namoore / vp on peyne of lesynge of youre heed	
By myghty Mars / he shal anon be deed	1708
That smyteth any strook . that I may seen	[leaf 23]
But telleth me / what mystiers men ye been	
That been so hardy / for to fighten heere	
With outen Iuge / or oother Officere	1712
0 /	

As it were / in a lystes roially	
¶ This Palamon / answerde hastily	
And seyde / sire / what nedeth wordes mo	
We have / the deeth / disserved bothe two	1716
Two woful wrecches been we / two caytyues	
That been encombred / of oure owene lyues	
And as thou art a rightful lord and Iuge	
Ne yeue vs / neither mercy ne refuge	1720
But sle me first for seinte charitee	
But sle my felawe eek' as wel as me	
Or sle hym first, for though thow knowest it lit	e
This is thy mortal foo / this is Arcite	1724
That fro thy lond / is banysshed on his heed	
ffor which / he hath deserved to be deed	
ffor this is he / pat cam vn to thy gate	
And seyde / pat he highte Philostrate	1728
Thus hath he iaped thee / ful many a yer	
And thou hast maked hym thy chief Squier	
And this is he / that loueth Emelye	
ffor sith the day is come / pat I shal dye	1732
I make pleynly / my confession	
That I am / thilke woful Palamon)	
That hath / thy prison broken wikkedly	
I am thy mortal foo / and it am I	1736
That loueth so hoote / Emelye the brighte	
That I wol dye / present in hir sighte	
Therfore I axe deeth / and my Iuwise	
But sle my felawe / in the same wise	1740
ffor bothe / han we deserued to be slayn	
This worthy duc answerde anon agayn	
And seyde / this is a short conclusion	
Youre owene mouth / by youre confession	1744
Hath dampned yow / and I wol it recorde	
It nedeth noght / to pyne yow with the corde	
Ye shal be deed / by myghty Mars the rede	
¶ The queene anon / for verray wommanhede	1748

Gan for to wepe / and so dide Emelye
And alle the ladyes / in the compaignye
Greet pitee was it as it thoughte hem alle
That euere / swich a chaunce sholde falle 1752
ffor gentil men they were / of greet estaat
And no thyng but for love was this debaat
And saugh hir blody woundes / wyde and soore
And alle crieden / bothe lasse and moore 1756
Haue mercy Lord / vp on vs wommen alle [leaf 28, back]
And on hir bare knees / adoun they falle
And wolde haue kist his feet ther as he stood
Til at the laste / aslaked was his mood 1760
ffor pitee / renneth soone in gentil herte
And though / he first for Ire quook and sterte
He hath considered / shortly in a clause
The trespas of hem bothe / and eek the cause 1764
And al though pat his Ire / hir gilt accused
Yet in his reson / he hem bothe excused
And thus / he thoghte wel pat euery man
Wol helpe hym self in loue / if that he kan 1768
And eek deliuere hym self / out of prison
And eek his herte hadde compassion
Of wommen / for they wepen euere in oon
And / in his gentil herte / he thoughte anon 1772
And softe vn to hym self / he seyde fy f
Vp on a lord / that wol haue no mercy ¶ Notate domini.
But been a leon / bothe in word and dede
To hem / pat been in repentance and drede .1776
As wel / as to a proud despitous man
That wol maynteyne / that he first bigan
That lord / hath litel of discrecion
That in swich cas / kan no diuision 1780
But weyeth / pride and humblesse after oon
And shortly / whan his Ire / is thus agoon
He gan to looken vp / with eyen lighte
And spak thise same wordes / al on highte 1784

¶ The god of loue / A benedicite	
How myghty / and how greet a lord is he	
Ayeyns his myght ther gayneth none obstacles	
He may be cleped a god / for hise myracles	1788
ffor he kan maken / at his owene gyse	
Of euerich herte / as pat hym list diuyse	
Lo heere this Arcite / and this Palamon	
That quitly weren / out of my prison	1792
And myghte / han lyued in Thebes roially	
And witen / I am hir mortal enemy	
And pat hir deth / lith in my myght also	
And yet hath loue / maugree hir eyen two	1796
[Y-]Broght hem hyder / bothe for to dye	
Now looketh / is nat that an heigh folye	
¶ Who may [nat] been a fole / but if he loue	
Bihoold / for goddes sake pat sit aboue	1800
Se how they blede / be they noght wel arrayed	
Thus hath hir lord / the god of loue ypayed	
Hir wages / and hir fees / for hir seruyse	
And yet they wenen / for to been ful wyse	1804
That seruen loue / for aught that may bifalle	[leaf 24]
But this is yet the beste game of alle	
That she / for whom they han this Iolitee	
Kan hem ther fore / as muche thank / as me	1808
She woot namoore / of al this hoote fare	
By god / than woot a Cokkow of an hare	
But all moot ben assayed / hoot and coold	
A man moot ben a fool / or yong or oold	1812
I woot it by my self / ful yore agon	
ffor in my tyme / a seruant was I oon	
And therfore / syn I knowe of loues peyne	
And woot hou soore / it kan a man distreyne	1816
As he / pat hath / ben caught ofte in his laas	
I yow foryeue / al hoolly this trespaas	
At requeste of the queene / pat kneleth heere	
And eek of Emelye / my suster deere	1820

And ye shul bothe / anon vn to me swere	
That neuere mo / ye shal my contree dere	
Ne make werre vp on me nyght ne day	
But been my freendes / in al that ye may	1824
I yow foryeue / this trespas euery deel	
And they him sworen / his axyng faire and weel	
And hym of lordshipe / and of mercy preyde	
And he hem graunteth grace / and thus he seyde	1828
TO speke / of roial lynage and richesse	
I Though pat she were a queene or a princesse	
Ech of you bothe / is worthy doutelees	
To wedden whan tyme is doutelees	1832
I speke / as for my suster Emelye	
ffor whom ye haue / this strif and Ialousye	
Ye woot your self she may nat wedden two	
Atones / though ye fighten eueremo	1836
That oon of you / al be hym looth or lief/	
He moot[e] pipen / in an yuy leef	
This is to seyn / she may nat now han bothe .	
Al be ye neuer so Ialouse / ne so wrothe	1840
And for thy / I yow putte in this degree	
That ech of yow / shal have his destynee	
As hym is shape / and herkneth in what wyse	
Lo heere your ende / of that I shal deuyse	1844
My wyl is this / for plat conclusion	
With outen / any repplicacion	
If that you liketh / take it for the beste	
That euerich of you / shal goon where hym leste	1848
ffrely / with outen raunson / or daunger	
And this day fifty wykes / fer ne ner	
Euerich of you / shal brynge an hundred knyghtes	
Armed for lystes / vp at alle rightes	1852
¶ Al redy / to darreyne hire by bataille [leaf	f 24, back]
And this bihote I yow / with outen faille	
Vp on my trouthe / and as I am a knyght	
That wheither of yow bothe pat hath myght	1856

This is to seyn / that wheither he or thow	
May with his hundred / as I spak of now	
Sleen his contrarie / or out of lystes dryue	
Thanne shal I yeue / Emelya to wyue	1860
To whom pat ffortune / yeueth so fair a grace	
Tho lystes / shal I maken in this place	
And god so wisly / on my soule rewe	
As I shal euene Iuge been and trewe	1864
Ye shul noon oother ende / with me maken	
That oon of yow / ne shal be deed or taken	
And if yow thynketh / this is weel ysayd	
Seyeth youre auys / and holdeth you apayd	1868
This is youre ende / and youre conclusion	
¶ Who looketh lightly now / but Palamon	
Who spryngeth vp for ioye / but Arcite	
Who kouthe telle / or who kouthe endite	1872
The ioye / pat is maked in the place	
Whan Theseus / hath doon so fair a grace	
But doun on knees / wente every maner wight	
And thonken hym / with al hir herte and myght	1876
And namely the Thebans often sithe	
And thus with good hope / and with herte blithe	
They taken hir leue / and homward gonne they ride	
To Thebes / with hise olde walles wyde	1880
T Explicit secunda pars	

¶ Explicit secunda pars

¶ Sequitur pars tercia

I trowe / men wolde deme it necligence
If I foryete / to tellen the dispence
Of Theseus / that gooth so bisily
To maken vp / the lystes roially
That swich a noble Theatre / as it was
I dar wel seyn / in this world ther nas
The circuit / a myle was aboute
Walled of stoon / and dyched al with oute
Round was the shape / in manere of compaas

fful of degrees / the heighte of sixty pas	
That whan a man / was set / on o degree	
He lette nat' his felawe for to see	1892
¶ Estward / ther stood a gate of Marbul whit/	
Westward right swich another in the opposit	
¶ And shortly to concluden / swich a place	[leaf 25]
Was noon in erthe / as in so litel space	1896
ffor in the lond / ther was no crafty man	
That geometrie or Ars Metrik kan	
Ne portreitour / ne keruere of ymages	
That Theseus / ne yaf [him] mete and wages	1900
The Theatre / for to maken and deuyse	
And for to doon / his ryte and sacrifise	
He Estward / hath vp on the gate aboue	
In worshipe of Venus goddesse of loue	1904
Doon make an Auter / and an Oratorie	
And on the westward / in memorie	
Of Mars / he maked hath right swich another	
That coste largely / of gold a fother	1908
And Northward / in a Touret / on the wal	
Of Alabastre whit and reed coral	
An Oratorie / riche for to see	
In worshipe of Dyane of Chastitee	1912
Hath Theseus doon wroght in noble wyse	
¶ But yet hadde I foryeten to deuyse	
The noble keruyng and the portreitures	
The shape / the contenaunce and the figures	1916
That weren / in thise Oratories thre	
¶ ffirst in the temple of Venus / maystow se	
Wroght on the wal / ful pitous to biholde	
The broken slepes / and the sikes colde	1920
The sacred teeris / and the waymentynge	
The firy strokes / and the desirynge	
That loues seruauntz / in this lyf enduren	
The othes / that her couenantz assuren	1924
Plesaunce and hope / desir foolhardynesse	

Charmes and force / lesynges flaterye Despense / bisynesse and Ialousye That wered of yelewe gooldes a gerland And a Cokkow / sittynge on hir hand ffestes / Instrumentz / caroles daunces Lust and array / and alle the circumstaunces Of loue / whiche pat I rekned haue / and rekne shal By ordre / weren peynted on the wal And mo / than I kan make of mencion ffor soothly / al the mount of Citheron Ther Venus / hath hir principal dwellynge Was shewed on the wal / in portreyynge With al the gardyn / and the lustynesse Nat was foryeten / the Porter ydelnesse Nat was foryeten / the Porter ydelnesse Nat was foryeten / of kyng Salamon And yet the folye / of kyng Salamon And eek the grete strengthe of Ercules Thenchauntementz of Medea and Circes The riche Cresus / kaytyf / in seruage Thus may ye seen / pat wysdom ne richesse Beautee ne sleighte / strengthe hardynesse Ne may with Venus / holde champartie ffor as hir list the world than may she gye Lo alle thise folk' so caught were in hir las Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas Suffiseth heere / ensamples oon or two
That wered of yelewe gooldes a gerland And a Cokkow / sittynge on hir hand ffestes / Instrumentz / caroles daunces Lust and array / and alle the circumstaunces Of loue / whiche pat I rekned haue / and rekne shal By ordre / weren peynted on the wal And mo / than I kan make of mencion ffor soothly / al the mount of Citheron Ther Venus / hath hir principal dwellynge Was shewed on the wal / in portreyynge With al the gardyn / and the lustynesse Nat was foryeten / the Porter ydelnesse Nat was foryeten / the Porter ydelnesse Nad yet the folye / of kyng Salamon And yet the grete strengthe of Ercules Thenchauntementz of Medea and Circes The riche Cresus / kaytyf / in seruage Thus may ye seen / pat wysdom ne richesse Beautee ne sleighte / strengthe hardynesse Ne may with Venus / holde champartie ffor as hir list the world than may she gye Lo alle thise folk so caught were in hir las Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas 1932
And a Cokkow / sittynge on hir hand ffestes / Instrumentz / caroles daunces Lust and array / and alle the circumstaunces Of loue / whiche pat I rekned haue / and rekne shal By ordre / weren peynted on the wal And mo / than I kan make of mencion ffor soothly / al the mount of Citheron Ther Venus / hath hir principal dwellynge Was shewed on the wal / in portreyynge With al the gardyn / and the lustynesse Nat was foryeten / the Porter ydelnesse Nat was foryeten / of yore agon And yet the folye / of kyng' Salamon) And eek' the grete strengthe of Ercules Thenchauntementz of Medea and Circes The riche Cresus / kaytyf / in seruage Thus may ye seen / pat wysdom ne richesse Beautee ne sleighte / strengthe hardynesse Ne may with Venus / holde champartie ffor as hir list' the world than may she gye Lo alle thise folk' so caught were in hir las Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas 1932
ffestes / Instrumentz / caroles daunces Lust and array / and alle the circumstaunces Of loue / whiche pat I rekned haue / and rekne shal By ordre / weren peynted on the wal And mo / than I kan make of mencion ffor soothly / al the mount of Citheron Ther Venus / hath hir principal dwellynge Was shewed on the wal / in portreyynge With al the gardyn / and the lustynesse Nat was foryeten / the Porter ydelnesse Nat was foryeten / the Porter ydelnesse Nat was foryeten / of yore agon And yet the folye / of kyng' Salamon) And eek' the grete strengthe of Ercules Thenchauntementz of Medea and Circes The riche Cresus / kaytyf / in seruage Thus may ye seen / pat wysdom ne richesse Beautee ne sleighte / strengthe hardynesse Ne may with Venus / holde champartie ffor as hir list' the world than may she gye Lo alle thise folk' so caught were in hir las Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas 1932
Cof love / whiche pat I rekned have / and rekne shal By ordre / weren peynted on the wal And mo / than I kan make of mencion ffor soothly / al the mount of Citheron Ther Venus / hath hir principal dwellynge Was shewed on the wal / in portreyynge With al the gardyn / and the lustynesse Nat was foryeten / the Porter ydelnesse Nat was foryeten / the Porter ydelnesse Nat was foryeten / of yore agon And yet the folye / of kyng' Salamon) And eek' the grete strengthe of Ercules Thenchauntementz of Medea and Circes The riche Cresus / kaytyf / in servage Thus may ye seen / pat wysdom ne richesse Beautee ne sleighte / strengthe hardynesse Ne may with Venus / holde champartie ffor as hir list' the world than may she gye Lo alle thise folk' so caught were in hir las Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas
Of loue / whiche pat I rekned haue / and rekne shal By ordre / weren peynted on the wal And mo / than I kan make of mencion ffor soothly / al the mount of Citheron 1936 Ther Venus / hath hir principal dwellynge Was shewed on the wal / in portreyynge With al the gardyn / and the lustynesse Nat was foryeten / the Porter ydelnesse Nat was foryeten / the Porter ydelnesse Nat was foryeten / of kyng Salamon ¶ And eek' the grete strengthe of Ercules Thenchauntementz of Medea and Circes 1944 Ne of Turnus / with the hardy fiers corage The riche Cresus / kaytyf / in seruage Thus may ye seen / pat wysdom ne richesse Beautee ne sleighte / strengthe hardynesse Ne may with Venus / holde champartie ffor as hir list' the world than may she gye Lo alle thise folk' so caught were in hir las Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas
By ordre / weren peynted on the wal And mo / than I kan make of mencion ffor soothly / al the mount of Citheron Ther Venus / hath hir principal dwellynge Was shewed on the wal / in portreyynge With al the gardyn / and the lustynesse Nat was foryeten / the Porter ydelnesse Nat was foryeten / the Porter ydelnesse Nat was foryeten / of yore agon And yet the folye / of kyng' Salamon) And eek' the grete strengthe of Ercules Thenchauntementz of Medea and Circes The riche Cresus / kaytyf / in seruage Thus may ye seen / pat wysdom ne richesse Beautee ne sleighte / strengthe hardynesse Ne may with Venus / holde champartie ffor as hir list' the world than may she gye Lo alle thise folk' so caught were in hir las Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas
And mo / than I kan make of mencion ffor soothly / al the mount of Citheron Ther Venus / hath hir principal dwellynge Was shewed on the wal / in portreyynge With al the gardyn / and the lustynesse Nat was foryeten / the Porter ydelnesse Nat was foryeten / of yore agon And yet the folye / of kyng' Salamon Then chauntementz of Medea and Circes Then chauntementz of Medea and Circes The riche Cresus / kaytyf / in seruage Thus may ye seen / pat wysdom ne richesse Beautee ne sleighte / strengthe hardynesse Ne may with Venus / holde champartie ffor as hir list the world than may she gye Lo alle thise folk' so caught were in hir las Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas 1952
ffor soothly / al the mount of Citheron Ther Venus / hath hir principal dwellynge Was shewed on the wal / in portreyynge With al the gardyn / and the lustynesse Nat was foryeten / the Porter ydelnesse 1940 Ne Narcisus the faire / of yore agon And yet the folye / of kyng' Salamon) The And eek' the grete strengthe of Ercules Thenchauntementz of Medea and Circes The riche Cresus / kaytyf / in seruage The riche Cresus / kaytyf / in seruage Thus may ye seen / þat wysdom ne richesse Beautee ne sleighte / strengthe hardynesse Ne may with Venus / holde champartie ffor as hir list' the world than may she gye Lo alle thise folk' so caught were in hir las Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas 1952
Ther Venus / hath hir principal dwellynge Was shewed on the wal / in portreyynge With al the gardyn / and the lustynesse Nat was foryeten / the Porter ydelnesse 1940 Ne Narcisus the faire / of yore agon And yet' the folye / of kyng' Salamon) ¶ And eek' the grete strengthe of Ercules Thenchauntementz of Medea and Circes 1944 Ne of Turnus / with the hardy fiers corage The riche Cresus / kaytyf / in seruage Thus may ye seen / þat wysdom ne richesse Beautee ne sleighte / strengthe hardynesse Ne may with Venus / holde champartie ffor as hir list' the world than may she gye Lo alle thise folk' so caught were in hir las Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas
Was shewed on the wal / in portreyynge With al the gardyn / and the lustynesse Nat was foryeten / the Porter ydelnesse 1940 Ne Narcisus the faire / of yore agon And yet' the folye / of kyng' Salamon) ¶ And eek' the grete strengthe of Ercules Thenchauntementz of Medea and Circes 1944 Ne of Turnus / with the hardy fiers corage The riche Cresus / kaytyf / in seruage Thus may ye seen / pat wysdom ne richesse Beautee ne sleighte / strengthe hardynesse Ne may with Venus / holde champartie ffor as hir list' the world than may she gye Lo alle thise folk' so caught were in hir las Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas
With al the gardyn / and the lustynesse Nat was foryeten / the Porter ydelnesse Ne Narcisus the faire / of yore agon And yet the folye / of kyng' Salamon) Thenchauntementz of Medea and Circes Thenchauntementz of Medea and Circes The riche Cresus / kaytyf / in seruage Thus may ye seen / pat wysdom ne richesse Beautee ne sleighte / strengthe hardynesse Ne may with Venus / holde champartie ffor as hir list the world than may she gye Lo alle thise folk' so caught were in hir las Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas
Nat was foryeten / the Porter ydelnesse Ne Narcisus the faire / of yore agon And yet the folye / of kyng Salamon The And eek the grete strengthe of Ercules Thenchauntementz of Medea and Circes Ne of Turnus / with the hardy fiers corage The riche Cresus / kaytyf / in seruage Thus may ye seen / þat wysdom ne richesse Beautee ne sleighte / strengthe hardynesse Ne may with Venus / holde champartie ffor as hir list the world than may she gye Lo alle thise folk so caught were in hir las Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas
Ne Narcisus the faire / of yore agon And yet the folye / of kyng' Salamon ¶ And eek' the grete strengthe of Ercules Thenchauntementz of Medea and Circes 1944 Ne of Turnus / with the hardy fiers corage The riche Cresus / kaytyf / in seruage Thus may ye seen / þat wysdom ne richesse Beautee ne sleighte / strengthe hardynesse Ne may with Venus / holde champartie ffor as hir list the world than may she gye Lo alle thise folk' so caught were in hir las Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas 1952
And yet' the folye / of kyng' Salamon) ¶ And eek' the grete strengthe of Ercules Thenchauntementz of Medea and Circes 1944 Ne of Turnus / with the hardy fiers corage The riche Cresus / kaytyf / in seruage Thus may ye seen / þat wysdom ne richesse Beautee ne sleighte / strengthe hardynesse Ne may with Venus / holde champartie ffor as hir list' the world than may she gye Lo alle thise folk' so caught were in hir las Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas 1952
¶ And eek' the grete strengthe of Ercules Thenchauntementz of Medea and Circes 1944 Ne of Turnus / with the hardy fiers corage The riche Cresus / kaytyf / in seruage Thus may ye seen / þat wysdom ne richesse Beautee ne sleighte / strengthe hardynesse Ne may with Venus / holde champartie ffor as hir list' the world than may she gye Lo alle thise folk' so caught were in hir las Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas 1952
Thenchauntementz of Medea and Circes Ne of Turnus / with the hardy fiers corage The riche Cresus / kaytyf / in seruage Thus may ye seen / þat wysdom ne richesse Beautee ne sleighte / strengthe hardynesse Ne may with Venus / holde champartie ffor as hir list the world than may she gye Lo alle thise folk so caught were in hir las Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas 1944 1948 1948 1948 1948
Ne of Turnus / with the hardy fiers corage The riche Cresus / kaytyf / in seruage Thus may ye seen / pat wysdom ne richesse Beautee ne sleighte / strengthe hardynesse Ne may with Venus / holde champartie ffor as hir list the world than may she gye Lo alle thise folk so caught were in hir las Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas 1952
The riche Cresus / kaytyf / in seruage Thus may ye seen / pat wysdom ne richesse Beautee ne sleighte / strengthe hardynesse Ne may with Venus / holde champartie ffor as hir list the world than may she gye Lo alle thise folk so caught were in hir las Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas 1952
Thus may ye seen / pat wysdom ne richesse Beautee ne sleighte / strengthe hardynesse Ne may with Venus / holde champartie ffor as hir list the world than may she gye Lo alle thise folk so caught were in hir las Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas 1952
Beautee ne sleighte / strengthe hardynesse Ne may with Venus / holde champartie ffor as hir list the world than may she gye Lo alle thise folk so caught were in hir las Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas 1952
Ne may with Venus / holde champartie ffor as hir list the world than may she gye Lo alle thise folk so caught were in hir las Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas 1952
ffor as hir list the world than may she gye Lo alle thise folk so caught were in hir las Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas 1952
Lo alle thise folk' so caught were in hir las Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas 1952
Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas
The state of the first state of the state of
Suffiseth heere / ensamples oon or two
1 -
And though / I koude rekene a thousand mo
The statue of Venus / glorious for to se
Was naked / fletynge in the large see 1956
And fro the nauele doun / al couered was
With wawes grene / and brighte as any glas
A Citole / in hir right hand / hadde she
And on hir heed / ful semely for to se A Rose gerland fressħ / and wel smellynge

Aboue hir heed / hir downes flikerynge	
Biforn hire / stood hir sone Cupido	
Vp on his shuldres / wynges hadde he two	1964
And blynd he was / as it was often seene	1001
A bowe he bar / and Arwes brighte and kene	
¶ Why sholde I noght / as wel eek telle yow al	
The portreiture / that was vp on the wal	1968
With Inne the temple / of myghty Mars the rede	1000
Al peynted was the wal / in lengthe and brede	
Lyk to the estres / of the grisly place	
That highte the grete temple of Mars in Trace	1972
In thilke colde / frosty Region	1012
Ther as Mars / hath his sourceyn mansion	
¶ ffirst on the wal / was peynted a forest	
In which ther dwelleth / neither man ne best	1976
With knotty knarry / bareyne trees olde	20,0
Of stubbes sharpe / and hidouse to biholde	
In which ther ran / a rumbel and a swough	
As though a storm / sholde bresten euery bough	1980
And dounward from an hille / vnder a bente	
Ther stood the temple of Mars Armypotente	
Wroght al of burned steel / of which the entree	
Was long and streit and gastly for to see	1984
And ther out came a rage / and suche a veze	
That it made / al the gate for to rese	
The Northren lyght in at the dores shoon	
ffor wyndowe / on the wal ne was ther noon	1988
Thurgh which men myghten / any light discerne	1000
The dore was al / of Adamant eterne	
Yclenched / ouerthwart and endelong	[leaf 26°
With Iren tough / and for to make it strong	1992
Euery pyler the temple to sustene	
Was tonne greet of Iren bright and shene	
¶ Ther saugh I first the dirke ymaginyng	
Of felonye / and the compassyngt	1996
The crueel Ire / reed as any gleede	
ELLESMERE 57	

The pykepurs / and the pale drede	
The smylere / with the knyfe vnder the cloke	
The shepne / brennynge / with the blake smoke 20	000
The treson / of the mordrynge in the bedde	
The open werre / with woundes al bibledde	
Contek' with blody knyf' and sharpe manace	
Al ful of chirkyng'. was that sory place 20	04
¶ The sleere of hym self / yet saugh I ther	
His herte blood / hath bathed al his heer	
The nayl ydryuen / in the shode a nyght	
The colde deeth / with mouth gapyng vp right 20	800
Amyddes of the temple / sat meschaunce	
With disconfort and sory contenaunce	
¶ Yet saugh I woodnesse / laughynge in his rage	
Armed compleint out hees / and fiers outrage 20	12
The careyne in the busk' with throte yeorue	
A thousand slayn / and nat oon of qualm ystorue	
The tiraunt with the pray by force yraft	
The toun destroyed / ther was no thy[ng laft 1] [1 in a later ha	nd]
¶ Yet saugh I brent the shippes hoppesteres	
The hunte strangled / with the wilde beres	
The sowe / freten the child right in the Cradel	
The Cook yscalded / for al his longe ladel 20	20
¶ Noght was foryeten / by the Infortune of Marte	
The Cartere / ouer ryden with his Carte	
Vnder the wheel / ful lowe / he lay adoun	
¶ Ther were also / of Martes diuisioun 20	24
The laborer / and the Bocher and the Smyth	
That forgeth sharpe swerdes on his Styth	
¶ And al aboue / depeynted in a tour	
Saugh I Conquest sittynge in greet honour 209	28
With the sharpe swerd / ouer his heed	
Hangynge / by a soutil twynes threed	
¶ Depeynted was / the slaughtre of Iulius	
Of grete Nero / and of Antonius 203	32
Al be pat thilke tyme / they were vnborn	

Yet was hir deth / depeynted ther biforn	
By manasynge of Mars / right by figure	
So was it shewed in that portreiture	2036
As is depeynted / in the Certres aboue	
Who shal be slayn / or elles deed for loue	
	26, back]
I may nat rekene hem alle though I wolde	2040
The Statue of Mars / vp vn a Carte stood	
Armed / and looked grym as he were wood	
And ouer his heed / ther shynen two figures	
Of sterres / that been cleped in scriptures	2044
That oon Puella / that oother Rubeus	
This god of Armes / was arrayed thus	
A wolf ther stood / biforn hym at his feet	
With eyen rede / and of a man he eet	2048
With soutil pencel / was depeynted this storie	
In redoutynge / of Mars and of his glorie	
NOw / to the temple / of Dyane the chaste	
As shortly as I kan I wol me haste	2052
To telle yow / al the descripsioun	
Depeynted been the walles vp and doun	
Of huntyng / and of shamefast chastitee	
¶ Ther saugh I / how woful Calistopee	2056
Whan pat Diane / agreued was with here	
Was turned / from a womman to a Bere	
And after was she maad the loode sterre ¶ Vr	sa maior
Thus was it peynted / I kan sey yow no ferre	2060
Hir sone is eek a sterre as men may see	
¶ Ther saugh I Dane / yturned til a tree	
I mene nat the goddesse Diane	
But Penneus doughter / which pat highte Dane	2064
¶ Ther saugh I Attheon / an hert ymaked	
ffor vengeance / pat he saugh Diane al naked	
I saugh / how pat hise houndes / have hym caught	
And freeten hym / for pat they knewe hym naught	2068
¶ Yet peynted / [was] a litel forther moor	

How Atthalante / hunted the wilde boor	
And Meleagree / and many another mo	
ffor which Dyane / wroghte hym care and wo	2072
¶ Ther saugh I / many another wonder storie	
The whiche / me list nat drawen to memorie	
¶ This goddesse on an hert' ful wel hye seet'	
With smale houndes / al aboute hir feet	2076
And vndernethe hir feet she hadde a moone	
Wexynge it was / and sholde wanye soone	
In gaude grene / hir statue clothed was	
With bowe in honde / and Arwes in a cas	2080
Hir eyen caste she / ful lowe adoun	
Ther Pluto / hath his derke regioun	
¶ A womman trauaillynge / was hire biforn	
But for hir child / so longe was vnborn	2084
fful pitously / Lucyna / gan she calle	
And seyde helpe / for thou mayst best of alle	
Wel koude he peynten lifly / that it wroghte	[leaf 27]
With many a floryn / he the hewes boghte	2088
NOw been the lystes maad / and Theseus	
That at his grete cost / arrayed thus	
The temples / and the Theatre euery deel	
Whan it was doon / hym lyked wonder weel	2092
But stynte I wole / of Theseus a lite	
And speke of Palamon / and of Arcite	
¶ The day approcheth / of hir retournynge	
That euerich / sholde an hundred knyghtes brynge	2096
The bataille to darreyne / as I yow tolde	
And til Atthenes / hir couenantz for to holde	
Hath euerich of hem / broght an hundred knyghtes	
Wel armed for the werre / at alle rightes	2100
And sikerly / ther trowed many a man	
That neuere sithen / that the world bigañ	
As for to speke / of knyghthod of hir hond	
As fer / as god hath maked see or lond	2104
Nas of so fewe / so noble a compaignye	

ffor every wight that louede chivalrye
And wolde his thankes / han a passant name
Hath preyd / pat he myghte been of that game 2108
And wel was hym / that ther to chosen was
ffor if ther fille tomorwe swich a caas
Ye knowen wel / pat euery lusty knyght
That loueth paramours / and hath his myght 2112
Were it in Engelond / or elles where
They wolde hir thankes / wilnen to be there
To fighte for a lady / benedicitee
It were a lusty sighte / for to see 2116
¶ And right so / ferden they with Palamon
With hym / ther wenten knyghtes many on
Som wol ben armed in an haubergeon)
And in bristplate / and in a light gypon) 2120
And somme woln haue / a paire plates large
And somme woln haue / a Pruce sheeld / or a targe
Somme woln ben armed / on hir legges weel
And haue an Ax / and somme a Mace of steel 2124
Ther is no newe gyse / that it nas old
Armed were they / as I have yow told
Everych / after his opinion
Ther maistow seen / comynge with Palamon 2128
Lygurge hym self the grete kyng of Trace
Blak was his berd / and manly was his face
The cercles / of hise eyen in his heed
They gloweden / bitwyxen yelow and reed 2132
And lik a grifphon / looked he aboute
With kempe heeris / on hise browes stoute
Hise lymes grete / hise brawnes harde and stronge [leaf 27, back]
Hise shuldres brode / hise armes rounde and longe 2136
And as the gyse was in his contree
fful hye / vpon a Chaar of gold / stood [he] [lin a later hand]
With foure white boles in the trays
In stede of Cote Armure / ouer his harnays 2140
With nayles yelewe / and brighte as any gold

He hadde a Beres skyn / colblak / for old	
His longe heer / was kembd / bihynde his bak	
As any Rauenes fethere / it shoon for blak 2144	
A wrethe of gold arm greet / of huge wighte	
Vpon his heed / set ful of stones brighte	
Of fyne Rubyes / and of dyamauntz	
Aboute his Chaar / ther wenten white Alauntz 2148	,
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·)
Twenty and mo / as grete as any steer	
To hunten at the leon) or 1 / the deer [1 Ms, or / or	1
And folwed hym / with mosel faste ybounde	
Colered of gold / and tourettes fyled rounde 2152	1
An hundred lordes / hadde he in his route	
Armed ful wel / with hertes stierne and stoute	
With Arcite / in stories as men fynde	
The grete Emetreus / the kyng of Inde 2156	1
Vp on a steede bay / trapped in steel	
Coursed in clooth of gold / dyapred weel	
Cam ridynge / lyk' the god of Armes Mars	
His Cote Armure / was of clooth of Tars 2160)
Couched with perles / white and rounde and grete	
His sadel / was of brend gold newe ybete	
A Mantel [was] / vp on his shulder hangynge	
Brat ful of Rubyes rede / as fyr sparklynge 2164	
His crispe heer / lyk rynges was yronne	
And that was yelow / and glytered as the sonne	
His nose was heigh / hise eyen bright citryn)	
Hise lippes rounde / his colour was sangwyn 2168	
A fewe frakenes / in his face yspreynd	
Bitwixen yelow / and somdel blak ymeynd	
And as a leon) / he his lookyng caste	
Of fyue and twenty yeer / his age I caste 2172	
His berd was wel bigonne for to sprynge	
His voys / was as a trompe thondrynge	
Vp on his heed / he wered of laurer grene	
A gerland / fressh / and lusty for to sene 2176	
Vp on his hand / he bar for his deduyt	

An Egle tame / as any lilye whyt	
An hundred lordes / hadde he with hym there	
Al armed saue hir heddes / in al hir gere	2180
fful richely / in alle maner thynges	
ffor trusteth wel / pat dukes / Erles kynges	
Were gadered / in this noble compaignye	[leaf 28]
ffor loue / and for encrees of chiualrye	2184
Aboute this kyng' ther ran on euery part	
fful many a tame leon) / and leopard	
And in this wise / thise lordes alle and some	
Been on the Sonday to the Citee come	2188
Aboute pryme / and in the toun alight	
¶ This Theseus / this duc this worthy knyght	
Whan he had broght hem / in to his Citee	
And Inned hem / euerich in his degree	2192
He festeth hem / and dooth so greet labour	
To esen hem / and doon hem al honour	
That yet men weneth / pat no maner wit	
Of noon estaat ne koude amenden it	2196
¶ The Mynstralcye / the seruice / at the feeste	
The grete yiftes / to the meeste and leeste	
The riche array / of Theseus paleys	
Ne who sat first ne last vp on the deys	2200
What ladyes fairest been / or best daunsynge	
Or which of hem / kan dauncen best and synge	
Ne who moost felyngly speketh of loue	
What haukes / sitten on the perche aboue	2204
What houndes / liggen in the floor adoun	
Of al this / make I now no mencioun	
But al theffect that thynketh me the beste	
Now cometh the point and herkneth if yow leste	2208
The sonday nyght er day bigan to sprynge	
I Whan Palamon / the larke herde synge	
Al though it nere nat day / by houres two	
Yet song the larke / and Palamon also	2212
With hooly herte / and with an height corage	

He roos / to wenden on his pilgrymage	
Vn to the blisful Citherea benigne	
I mene Venus / honurable and digne	2216
And in hir houre / he walketh forth a paas	
Vn to the lystes / ther hire temple was	
And down he kneleth / with ful humble cheer	
And herte soor / and seyde in this manere	2220
Paireste of faire / o lady myn Venus The p of Palan	reyere
P Doughter to Ioue / and spouse of Vulcanus of Vulcanus of Vulcanus	ius
Thow gladere / of the Mount of Citheron	011040
ffor thilke love / thow haddest to Adoon	2224
Haue pitee / of my bittre teeris smerte	
And taak myn humble preyere at thyn herte	
Allas / I ne haue / no langage to telle	
Theffectes / ne the tormentz of myn helle	2228
Myn herte / may myne harmes nat biwreye	
I am so confus / that I kan noght seye	
But mercy lady bright that knowest weele teaf	28, back]
My thought and seest what harmes pat I feele	2232
Considere al this / and rewe vp on my soore	
As wisly / as I shal for eueremoore	
Emforth my mygħt¹ thy trewe seruant be	
And holden werre / alwey with chastitee	2236
That make I myn auow / so ye me helpe	
I kepe noght of Armes for to yelpe	
Ne I ne axe nat tomorwe to haue victorie	
Ne renou n in this cas / ne veyne glorie	2240
Of pris of Armes / blowen vp and doun	
But I wolde haue / fully possessioun	
Of Emelye / and dye in thy seruyse	
ffynd thow the manere / hou and in what wyse	2244
I recche nat / but it may bettre be	
To haue victorie of hem / or they of me	
So that I have / my lady in myne Armes	
ffor though so be / that Mars is god of Armes	2248
Youre vertu is so greet in heuene aboue	

That i	f yow list I shal wel haue my loue	
¶ Thy	temple wol I worshipe eueremo	
And o	n thyn Auter / where I ride or go	2252
I wol	doon sacrifice / and fires beete	
And i	f ye wol nat so / my lady sweete	
Thann	e preye I thee / tomorwe / with a spere	
That	Arcita / me thurgh the herte bere	2256
	e rekke I noght / whan I haue lost my lyfe	
Thoug	h that Arcita / wynne hire to his wyf	
-	s theffect and ende of my preyere	
Yif m	e my loue / thow blisful lady deere	2260
	an the orison / was doon of Palamon)	
	crifice he dide / and that anon	
	tously / with alle circumstance	
	le I noght as now / his observance	2264
	te laste / the statue of Venus shook /	
	nade a signe / wher by pat he took	
	nis preyere / accepted was that day	
	ogh the signe / shewed a delay	2268
	iste he wel / pat graunted was his boone	
	with glad herte / he wente hym hoom ful so	one
	hridde houre in-equal that Palamon	
	gan / to Venus temple for to gon	2272
	os the sonne / and vp roos Emelye	
_	o the temple of Dyane gan hye	
	aydens / pat she thider with hire ladde	
fful re	dily / with hem the fyr they ladde	2276
Thenc	ens / the clothes / and the remenant al	
	o the sacrifice / longen shal	
The h	ornes fulle of Meeth / as was the gyse	[leaf 29]
Ther I	akked noght to doon hir sacrifise	2280
	okynge the temple / ful of clothes faire	
	Emelye / with herte debonaire	
	ody wessh / with water of a welle	
	ou she dide hir ryte / I dar nat telle	2284
	be / any thing in general	

And yet it were a game / to heeren al	
To hym pat meneth wel / it were no charge	
But it is good / a man been at his large	2288
¶ Hir brighte heer was kempd vntressed al	
A coroune / of a grene ook / cerial	
Vp on hir heed was set ful fair and meete	
Two fyres / on the auter / gan she beete	2292
And dide hir thynges / as men may biholde	
In Stace of Thebes / and thise bookes olde	
Whan kyndled was the fyr / with pitous cheer	е
Vn to Dyane / she spak as ye may heere	2296
Chaste goddesse / of the wodes grene	The preyere of Emelye / to
U To whom bothe heuene and erthe and see	is sene
Queene of the regne of Pluto derk / and lowe	lyane goddesse
Goddesse of maydens / that myn herte hast kn	owe 2300
fful many a yeer / and woost what I desire	
As keepe me / fro thy vengeance and thyn Ire	
That Attheon / aboughte cruelly	
Chaste goddesse / wel wostow pat I	2304
Desire / to ben a mayden al my lyf	
Ne neuere wol I be no loue ne wyf	
I am thow woost yet of thy compaignye	
A mayde / and loue huntynge and venerye	2308
And for to walken / in the wodes wilde	
And noght to ben a wyf / and be with childe	
Noght wol I knowe / the compaignye of man	
Now helpe me lady / sith ye may and kan	2312
ffor tho thre formes / pat thou hast in thee	
And Palamon / that hath swich loue to me	
And eek Arcite / that loueth me so soore	
This grace I preye thee with oute moore	2316
And sende loue and pees / bitwixe hem two	
And fro me / turne awey hir hertes so	
That al hire hoote loue / and hir desir	
And al hir bisy torment and hir fir	2320
Be queynt or turned / in another place	

And if so be / thou wolt do me no grace	
And if my destynee / be shapen so	
That I shal nedes have oon of hem two	2324
As sende me hym / pat moost desireth me	
Bihoold goddesse / of clene chastitee	•
The bittre teeris / that on my chekes falle	[leaf 29, back]
Syn thou art mayde / and kepere of vs alle	2328
My maydenhede thou kepe and wel conserue	
And whil I lyue / a mayde I wol thee serue	
The fires brenne / vp on the Auter cleere	
Whil Emelye / was thus in hir preyere	2332
But sodeynly / she saugh a sighte queynte	
ffor right anon / oon of the fyres queynte	
And quyked agayn / and after that anon	
That oother fyr was queynt and al agon	2336
And as it queynte / it made a whistlynge	
As doon thise wete brondes in hir brennynge	
And at the brondes ende / out ran anon	
As it were / blody dropes many oon	2340
ffor which / so soore agast was Emelye	
That she was wel ny mad and gan to crye	
ffor she ne wiste / what it signyfied	
But oonly for the feere / thus hath she cried	2344
And weepe / that it was pitee for to heere	
And ther with al / Dyane gan appeere	
With bowe in honde / right as an hunteresse	
And seyde doghter / stynt thyn heuynesse	2348
mong the goddes hye / it is affermed	The answere of Dyane
And by eterne word / writen and confermed	¶ to Emelye.
Thou shalt ben wedded vn to oon of tho	
That han for thee / so muchel care and wo	2352
But vn to which of hem / I may nat telle	
ffarwel / for I ne may no lenger dwelle	
The fires / whiche that on myn Auter brenne	
Shulle thee declare / er that thou go henne	2356
Thyn auenture of loue / as in this cas	

And with that word / the Arwes in the Caas	
Of the goddesse / clateren faste and rynge	
	60
ffor which / this Emelye / astoned was	
And seyde / what amounteth this Allas	
I putte me / in thy proteccion	
	64
And hoom she goth anon the nexte weye	
This is theffect ther is namoore to seye	
The nexte houre of Mars folwynge this	
	68
Of fierse Mars / to doon his sacrifise	
With alle the rytes / of his payen wyse	
With pitous herte / and heigh deuocioñ	
Right thus to Mars / he seyde his orison 23	72
stronge god / that in the regnes colde	of
Of Trace / honoured art and lord yholde Tto Mars go of Armes	d
¶ And hast in every regne / and every lond [leaf	30]
Of armes / al the brydel in thyn hond 23	76
And hem fortunest as thee lyst deuyse	
Accepte of me / my pitous sacrifise	
If so be that my youthe may deserue	
And pat my myght be worthy for to serue 23	80
Thy godhede / pat I may been oon of thyne	
Thanne preye I thee / to rewe vp on my pyne	
ffor thilke peyne / and thilke hoote fir	
In which / thou whilom brendest for desir 23	34
Whan pat thow vsedest the beautee	
Of faire yonge / fresshe Venus free	
And haddest hire / in armes at thy wille	
Al though thee ones / on a tyme mysfille 238	38
Whan Vulcanus / hadde caught thee in his las	
And found thee liggynge / by his wyf allas	
ffor thilke sorwe / that was in thyn herte	
Haue routhe as wel / vp on my peynes smerte 239)2
I am yong and vnkonnynge as thow woost	

And as I trowe / with loue offended moost	
That euere was / any lyues creature	
ffor she / pat dooth me / al this wo endure	2396
Ne reccheth neuere / wher I synke or fleete	
And wel I woot er she me mercy heete	
I moot with strengthe / wynne hire in the place	
And wel I woot withouten helpe or grace	2400
Of thee / ne may my strengthe noght auaille	
Thanne helpe me lord / tomorwe in my bataille	
For thilke fyr / that whilom brente thee	
As wel / as thilke fyr / now brenneth me	2404
And do / that I tomorwe haue victorie	
Myn be the trauaille / and thyn be the glorie	
Thy souereyn temple / wol I moost honouren	
Of any place / and alwey moost labouren	2408
In thy plesance / and in thy craftes stronge	
And in thy temple / I wol my baner honge	
And alle the Armes of my compaignye	
And euere mo / vn to that day I dye	2412
Eterne fir / I wol biforn thee fynde	
And eek' to this auow / I wol me bynde	
My beerd / myn heer / that hongeth long adoun	
That neuere yet / ne felte offensioun	2416
Of rasour / nor of shere / I wol thee yeue	
And ben thy trewe seruant whil I lyue	
Now lord haue routhe vp on my sorwes soore	
Yif me the victorie / I aske thee namoore	2420
The preyere stynt of Arcita the stronge	
The rynges / on the temple dore that honge	
	leaf 30, back]
Of which Arcita / som what hym agaste	2424
The fyres brenden / vp on the Auter brighte	
That it gan / al the temple for to lighte	
And sweete smel / the ground anon vp yaf	
And Arcita / anon his hand vp haf	2428
And moore encens / in to the fyr he caste	
·	

With othere rytes mo / and atte last	
The Statue of Mars / bigan his hauberk rynge	
And with that soun / he herde a murmurynge	2432
fful lowe and dym / and seyde thus / Victorie	
ffor which / he yaf to Mars / honour and glorie	
And thus with ioye / and hope wel to fare	
Arcite anon / vn to his In is fare	2436
As fayn as fowel / is of the brighte sonne	
¶ And right anon / swich strif / ther is bigonne	
For thilke grauntyng in the heuene aboue	
Bitwixe Venus / the goddesse of love	2440
And Mars / the stierne god Armypotente	
That Iuppiter / was bisy it to stente	
Til that the pale / Saturnus the colde	
That knew so manye / of auentures olde	2444
ffoond / in his olde experience and art	
That he ful soone / hath plesed euery part'	
As sooth is seyd / elde hath greet auantage	
In elde / is bothe wysdom and vsage	2448
Men may the olde at renne / and noght at rede	
Saturne anon / to stynten strif and drede	
Al be it that it is / agayn his kynde	
Of al this strif / he gan remedie fynde	2452
¶ My deere doghter Venus / quod Saturne	
My cours / that hath so wyde for to turne	
Hath moore power / than woot any man	
Myn is the drenchyng in the see so wan	2456
Myn is the prison / in the derke cote	
Myn is the stranglyng and hangyng by the throte	
The murmure and the cherles rebellyng	
The groynynge / and the pryuee empoysonynge	2460
I do vengeance / and pleyn correccion	
Whil[es] I dwelle / in signe of the leon	
Myn is the ruyne / of the hye halles	
The fallynge / of the toures / and of the walles	2464
Vp on the Mynour / or the Carpenter	

I slow Sampson / shakynge the piler	
And myne be / the maladyes colde	
The derke tresons / and the castes olde	2468
My lookyng is the fader of pestilence	
Now weepe namoore / I shal doon diligence	
That Palamon / that is thyn owene knyght	[leaf 31]
Shal haue his lady / as thou hast him hight	2472
Though Mars shal helpe his knyght yet nathelees	
Bitwixe yow / ther moot be som tyme pees	
Al be ye noght of o compleccion	
That causeth al day swich diusion	2476
I am thyn Aiel / redy at thy wille	
Weepe now namoore / I wol thy lust fulfille	
¶ Now wol I stynten / of the goddes above	
Of Mars / and of Venus goddesse of love	2480
And telle yow / as pleynly as I kan	
The grete effect for which that I bygan	

¶ Explicit tercia pars

¶ Sequitur pars quarta

Reet was the feeste / in Atthenes that day	
M And eek / the lusty seson of that May	2484
Made euery wight / to been in such plesaunce	
That al that Monday / Iusten they and daunce	
And spenten it in Venus heigh seruyse	
But by the cause / that they sholde ryse	2488
Eerly / for to seen the grete fight	
Vn to hir reste / wenten they at nygħt'	
And on the morwe / whan pat day gan sprynge	
Of hors and harneys / noyse and claterynge	2492
Ther was in the hostelryes al aboute	
And to the paleys / rood ther many a route	
Of lordes / vp on steedes and palfreys	
Ther maystow seen divisynge of harneys	2496
So vnkouth and so riche / and wroght so weel	
Of goldsmythrye / of browdynge / and of steel	

The sheeldes brighte / testeres / and trappures	
Gold hewen helmes / hauberkes / Cote Armures	2500
Lordes in paramentz / on hir courseres	
Knyghtes of retenue / and eek Squieres	
Nailynge the speres / and helmes bokelynge	
Giggynge of sheeldes / with layneres lacynge	2504
There as nede is / they weren no thyng ydel	
The fomy steedes / on the golden brydel	
Gnawynge / and faste the Armurers also	
With fyle and hamer prikynge to and fro	2508
Yemen on foyte / and communes many oon	
With shorte staues / thikke as they may goon	
Pypes / trompes / Nakerers / Clariounes	
That in the bataille / blowen blody sounes	2512
The paleys / ful of peples vp and doun	[leaf 31, back]
Heere thre / ther ten / holdynge hir question	
Dyuynynge / of thise Thebane knyghtes two	
Somme seyden thus / somme seyde it shal be so	2516
Somme helden with hym / with the blake berd	
Somme with the balled / somme with the thikke	
Somme seyde / he looked grymme / and he wold	e fighte
He hath a sparth / of twenty pound of wighte	2520
Thus was the halle / ful of diuynynge	
Longe after / that the sonne gan to sprynge	
The grete Theseus / that of his sleepe awaked	
With Mynstralcie / and noyse pat was maked	2524
Heeld yet the chambre / of his Paleys riche	
Til that the Thebane knyghtes / bothe yliche	
Honured / were / in to the paleys fet	
Duc Theseus / was at a wyndow set	2528
Arrayed / right as he were a god in Trone	
The peple / preesseth thiderward ful soone	
Hym for to seen / and doon heigh reuerence	
And eek to herkne / his heste and his sentence	2532
¶ An heraud on a Scaffold made an Oo	
Til al the noyse of peple was ydo	

And whan he saugh / the noyse of peple al stille	
Tho shewed he / the myghty dukes wille 25	36
The lord / hath of his heih discrecion	
Considered / that it were destruccion	
To gentil blood / to fighten in the gyse	
	40
Wherfore / to shapen / pat they shal nat dye	
He wolde / his firste purpos modifye	
¶ No man ther fore vp peyne of los of lyf	
	44
In to the lystes sende / ne thider brynge	
Ne short swerd for to stoke / with poynt bitynge	
No man ne drawe / ne bere by his syde	
	48
But o cours / with a sharpe ygrounde spere	
ffoyne if hym list on foote / hym self to were	
And he / that is at meschief shal be take	
	52
That shal ben ordeyned / on either syde	
But thider he shal by force / and there abyde	
¶ And if so be / the ¹chieftayn be take [¹chi	-ef-]
The state of the s	56
No lenger' shal the turneiynge laste	
God spede you / gooth forth / and ley on faste	
With long swerd / and with Maces / fighteth youre filled	1
	60
The voys of peple / touched the heuene	32]
So loude cride they / with murie steuene	
God saue swich a lord / that is so good	
·	64
Vp goon the trompes / and the melodye	
And to the lystes / rit the compaignye	
By ordinance / thurgh out the Citee large	
	68
¶ fful lik a lord / this noble duc gan ryde	
Thise two Thebans / vp on either side	
ELLESMERE 73	

And after rood / the queene and Emelye	
And after that another compaignye	2572
Of oon and oother / after hir degre	
And thus they passen / thurgh out the Citee	
And to the lystes / come they by tyme	
It nas not of the day / yet fully pryme	2576
Whan set was Theseus / ful riche and hye	
Ypolita the queene and Emelye	
And othere ladys / in degrees aboute	
Vn to the seettes preesseth al the route	2580
And westward / thurgh the gates vnder Marte	
Arcite / and eek the hondred of his parte	
With baner reed / is entred right anon	
¶ And in that selue moment Palamon)	2584
Is vnder Venus / Estward in the place	
With Baner whyt / and hardy chiere and face	
In al the world / to seken vp and doun	
So euene / with outen variacioun	2588
Ther nere / swiche compaignyes tweye	
ffor ther was noon so wys pat koude seye	
That any hadde / of oother auauntage	
Of worthynesse / ne of estaat ne age	2592
So euene were [they] chosen / for to gesse	
And in two renges / faire they hem dresse	
¶ Whan pat hir names / rad were euerichon	
That in hir nombre / gyle were ther noon	2596
Tho were the gates shet and cried was loude	
Do now youre deuoir / yonge knyghtes proude	
¶ The heraudes / lefte hir prikyng vp and doun	
Now ryngen trompes loude and clarioun	2600
Ther is namoore to seyn / but west and Est	
In goon the speres / ful sadly in arrest	
In gooth the sharpe spore / in to the syde	
Ther seen men / who kan Iuste and who kan ryde	2604
Ther shyueren shaftes / vp on sheeldes thikke	
He feeleth / thurgh the herte spoon the prikke	
mit maseman #4	

77	
Vp spryngen speres / twenty foot on highte	0.000
Out gooth the swerdes / as the siluer brighte	2608
,	32 back]
Out brest the blood / with stierne stremes rede	
With myghty maces / the bones they tobreste	
He thurgh the thikkeste / of the throng gan threste	2612
Ther semblen steedes stronge / and down gooth al	
He rolleth vnder foot as dooth a bal	
He foyneth on his feet with his tronchon	
And he hym hurtleth / with his hors adoun	2616
He thurgh the body is hurt and sithen ytake	
Maugree his heed / and broght vn to the stake	
As forward was right ther he moste abyde	
Another lad is / on that oother syde	2620
¶ And som tyme / dooth hem Theseus to reste	
Hem to fresshen / and drynken if hem leste	
fful ofte a day / han thise Thebanes two	
Togydre ymet and wroght his felawe wo	2624
Vnhorsed hath / ech oother of hem tweye	
Ther has no Tygre in the vale of Galgopheye	
Whan pat hir whelpe is stole / whan it is lite	
So crueel on the hunte / as is Arcite	2628
ffor Ielous herte / vpon this Palamon	
Ne in Belmarye / ther nys so fel leon	
That hunted is / or for his hunger wood	
Ne of his praye / desireth so the blood	2632
As Palamon / to sleen his foo Arcite	
The Ielous strokes / on hir helmes byte	
Out renneth blood / on bothe hir sydes rede	
¶ Som tyme an ende / ther is of euery dede	2636
ffor er the sonne / vn to the reste wente	
The stronge kyng Emetreus / gan hente	
This Palamon / as he faught with Arcite	
And made his swerd / depe in his flessh to byte	2640
And by the force of twenty / is he take	
Vnyolden / and ydrawe vnto the stake	

And in the rescus / of this Palamon)	
The stronge kyng lygurge / is born adoun	2644
And kyng Emetreus / for al his strengthe	
Is born out of his sadel / a swerdes lengthe	
So hitte him Palamon) er he were take	
But al for noght / he was broght to the stake	2648
His hardy herte / myghte hym helpe naught	
He moste abyde / whan that he was caught	
By force / and eek by composicion	
¶ Who sorweth now / but woful Palamon)	2652
That moot namoore / goon agayn to fighte	
And whan pat Theseus / hadde seyn this sighte	
Vn to the folk / pat foghten thus echon	
He cryde / hoo namoore / for it is doon	2656
¶ I wol be trewe Iuge / and no partie	[leaf 33]
Arcite of Thebes / shal haue Emelie	
That by his fortune / hath hire faire ywonne	
Anon / ther is a noyse of peple bigonne	2660
ffor Ioye of this / so loude and heighe with alle	
It semed / that the lystes sholde falle	
What kan now faire venus doon aboue	
What seith she now / what dooth this queene	of loue
But we peth so / for wantynge of hir wille	
Til that hir teeres / in the lystes fille	
She seyde / I am ashamed doutelees	
¶ Saturnus seyde / doghter hoold thy pees	2668
Mars hath his wille / his knyght hath al his boone	
And by myn heed / thow shalt been esed soone	
The trompes / with the loude Mynstralcie	
■ The heraudes / that ful loude yolle and crie	2672
Been in hire wele / for Ioye of Daun Arcite	
But herkneth me / and stynteth now a lite	
Which a myracle / ther bifel anon	
¶ This fierse Arcite / hath of his helm ydon	2676
And on a Courser / for to shewe his face	
He priketh endelong the large place	

Lokynge vpward vp on Emelye
And she agayn / hym caste a freendlich eye 2680
$\dots \dots no gap in the MS.$
And was al his [in] chiere / as in his herte
¶ Out of the ground / a furie Infernal sterte 2684
ffrom Pluto sent at requeste of Saturne
ffor which his hors / for fere gan to turne
And leepe aside / and foundred as he leepe
And er that Arcite / may taken keepe 2688
He pighte hym / on the pomel of his heed Nota periculum.
That in the place he lay / as he were deed
His brest tobrosten / with his sadel bowe
As blak he lay / as any cole or crowe 2692
So was the blood / yronnen in his face
Anon he was / yborn out of the place
With herte soor / to Theseus paleys
Tho was he koruen / out of his harneys 2696
And in a bed ybrought / ful faire and blyve
ffor he was yet in memorie / and alyue
And alwey / criynge after Emelye
¶ Duc Theseus / with al his compaignye 2700
Is comen hoom / to Atthenes his Citee
With alle blisse / and greet solempnitee
Al be it that this Auenture was falle
He nolde noght disconforten hem alle 2704
Men seyde eek' that Arcite shal nat dye
He shal been heeled / of his maladye
¶ And of another/ thyng / they weren as fayn [leaf 88, back]
That of hem alle / was ther noon yslayn 2708
Al were they soore yhurt and namely oon
That with a spere / was thirled his brest boon
To othere woundes / and to broken armes
Somme hadden salues / and somme hadden charmes 2712
ffermacies of herbes / and eek saue
They dronken / for they wolde hir lymes haue

ffor which this noble due as he wel kan	
Conforteth / and honoureth euery man	2716
And made reuel / al the longe nyght	
Vn to the straunge lordes / as was right	
Ne ther was holden / no disconfitynge	
But as a Iustes / or a tourneignge	2720
ffor soothly / ther was no disconfiture	
ffor fallyng / nys nat but an Auenture	
Ne to be lad by force / vn to the stake	
Vnyolden / and with twenty knyghtes take	2724
O persone allone with outen mo	
And harved forth / by Arm[e] / foot and too	
And eke his steede / dryuen forth with staues	
With footmen / bothe yemen and eek knaues	2728
It nas aretted hym no vileynye	
Ther may no man / clepen it cowardye	
¶ ffor which anon / duc Theseus leet crye	
To stynten / alle rancour and enuye	2732
The gree / as wel of o syde as of oother	
And eyther syde ylik as ootheres brother	
And yaf hem yiftes / after hir degree	
And fully / heeld a feeste / dayes three	2736
And conuoyed / the kynges worthily	
Out of his toun / a Iournee largely	
And hoom wente euery man the righte way	
Ther was namoore / but fare wel / haue good day	2740
Of this bataille / I wol namoore endite	
But speke of Palamon and of Arcyte	
Cwelleth the brest of arcite / and the soure	
D Encreesseth at his herte / moore and moore	2744
The clothered blood / for any lechecraft	
Corrupteth / and is in his bouk ylaft	
That neither veyne blood / ne ventusynge	
Ne drynke of herbes / may ben his helpynge	2748
The vertu expulsif / or Animal	
ffro thilke vertu / cleped natural	

Ne may the venym / voyden ne expelle	
The pipes of his longes / gonne to swelle	2752
And euery lacerte / in his brest adoun	
Is shent with venym and corrupcion	
Hym gayneth neither for to gete his lift	[leaf 84]
Vomyt vpward / ne dounward laxatif	2756
Al is tobrosten / thilke Regioun	
Nature hath now / no dominacioun	
And certeinly / ther Nature wol nat wirche	
ffare wel Phisik go ber the man to chirche	2760
This al and som / that Arcita moot dye	
ffor which / he sendeth / after Emelye	
And Palamon / that was his cosyn deere	
Thanne seyde he thus / as ye shal after heere	2764
¶ Naught may / the woful spirit in myn herte	
Declare o point of alle my sorwes smerte	
To yow my lady / that I loue moost	
But I biquethe / the seruyce of my goost	2768
To yow / abouen euery creature	
Syn þat my lyf / [it] may no lenger dure	
Allas the wo / allas the peynes stronge	
That I for yow haue suffred / and so longe	2772
Allas the deeth / allas myn Emelye	
Allas / departynge of our compaignye	
Allas myn hertes queene / allas my wyf	
Myn hertes lady / endere of my lyf/	2776
What is this world / what asketh men to haue	
Now with his loue / now in his colde graue	
Allone / with outen any compaignye	
ffare wel / my swete foo / myn Emelye	2780
And softe taak me / in youre Armes tweye	
ffor loue of god / and herkneth what I seye	
T haue heer / with my cosyn Palamon	
Had strif and rancour/ many a day agon	2784
ffor loue of yow / and for my Ialousye	
And Iuppiter / so wys my soule gye	
ELLESMERE 79	

To speken / of a seruant proprely	
With alle circumstances trewely	2788
That is to seyn / trouthe / honour knyghthede	
Wysdom / humblesse / estaat and heigh kynrede	
ffredom / and al that longeth to that Art'	
So Iuppiter / haue of my soule part	2792
As in this world / right now ne knowe I non	
So worthy to ben loued as Palamon	
That serueth yow / and wol doon al his lyf	
And if that euere / ye shul ben a wyf	2796
fforyet nat Palamon / the gentil man	
And with that word / his speche faille gan	
And from his herte / vp to his brest was come	
The coold of deeth / that hadde hym ouercome	2800
And yet moore ouer / for in hise Armes two	
The vital strengthe is lost / and al ago	
Oonly / the intellect with outen moore	f 34, back]
That dwelled in his herte / syk and soore	2804
Gan faillen / when the herte felte deeth	
Dusked hise eyen two / and failled breeth	
But on his lady yet caste he his eye	
His laste word / was mercy Emelye	2808
His spirit chaunged hous / and wente ther	
As I cam neuere / I kan nat tellen wher	
Therfore I stynte / I nam no diuinistre	
Of soules / fynde I nat in this Registre	2812
Ne me ne list thilke opinions to telle	
Of hem / though pat they writen wher they dwelle	
Arcite is coold / ther Mars his soule gye	
Now wol I speken forth of Emelye	2816
Chrighte Emelye / and howleth Palamon	
O And Theseus / his suster took anon	
Swownynge / and baar hire fro the corps away	
What helpeth it to tarien forth the day	2820
To tall an how about and hothe one and money	
To tellen how she weepe / bothe eue and morwe ffor in swich cas / wommen haue swich sorwe	

Whan pat hir housbond / is from hem ago	
That for the moore part they sorwen so	2824
Or ellis / fallen in swich maladye	
That at the laste / certeinly they dye	
¶ Infinite / been the sorwes and the teeres	
Of olde folk / and eek of tendre yeeres	2828
In al the toun / for deeth of this Theban	
ffor hym ther wepeth / bothe child and man	
So greet a wepyng was ther noon certayn	
Whan Ector was ybroght / al fressh yslayn	2832
To Troye / allas the pitee pat was ther	
Cracchynge of chekes / rentynge eek of heer	
Why woldestow be deed / thise wommen crye	
And haddest gold ynough / and Emelye	2836
¶ No man / myghte gladen Theseus	
Sauynge / his olde fader Egeus	
That knew / this worldes transmutacion	
As he hadde / seyn it / vp and doun	2840
Ioye after wo / and wo after gladnesse	
And shewed / hem ensamples and liknesse	
And shewed / hem ensamples and liknesse Dight as ther / dyed neuere man quod he	Argumentúm
And shewed / hem ensamples and liknesse Right as ther / dyed neuere man quod he That he ne lyuede in erthe / in som degree	Argumontúm 2844
And shewed / hem ensamples and liknesse Right' as ther / dyed neuere man quod he That he ne lyuede in erthe / in som degree Right so / ther lyuede neuer man he seyde	
And shewed / hem ensamples and liknesse Right' as ther / dyed neuere man quod he That he ne lyuede in erthe / in som degree Right so / ther lyuede neuer man he seyde In al this world / þat som tyme he ne deyde	
And shewed / hem ensamples and liknesse Right as ther / dyed neuere man quod he That he ne lyuede in erthe / in som degree Right so / ther lyuede neuer man he seyde In al this world / þat som tyme he ne deyde This world / nys but a thurghfare ful of wo	
And shewed / hem ensamples and liknesse Right as ther / dyed neuere man quod he That he ne lyuede in erthe / in som degree Right so / ther lyuede neuer man he seyde In al this world / þat som tyme he ne deyde This world / nys but a thurghfare ful of wo And we been pilgrymes / passynge to and fro	
And shewed / hem ensamples and liknesse Right as ther / dyed neuere man quod he That he ne lyuede in erthe / in som degree Right so / ther lyuede neuer man he seyde In al this world / hat som tyme he ne deyde This world / nys but a thurghfare ful of wo And we been pilgrymes / passynge to and fro Deeth is an ende / of euery worldes soore	2844
And shewed / hem ensamples and liknesse Right as ther / dyed neuere man quod he That he ne lyuede in erthe / in som degree Right so / ther lyuede neuer man he seyde In al this world / þat som tyme he ne deyde This world / nys but a thurghfare ful of wo And we been pilgrymes / passynge to and fro Deeth is an ende / of euery worldes soore And ouer al this / yet seyde he muchel moore	2844
And shewed / hem ensamples and liknesse Right as ther / dyed neuere man quod he That he ne lyuede in erthe / in som degree Right so / ther lyuede neuer man he seyde In al this world / þat som tyme he ne deyde This world / nys but a thurghfare ful of wo And we been pilgrymes / passynge to and fro Deeth is an ende / of euery worldes soore And ouer al this / yet seyde he muchel moore To this effect ful wisely / to enhorte	2844
And shewed / hem ensamples and liknesse Right as ther / dyed neuere man quod he That he ne lyuede in erthe / in som degree Right so / ther lyuede neuer man he seyde In al this world / þat som tyme he ne deyde This world / nys but a thurghfare ful of wo And we been pilgrymes / passynge to and fro Deeth is an ende / of euery worldes soore And ouer al this / yet seyde he muchel moore To this effect ful wisely / to enhorte The peple / that they sholde hem reconforte	2844
And shewed / hem ensamples and liknesse Right as ther / dyed neuere man quod he That he ne lyuede in erthe / in som degree Right so / ther lyuede neuer man he seyde In al this world / þat som tyme he ne deyde This world / nys but a thurghfare ful of wo And we been pilgrymes / passynge to and fro Deeth is an ende / of euery worldes soore And ouer al this / yet seyde he muchel moore To this effect ful wisely / to enhorte The peple / that they sholde hem reconforte Duc Theseus / with al his bisy cure	2844 2848 [leaf 35]
And shewed / hem ensamples and liknesse Right as ther / dyed neuere man quod he That he ne lyuede in erthe / in som degree Right so / ther lyuede neuer man he seyde In al this world / þat som tyme he ne deyde This world / nys but a thurghfare ful of wo And we been pilgrymes / passynge to and fro Deeth is an ende / of euery worldes soore And ouer al this / yet seyde he muchel moore To this effect ful wisely / to enhorte The peple / that they sholde hem reconforte Duc Theseus / with al his bisy cure Cast now / wher that the sepulture	2844 2848 [leaf 35]
And shewed / hem ensamples and liknesse Right as ther / dyed neuere man quod he That he ne lyuede in erthe / in som degree Right so / ther lyuede neuer man he seyde In al this world / þat som tyme he ne deyde This world / nys but a thurghfare ful of wo And we been pilgrymes / passynge to and fro Deeth is an ende / of euery worldes soore And ouer al this / yet seyde he muchel moore To this effect ful wisely / to enhorte The peple / that they sholde hem reconforte Duc Theseus / with al his bisy cure Cast now / wher that the sepulture Of goode Arcite / may best ymaked be	2844 2848 [leaf 35]
And shewed / hem ensamples and liknesse Right as ther / dyed neuere man quod he That he ne lyuede in erthe / in som degree Right so / ther lyuede neuer man he seyde In al this world / þat som tyme he ne deyde This world / nys but a thurghfare ful of wo And we been pilgrymes / passynge to and fro Deeth is an ende / of euery worldes soore And ouer al this / yet seyde he muchel moore To this effect ful wisely / to enhorte The peple / that they sholde hem reconforte Duc Theseus / with al his bisy cure Cast now / wher that the sepulture Of goode Arcite / may best ymaked be And eek moost honurable in his degree	2844 2848 [leaf 35]
And shewed / hem ensamples and liknesse Right as ther / dyed neuere man quod he That he ne lyuede in erthe / in som degree Right so / ther lyuede neuer man he seyde In al this world / þat som tyme he ne deyde This world / nys but a thurghfare ful of wo And we been pilgrymes / passynge to and fro Deeth is an ende / of euery worldes soore And ouer al this / yet seyde he muchel moore To this effect ful wisely / to enhorte The peple / that they sholde hem reconforte Duc Theseus / with al his bisy cure Cast now / wher that the sepulture Of goode Arcite / may best ymaked be	2844 2848 [leaf 35] 2852

Hadden for loue / the bataille hem bitwene	
That in that selue groue / swoote and grene	2860
Ther as he hadde / hise amorouse desires	
His compleynte / and for loue hise hoote fires	
He wolde make a fyr / in which the office	
ffuneral / he myghte al accomplice	2864
And leet comande anon / to hakke and hewe	
The okes olde / and leye hem on a rewe	
In colpons / wel arrayed for to brenne	
Hise Officers / with swifte feet they renne	2868
And ryden anon / at his comandement	
And after / this / Theseus hath ysent	
After a beere / and it al ouer spradde	
With clooth of gold / the richeste / pat he hadde	2872
And of the same suyte / he cladde Arcite	
Vp on his hondes / hadde he gloues white	
Eek on his heed / a coroune of laurer grene	
And in his hond / a swerd ful bright and kene	2876
He leyde hym bare the visage / on the beere	
Ther-with he weepe / that pitee was to heere	
And for the peple / sholde seen hym alle	
Whan it was day / he broghte hym to the halle	2880
That roreth / of the criyng and the soun	
¶ Tho cam this woful Theban Palamon	
With flotery berd / and rugged assfty heeres	
In clothes blake / ydropped al with teeres	2884
And passynge othere / of wepynge Emelye	
The rewefulleste / of al the compaignye	
[And] In as muche / as the seruyce sholde be	
The moore noble / and riche in his degree	2888
Duc Theseus / leet forth thre steedes brynge	
That trapped were in steel al gliterynge	
And couered with the armes of daun Arcite	
Vp on thise steedes / grete and white	2892
Ther sitten folk of whiche oon baar his sheeld	
Another his spere / in his hondes heeld	

The thridde baar with hym / his bowe Turkeys	
Of brend gold / was the caas / and eek the harneys	2896
And riden forth a paas / with sorweful cheere	
Toward the groue / as ye shul after heere	
The nobleste of the grekes / that ther were	35, back]
Vp on hir shuldres / caryeden the beere	2900
With slak paas / and eyen rede and wete	
Thurgh out the Citee / by the maister strete	
That sprad was al with blak / and wonder hye	
Right of the same / is the strete ywrye	2904
Vp on the right hond / wente olde Egeus	
And on that oother syde / duc Theseus	
With vessel in hir hand / of gold ful fyn	
Al ful of hony / Milk and blood and wyn	2908
Eek Palamon / with ful greet compaignye	
And after that / cam woful Emelye	
With fyr in honde / as was that tyme the gyse	
To do the office / of funeral seruyse	2912
Heigh labour and ful greet apparaillynge	
Was at the seruice / and the fyr makynge	
That with his grene tope / the heuen [raughte]	
And twenty fadme of brede / the armes straughte	2916
This is to seyn / the bowes weren so brode	
Of stree first ther was leyd ful many a lode	
But how the fyr / was maked vp on highte	
And eek the names / that the trees highte	2920
As ook' / firre / birch / Aspe / Alder / holm / popele	
Wylugh / Elm / plane / Assh / box / chasteyn / lynde /	laurer
Mapul / thorn / bech / hasel / Ew / whippeltre	
How they weren fild / shal nat be toold for me	2924
Ne hou the goddes ronnen vp and doun	
Disherited / of hire habitacioun	
In whiche they woneden / in reste and pees	
Nymphus / ffawnes / and Amadrides	2928
Ne hou the beestes / and the briddes alle	
ffledden for fere / whan the wode was falle	

Ne how the ground / agast was of the light	
That was nat wont to seen the sonne bright	932
Ne how the fyr / was couched first with stree	
And thanne with drye stokkes / clouen a thre	
And thanne with grene wode and spicerye	
And thanne with clooth of gold / and with perrye 2	936
And gerlandes / hangynge / with ful many a flour	
The Mirre / thencens / with al so greet odour	
Ne how Arcite / lay among al this	
Ne what richesse / aboute his body is 2	940
Ne how that Emelye / as was the gyse	
Putte in the fyr / of funeral seruyse	
Ne how she swowned / whan men made fyr	
Ne what she spak ne what was hir desire 2	944
Ne what Ieweles / men in the fyre caste	
Whan pat the fyr was greet and brente faste	
¶ Ne how somme caste hir sheeld /and somme hir spere	[16 36]
And of hire vestimentz / whiche pat they were 2	948
And coppes full of wyn / and Milk and blood	
In to the fyr / that brente / as it were wood	
Ne how the grekes / with an huge route	
Tries riden / al the place aboute	952
Vp on the left hand / with a loud shoutynge	
And thries / with hir speres claterynge	
And thries / how the ladyes gonne crye	
And how / pat lad was homward Emelye 2	956
Ne how Arcite / is brent to asshen colde	
Ne / how that lych wake / was yholde	
Al thilke nyght / ne how the grekes pleye	
The wake pleyes / ne kepe I nat to seye	960
Who wrastleth best naked / with oille enount	
Ne who that baar hym best in no disioynt	
¶ I wol nat tellen eek' how that they goon	
	964
	964

Dy processe / and by lengthe of certeyn yeres	
D Al styntyd is / the moornynge and the teres	2968
Of grekes / by oon general assent	
Thanne semed me / ther was a parlement	
At Atthenes / vpon certein poyntz and caas	
Among the whiche poyntz / yspoken was	2972
To have with certein contrees alliance	
And have fully of Thebans obeissance	
ffor which / this noble Theseus anon	
Leet senden / after gentil Palamon	2976
Vnwist of hym / what was the cause and why	
But in hise blake clothes / sorwefully	
He cam / at his comandement in hye	
Tho sente / Theseus for Emelye	2980
Whan they were set and hust was al the place	
And Thesens / abiden hadde a space	
Er any word / cam fram his wise brest	
Hise eyen sette he / ther as was his lest	2984
And with a sad visage / he siked stille	
And after that right thus he seyde his wille	
The firste moeuere of the cause aboue	
I Whan he first made / the faire cheyne of loue	2988
Greet was theffect and heigh was his entente	
Wel wiste he why / and what ther of he mente	
ffor with that faire cheyne of loue he bond	
The fyr / the eyr / the water and the lond	2992
In certeyn boundes / that they may nat flee	
That same prince / and that same moeuere quod he	
Hath stablissed / in this wrecched world adoun clean	36, back]
Certeyne dayes / and duracioun	2996
To al / that is engendrid in this place	
Ouer the which[e] day / they may nat pace	
Al mowe they yet tho dayes wel abregge	
Ther nedeth noght noon Auctoritee allegge	3000
ffor it is preeued / by experience	
But that me list declaren my sentence	
DITENTED OF	

Thanne may men / by this ordre wel discerne	
That thilke moeuere / stable is and eterne	3004
Wel may men knowe / but it be a fool	
That every part dirryueth from his hool	
ffor nature / hath taken his bigynnyng	
Of no partie / or of cantel of a thyng	3008
But of a thyng that parfit is and stable	
Descendynge so / til it be corrumpable	
And therfore / of his wise purueiaunce	
He hath / so wel biset his ordinaunce	3012
That speces of thynges / and progressions	
Shullen enduren / by successions	
And nat eterne / with outen any lye	
This maystow vnderstonde / and seen it eye	3016
T oo the ook / pat hath so long a norisshynge	¶ Exemplum
If from tyme / pat it first bigynneth sprynge	
And hath so long a lif / as we may see	
Yet at the laste / wasted is the tree	3020
¶ Considereth eek' how that the harde stoon	¶ Exemplum
Vnder oure feet on which we trede and goon	
Yit wasteth it as it lyth by the weye	
The brode Ryuer / somtyme wexeth dreye	3024
The grete toures / se we wane and wende	
Thanne may ye se / þat al this thyng hath ende	
¶ Of man and womman / seen we wel also	
That nedeth / in oon of thise termes two	3028
This is to seyn / in youthe / or elles age	
He moot be deed / the kyng as shal a page	
Som in his bed / som in the depe see	
Som in the large feeld / as men may se	3032
Ther helpeth noght al goth that ilke weye	
Thanne may I seyn 1 / al this thyng moot deye	[1 se-yn]
¶ What maketh this / but Iuppiter the kyng	
That is prince / and cause of alle thyng	3036
Conuertynge al / vn to his propre welle	
ffrom which it is dirryued / sooth to telle	

And here agayns / no creature on lyue	
Of no degree / auailleth for to stryue	3040
¶ Thanne is it wysdom / as it thynketh me	
To maken vertu of necessitee	
¶ And take it weel / that we may nat eschue	[leaf 87]
And namely / that to vs alle is due	3044
And who so gruccheth ought he dooth folye	
And rebel is / to hym that al may gye	
And certeinly / a man hath moost honour	
To dyen / in his excellence and flour	3048
Whan he is siker / of his goode name	
Thanne hath he doon / his freend ne hym no sham	е
And gladder / oghte his freend been of his deeth	
Whan with honour / vp yolden is his breeth	3052
Than whan his name / apalled is for age	
ffor al forgeten / is his vassellage	
Thanne is it best as for a worthy fame	
To dyen / whan pat he is best of name	3056
¶ The contrarie of al this / is wilfulnesse	
Why grucchen we / why haue we heuynesse	
That goode Arcite / of Chiualrie flour	
Departed is / with duetee and honour	3060
Out of this foule prison of this lyf	
Why grucchen heere / his cosyn and his wyf	
Of his wel fare / that loued hem so weel	
Kan he hem thank? nay god woot neuer a deel	3064
That bothe his soule / and eek hem self offende	
And yet they move / hir lustes nat amende	
What may I concluden / of this longe serve	
But after wo / I rede vs to be merye	3068
And thanken Iuppiter / of al his grace	
And er that we / departen from this place	
I rede [that] we make / of sorwes two	
O parfit ioye / lastynge eueremo	3072
And looketh now / wher moost sorwe is her Inne	
Ther wol we first amenden and bigynne	

Custer quod he / this is my fulle assent	
With all thavys / heere of my parlement	3076
That gentil Palamon / thyn owene knyght	
That serueth yow / with wille / herte / and myg	ħt
And euere hath doon / syn pat ye first hym kne	we
That ye shul of your grace / vp on hym rewe	3080
And taken hym / for housbonde and for lord	
Leue 1 me youre hond / for this is oure accord	[1 or Lene]
Lat se now / of youre wommanly pitee	
He is a kynges brother sone pardee	3084
And though he were / a poure bacheler	
Syn he hath serued yow / so many a yeer	
And had for yow / so greet Aduersitee	
It moste been considered / leeueth me	3088
ffor gentil mercy / oghte to passen right	
¶ Thanne seyde he thus / to Palamon ful right	
I trowe / ther nedeth litel sermonyng	[leaf 37, back]
To make yow / assente to this thyng	3092
Com neer / and taak youre lady by the hond	
Bitwixen hem / was maad anon the bond	
That highte matrimoigne / or mariage	
By al the conseil / and the Baronage	3096
¶ And thus / with alle blisse and melodye	
Hath Palamon / ywedded Emelye	
And god / pat al this wyde world hath wroght	
Sende hym his loue / that it deere aboght	3100
ffor now is Palamon / in alle wele	
Lyuynge in blisse / in richesse and in heele	
And Emelye / hym loueth so tendrely	
And he hire / serueth so gentilly	3104
That neuere / was ther no word hem bitwene	
Of Ialousie / or any oother tene	
Thus endeth Palamon and Emelye	
And God saue / al this faire compaignye Amen	3108

¶ Heere is ended the knyghtes tale &

¶ Heere folwen the wordes / bitwene the hoost and the Millere $\stackrel{\sim}{\omega}$

TT Than that the knyght' had thus his tale ytoold	
In al the route / ne was ther yong ne oold	
That he ne seyde / it was a noble storie	
And worthy / for to drawen to memorie	3112
And namely the gentils euerichon	
Oure hoost lough / and swoor so moot I gon	
This gooth aright / vnbokeled is the Male	
Lat se now / who shal telle another tale	3116
ffor trewely / the game is wel bigonne	
Now telleth on sire Monk / if that ye konne	
Sumwhat to quite with the knyghtes tale	
The Millere / that for-dronken was al pale	3120
So that vnnethe / vp on his hors he sat'	
He nolde aualen / neither hood ne hat	
Ne abyde no man / for his curteisie	
But in Pilates voys / he gan to crie	3124
And swoor by Armes / and by blood / and bones	
I kan a noble tale for the nones	
With which / I wol now quite / the knyghtes tale	
Oure hoost saugh / that he was dronke of ale	3128
And seyde / abyd Robyn my leeue brother	
Som bettre man / shal telle vs first another	
Abyde / and lat vs werken thriftily	leaf 38]
¶ By goddes soule quod he / that wol nat I	3132
ffor I wol speke / or elles go my wey	
Oure hoost answerde / tel on a deuele wey	
Thou art a fool / thy wit is ouercome	
¶ Now herkneth quod the Millere alle and some	3136
But first I make a protestacioun	
That I am dronke / I knowe it by my soun	
And therfore / if that I mysspeke or seye	
Wyte it the Ale of Southwerk I [you] preye	3140
7 ELLESMERE 89	

90 GROUP A. § 3. MILLER'S PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS.

3 or manufactor and a second	ALC:
ffor I wol telle / a legende and a lyf	
Bothe of a Carpenter / and of his wyf	
How that a clerk / hath set the wrightes cappe	
¶ The Reue answerde / and seyde stynt thy clappe	3144
Lat be / thy lewed dronken harlotrye	
It is a synne / and eek a greet folye	
To apeyren any man / or hym defame	
And eek to bryngen wyues in swich fame	3148
Thou mayst ynogh / of othere thynges seyn	
This dronke Millere / spak ful soone ageyn	
And seyde / leue brother Osewold	
Who hath no wyf / he is no Cokewold	3152
But I sey nat therfore / that thou art oon	
Ther been ful goode wyues many oon	
And euere / a thousand goode / ayeyns oon badde	
That knowestow wel thy self / but if thou madde	3156
Why artow angry / with my tale now	
I have a wyf pardee / as wel as thow	
Yet nolde I / for the oxen in my plogh	
Take vp on me / moore than ynogh	3160
As demen of my self / that I were oon	
I wol bileue wel / that I am noon	
An housbonde / shal nat been Inquisityf	
Of goddes pryuetee / nor of his wyf	3164
So he may fynde goddes foyson) there	
Of the remenant nedeth nat enquere	
¶ What sholde I moore seyn / but this Millere	
He nolde his wordes / for no man forbere	3168
But tolde his cherles tale in his manere	
Mathynketh / that I shal reherce it heere	
And ther-fore euery gentil wight I preye	
ffor goddes loue / demeth nat that I seye	3172
Of yuel entente / but that I moot reherce	
Hir tales alle / be they bettre or werse	
Or elles / falsen som of my mateere	
And therfore / who so list it nat yheere	3176
TIT DOLLAR OO	

GROUP A. § 3. MILLER'S PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS. 91

Turne ouer the leef / and chese another tale

ffor he shal fynde ynowe / grete and smale

Of storial thyng that toucheth gentillesse

And eek moralitee / and hoolynesse

Blameth nat me / if that ye chese amys

The Millere / is a cherl / ye knowe wel this

So was the Reue / and othere manye mo

And harlotrie // they tolden bothe two

Auyseth yow / putteth me out of blame

And eek men shal nat maken ernest of game

[Slight break in the MS.]

¶ Heere bigynneth the Millere his tale.

Hilom / ther was dwellynge at Oxenford A riche gnof / that gestes heeld to bord 3188 And of his craft he was a Carpenter With hym / ther was dwellynge a poure scoler Hadde lerned Art but al his fantasye [painting of the Miller] Was turned / for to lerne Astrologye 3192 And koude / a certeyn of conclusions To demen / by Interrogacions If pat men asked hym / in certein houres Whan pat men sholde have droghte or elles shoures 3196 Or if men asked hym / what sholde bifalle Of euery thyng / I may nat rekene hem alle ¶ This clerk was cleped / hende Nicholas 3200 Of deerne loue he koude and of solas And ther-to / he was sleigh / and ful priuee And lyk a mayden / meke for to see A chambre hadde he in that hostelrye Allone / with-outen any compaignye 3204 fful fetisly ydight with herbes swoote And he hym self / as sweete as is the roote Of lycorys / or any Cetewale His Almageste / and bookes grete and smale 3208 His Astrelabie / longynge for his Art/ His Augrym stones / layen faire a part/ On shelues / couched at his beddes heed 3212 His presse ycovered / with a faldyng reed And all aboue / ther lay a gay Sautrie On which / he made a nyghtes melodie So swetely / that al the chambre rong 3216 And Angelus ad virginem / he song And after that he song the kynges noote fful often / blessed was his myrie throte

· ·	
And thus / this sweete clerk his tyme spente	
After his freendes fyndyng and his rente	3220
¶ This Carpenter / hadde wedded newe a wyf	
Which that he louede / moore than his lyf /	
Of xviij. yeer / she was of Age	[leaf 39]
Ialous he was / and heeld hire narwe in cage	3224
ffor she was yong and wylde / and he was old	
And demed hym self been lik / a Cokewold	
He knew nat Catoun / for his wit was rude	
That bad / man sholde wedde his simylitude	3228
Men sholde wedden after hire estaat	
ffor youthe and elde / is often at debaat	
But sith that he / was fallen in the snare	
He moste endure / as oother folk his care	3232
¶ ffair was this yonge wyf / and ther with al	
As any wezele / hir body / gent and smal	
A ceynt she werede / ybarred al of silk	
A barmclooth [eek] / as whit as morne Milk	3236
Vp on hir lendes / ful of many a goore	
Whit was hir smok / and broyden al bifoore	
And eek bihynde / on hir coler aboute	
Of colblak silk / with-Inne and eek with-oute	3240
The tapes / of hir white voluper	
Were of the same suyte of hir coler	
Hir filet brood of silk and set ful hye	
And sikerly / she hadde a likerous eye	3244
fful smale ypulled / were hire browes two	
And the were bent / and blake as any sloo	
She was / ful moore blisful on to see	
Than is / the newe / pereionette tree	3248
And softer / than the wolle is of a wether	
And by hir girdel / heeng a purs of lether	
Tasseled with grene / and perled with latoun	
In al this world / to seken vp and doun	3252
There has no man so wys / pat koude thenche	
So gay a popelote / or swich a wenche	
DIVERSED AS	

fful brighter / was the shynyng of hir hewe	
Than in the tour / the noble yforged newe	3256
¶ But of hir song / it was / as loude and yerne	
As any swalwe / sittynge on a berne	
Ther to / she koude skippe / and make game	
As any kyde / or calf / folwynge his dame	3260
Hir mouth was sweete / as bragot' or the Meeth	
Or hoord of Apples / leyd in hey or heeth	
Wynsynge she was / as is a ioly colt	
Long as a Mast and vprighte as a bolt	3264
A brooch sche baar / vp on hir loue coler	
As brood / as is the boos of a bokeler	
Hir shoes were laced / on hir legges hye	
She was a prymerole / a piggesnye	3268
ffor any lord / to leggen in his bedde	
Or yet for any good yeman to wedde	
NOw sire / and eft sire / so bifel the cas	[leaf 39, back]
That on a day / this hende Nicholas	3272
ffil with this yonge wyf / to rage and pleye	
Whil that hir housbonde was at Oseneye	
As clerkes / ben ful subtile / and ful queynte	
And priuely / he caughte hire by the queynte	3276
And seyde ywis / but if ich haue my wille	
ffor deerne loue of thee / lemman I spille	
And heeld hire harde / by the haunche bones	
And seyde / lemman loue me al atones	3280
Or I wol dyen / also god me saue	
And she sproong / as a colt doth in the traue	
And with hir heed / sche wryed faste awey	
And seyde / I wol nat kisse thee / by my fey	3284
Why lat be quod ich / lat be Nicholas	
Or I wol crie / out / harrow / and allas	
Do wey youre handes / for your curteisye	
¶ This Nicholas / gan mercy for to crye	3288
And spak so faire / and profred hire so faste	
That she hir loue / hym graunted atte laste	
22. mart - 0.4	

And swoor hir ooth / by seint Thomas of Kent	
That she wol been / at his comandement	3292
Whan bat she may / hir leyser wel espie	
Myn housbonde / is so ful of Ialousie	
That but ye wayte wel / and been priuee	
I woot right wel / I nam but deed quod she	3296
Ye moste been ful deerne / as in this cas	
¶ Nay ther of / care thee noght quod Nicholas	
A clerk hadde litherly / biset his whyle	
But if he koude / a Carpenter bigyle	3300
And thus they been / accorded and ysworn	
To wayte a tyme / as I have told biforn	
¶ Whan Nicholas / had doon thus euerideel	
And thakked hire / aboute the lendes weel	3304
He kist hire sweete / and taketh his sawtrie	
And pleyeth faste / and maketh melodie	
Thanne fil it thus / pat to the paryssh chirche	
Cristes / owene werkes / for to wirche	3308
This goode wyf / went on an haliday	
Hir forheed shoon / as bright as any day	
So was it wasshen / whan she leet hir werk	
¶ Now was ther of that chirche a parissh clerk	3312
The which / that was yeleped Absolon	
Crul was his heer / and as the gold it shoon	
And strouted as a ffanne / large and brode	
fful streight and euene / lay his ioly shode	3316
His rode was reed / hise eyen greye as goos	
With Powles wyndow / coruen on his shoos	
In hoses rede / he wente fetisly	[leaf 40]
Yclad he was / ful smal and proprely	3320
Al in a kirtel / of a lyght waget	
fful faire and thikke / been the poyntes set	
And ther vp on / he hadde a gay surplys	
As whit as is / the blosme vp on the rys	3324
A myrie child he was / so god me saue	
Wel koude he laten blood / and clippe and shaue	
ELLESMERE 95	

And maken a chartre of lond / or Acquitaunce	
In twenty manere / koude he trippe and daunce	3328
After the scole / of Oxenford[e] tho	
And with his legges / casten to and fro	
And pleyen songes / on a small Rubible	
Ther to / he song som tyme / a loud quynyble	3332
And as wel / koude he pleye / on his giterne	
In al the toun / nas Brewhous ne Tauerne	
That he ne visited / with his solas	
Ther any gaylard Tappestere was	3336
But sooth to seyn / he was somdel squaymous	
Of fartyng / and of speche daungerous	
¶ This Absolon / pat iolif was and gay	
Gooth with a Sencer / on the haliday	3340
Sensynge the wyues / of the parisshe faste	
And many a louely look / on hem he caste	
And namely / on this Carpenteris wyf	
To loke on hire / hym thoughte a myrie lyf	3344
She was so propre / and sweete and likerous	
I dar wel seyn / if she hadde been a Mous	
And he a Cat / he wold hire hente anon	
¶ This parissħ clerk / this ioly Absolon	3348
Hath in his herte / swich a loue longynge	
That of no wyf / took he noon offrynge	
ffor curteisie / he seyde he wolde noon	
The Moone / whan it was nyght / ful brighte shoon	3352
And Absolon / his gyterne hath ytake	
ffor paramours / he thoghte for to wake	
And forth he gooth / iolif and amorous	
Til he cam / to the Carpenteres hous	3356
A litel / after Cokkes hadde ycrowe	
And dressed hym vp / by a shotwyndowe	
That was / vp on the Carpenteris wal	
He syngeth in his voys / gentil and smal	3360
Now deere lady / if thy wille be	
I pray yow / that ye wole thynke on me	
TIT TOTAL DE CO	

364
ack]
368
372
376
380
lius/ estis.
384
388
392
396

And so bifel it on a Saterday	
This Carpenter / was goon til Osenay	3400
And hende Nicholas and Alisoun	
Acorded been / to this conclusioun	
That Nicholas / shal shapen hym a wyle	
This sely Ialous housbonde to bigyle	3404
And if so be / the game wente aright	
She sholde slepen / in his arm al nyght	
ffor this was / his desir / and hire also	
And right anon / with-outen wordes mo	3408
This Nicholas / no lenger wolde tarie	
But dooth ful softe / vn to his chambre carie	
Bothe mete and drynke / for a day or tweye	
And to hire housbonde / bad hire for to seye	3412
If that he axed / after Nicholas	
She sholde seye / she nyste where he was	
Of al that day / she saugh hym nat with eye	[leaf 51]
She trowed / that he was in maladye	3416
ffor / for no cry / hir mayde koude hym calle	
He nolde answere / for thyng that myghte falle	
¶ This passeth forth / al thilke Saterday	
That Nicholas / stille in his chambre lay	3420
And eet and sleepe / or dide what hym leste	
Til Sonday / that the sonne gooth to reste	
¶ This sely Carpenter / hath greet merueyle	
Of Nicholas / or what thyng myghte hym eyle	3424
And seyde / I am adrad by Seint Thomas	
It stondeth nat aright with Nicholas	
God shilde / that he deyde sodeynly	
This world / is now ful tikel sikerly	3428
I saugh to day / a cors yborn to chirche	
That now / on monday last / I saugh hym wirche	
¶ Go vp quod he / vn to his knaue anoon	
Clepe at his dore / or knokke with a stoon	3432
Looke how it is / and tel me boldely	
¶ This knaue / gooth him vp ful sturdily	

And at the chambre dore / whil that he	e stood
He cride and knokked / as that he wer	
What how / what do ye maister Nicho	
How may ye slepen / al the longe day	
¶ But al for noght he herde nat a word	il .
An hole he foond / ful lowe vp on a bo	
Ther as the Cat' was wont In for to cre	
And at that hole / he looked In ful de	
And at the laste / he hadde of hym a s	
This Nicholas / sat capyng euere vp-rig	
As he had kiked / on the newe moone	
Adoun he gooth / and tolde his maister	soone
In what array / he saugh that ilke man	
This Carpenter / to blessen hym bigs	an 3448
And seyde / help vs seinte ffrydeswyde	
A man woot litel / what hym shal bity	de
This man is falle / with his Astromye	
In som woodnesse / or in som Agonye	3452
I thoghte ay wel / how that it sholde !	ое
Men sholde nat knowe / of goddes pry	uetee
Ye / blessed be alwey a lewed man	
That noght but oonly his bileue kan	3456
So ferde another clerk' with Astromye	
He walked in the feeldes / for to prye	
Vp on the sterres / what ther sholde b	ifalle
Til he was / in a Marleput yfalle	3460
He saugh nat that / but yet by seint [Thomas 1] [1 later hand]
Me reweth soore / of hende Nicholas	
He shal be rated / of his studiyng	[leaf 41, back]
If that I may / by Ihesus heuene kyng	3464
¶ Get me a staf / that I may vnderspo	re
Whil pat thou Robyn / heuest of the	lore
He shal / out of his studiyng as I gess	
And to the chambre dore / he gan hyn	dresse 3468
His knaue / was a strong carl / for the	noones
And by the haspe / he haaf it of atone	3

In to the floor / the dore fil anon	
This Nicholas / sat ay as stille as stoon	3472
And euere caped vpward in to the Eir	
This Carpenter / wende he were in despeir	
And hente hym / by the sholdres myghtily	
And shook hym harde / and cride spitously	3476
What Nicholay / what how / what looke adoun	
Awake / and thenk on Cristes passioun	
I crouche thee / from Elues / and fro wightes	
Ther-with the nyghtspel / seyde he anonrightes	3480
On foure halues / of the hous aboute	
And on the thresshfold / of the dore with-oute	
Thesu Crist and seint Benedight	
Blesse this hous / from euery wikked wight	3484
ffor nyghtes uerye / the white pater noster	
Where wentestow / seint Petres soster	
¶ And atte laste / this hende Nicholas	
Gan for to sike soore / and seyde allas	3488
Shal al this world / be lost eftsoones now?	
¶ This Carpenter / answerde / what seystow ?	
What thynk on god / as we doon / men pat swynke	
¶ This Nicholas answerde / fecche me drynke	3492
And after / wol I speke in pryuetee	
Of certeyn thyng that toucheth me and thee	
I wol telle it noon oother man certeyn	
¶ This Carpenter / goth doun / and comth ageyn	3496
And broghte / of myghty Ale a large quart	
And whan pat ech of hem / had dronke his part	
This Nicholas / his dore faste shette	
And down the Carpenter / by hym he sette	3500
¶ He seyde Iohn myn hoost lief and deere	
Thou shalt vp on thy trouthe swere me heere	
That to no wight thou shalt this conseil wreye	2204
ffor it is / cristes conseil that I seye	3504
And if thou telle man / thou art forlore	
ffor this vengaunce / thou shalt han therfore	

That if thou wreye me / thou shalt be wood	
Nay Crist forbede it for his hooly blood	3508
Quod tho this sely man / I nam no labbe	
Ne though I seye / I am nat lief to gabbe	
Sey what thou wolt / I shal it neuere telle	[leaf 42]
To child ne wyf / by hym that harwed helle	3512
NOw Iohn quod Nicholas / I wol nat lye	
I have yfounde / in myn Astrologye	
As I have looked / in the moone bright	
That now a monday next at quarter nyght	3516
Shal falle a reyn / and that so wilde and wood	
That half so greet was neuere Noees flood	
This world he seyde / in lasse than an hour	
Shal al be dreynt / so hidous is the shour	3520
Thus schal mankynde drenche / and lese hir lyf	
¶ This Carpenter answerde / allas my wyf	
And shal she drenche / allas myn Alisoun	
ffor sorwe of this / he fil almost adoun	3524
And seyde / is ther no remedie in this cas	
¶ Why yis for gode / quod hende Nicholas	
If thou wolt werken / aftir loore and reed	
Thou mayst nat werken / after thyn owene heed	3528
ffor thus seith Salomon) / that was ful trewe	
Werk al by conseil / and thou shalt nat rewe	
And if thou werken wolt by good conseil	
I vndertake / with-outen Mast and seyl	3532
Yet shal I sauen / hire / and thee / and me	
Hastow nat herd / hou saued was Noe ?	
Whan pat oure lord / hadde warned hym biforn	
That al the world / with water sholde be lorn	3536
¶ Yis quod this Carpenter / ful yoore ago	
¶ Hastou nat herd / quod Nicholas also	
The sorwe of Noe / with his felaweshipe	
Er pat he myghte / brynge his wyf to shipe	3540
Hym hadde be leuere / I dar wel vndertake	
At thilke tyme / than alle hise wetheres blake	

That she hadde had a shipe / hir self allone	
And ther-fore / woostou what is best to doone	3544
This asketh haste / and of an hastif thyng	
Men may nat preche / or maken tariyng	
¶ Anon go gete vs faste in to this In	
A knedyng trogh / or ellis a kymelyn	3548
ffor ech of vs / but loke pat they be large	
In whiche / we mowe swymme as in a barge	
And han ther-Inne / vitaille suffisant	
But for a day / fy on the remenant	3552
The water shal aslake / and goon away	
Aboute pryme / vp on the nexte day	
But Robyn / may nat wite of this / thy knaue	
Ne eek thy mayde Gille I may nat saue	3556
Axe nat why /. for though thou aske me	
I wol nat tellen goddes pryuetee	
Suffiseth thee / but if thy wittes madde	[leaf 42, back]
To han as greet a grace / as Noe hadde	3560
Thy wyf shal I wel sauen / out of doute	
Go now thy wey / and speed thee heer aboute	
¶ But whan thou hast for hire and thee and me	
Ygeten vs / thise knedyng tubbes thre	3564
Thanne shaltow hange hem / in the roof ful hye	
That no man / of oure purueiaunce spye	
And whan thou thus hast doon / as I have seyd	
And hast oure vitaille / faire in hem yleyd	3568
And eek an Ax / to smyte the corde atwo	
Whan pat the water comth / that we may go	
And broke an hole / an height vp on the gable	
Vnto the gardynward / ouer the stable	3572
That we may frely / passen forth oure way	
Whan pat the grete shour / is goon away	
Thanne shal I swymme / as myrie I vndertake	
As dooth the white doke / after hire drake	3576
Thanne wol I clepe / how Alison / how Iohn	
Be myrie / for the flood wol passe anon	

And thou wolt seyn / hayl maister Nicholay	0.400
Good morwe / I se thee wel / for it is day	3580
And thanne / shul we be / lordes al oure lyf/	
Of al the world / as Noe and his wyf/	
¶ But of o thyng I warne thee ful right	
Be wel auysed / on that ilke nyght	3584
That we ben entred / in to shippes bord	
That noon of vs / ne speke nat a word	
Ne clepe / ne crie / but been in his preyere	
ffor it is / goddes owene heeste deere	3588
¶ Thy wyf and thou / moote hange fer atwynn	6
ffor that bitwixe yow / shal be no synne	
Na moore in lookyng / than ther shal in deede,	
This ordinance is seyd / so god thee speede	3592
Tomorwe at nyght whan folk ben alle aslepe	
In to our knedyng tubbes / wol we crepe	
And sitten there / abidyng goddes grace	
Go now thy wey / I have no lenger space	3596
To make of this / no lenger sermonyng	
Men seyn thus / sende the wise / and sey no th	nyngt
Thou art so wys it needeth thee nat to preche	
Go saue oure lyf / and that I the biseche	3600
¶ This sely Carpenter / goth forth his wey	
fful ofte / he seith allas and weylawey	
And to his wyf / he tolde his pryueetee	
And she was war / and knew it bet than he	3604
What al this queynte cast was for to seye	
But nathelees / she ferde as she wolde deye	
And seyde allas / go forth thy wey anon	[leaf 43]
Help vs to scape / or we been lost echon	3608
I am thy trewe / verray wedded wyf	
Go deere spouse / and help to saue oure lyf	
TO / which a greet thyng / is Affeccion	¶ Auctor
Men may dyen / of ymaginacion	3612
So depe / may impression be take	
This sely Carpenter / bigynneth quake	
ELLESMERE 103	

Hym thynketh verraily / that he may see	
Noees flood / come walwynge as the see	3616
To drenchen Alisoun / his hony deere	
He wepeth / weyleth / maketh sory cheere	
He siketh / with ful many a sory swogh	
He gooth / and geteth hym a knedyng trogh	3620
And after that / a tubbe and a kymelyn	
And pryuely / he sente hem to his In	
And heng hem / in the roof in pryuetee	
His owene hand made laddres thre	3624
To clymben / by the ronges and the stalkes	
In to the tubbes / hangynge in the balkes	
And hem vitailleth / bothe trogh and tubbe	
With breed and chese / and good Ale in a Iubbe	3628
Suffisynge right ynogh / as for a day	
But er that he / hadde maad al this array	
He sente his knaue / and eek his wenche also	
Vp on his nede / to london for to go	3632
And on the Monday / whan it drow to nyght	
He shette his dore / with-oute candel lyght	
And dresseth alle thyng as it shal be	
And shortly / vp they clomben alle thre	3636
They sitten stille / wel a furlong way	
¶ Now Pater noster / clom seyde Nicholay	
And clom quod Ioħū / and clom seyde Alisoun	
This Carpenter / seyde his deuocioun	3640
And stille he sit / and biddeth his preyere	
Awaitynge on the reyn / if he it heere	
¶ The dede sleepe / for wery bisynesse	
ffil on this Carpenter / right as I gesse	3644
Aboute corfew tyme / or litel moore	
ffor trauaille of his goost he groneth soore	
And eft he routeth / for his heed myslay	
Doun of the laddre / stalketh Nicholay	3648
And Alisoun / ful softe adoun she spedde	
With-outen wordes mo / they goon to bedde	

T	her as the Carpenter / is wont to lye	
T	her was the reuel / and the melodye	3652
A	nd thus [lith] Alison / and Nicholas	
In	n bisynesse / of myrthe and of solas	
T	il that the belle of laudes gan to rynge [leaf	43, back]
A	nd freres in the Chauncel gonne synge	3656
η	This parissh clerk / this Amorous Absolon	
1	That is for loue alwey so wo bigon	
V	p on the Monday / was at Oseneye	
W	With a compaignye / hym to disporte and pleye	3660
A	nd axed vp on cas a Cloistrer	
ff	ul priuely / after Ioħū the Carpenter	
A	nd he drough hym a part out of the chirche	
A	nd seyde I noot I saugh hym heere nat wirche	3664
S	yn Saterday / I trow that he be went	
ffe	or tymber / ther our Abbot hath hym sent'	
ffe	or he is wont for tymber for to go	
` A	nd dwellen at the grange / a day or two	3668
O	r elles / he is at his hous certeyn	
W	There that he be / I kan nat soothly seyn	
1	This Absolon / ful ioly was and light	
A	nd thoghte / now is tyme wake al nyght	3672
ffe	or sikirly I saugh him nat stirynge	
A	boute his dore / syn day bigan to sprynge	
9	So moot I thryue / I shal at cokkes crowe	
ffu	ul pryuely / knokke at his wyndowe	3676
T	hat stant ful lowe / vp on his boures wal	
T	o Alison / now wol I tellen al	
M	y loue longynge / for yet I shal nat mysse	
	hat at the leste wey / I shal hire kisse	3680
S	om maner confort shal I haue parfay	
M	ly mouth hath icched al this longe day	
T	hat is a signe of kissyng atte leste	
A	l nyght' me mette eek / I was at a feeste	3684
T	herfore I wol goon slepe / an houre or tweye	
A	nd al the nyght thanne wol I wake and pleye	
	8 ELLESMERE 105	. 4

Whan that the firste cok' hath crowe anon	
Vp rist this ioly louere Absolon	3688
And hym arraieth / gay at poynt deuys	
But first he cheweth greyn of lycorys	
To smellen sweete / er he hadde kembd his heer	
Vnder his tonge / a trewe loue he beer	3692
ffor ther-by / wende he to ben gracious	
He rometh / to the Carpenteres hous	
And stille he stant vnder the shot wyndowe	
Vn to his brist it raughte / it was so lowe	3696
And softe he knokketh / with a semy soun	
What do ye hony comb / sweete Alisoun	
My faire bryd / my sweete cynamome	
Awaketh lemman myn / and speketh to me	3700
Wel litel thynken ye / vp on my wo	
That for youre loue / I swete ther I go	
No wonder is / thogh that I swelte and swete	[leaf 44]
I moorne / as dooth a lamb after the tete	3704
Ywis lemman / I haue swich loue longynge	
That lik a turtel trewe / is my moornynge	
I may nat ete / na moore than a mayde	
¶ Go fro the wyndow / Iakke fool she sayde	3708
As help me god / it wol nat be com pa me	
I loue another / and elles I were to blame	
Wel bet than thee / by Ihesu Absolon	
Go forth thy wey / or I wol caste a ston	3712
And lat me slepe / a twenty deuel wey	
¶ Allas quod Absolon / and weylawey	
That trewe loue / was euere so yuel biset	
Thanne kys me / syn it may be no bet	3716
ffor Ihesus loue / and for the loue of me	
¶ Wiltow thanne / go thy wey quod she?	
¶ Ye certes lemman / quod this Absolon	
¶ Thanne make thee redy quod she I come anon	3720
And vn to Nicholas / she seyde stille	
Now hust and thou shalt laughen al thy fille	
¶ This Absolon / down sette hym on his knees	
ELLESMERE 106	

And seyde / I am lord at alle degrees	3724
ffor after this / I hope ther cometh moore	
Lemman thy grace / and sweete bryd thyn oore	
¶ The wyndow / she vndoth / and that in haste	
Haue do quod she / com of and speed the faste	3728
Lest that oure Neighebores / thee espie	
This Absolon / gan wype his mouth ful drie	
Dirk was the nyght as pich / or as the cole	
And at the wyndow / out she pitte hir hole	3732
And Absolon / hym fil no bet ne wers	
But with his mouth / he kiste hir naked ers	
fful sauourly / er he was war of this	
¶ Abak he stirte / and thoughte it was amys	3736
ffor wel he wiste / a womman hath no berd	
He felte a thyng al rough / and long yherd	
And seyde / fy allas what haue I do	
¶ Tehee quod she / and clapte the wyndow to	3740
And Absolon / gooth forth a sory pas	
¶ A berd a berd / quod hende Nicholas	
By goddes corpus / this goth faire and weel	
¶ This sely Absolon / herde euery deel	3744
And on his lippe / he gan for Anger byte	
And to hym self / he seyde 1 shal thee quyte	*
¶ Who rubbeth now / who froteth now his lippes	
With dust with sond / with straw/with clooth / with c	hippes
But Absolon / that seith ful ofte allas	3749
My soule / bitake I vn to Sathanas	
But me were leuere / than al this toun quod he [leaf	44, back]
Of this despit awroken for to be	3752
Allas quod he / allas I ne hadde ybleynt	
His hoote loue / was coold and al yqueynt	
ffor fro that tyme / that he hadde kiste hir ers	
Of paramours / he sette nat a kers	3756
ffor he was / heeled of his maladie	
fful ofte / paramours he gan deffie	
And weepe / as dooth a child that is ybete	
A softe paas / he wente ouer the strete	3760

Vn til a smyth / men cleped daun Gerueys	
That in his forge / smythed plough harneys	
He sharpeth shaar / and kultour bisily	
This Absolon / knokketh al esily	3764
And seyde / vndo Gerueys / and that anon	
¶ What who artow S I am heere Absolon	
What Absolon / for Cristes swete tree	
Why rise ye so rathe / ey benedicitee	3768
What eyleth yow / som gay gerl god it woot	
Hath broght yow thus / vp on the viritoot	
By seinte note / ye woot wel what I mene	
¶ This Absolon / ne roghte nat a bene	3772
Of al his pley / no word agayn he yaf	
He hadde / moore tow / on his distaf	
Than Gerueys knew / and seyde freend so deere	
That hoote kultour / in the chymenee heere	3776
As lene it me / I have ther-with to doone	
And I wol / brynge it thee / agayn ful soone	
¶ Gerueys answerde / certes were it gold	
Or in a poke / nobles alle vntold	3780
Thou sholdest have / as I am trewe smyth	
Ey cristes foo / what wol ye do ther-with?	
¶ Ther of quod Absolon / be as be may	
I shal wel telle it thee / to morwe day	3784
And caughte the kultour / by the colde stele	
fful softe / out at the dore he gan to stele	
And wente / vn to the Carpenteris wal	
He cogheth first / and knokketh ther with al	3788
Vp on the wyndowe / right as he dide er	
¶ This Alison answerde / Who is ther?	
That knokketh so / I warante it a theef	
¶ Why nay quod he / god woot my sweete leef	3792
I am thyn Absolon / my deerelyng	
Of gold quod he / I have thee broght a ryng	
My mooder yaf it me / so god me saue	
fful fyn it is / and ther-to wel ygraue	3796

This wol I yeue thee / if thou me kisse	
¶ This Nicholas / was risen for to pisse	
And thoughte / he wolde amenden al the Iape	[leaf 45]
He sholde kisse his [ers] er that he scape	3800
And vp the wyndowe / dide he hastily	
And out his ers / he putteth pryuely	
Ouer the buttok / to the haunche bon	
And ther with / spak this clerk this Absolon	3804
Spek sweete bryd / I noot nat where thou art	
¶ This Nicholas / anon leet fle a fart/	
As greet as it had been a thonder dent	
That with the strook he was almost yblent	3808
And he was redy / with his Iren hoot	
And Nicholas / amydde ers he smoot	
¶ Of gooth the skyn / an hande brede aboute	
The hoote kultour / brende so his toute	3812
And for the smert he wende for to dye	
As he were wood / for wo he gan to crye	
Help / water / water / help for goddes herte	
¶ This Carpenter / out of his slomber sterte	3816
And herde oon crien water / as he were wood	
And thoughte / Allas / now comth Nowelis flood	
He sit hym vp / with-outen wordes mo	
And with his Ax / he smoot the corde atwo	3820
And doun gooth al / he foond neither to selle	
Ne breed ne Ale / til he cam to the Celle	
Vp on the floor / and ther aswowne he lay	
¶ Vp stirte hire / Alison and Nicholay	3824
And criden / out and harrow in the strete	
The neighbores / bothe smale and grete	
In ronnen / for to gauren on this man	
That yet aswowne he lay / bothe pale and wan	3828
ffor with the fal / he brosten hadde his Arm	
But stonde he moste / vn to his owene harm	
ffor whan he spak / he was anon bore doun	
With hende Nicholas / and Alisoun	3832
ELLESWERE 100	

They tolden every man / that he was wood He was agast so / of Nowelis flood Thurgh fantasie / that of his vanytee He hadde yboght hym / knedyng tubbes thre 3836 And hadde hem hanged / in the roue aboue And pat he preyde hem / for goddes loue To sitten in the roof / par compaignye ¶ The folk gan laughen / at his fantasye 3840 In to the roof / they kiken and they cape And turned al his harm / vn to a Iape ffor / what so / pat this Carpenter answerde It was for noght no man his reson herde 3844 With othes grete / he was so sworn adoun That he was holde wood in al the toun ffor every clerk / anonright / heeld with oother [leaf 45, back] They seyde / the man was wood / my leeue broother 3848 And every wight / gan laughen of this stryf/ Thus / swyued was / this Carpenteris wyf/ ffor al his kepyng and his Ialousye And Absolon / hath kist hir nether eye 3852 And Nicholas / is scalded in the towte This tale is doon / and god saue al the rowte

¶ Heere endeth the Millere his tale

[Slight break in the MS.]

¶ The prologe / of the Reues tale

T T 7HAN folk hadde laughen / at this nyce cas	
Of Absolon / and hende Nicholas	3856
Diuerse folk / diuersely they seyde	
But for the moore part they loughe and ple	yde
Ne at this tale / I saugh no man hym greue	
But it were oonly / Osewold the Reue	3860
By-cause / he was / of Carpenteris craft	
A litel Ire / in his herte ylaft	
He gan to grucche / and blamed it a lite	
¶ So theek / quod he / ful wel koude I yow quite	3864
With bleryng of a proud Milleres eye	
If that me liste / speke of ribaudye	
But ik am oold / me list no pley for Age	
Gras tyme is doon / my fodder is now forage	3868
This white tope / writeth myne olde yeris	
Myn herte is mowled also as myne heris	
But if I fare / as dooth an Openers	
¶ That ilke fruyt./ is euer leng the wers	3872
Til it be roten / in Mullok' or in stree	
We olde men / I drede so fare we	
Til we be roten / kan we nat be rype	
We hoppen ay / whil that the world wol pype	3876
ffor in oure wyl / ther stiketh euere a nayl	
To have an hoor heed / and a grene tayl	
As hath a leek / for thogh oure myght be goon	
Oure wyl / desireth folie euere in oon	3880
ffor whan we may nat doon / than wol we speke	
Yet in oure Asshen olde / is fyr yreke	
¶ ffoure gleedes han we / whiche I shal deuyse	
Avauntyng liyng Anger / Coueitise	3884
Thise foure sparkles / longen vn to eelde	
Oure olde lemes / mowe wel been vnweelde	
ELLESMERE 111	

112 GROUP A. § 5. REEVE'S PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS.

But wyl ne shal nat faillen / that is sooth	[leaf 46]
And yet ik haue alwey a Coltes tooth	3888
As many a yeer / as it is passed henne	
Syn that my tappe of lif / bigan to renne	
ffor sikerly / whan I was bore / anon	
Deeth drough the tappe of lyf / and leet it gon	3892
And euer sithe / hath so the tappe yronne	
Til that almoost al empty is the tonne	
The streem of lyf / now droppeth on the chymb	е
The sely tonge / may wel rynge and chymbe	3896
Of wrecchednesse / that passed is ful yoore	
With olde folk saue dotage is namoore	
Whan that oure hoost / hadde herd this serme	onyng
He gan to speke / as lordly as a kyng	3900
He seide / what amounteth al this with	
What shul we speke alday of hooly writ	
The deuel / made a Reue for to preche	
And of a Soutere / Shipman or a leche	3904
Sey forth thy tale / and tarie nat the tyme	
Lo Depeford / and it is half wey pryme	
Lo Grenewych / ther many a shrewe is Inne	
It were al tyme / thy tale to bigynne	3908
NOw sires / quod this Osewold the Reue	
I pray yow alle / that ye nat yow greue	
Thogh I answere / and somdeel sette his howue	
ffor leueful is / with force & force of showue	
¶ This dronke Millere hath ytoold vs heer	3913
How that bigyled was a Carpenteer	
Perauenture in scorn / for I am oon	
And by youre leue / I shal him quite anoon	3916
Right in his cherles termes wol I speke	
I pray to god / his nekke mote breke	
He kan wel / in myn eye seen a stalke	0000
But in his owene / he kan nat seen a balke	3920

¶ Heere bigynneth the Reues tale

T Trumpyngton / nat fer fro Cantebrigge
Ther gooth a brook / and ouer that a brigge
Vp on the which[e] brook / ther stant a Melle
And this is verray sooth / pat I yow telle [painting of the Reve]
A Millere / was ther dwellynge many a day 3925
As eny pecok he was proud and gay
Pipen he koude and fisshe / and nettes beete
And turne coppes / and wel wrastle and sheete 3928
And by his belt he baar a long panade
And of a swerd / ful trenchant was the blade
A ioly poppere / baar he in his pouche [leaf 46, back]
Ther was no man / for peril / dorste hym touche 3932
A Sheffeld thwitel / baar he in his hose
Round was his face / and camuse was his nose
As piled as an Ape / was his skulle
He was a Market betere atte fulle 3936
Ther dorste no wight / hand vp on hym legge
That he ne swoor / he sholde anon abegge
A theef he was / of corn and eek of Mele
And that a sly / and vsaunt for to stele 3940
His name was hoote / deynous Symkyn
A wyf he hadde / ycomen of noble kyn
The person of the toun / hir fader was
With hire he yaf / ful many a panne of bras 3944
ffor that Symkyn / sholde in his blood allye
She was yfostred in a Nonnerye
ffor Symkyn / wolde no wyf / as he sayde
But if she were / wel ynorissed and a mayde 3948
To sauen his estaat of yomanrye
And she was proud / and peert as is a pye
A ful fair sighte / was it vp on hem two
On haly dayes / biforn hire wolde he go 3952
EI-LESMERE 113

With his typet / [y]bounde about his heed	
And she cam after / in a gyte of reed	
And Symkyn / hadde hosen of the same	
Ther dorste no wight / clepen hire but dame	3956
Was noon so hardy / that wente by the weye	
That with hire / dorste rage / or ones pleye	
But if / he wolde be slayn of Symkyn	
With panade / or with knyf / or boidekyn	3960
ffor Ialous folk / ben perilous eueremo	
Algate / they wolde hire wyues wenden so	
And eek / for she was somdel smoterlich	
She was as digne / as water in a dich	3964
As ful of hoker / and of bismare	
Hir thoughte / pat a lady sholde hire spare	
What for hire kynrede / and hir nortelrie	
That she hadde lerned in the Nonnerie	3968
¶ A doghter hadde they bitwixe hem two	
Of twenty yeer / with-outen any mo	
Sauynge a child / pat was of half yeer age	
In Cradel it lay / and was a propre page	3972
This wenche thikke / and wel ygrowen was	
With kamuse nose / and eyen greye as glas	
Buttokes brode / and brestes rounde and hye	
But right fair was hire heer / I wol nat lye	3976
¶ This person of the toun / for she was feir	
In purpos was / to maken hire his heir	
Bothe of his catel / and his Mesuage	[lenf 47]
And straunge / he made it of hir mariage	3980
His purpos was / for to bistowe hire hye	
In to som worthy blood of Auncetrye	
ffor hooly chirches good / moot been despended	
On hooly chirches blood / that is descended	3984
Therfore / he wolde his hooly blood honoure	
Though / that he hooly chirche sholde devoure	
Cret sokene / hath this Millere / out of doute	
U With whete and Malt of al the land aboute	3988

And nameliche / ther was a greet Collegge	
Men clepen the Soler halle at Cantebregge	
Ther was hir whete / and eek hir malt ygrounde	
And on a day / it happed in a stounde	3992
Sik lay the Maunciple / on a maladye	
Men wenden wisly / that he sholde dye	
ffor which / this Millere / stal bothe mele and corn	
An hundred tyme / moore than biforn	3996
ffor ther biforn / he stal but curteisly	
But now / he was a theef outrageously	
ffor which / the wardeyn chidde and made fare	
But ther of / sette the Millere nat a tare	4000
He craketh boost / and swoor it was nat so	
¶ Thanne were ther / yonge poure clerkes two	
That dwelten in this halle / of which I seye	
Testif they were / and lusty for to pleye	4004
And oonly / for hire myrthe and reverye	
Vp on the wardeyn / bisily they crye	
To yeue hem leue / but a litel stounde	
To goon to Mille / and seen hir corn ygrounde	4008
And hardily / they dorste leye hir nekke	
The Millere shold nat stele hem / half a pekke	
Of corn by sleighte / ne by force hem reue	
And at the laste / the wardeyn yaf hem leue	4012
Iohn highte that oon / and Aleyn heet that oother	
Of o toun were they born / that highte Strother	
ffer in the North / I kan nat telle where	
¶ This Aleyn / maketh redy al his gere	4016
And on an hors / the sak' he caste anon	
fforth goth Aleyn the clerk / and also Ioħñ	
With good swerd / and bokeler by hir side	
Ioħā knew the wey / hem neded no gyde	4020
And at the Mille / the sak adoun he layth	
Aleyn spak first / al hayl Symond yfayth	
Hou fares thy faire doghter / and thy wyf	
¶ Aleyn welcome quod Symkyn / by my lyf	4024
THE THREE THREE THE	

And Iohn also / how now / what do ye heer	
¶ Symond quod Iohn / by god nede has na peer	
Hym boes serue hym selne / that has na swayn [leaf 47, back]	
Or elles / he is a fool / as clerkes sayn 4028	
Oure Manciple / I hope / he wil be deed	
Swa werkes ay / the wanges in his heed	
And forthy / is I come / and eek Alayn	
To grynde oure corn / and carie it ham agayn 4032	
I pray yow / spede vs heythen that ye may	
¶ It shal be doon / quod Symkyn by my fay	
What wol ye doon / whil that it is in hande	
¶ By God / right by the hopur wil I stande 4036	
Quod Iohn / and se / how that the corn gas In	
Yet saugh I neuere / by my fader kyn	
How that the hopur / wagges til and fra	
¶ Aleyn answerde / Ioħū wiltow swa 4040	
Thanne wil I be bynethe / by my croun	
And se / how pat the Mele falles down	
In to the trough / that sal be my disport	
ffor Iohn yfaith / I may been of youre sort 4044	
I is / as ille a Millere / as are ye	
¶ This Millere / smyled of hir nycetee	
And thoghte / al this nys doon / but for a wyle	
They wene / pat no man may hem bigile 4048	
But by my thrift / yet shal I blere hir eye	
ffor al the sleighte / in hir Philosophye	
The moore queynte crekes / that they make	
The moore wol I stele / whan I take 4052	
In stide of flour / yet wol I yeue hem bren	
The gretteste clerkes / been noght wisest men	
As whilom to the wolf / thus spak the Mare	
Of al hir Art [ne] counte I noght a tare 4056	
¶ Out at the dore / he gooth ful pryuely	
Whan pat he saugh / his tyme softely	
He looketh vp and doun / til he hath founde	
The clerkes hors / ther as it stood ybounde 4060	

Bihynde the Mille / vnder a lefsel	
And to the hors / he goth hym faire and wel	
He strepeth of the brydel / right anon	
And whan the hors was laus / he gynneth gon	4064
Toward the fen / ther wilde Mares renne	
fforth with wehee / thurgh thikke and thurgh thenn	е
This Millere gooth agayn / no word he seyde	
But dooth his note / and with the clerkes pleyde	4068
Til that hir corn / was faire and weel ygrounde	
And whan the Mele / is sakked and ybounde	
This Iohn goth out and fynt his hors away	
And gan to crie / harrow and weylaway	4072
Oure hors is lorn / Alayn for goddes banes	
Stepe on thy feet com out man al atanes	
Allas / our wardeyn / has his palfrey lorn	[leaf 48]
This Aleyn al forgat / bothe Mele and corn	4076
Al was out of his mynde / his housbondrie	
What whilk way is he geen / he gan to crie	
¶ The wyf cam lepynge Inward with a ren	
She seyde allas / youre hors goth to the fen	4080
With wilde mares / as faste as he may go	
Vnthank come on his hand / that boond hym so	
And he pat bettre / sholde han knyt the reyne	
¶ Allas quod Aleyn / for cristes peyne	4084
Lay down thy swerd / and I wil myn alswa	
I is ful wight god waat as is a raa	
By god[des] herte / he sal nat scape vs bathe	
Why nadstow pit the Capul in the lathe	4088
Ilhayl / by god Aleyn / thou is a fonne	
¶ This sely clerkes / han ful faste yronne	
To-ward the fen / bothe Aleyn and eek Ioħñ	
¶ And whan the Millere / saugh pat they were gon	4092
He half a busshel / of hir flour hath take	
And bad his wyf / go knede it in [a] cake	
He seyde / I trowe the clerkes were aferd	
Yet kan a Millere / make a clerkes berd	4096

ffor al his Art now lat hem goon hir weye
Lo wher they goon / ye lat the children pleye
They gete hym nat so lightly / by my croun
¶ Thise sely clerkes / rennen vp and doun 4100
With keepe / keepe / stand / stand / Iossa warderere
Ga whistle thou / and I shal kepe hym heere
But shortly / til that it was verray nyght
They koude nat / though they do al hir myght 4104
Hir capul cacche / he ran alwey so faste
Til in a dych / they caughte hym atte laste
Wery and weet as beest is in the reyn
Comth sely Iohn / and with him comth Aleyn 4108
Allas quod Ioħn / the day that I was born
Now are we dryue / til hethyng and til scorn
Oure corn is stoln / me wil vs fooles calle
Bathe the wardeyn / and oure felawes alle 4112
And namely / the Millere weylaway
¶ Thus pleyneth Iohn / as he gooth by the way
Toward the Mille / and bayard in his hond
The Millere / sittynge / by the fyr he fond 4116
ffor it was nyght and forther myghte they noght
But for the loue of god / they hym bisoght
Of herberwe and of ese / as for hir peny
¶ The Millere seyde agayn / if ther be eny 4120
Swich as it is / yet shal ye haue youre part/
Myn hous is streit but ye han lerned Art
Ye konne by Argumentz / make a place [leaf 48, back]
A myle brood / of twenty foot of space 4124
Lat se now / if this place may suffise
Or make it rowm with speche / as in youre gise
Now Symond / seyde İoħā / by seint Cutberd
Ay is thou myrie / and this is faire answerd 4128
I haue herd seyd / man sal taa / of twa thynges
Slyk as he fyndes / or taa slyk as he brynges
But specially / I pray thee hoost deere
Get vs som mete and drynke / and make vs cheere 4132
DIAMONDO 110

And we wil payen / trewely atte fulle	
With empty hand / men may none haukes tulle	
Loo heere our siluer / redy for to spende	
This Millere / in to toun his doghter sende	4136
ffor Ale and breed / and rosted hem a goos	
And boond hire hors / it sholde nat goon loos	
And in his owene chambre / hem made a bed	
With sheetes and with chalons / faire yspred	4140
Noght from his owene bed / ten foot / or twelue	
His doghter hadde a bed / al by hir selue	
Right in the same chambre / by and by	
It myghte be no bet and cause why ?	4144
Ther was no rommer herberwe in the place	
They soupen / and they speke hem to solace	
And drynke euere / strong ale atte beste	
Aboute mydnyght wente they to reste	4148
¶ Wel hath this Millere vernysshed his heed	
fful pale he was for-dronken / and nat reed	
He yexeth / and he speketh / thurgh the nose	
As he were / on the quakke / or on the pose	4152
To bedde he goth / and with hym goth his wyf	
As any Iay / she light was and Iolyf	
So was hir ioly whistle wel y-wet	
The Cradel / at hir beddes feet is set	4156
To rokken / and to yeue the child to sowke	
And whan pat dronken / al was in the crowke	
To bedde / went the doghter right anon	
To bedde wente Aleyn / and also Ioħā	4160
Ther nas na moore / hem neded no dwale	
This Millere / hath so wisely bibbed Ale	
That as an hors / he snorteth in his sleepe	
Ne of his tayl bihynde / he took no keepe	4164
His wyf bar him a burdon a ful strong	
Men myghte hir rowtyng heere two furlong	
The wenche rowteth eek / par compaignye	
¶ Aleyn the clerk / that herd this melodye	4168

He poked Ioħā / and seyde slepestow	
Herdtow euere slyk / a sang er now	
Lo whilk a cowplyng is ymel hem alle	[leaf 49]
A wilde fyr / vp on thair bodyes falle	4172
Wha herkned euere / slyk a ferly thyng	
Ye they sal haue / the flour of il endyng	
This lange nyght / ther tydes me na reste	
But yet nafors / al sal be for the beste	4176
ffor Iohn seyde he / als euere moot I thryue	
If pat I may / you wenche wil I swyue	
Som esement has lawe yshapen vs	
ffor Iohn / ther is a lawe / that says thus	4180
That gif a man / in a point' be ygreued	
That in another / he sal be releved	
Oure corn is stoln / shortly is ne nay	
And we han had / an il fit al this day	4184
And syn I sal haue neen amendement	
Agayn my los / I wil haue esement	
By God sale / it sal neen other bee	
¶ This Iohn answerde / Alayn auyse thee	4188
The Millere / is a perilous man he seyde	
And gif that he / out of his sleepe abreyde	
He myghte doon vs / bathe a vileynye	
¶ Aleyn answerde / I count hym nat a flye	4192
And vp he rist / and by the wenche he crepte	
This wenche lay vprighte / and faste slepte	
Til he so ny was / er she myghte espie	
That it had been / to late for to crie	4196
And shortly for to seyn / they were aton	
Now pley Aleyn / for I wol speke of Ioħā	
This Iohn lith stille / a furlong wey or two	
And to hym self / he maketh routhe and wo	4200
Allas quod he / this is a wikked Iape	
Now may I seyn / that I is but an Ape	
Yet has my felawe / som what for his harm	
He has / the Milleris doghter / in his Arm	4204
ELLESMERE 120	

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
He auntred hym / and has his nedes sped
And I lye / as a draf sek / in my bed
And when this Iape is tald another day
I sal been halde a daf a cokenay 4208
I wil arise / and auntre it by my fayth
Vnhardy is vnseely / thus men sayth
And vp he roos / and softely he wente
Vn to the cradel / and in his hand it hente 4212
And baar it softe / vn to the beddes feet
¶ Soone after this / the wyf hir rowtyng leet
And gan awake / and wente hire out to pisse
And cam agayn / and gan hir cradel mysse 4216
And groped heer and ther / but she foond noon
Allas quod she / I hadde almoost mysgoon
I hadde almoost goon / to the clerkes bed [leaf 49, back]
Ey benedicite / thanne hadde I foule y-sped 4220
And forth she gooth / til she the Cradel fond
She gropeth / alwey forther with hir hond
And found the bed / and thoghte night but good
By cause / that the Cradel by it stood 4224
And nyste wher she was / for it was derk
But faire and wel / she creepe In to the clerk
And lith ful stille / and wolde han caught a sleeps
With-Inne a while / this Iohn the clerk vp leepe 4228
And on this goode wyf / he leith on soore
So myrie a fit hadde she nat ful yoore
He priketh harde and soore / as he were mad
This ioly lyf / han thise two clerkes lad 4232
Til that the thridde cok' / bigan to synge
¶ Aleyn wax wery / in the dawenynge
ffor he had swonken / al the longe nyght
And seyde / fare weel Malyne sweete wight 4236
The day is come / I may no lenger byde
But eueremo / wher so I go / or ryde
I is thyn awen clerk' swa haue I seel
¶ Now deere lemman quod she / go fareweel 4240
9 ELLESMERE 121

But er thow go / o thyng I wol thee telle	
Whan that thou wendest homward by the Melle	
Right at the entree / of the dore bihynde	
Thou shalt a Cake / of half a busshel fynde	4244
That was ymaked / of thyn owene mele	
Which that I heelpe / my fader for to stele	
And goode lemman / god thee saue and kepe	
And with that word / almoost she gan to wepe	4248
A leyn vp rist / and thoughte / er pat it dawe	
A I wol go crepen In / by my felawe	
And fond the Cradel / with his hand anon	
By God thoughte he / al wrang I haue mysgon	4252
Myn heed is toty / of my swynk to nyght	
That maketh me / that I go nat aright	
I woot wel by the Cradel / I have mysgo	
Heere lith the Millere / and his wyf also	4256
And forth he goth / a twenty deuel way	
Vn to the bed / ther as the Millere lay	
He wende have cropen / by his felawe Ioħñ	
And by the Millere In he creepe anon	4260
And caughte hym by the nekke / and softe he spake	
He seyde / thou Ioħā / thou swynesheed awak	
ffor cristes saule / and heer a noble game	
ffor by that lord / that called is seint Iame	4264
As I haue thries / in this shorte nyght/	
Swyued the Milleres doghter bolt vpright	
Whil thow hast as a Coward been agast	[leaf 50]
¶ Ye false harlot quod the Millere hast ?	4268
A false traitour / false clerk / quod he	
Thow shalt be deed / by goddes dignitee	
Who dorste be so boold / to disparage	
My doghter / that is come / of swich lynage	4272
And by the throte bolle / he caughte Alayn	
And he hente hym / despitously agayn	
And on the nose / he smoot hym with his fest	
Doun ran the blody streem / vp on his brest	4276
ELLESMERE 122	

•	
And in the floor / with nose and mouth to-broke	
They walwe / as doon two pigges in a poke	
And vp they goon / and down agayn anon	
Til that the Millere / sporned at a stoon	4280
And doun he fil / bakward vp on his wyf/	
That wiste no thyng / of this nyce stryf/	
ffor she was falle aslepe a lite wight	
With Iohn the clerk / that waked hadde al nyght	4284
And with the fal / out of hir sleepe she breyde	
Help hooly croys of Bromholm / she seyde	
In manus tuas / lord to thee I calle	
Awak Symond / the feend is on vs falle	4288
Myn herte is broken / help I nam but deed	
Ther lyth oon / vp on my wombe / and on myn hee	d
Helpe Symkyn / for the false clerkes fighte	
¶ This Iohn stirte vp / as soone as euer he myghte	4292
And graspeth by the walles to and fro	
To fynde a staf / and she stirte vp also	
And knewe the Estres / bet than dide this Iohn	
And by the wal / a staf she foond anon	4296
And saugh / a litel shymeryng of a light	
ffor at an hole / In shoon the moone bright	
And by that light she saugh hem bothe two	
But sikerly / she nyste / who was who	4300
But as she saugh / a whit thyng in hir eye	
And whan she gan / the white thyng espye	
She wende the clerk hadde wered a volupeer	
And with the staf / she drough ay neer and neer	4304
And wende han hit this Aleyn at the fulle	
And smoot the Millere / on the pyled skulle	
And down he gooth / and cride harrow I dye	
Thise clerkes beete hym weel / and lete hym lye	4308
And greythen hem / and tooke hir hors anon	
And eek hire mele / and on hir wey they gon	
And at the Mille / yet they tooke hir cake	
Of half a busshel flour / ful wel ybake	4312

Thus is the proude Millere wel ybete	
And hath ylost / the gryndynge of the whete	
And payed for the soper euerideel Reaf !	o, back]
Of Aleyn and of Iohn / pat bette hym weel	4316
His wyf is swyued / and his doghter als	
Lo swich it is / a Millere to be fals	
And therfore this prouerbe / is seyd ful sooth	
Hym thar nat wene wel / that yuele dooth	4320
A gylour / shal hym self bigyled be	
And god / pat sitteth heighe in Trinitee	
Saue al this compaignye / grete and smale	
Thus have I quyt' the Millere in my tale	4324
¶ Heere is ended the Reues tale	
[Slight break in the MS.]	

¶ The prologe of the Cokes Tale

he Cook of London / whil that the Reue spak ffor ioye him thoughte / he clawed him on the bak
Ha. ha. quod he / for cristes passion)
This Millere / hadde a sharpe conclusion) 4328
Vpon his argument / of herbergage
Wel seyde Salomon / in his langage
Ne brynge nat every man in-to thyn hous
ffor herberwynge by nyghte is perilous 4332
Wel oghte a man / auysed for to be
Whom that he broghte / in-to his pryuetee
I pray to god / so yeue me sorwe and care
If euere sitthe / I highte Hogge of Ware 4336
Herde I a Millere / bettre yset a werk
He hadde a Iape of malice in the derk
But god forbede / that we stynte heere
And therfore / if ye vouche-sauf to heere 4340
A tale of me / that am a poure man
I wol yow telle / as wel as euere I kan
A litel iape / that fil in oure Citee
¶ Oure hoost answerde / and seide I graunte it thee 4344
Now telle on Roger / looke that it be good
ffor many a pastee / hastow laten blood
And many a Iakke of Douere hastow soold
That hath been / twies hoot and twies coold 4348
Of many a pilgrym / hastow cristes curs
ffor of thy percely / yet they fare the wors
That they han eten / with thy stubbel goos
ffor in thy shoppe / is many a flye loos 4352
Now telle on / gentil Roger by thy name
But yet I pray thee / be nat wroth for game
A man may seye ful sooth / in game and pley [leaf 51]
¶ Thou seist ful sooth / quod Roger by my fey 4356
ELLESMERE 125

126 GROUP A. § 7. COOK'S PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS.

But sooth pley quaad pley / as the flemyng seith
And ther-fore / Herry Bailly / by thy feith
Be thou na[t] wrooth / er we departen heer
Though that my tale / be of an Hostileer

But nathelees / I wol nat telle it yit'
But er we parte / ywis thou shalt be quit/
And ther with al / he lough and made cheere
And seyde his tale / as ye shul after heere

4364

[Slight break in the MS.]

¶ Heere bigynneth the Cookes tale

Prentys whilom dwelled / in oure Citee	
And of a craft of vitailliers was hee	
Gaillard he was / as Goldfynch in the shawe	
L Broun as a berye / a propre short fel[a]we	4368
With lokkes blake / ykempd ful fetisly	
Dauncen he koude / so wel and iolily [painting of	f the Cook]
That he was cleped Perkyn Reuelour	
He was / as ful of loue and paramour	4372
As is the hyve / ful of hony sweete	
Wel was the wenche / with hym myghte meete	
At euery bridale / wolde he synge and hoppe	
He loved bet the Tauerne than the shoppe	4376
¶ ffor / whan ther / any ridyng was in Chepe	
Out of the shoppe / thider wolde he lepe	
Til that he hadde / al the sighte yseyn	
And daunced wel / he wolde nat come ayeyn	4380
And gadered hym / a meynee of his sort	
To hoppe and synge / and maken swich disport	
And ther / they setten steuene for to meete	
To pleyen / at the dys in swich a streete	4384
ffor in the toun / nas ther no prentys	
That fairer koude caste / a paire of dys	
Than Perkyn koude / and ther-to he was free	
Of his dispense / in place of pryuetee	4388
That fond his maister wel in his chaffare	
ffor often tyme / he foond his box ful bare	
ffor sikerly / a prentys Reuelour	
That haunteth dys / Riot' or paramour	4392
His maister / shal it in his shoppe abye	
Al haue he / no part of the Mynstralcye	
ffor thefte and Riot. they been conuertible	
Al konne he pleye on gyterne / or Ribible	4396
ELLESMERE 127	

128 GROUP A. § 8. COOK'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

Reuel and trouthe / as in a lowe degree [leaf 51, ba	ack]
They been ful wrothe al day / as men may see	
This ioly prentys / with his maister bood	
Til he were ny / out of his prentishood 44	00
Al were he snybbed / bothe erly and late	
And somtyme / lad with reuel to Newegate	
But atte laste / his maister hym bithoghte	
Vp on a day / whan he his papir soghte 44	04
Of a prouerbe / that seith this same word	
Wel bet is roten Appul / out of hoord	
Than pat / it rotic al the remenaunt	
¶ So fareth it by a riotous seruaunt 44	08
It is wel lasse harm / to lete hym pace	
Than he shende / alle the seruantz in the place	
Therfore / his maister / yaf hym Acquitance	
And bad hym go / with sorwe and with meschance 44	12
And thus this ioly prentys / hadde his leue	
Now lat hym riote al the nyght / or leue	
And for ther is no theef / with-oute a lowke	
That helpeth hym / to wasten and to sowke 44	16
Of that he brybe kan / or borwe may	
Anon he sente his bed / and his array	
Vn to a compier / of his owene [sort1] [1 later ha	ind}
That louede dys / and Reuel and disport 44	20
And hadde a wyf / that heeld for contenance	
A shoppe / and swyued for hir sustenance	

[22 lines & 1 leaf of the MS blank.]

APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

[Spurious Link.]

[leaf 56, back, foot]

But here of I wil passe as now

And of 3ong Gamelyne I wil telle 3ow

$[\mathit{Tale}.]$	
He tale of 3ong Gamelyn [lea	f 57]
ithen and listenyth and herkenyth a right	1
And 3e shul here of a doughti knyght	
Sire Iohn of Bondys was his name	
He coude of norture and of mochel game	4
Thre sones the knyght had and with his body hem war	ı
The eldest was a moche schrew and sone he bi-gan	
His bretheren loued wel here fader and of him were a-s	gast
The eldest disserved his fader curs and h had hit at last	8
The gode knyght his fader lyued so 30re	
That deth was comyn him to and handlid him ful sore	
The good knyght cared sore sike per he lay	
How his children shuld lyuen after his day	12
He had ben wide where but non husbonde he was	
Al the londe that he hadde hit was purchas	
ffayn he wold it were dressed among hem alle	
That eche of hem hadd his part as it myght falle	16
The sente he in to contre after wyse knyghtes	
To helpen delen his londes and dressen hem to rightes	
He sent hem word by lettres pai shuld hye blyue	
3if thei wold speke with him while he was on lyue	20

Tho pe knyghtes herden syke pat he lay	
Had bei no rest nother nyght no day	
Til þei come to him þer he lay stille	
On his deep bed to a-bide goddes wille	24
Then seide be good knyght sike ber he lay	
Lordes I 30w warne for soth with-oute nay	
I may no lenger lyuen here in this stonde	
ffor thorugh goddes wille deth drawes me to grounde	28
Ther has none of hem alle bat herd hem a right	
That thei hadden reuthe of pat ilke knyght	
And seiden sire for goddes loue ne dismay 30w nought	
God may done bote of bale pat is now I-wroght	32
Than spake be gode knyght sike ber he lay	
Bot of bale god may send I wot it is no nay	
But I byseke 30w knyghtes for the loue of me	
Goth and dresseth my londes among my sones thre	36
And for the loue of god de-lith not hem amys	
And forzeteb not Gamelyn my 30ng sone bat is	
Takib hide to that one as wel as to that other	
Seeld 3e seen any heier helpen his brother	40
Tho leten bei the knyght lyen bat was not in hele [leaf 57, 1	oack]
And wenten in to conseil his londis for to dele	
ffor to delem hem alle to oon that was her poght	
And for Gamelyn was 3 ongest he shuld have noght	44
Alle the lond pat ther was pei dalten it in two	
And leten Gamelyn be 3ong with-outen lond go	
And eche of hem seide to oper ful lowde	
His breprin might zeue him lond when he good cowde	48
When thei hadde deled the lond at her wille	
Thei comen to be knyght ber he lay stille	
And told him a-noon how thei had wroght	
And the knyght ther he lay likid it right noght	52
Than saide the knyght by seynt martyn	
ffor al pat 3e haue don 3et is pe lond myn	
ffor goddes loue Neighboures stondith alle stil	
And I wil delen my lond right after my wil	56

60
64
68
72
76
80
[leaf 58]
84
88
ke
92

Now broper Gamelyn how answerist pow now
Thou spakest neuer suche a word as pow dost now
By my feith seide Gamelyn now me thinkith nede
Of alle be harmes bat I have I toke neuer 3et hede 96
My parkes ben broken and my dere by-reved
Of myn armes and my stedes noght is me byleued
Al pat my fader me bi-quap al goth to shame
And per-fore haue pou goddes curs brother by thyn name 100
Than spake his brother pat rape was of rees
Stand stille gadling and hold pi pees
bou shalt be fayn to haue bi mete and bi wede
What spekest bou gadling of lond or of lede 104
þan seide Gamelyn þe child þat 3yng
Cristes curs mote he haue pat clepith me gadling
I am no worse gadlyng ne no worse wight
But borne of a lady and geten of a knyght 108
Ne dorst he note to Gamelin neuer a fote go
But clepid to him his men and seide to hem tho
Goth and betith this boy and reueth him his witte
And lete him lerne an other to answere me bette 112
Then saide be child 30ng Gamelyn
Cristes curs mote bou haue brother art bou myn
And 3if I shal algate be beten a-noon
Cristes curs mote bou haue but bou be that oon 116
And anon his brother in pat grete hete
Made his men to fette staffes Gamelyn to bete
When euery of hem hadd a staff I-nomen
Gamelyn was war poo he seigh hem comen 120
The Gamelyn sighe hem comen he loked ouer aft
And was warre of a pestel stood vnder be walle
Gamelyn was light and pider con he lepe
And droff alle his brothers men right sone on hepe [H 58, bk]
And lokid as a wild lyon. and laide on gode wone
The his brother sei pat he by-gan to gone
He fley vp in to a loft and shete be dore faste
This Gamelyn with his pestel mad hem al a-gast 128
ROYAL 18 C ii. 4

Some for gamelyns loue and some for eye	
Alle thei drowhen hem to halues poo he gan to pleye	
What now seide Gamelyn euel mote 3e thee	
Wil 3e bi-gynne contik and so sone flee	132
Gamelyn soght his broper whider he was flow	
And sauhe where he lokid oute at a wyndowe	
Brother said Gamelyn come a litel nere	
And I wil teche the a play at the bokelere	136
His brother hym answerid and seid by seint Richere	
While pat pestel is in thi hond I wil come no nere	
Brother I wil make thi pees I swere by cristes ore	
Cast a-way be pestel and wrathe the nomore	140
I moste nede saide Gamelyn wrath me at ones	
ffor bou wold make bi men to breke my bones	
Ne hadde I hadde mayn and might in myn armes	
To have hem fro me thei wold have do me harmes	144
Gamelyn saide his brother be pou not wrothe	
ffor to seen the haue harme me were right lothe	
I ne did it noght brober but for a fondyng	
ffor to loken or bou art strong and art so 3yng	148
Come a-doune then to me and graunt me my bone	
Of a thing I wil the axe and we shul saught sone	
Down pan come his broper that fykel was and felle	
And was swith sore a-ferd of pe pestelt	152
He saide brother Gamelyn axe me þi bone	
And loke bou me blame but I it graunt sone	
Than saide Gamelyn brother I was	
And we shul be at one pou most graunt me this	156
Alle pat my fadir me by-quap while pat he was on lyue	9
Thou most do me it have 3 if we shul not stryve	
pat shat bou haue Gamelyn I swere by cristes ore	
All pat pi fader pe bi-quath pough pou woldest haue n	nore
Thi lond that lith leie wel it shal be sowe	
And thyn houses reised vp þat ben leide ful lowe	
Thus saide the knyght to Gamelyn with mouth	
And pought on falsenes as he wel couthe	164

The knyght pought on treson and Gamelyn on none	[leaf 59]
And went and kissed his brother and when pei were	
Alas 3 ong Gamelyn no thing he ne wiste	
With suche false treson his brother him kyste	168
Lynthenyth and lysteneth and holdith 3 oure tong	
And 3e shul here talkyng of Gamelyn the 3ong	
Ther was ther be siden cried a wrastelynge	
And ther fore ther was sett a Ram and a Rynge	172
And Gamelyn was in wille to wende perto	
ffor to preuen his might what he coude do	
Brother seide Gamelyn be seint Richere	
Thou most lene me to nyght a litel cursere	176
That is fressh to be spores on for to ride	
I most on an Erand a litel here be side	
Be god saide his brother of stedes in my stalle	
Go and chese the pe best spare non of hem alle	180
Of stedes and of cursers that stoden hem be side	
And telle me good brother whider bou wilt ride	
Here be side brother is cried a wrastlynge	
And per fore shal be sette a ram and a rynge	184
Moche worship it were brother to vs alle	
Might I be ram and be rynge bryngen home to bis h	alle
A stede per was sadeled smertly and skete	
Gamelyn dide a paire of spores faste on his fete	188
He sette his fote in be stirop the stede he by-strod	
And toward be wrastlynge the yong child rood	
The Gamelyn be yonge was riden oute at gate	
The fals knyght his brother loked yit after pate	192
And bi-sought ihesu crist that is heuen kynge	
He mighte breke his nekke in that wrastlinge	
As sone as Gamelyn come ther the place was	
He light down of his stede and stode on the gras	196
And ther he herde a frankelen weylaway synge	
And bi-gan bitterly his handes for to wrynge	
Gode man seide Gamelyn whi makest bou bis fare	
Is ther no man that may 30w helpen out of care	200

Allas seide þis frankeleyn that euer was I bore	
ffor twei stalworth sones I wene that I have lore	
A Champion is in be place but both wroght me sorowe	
ffor he hath slayn my two sones but 3if god hem borwe	
I wol zeue ten pound by ihesu crist and more	205
With pe nones pat I fond a man to handle hym sore [15]	9, bk]
Gode man seide Gamelyn wilt bou wel done	
Hold myn hors while my man drawith of my shone	208
And helpe my man to kepe my clothes and my stede	
And I wil in to be place gone to loke 3 if I may spede	
By god seide be frankeleyn it shal be done	
I wil my self be thi man to draw of thi shone	212
And wende bou in to place ihesu criste the spede	
And drede not of thi clothes ne of pi gode stede	
Barfoot and vngirt Gamely In came	
Alle pat were in be place hede of him bei name	216
How he durste auntre him to done his myght	
pat was so doughti a champion in wrastling and in fig	ht
Vp sterte be Champion rapely a-none	
Toward 3ong Gamelyn he by-gan to gone	220
And seide who is pi fader and who is pi sire	
ffor sothe pou art a grete fool pat pou come here	
Gamelyn answerid be Champion tho	
Thou knew wel my fader while he couthe go	224
Whiles he was on lyue by seint Martyn	
Sire Iehan of Boundis was his name and I gamelyn	
ffelaw seide þe Champion so mote I thyue	
I knew wel pi fader whiles he was on lyue	228
And thi self gemelyn I wil pat pou it here	
While bou were a 30ng boy a moche schrew bou were	
Than seide Gamelyn and swore by cristes ore	
Now I am older wax pou shalt fynde me a more	232
By god seide be Champion wel come mote bou be	
Come bou ones in my hond bou shalt neuer the	
It was wel with-Inne the nyght and the mone shone	
When Gamelyn and the Champion to-gedre gon gone	236
POVAL 18 C ii #	

The Champion cast tornes to gamelyn pat was prest	
And gamelyn stode and bade him done his best	
Than seide Gamelyn to be Champion	
Thou art fast aboute to bryng me a-doun	240
Now I have proved mony tornes of thyne	,
Thou most he seide proue on or two of myne	
Gamelyn to be Champion 3ede smertely a-none	
Of alle the tornes pat he couthe he shewid him but o	ne
And kest him on the lift side pat pe ribbes he brake	
And perto his one arme pat 3af a grete crak'	
Than seide gamelyn smertly a-none	[leaf 60]
Shal it be hold for a cast or elles for none	248
By god seide be Champion wheber it be	
He pat cometh ones in thi honde shal he neuer the	
pan seide pe frankeleyn pat hadd his sones there	
Blessed be pou Gamelyn pat euer pou bore were	252
The frankeleyn seide to be Champion on hym stood hy	ym no
This is 30ng Gamelyn pat taght be this pleie	[eye
A-3en vnswared pe Champion pat liked no ping wel	
He is altther maister and his pleie is right felle	256
Sithen I wrastelet first it is gone 3 ore	
But I was neuer in my lift handeled so sore	
Gamelyn stode in be place anon with-out serke	
And seid 3if per ben mo lete hem come to werke	260
The Champion pat payned hym to wirke sore	
Hit semyth bi his continance pat he wil no more	
Gamelyn in be place stood stille as stoon	
ffor to a-byde wrastlinge but per come none	264
Ther was noon with gamelyn pat wold wrastle more	
ffor he handlid be Champion so wonderly sore	
Two gentil men 3emed þe place	
Come to Gamelyn god 3yue him gode grace	268
And seide to him do on thi hosen and pi shone	
ffor sothe at his tyme his faire is done	
And pan seide Gamelyn so mote I wel fare	
I have not 3et haluendel sold my ware	272

0-%

The seide the Champion so brok I my swere	
He is a fool pat ther-of bieth pou sellest it so dere	
Thoo seide the ffrankeleyn pat was in moche care	
ffelaw he seid whi lakkest pou pis ware	276
By seynt Iame in Galys pat mony man hath soght	
3it is it to good chepe that bou hast bought	
The pat wardeyns were of pat wrastlinge	
Come and brought Gamelyn be Ramme and be rynge	280
[
no gap in the MS.]	
And went with moche ioye home in be mornynge	284
His brother seie wher he came with pe grete route	
And bade shit be gate and hold hym with-oute	
The porter of his lord was sore a-gaste	
And sterte anon to be gate and lokkid it faste	288
Now lithe and listenythe bope 3ong and old	
And 3e shul here gamyn of Gamelyn be bold	
Gamelyn come ther-to for to have comyn In [leaf 60]	, back]
Than was it shet fast with a pyn	292
Than seide Gamelyn Porter vndo þe 3ate	
ffor gode mannys sore stonde per ate	
Than answerid be porter and sware by goddes berd	
Thou ne shalt Gamelyn come in to pis zerde	296
Thou lixt seid Gamelyn so broke I my chyne	
He smote the wiket with his foote and brake away the	pyne
The porter sey tho it might ne better be	
He sette foote on erthe and by-gan to flee	300
By my fai seide gamelyn þat trauaile is lore	
ffor I am on foote as light as pou haddest it swore	
Gamelyn ouer toke be porter and his tene wrake	
And girt him in the nekke pat pe boon to-brake	304
And toke him by pat on arme and threw him in a we	lle
Vij ^c . fadame it was depe as I haue herd telle	
Whan Gamelyn be 30ng bus had plaied his plaie	
Alle pat in be 3erde were drowen hem a-waye	308
10 ROYAL 18 C ii. 9	

bei dreden him ful sore for werke bat he wroghte	
And for be faire companye bat he bider broghte	
Gamelyn zede to be zate and lete it vp wide	
He lete In alle pat gon wold or ride	312
And seide 3e be welcome with-out any greue	
ffor we wil be maisters here and axe no man leue	
3esterday I left seide 3ong Gamelyn	
In my brother seler fyue tonn wyne	316
I wil not bis companye parten on twyne	
And 3e wil don after me while sope is ber-Ine	
And 3if my brother grucche or make foule chere	
Other for spence of mete and drynk' pat we spend here	
I am oure Catour and bere oure Alther purse	321
He shal have for his grucehing seint marie curse	
My brober is a nygon I swere by cristes ore	
And we wil spende largely pat he hath spared 30re	324
And who pat make grucching pat we here dwelle	
He shal to be porter in to be draw welle	
Vij. dayes and vij nyght Gamelyn held his fest	
With moche solace was there and none chest	328
In a litel torret his brother ley steke	
And sey hem wast his gode and dorst not speke	
Erly in a mornyng on the viij. day	
The gestes come to Gamelyn and wold gon her way	332
Lordes seide Gamelyn wil 3e so hye	af 61]
All be wyn is not 3et dronke so browke I myn eie	
Gamelyn in his hert was ful woo	
When his gestes toke her leue fro him forto go	336
He wold be had dwelled lenger and bei saide nay	
But by-taught gamelyn god and goode day	
Thus made Gamelyn his fest and broght it wel to end	
And after his gestes toke leue to wende	340
Litheb and listenyth and holdith 30ure tong	
And 3e shul here Gamen of Gamelyn be 30ng	
Herkenyth lordinges and listenep a right	
When alle gestes were gon how Gamelyn was dight	344
ROYAL 18 C ii. 10	

Alle the while pat Gamelyn held his mangerie	
His brother pought on him be wreke with his trecheri	е
The Gamelyns gestes were riden and goone	
Gamelyn stode anone allone frend hadde he none	348
The after felle sone with-In a litul stonde	
Gamelyn was taken and ful hard Ibonde	
fforth come the false knyght out of be solere	
To gamelyn his brother he 3ede ful nere	352
And saide to gamelyn who made the so bolde	
ffor to stroien my store of my housholde	
Brother seide Gamelyn wrath the right noght	
ffor it is mony day gone sith it was boght	356
for brother pou hast hade by seint Richere	
Of xv. plowes of lond pis sixtene zere	
And of alle be bestes bou hast forb bredde	
pat my fader me by-quap on his dep bedde	360
Of alle pis sixtene zere I zeue the pe prowe	
ffor the mete and the drinke pat we have spended now	
Than saide be false knyght euyl mote he the	
Herken brother Gamelyn what I wil zeue the	364
ffor of my body brother heire geten haue I none	
I wil make be myn eyer I swere by seint Iohan	
Parfay seide gamelyn and it so be	
And pou pinkest as pu seist god 3eld it the	368
No thing wist Gamelyn of his brother gile	
Ther fore he him by-giled in a litul while	
Gamelyn seid he oo ping I the telle	
The pour threw my porter in the draw welle	372
I swore in pat wrath and in pat grete moote	
That pou shuldest be bonde both hond and foote (leaf 61,	back]
	376
• • • • • no gap in the MS.]	
for to holden myn a-vow as I the by-hoote	
Brother seide Gamelyn as mote I the	
bou shalt not be for-swore for be loue of me	380
BOYAL 18 C ii. 11	

The maden thei Gamelyn to sitte myght not stonde	
Til þei hadd him bond boþe foote and honde	
The fals knyght his brother of Gamelyn was a-gast	
And sent after feteres to feteren him fast	384
His brother made lesinges on him pere he stode	
And told hem pat comen In pat Gamelyn was wood	
Gamelyn stood to a post bonden in be halle	
The pat comen In loked on him alle	388
Euere stode gamelyn euen vp right	
But mete ne drinke had he none noper day ne nyght	
Than saide gamelyn brother by myn hals	
Now I have aspied you art a parti fals	392
Hadde I wiste be treson bat bou hast I-fond	
I wolde haue zeue strokes or I had be bond	
Gamelyn stode bond stille as any stone	
Two daies and two nyghtes mete hadde he none	396
Than saide gamelyn pat stod Ibond strong	
Adam spenser me pinkep I fast to long	
Adam spencer now I beseche the	
ffor the moche loue my fader loued the	400
3if bou may come to the keys lose me out of bond	
And I wil parte with the of my fre lond	
pen saide adam pat was pe spencer	
I have served thi brother þis xvj. 3ere	404
3if I lete the gon out of his beure	
He wold say after-ward I were a traitour	
Adam seide Gamelyn so browke I myn hals	
Thou shal fynd my brother atte þe last fals	408
Ther-fore brother Adam lose me out of bondes	
And I. wil parte with pe of my fre landes	
Vp suche forward seid Adam I-wis	
I wil do perto alle pat in me is	412
Adam seide Gamelyn as mote I the	
I wil holde be couenaunt and bou wil me	
A-none as Adame lord to bed was gone	
Adam toke be keys and lete gamelyn out a-none	416
ROYAL 18 C ii. 12	

He vnlokked gamelyn both hondes and feete
In hope of auauncement pat he him by-hete [leaf 62]
Than saide Gamelyn panked be goddes sonde
Now I am lose bothe fote and honde 420
Hadde I now eten and dronken aright
Ther is none in this hous shuld bynde me pis nyght
Adam toke Gamelyn as stille as any stone
And lad him into spence raply a-none 424
And sette him to soper right in a prive stede
He bade him do gladly and Adam so dede
Anon as Gamelyn hadde eten wel and fyne
And perto I-dronken wel of pe red wyne 428
Adam seid Gamelyn what is now pi rede
Or I go to my brother and gird of his hede
Gamelyn seide Adam it shal not be so
I con teche pe a rede pat is worth pe two 432
I wote wel for sothe pat is no nay
We shul have a mangerie right on sonday
Abbotes and prioures mony here shal be
And oper men of holy chirche as I telle [be] 436
pou shalt stond vp by the post as pou were hond fast
And I schal leue hem vn-loke pat away pou may hem cast
Whan pat pei haue eten and wasshen her hondes
pow shalt beseke hem alle to bring be out of bondes 440
And 3if bei wil borow the bat were gode game
pan were pu out of prison and I oute of blame
And yf eche of hem say to vs nay And if eche
I shal do an other I swere bi pis day 444
Thow shalt have a gode staf and I wil have anoper
And cristes curs have pat oon pat failep pat oper
3e for god seide Gamelyn I sei it for me
If I faile on my syde yuel mote I the 448
3if we shul algate assoile hem of her synne
Warne me brother Adam whan we schul by-gynn
Gamelyn said Adam by seint charite
I wil warne the by-forne whan it shal be 452
ROYAL 18 C ii. 13

Whan I wynke on the loke for to gone	
And cast away pi ffetres and come to me anone	
Adam saide Gamelyn blessid be thi bones	
pat is a good conseil zeuen for pe nones	456
3if þei werne me to bring out of bondes	
I wil sette good strokes right on her lendes	
Tho be sonday was comen and folke to be feste [leaf 6]	2, back]
ffaire þei were wel-comed both lest and meste	460
And euere as bei at halle dore come Inne	
Thei cast here eyze on 30ng Gamelyne	
The fals knyght his broper ful of trechery	
Alle be gestes bat bere were at be mangery	464
Of Gamelyn his brother he told hem with mouthe	
Alle be harme and be shame bat he telle couthe	
Tho pei were I-serued of messes two or thre	
Than seide Gamelyn how serue 3e me	468
It is noght wel serued by god pat aff made	
pat I sitte fasting and oper men make glade	
The fals knyght his brother per as he stode	
Tolde alle gestes þat Gamelyn was woode	472
And Gamelyn stode stille and answarid noght	
But Adams wordes he held in his thoght	
The Gamelyn gan speke deolfulli with alle	
To be grete lordes bat saten in be halle	476
Lordes he seide for cristes passion	
Helpe to bring Gamelyn out of prison	
Than saide an Abbot sorow on his cheke	
He shal have cristes curs and seint maries eke	480
hat he out of pryson beggeh or borwe	
But euer worth him wel pat doth the moche sorwe	
After þat Abbot þan spake anoþer	
I wold pyn heed were of poghe pou were my broper	484
Alle pat pe borwe foul mote hem falle	
Thus pei saide alle pat were in the halle	
Than saide a Priour euel mote he preue	
It is grete sorw and care boy bou art on lyue	488
ROYAL 18 C ii. 14	

Ow seid Gamelyn so browke I my bone	
Now I have spied pat frendes have I none	
Cursed mote he worth both flesshe and blood	
pat euer dop priour or Abbot any good	492
Adam be spencer toke vp be clothe	
And loked on Gamelyn and say pat he was wrothe	
Adam on the pantrie litul he poght	
But two gode staues to halle dore he broght	496
Adam loked on Gamelyn and he was war anone	
And cast away the fetres and bi-gan to gone	
The he cam to Adam he toke be on staft	
And by-gan to worche and good strokes 3af [leaf 65]	500
Gamelyn come in to be halle and the spencer bothe	
And lokid hem a-boute as pei hadde ben wrothe	
Gamelyn spreynyb holi water with an Oken spire	
That some that stod vp right fel in be fire	504
per was no lewed man pat in pe halle stoode	
That wold do Gamelyn any thing but goode	
But stoden by siden and lete hem bothe wirche	
ffor bei hadde ne reweth of men of holy chirche	508
Abbot or priour Monk' or chanoun	
That Gamelyn ouertoke anone þei 3eden doun	
Ther was none of alle pat with his staf mette	
pat he made hem ouer throw and quite hem his dette	512
Gamelyn said Adam for seint charite	
Pay gode lyueray for be loue of me	
And I wil kepe be dore so euer here I masse	
Er þai ben assoiled þer shal none passe	516
Doute the noght seide Gamelyn while we ben in fere	
Kepe wel be dore and I wil wirche here	
Bi-stere pe gode Adam and let per non fle	
And we shul telle largeli how mony pat per be	520
Gamelyn saide Adam do hem but goode	
Thei ben men of holi chirche draw of hem no blood	
Saue wel be crowne and do hem no harmes	
But breke bothe her legges and sithen her armes	524
ROYAL 18 C ii. 15	

Thus Gamelyn and Adam wroght right fast	
And plaide with the monkes and made hem agast	
Thider bei come riding Ioly with swaynes	
And home a-zeyn bei were lad in cartes and waynes	528
Tho bei hadden alle I-doo ben seide a gray frere	
Alas sire Abbot what did we now here	
The pat we comen hider it was a cold reede	
Vs hadde ben better at home with water and with brede	532
While Gamelyn made ordres of monkes and frere	
Euer stode his brother and made foul chere	
Gamelyn vp with his staff pat he wel knew	
And girt him in be nek' bat he ouer threw	536
A litil a-boue be gyrdel be rigge bon to-brast	
And sette him in be fetres ber he sat arst	
Sitte per brother seide Gamelyn	
ffor to colen bi body as I did myn.	540
As sucche as pei hadden wroken hem on her foon [leaf 63,	back]
Thei askid water and wasshen a-none	
What some for here loue and somme for her awe	
Alle be seruauntes seruet hem of the beste lawe	544
The sherreue was penne but fyue myle	
And alle was told him in a litil while	
How gamelyn and Adam haden don a sory res	
Bounden and wounden men a-3ens the kynges pees	548
The by-gan sone strif for to wake	
And the sherrif aboute Gamelyn forto take	
Now lithep and listenep so god 3eue 3ow good fyne	
And 3e shul here gode game of 3ong Gamelyn	552
ffoure and twenti 30ng men þat helden hem ful bold	
Come to be shirreue and seide bat bei wolde	
Gamelyn and Adam fette by here fay	
The shirreue zeue hem leue soth for to say	556
Thei hyeden fast wold þei not lynne	
Til þei come to þe gate þer Gamelyn was Inne	
Thei knokkeden on be gate be porter was nyghe	
And loked out at an hole as man that was slighe	560
ROYAL 18 C ii. 16	

The porter hadde be-hold hem a litil while	
He loued wel Gamelyn and was drad of gile	,
And let be wyket stond ful stille	
And asked hem with oute what was here wille	564
ffor alle pe grete companye pan spake but one	
Vndo be gate porter and lete vs in gone	
Than saide pe porter so brouke I my chyn	
3e shul saye 3oure erant er 3e come Ine	568
Say to Gamelyn and Adam 3if peire wil be	
We wil speke with hem two wordes or thre	
ffelaw saide pe porter stande per stille	
And I wend to Gamelyn to wyte his wille	572
In went be porter to gamelyn a-none	
And saide sire I warne 30w here be comen 30ure foor	1
The shirreues men ben atte þe gate	
ffor to take 30w both shul 3e not scape	576
Porter seid Gamelyn so mote I wel the	
I wil allowe be bi wordes when I my tyme see	
Go a-geyn to be gate and dwelle with hem a while	
And pou shalt se right sone porter a gile	580
Adam seide Gamelyn loke þe to gone	
We have foo men atte gate and frendes neuer one	[leaf 64]
Hit ben þe Shirreues men þat hider ben comen	
Thei be swore to-geder pat we shal be nome	584
Gamelyn said Adam hye the right blyue	
And if I faile the pis day euel mote I thryue	
And we shul so wel-come be Shirreues men	
That some of hem shal make her beddes in be fen	588
At a posterne gate Gamelyn out went	
And a good Cartstaf in his hond hent	
Adam hente sone an other grete staf	
ffor to helpen Gamelyn and good strokes 3af	592
Adam fel tweyne and Gamelyn fel thre	
The other sette feete on erth and by-gan to flee	
What saide Adam so euer here I masse	
I haue right good wyn drynke or 3e passe	596
ROYAL 18 C ii. 17	

Nay by god seide þei þi drinke is not goode	
It wold make mannes brayn to lien in his hoode	
Gamelyn stood stille and lokid him a-boute	
And saide be shirreue cometh with a grete route 600	,
Adam seide Gamelyn what ben now bi redes	
Here cometh be sherreue and wil haue oure hedes	
Adam seide to Gamelyn myn rede is now bis	
A-bide we no lenger lest we fare amys 604	
I rede pat we to wood gone or pat we be fonde	
Better is per louse pan in towne be bounde	
Adam toke bi the hond 3ong gamelyn	
And euery of hem drank' a draght of wyn 608	
And after token her cours and wenten her way	
The fond be sherreue nyst but none eye	
The sherreue light doune and wente in to halle	
And fond be lord fetred fast with alle 612	
The shirreue vnfetered him right sone anone	
And sent after a leche to hele his rigge bone	
Late we now be fals knyght lie in his care	
And take we of Gamelyn and loke how he fare 616	
Gamelyn in to be wood stalkid stille	
And Adam spencer liked right ille	
Adam swore to Gamelyn by seint Richere	
Now I see it is mery to be a spencer 620	
That leuer me were keys to bere	
Than walken in pis wild woode my clothes to tere	
Adam seide Gamelyn dismay pe right noght [leaf 64, back]	
Mony good mannys child in care is broght 624	
As thei stod talkyng bothen in ffere	
Adam herd talking of men and nyghe him bought bei were	,
The Gamelyn vnder wood lokid a-right	
Seuen score of 3 ong men he se wel I-dight 628	
Alle sate at be mete compas aboute	
Adam seide Gamelyn now haue I no doute	
After bale cometh bote porgh goddes might	
Me thinke of mete and drinke y haue a sight 632	
POV.1. 19 G ji 19	

Adam loke tho vnder wode bough	
And the he say mete and he was glad I-nough	
ffor he hoped to god to have his dele	
And he was sore alonged after a gode mele	636
As he saide pat word pe maister outlawe	
Sawgh Adam and Gamelyn vnder wode shawe	
3 onge men saide þe maister bi þe gode rode	
I am war of gestes god send vs gode	640
Yonde ben two yonge men wel I-dight	
And parauenture ther ben more who so loked aright	
Ariseth vp yong men and fette hem to me	
It is good pat we witten what men thei be	644
Vp þer sterten seuene fro þe dyner	
And metten wip gamelyn and Adam spencer	
Whan thei were nighe hem pan seide pat one	
Yeldeth vp 3onge men 3oure bowes and 3oure flone	648
Than saide Gamelyn that 3 onge was of elde	
Moche sorowe mote bei haue bat to 30w hem 3elde	
I course none other but right my selue	
Thei 3e fette to 30w fyue pan be 3e twelue	652
po pei herde by his word that might was in his arme	
Ther was none of hem pat wolde don hem harme	
But seide to Gamelyn myldely and stille	
Come a-fore oure maistre and sai to him pi wille	656
3onge men saide Gamelyn bi 3oure lewte	
What man is 30ur maister that 3e with be	
Alle be answerde with-oute lesinge	
Oure maister is crowned of outlawes kynge	660
Adam seide Gamelyn go we in cristes name	
He may neither mete ne drinke werne vs for shame	
3if pat he be hende and come of gentil blood	
He wil zeue vs mete and drinke and do vs some good	[lf 65]
Be seint Iame saide Adam what harme pat I gete	665
I wil auenture me þat I hadde mete	
Gamelyn and Adam went forth in fere	
And bei grette be maister that bei fonde bere	668
ROYAL 18 C ii. 19	

Than saide be maister kynge of owtlawes	
What seke 3e 3onge men vnder wode shawes	
Gamelyn answerde be kynge with his crowne	
He moste nedes walke in felde pat may not walke in to	owne
Sire we walke not here none harne to do	673
But 3if we mete a dere to shete perto	
As men that ben hungry and mow no mete fynde	
And ben hard be-stad vnder wode lynde	676
Of Gamelyn wordes be maister hadde rewthe	
And seide 3e shal haue y-nowe haue god my treuthe	
He bad hem sitte down for to take reste	
And bad hem ete and drinke and pat of pe beste	680
As þei eten and dronken wel and fyne	
Than saide on to an other this is gamelyn	
The was be maister outlawe in to conseil nome	
And tolde how it was gamelyn that thider was come	684
Anone as he herde how it was be-falle	
He made him maister vndir him ouer hem alle	
With-in be thridde wike him come tydynge	
To be maister outlawe that was here kynge	688
That he shulde come home his pees was made	
And of pat gode tydinge he was ful gladde	
The saide he to his 3 onge men soth forto telle	
Me ben comen tydinges I may no lenger dwelle	692
The was Gamelyn anone with-oute tarienge	
Made maister outlawe and crowned her kynge	
The was Gamelyn crowned kynge of outlawes	
And walkid a while vnder wode shawes	696
The fals knyght his broper was shereue and sire	
And lete his brother endite for hate and for hire	
The were his bonde men sory and no thinge glad	
When Gamelyn her lorde wolfes hede was cried and r	nade
And sent oute of his men where pei might him fynde	701
ffor to go seke Gamelyn vnder wode lynde	
To telle him tydinge the wynde was went	
And alle his good reued and alle his men shent	704
ROYAL 18 C ii. 20	

Whan beihadden him founden on knees bei hem setten [1 65, bk] And a-doun with her hode and here lorde gretten Sire wrathe zowe night for be gode rode ffor we han brought 30w tydynge but bei be not goode 708 Now is bi brother sherreue and hab be baillie And hath endited be and wolfes hede doth be crie Allas seide Gamelyn þat euer I was so slak That I ne hadde broke his nekke po I his rigge brak 712 Goth greteth wel myn housbondes and wife I wil be at the next shire haue god my lyfe Gamelyn came redy to be next shire And ther was his brother both lorde and sire 716 Gamelyn boldeliche came in to be mote halle And putte adoun his hood amonge be lordes alle God saue 30w lordinges bat here be But broke bak' sherreue euel mote thu the 720 Whi hast thou do me bat shame and velonve ffor to lete endite me and wolfeshede do me crie Tho thought the fals knyght for to ben a-wreke And lete Gamelyn most he no thinge speke 724 Might per be no grace but Gamelyn at pe laste Was caste in prison and fetered faste Gamelyn hath a brother that hight sire Ote As gode a knyght and hende as might gon on foote 728 Anone zede a messagere to that gode knyght And tolde him al to-gidre how Gamelyn was dight [. no gap in the MS.] He was right sory was he no ping light 732 And lete sadle a stede and be way he name And to his twei breperne right sone he came Sire saide sir Ote to the sherreue tho We ben but thre bretheren shul we neuer be me 736 And bou hast prisoned be beste of vs alle Suche a nother brother euel mote him be-falle Sire ote saide be fals knyght lat be bi cours By god for thi wordes he shal fare the wors 740 ROYAL 18 C ii. 21

To be kynges prisone he is I-nome
And ther he shal a-bide til þe Iustice come
Parde saide sir Ote better it shal be
I bid hym to mainprys bat bou graunte me 744
Til be next sitting of deliueraunce
And late pan Gamelyn stond to his chaunce
Brother in suche a forward I take him to the [leaf 66]
And by hi fadres soule hat he bygat and me 748
But he be redy whan be Iustice sitte
Thou shalt bere be Iugement for al bi grete witte
I graunt wel saide sir Ote pat it so be
Late delyuer hym anone and take him to me 752
The was Gamelin delyuered to sir Ote his brother
And pat nyght dwelled be oon with be tother
On the morwen saide Gamelyn to sir Ote be hynde
Brother he saide I mote for soth fro 30w wynde 756
To loke how my 3onge men leden her lift
Whether bei lyuen in Ioy or elles in strif
By god seide sir Ote pat is a cold rede
Now I see pat alle pe Carke schal falle on my hede 760
ffor whan be Iustice sitte and bou be not 1-fonde
I shal anone be take and in bi stede I-bonde
Brother saide Gamelyn dismaie þe nyght
ffor by seint Iame in Galys pat mony man hath sought 764
3if pat god almyghti hold me my lift and my witte
I wil be redy whan be Iustice sitte
Than saide sir Ote to Gamelyn god shild pe fro shame
Come when bou seest tyme and bryng vs out of blame 768
Lithep and listenep and hold 30w stille
And 3e schul here how Gamelyn hadde his wille
Gamelyn went vnder wood Rys
And fond ther playing 30ng men of prys 772
Tho was 3 ong Gamelyn right glad I-noghe
When he fonde his men vnder woode boghe
Gamelyn and his men talkeden in fere
And bei had gode game her maister to here 776
ROYAL 18 C ii. 22

His men told him of auentures pat bei had fonde	
And Gamelyn hem told hem a-3en how he was fast bon	de
While Gamelyn was outlaw hade he no cors	
per was no man pat for him ferd pe wors	780
But Abbotes and Priours monk' and Chanon	
On hem left he noght when he might hem nome	
While Gamelyn and his men made myrthes Ryve	
The fals knyght his brother euel mote he priue	784
ffor he was fast aboute bothe day and other	
ffor to hire be queste to hangen his brother	
Gamelyn stood on a day and be-beld	
The wodes and pe shawes and pe wild feld [leaf 66, back]	788
He poght on his brother how he him by-hette	
That he wolde be redy whan be Iustice sette	
He poght welle he wold with-oute delay	
Come a-fore be Iustice to kepen his day	792
And seide to his 30ng men dighteb 30w 3are	
ffor whan be Iustice sitte we most be bere	
ffor I am vnder borow til þat I come	
And my brother for me to pryson shal be nome	796
Be seint Iame said his 30ng men and bou rede berto	
Ordeigne how it shal be and it shal be do	
While Gamelyn was comyng per pe Iustice satte	
The fals knyght his broper for-zate he not pate	800
To hire be men on his quest to hangen his brother	
Thoghe pei hadde not pe oon pei wolde haue pe tother	
The come Gamelyn fre vnder pe wede Rys	
And broght with him 30ng men of prys	804
I see wel seide Gamelyn be Iustice is sette	
Goo a-forn Adam and loke how it spette	
Adam went in to be halle and loked all a-boute	
He say per stonde lordes grete and stoute	808
And sir Ote his brother fetered ful faste	
The wente Adam oute of halle as he were a-gast	
Adam seide to Gamelyn and to his felawes alle	
Sire Ote stant fetered in be mote halle	812
ROYAL 18 C ii. 28	

· · · · · no gap in the MS.]	
3if god 3if vs grace wel for to doo	
He schal it a-bigge pat it broght pertoo	816
Than saide Adam pat lokkes hade hore	
Cristes curs mote he haue pat him bond so sore	
And pou wilt Gamelyn do after my rede	
Ther is none in be halle schal bere away his hede	820
Adam seide Gamelyn we wil not do soo	
We wil sle be giltif and late be tother goo	
I wil in to be halle and with be Iustice speke	
On hem pat ben giltif I wil ben a-wreke	824
Lete none scape at be dore take 30ng men 3eme	
ffor I wil be Iustice pis day domes to deme	
God spede me bis day at my new werke	
Adam come with me for bou shalt be my clerk	828
His men answerden him and bade him don his best	
And 3if pou to vs haue nede pou shalt fynde vs prest	
We wille stond with be while bat we may dure	
We will stolld with po willio pat we may dute	leaf 67
And bute we wirken manly pay vs none hure	832
And bute we wirken manly pay vs none hure	
And bute we wirken manly pay vs none hure 3ong men saide Gamelyn so mote I wel the	
And bute we wirken manly pay vs none hure 3ong men saide Gamelyn so mote I wel the As trusti a mayster 3e shal fynde me	
And bute we wirken manly pay vs none hure 3ong men saide Gamelyn so mote I wel the As trusti a mayster 3e shal fynde me Right pere pe Iustice satte in pe halle	832
And bute we wirken manly pay vs none hure 3 ong men saide Gamelyn so mote I wel the As trusti a mayster 3e shal fynde me Right pere pe Iustice satte in pe halle In went Gamelyn amonges hem alle	832
And bute we wirken manly pay vs none hure 3 ong men saide Gamelyn so mote I wel the As trusti a mayster 3e shal fynde me Right pere pe Iustice satte in pe halle In went Gamelyn amonges hem alle Gamelyn lete vnfetere his brother out of bond	832
And bute we wirken manly pay vs none hure 3 ong men saide Gamelyn so mote I wel the As trusti a mayster 3e shal fynde me Right pere pe Iustice satte in pe halle In went Gamelyn amonges hem alle Gamelyn lete vnfetere his brother out of bond Then seide sir Ote his brother pat was hende	832
And bute we wirken manly pay vs none hure 3 ong men saide Gamelyn so mote I wel the As trusti a mayster 3e shal fynde me Right pere pe Iustice satte in pe halle In went Gamelyn amonges hem alle Gamelyn lete vnfetere his brother out of bond Then seide sir Ote his brother pat was hende Thou haddest Almost Gamelyn dwellet to long	832 836
And bute we wirken manly pay vs none hure 3 ong men saide Gamelyn so mote I wel the As trusti a mayster 3e shal fynde me Right pere pe Iustice satte in pe halle In went Gamelyn amonges hem alle Gamelyn lete vnfetere his brother out of bond Then seide sir Ote his brother pat was hende Thou haddest Almost Gamelyn dwellet to long ffor pe quest is oute on me pat I shuld hong	832 836
And bute we wirken manly pay vs none hure 3 ong men saide Gamelyn so mote I wel the As trusti a mayster 3e shal fynde me Right pere pe Iustice satte in pe halle In went Gamelyn amonges hem alle Gamelyn lete vnfetere his brother out of bond Then seide sir Ote his brother pat was hende Thou haddest Almost Gamelyn dwellet to long ffor pe quest is oute on me pat I shuld hong Brother seide Gamelyn so god 3eue me good rest	832 836
And bute we wirken manly pay vs none hure 3 ong men saide Gamelyn so mote I wel the As trusti a mayster 3e shal fynde me Right pere pe Iustice satte in pe halle In went Gamelyn amonges hem alle Gamelyn lete vnfetere his brother out of bond Then seide sir Ote his brother pat was hende Thou haddest Almost Gamelyn dwellet to long ffor pe quest is oute on me pat I shuld hong Brother seide Gamelyn so god 3eue me good rest pis day pe shul ben honged pat ben on pe quest	832 836
And bute we wirken manly pay vs none hure 3 ong men saide Gamelyn so mote I wel the As trusti a mayster 3e shal fynde me Right pere pe Iustice satte in pe halle In went Gamelyn amonges hem alle Gamelyn lete vnfetere his brother out of bond Then seide sir Ote his brother pat was hende Thou haddest Almost Gamelyn dwellet to long ffor pe quest is oute on me pat I shuld hong Brother seide Gamelyn so god 3eue me good rest pis day pe shul ben honged pat ben on pe quest And the Iustice bothe pat is pe Iuge man	832 836 840
And bute we wirken manly pay vs none hure 3 ong men saide Gamelyn so mote I wel the As trusti a mayster 3e shal fynde me Right pere pe Iustice satte in pe halle In went Gamelyn amonges hem alle Gamelyn lete vnfetere his brother out of bond Then seide sir Ote his brother pat was hende Thou haddest Almost Gamelyn dwellet to long ffor pe quest is oute on me pat I shuld hong Brother seide Gamelyn so god 3eue me good rest pis day pe shul ben honged pat ben on pe quest And the Iustice bothe pat is pe Iuge man And the Shirreue bothe porgh him it by-gan	832 836 840
And bute we wirken manly pay vs none hure 3 ong men saide Gamelyn so mote I wel the As trusti a mayster 3e shal fynde me Right pere pe Iustice satte in pe halle In went Gamelyn amonges hem alle Gamelyn lete vnfetere his brother out of bond Then seide sir Ote his brother pat was hende Thou haddest Almost Gamelyn dwellet to long ffor pe quest is oute on me pat I shuld hong Brother seide Gamelyn so god 3eue me good rest pis day pe shul ben honged pat ben on pe quest And the Iustice bothe pat is pe Iuge man And the Shirreue bothe porgh him it by-gan Than saide Gamelyn to pe Iustice	832 836 840

The Iustice sate stille and rose not a-none	
And Gamelyn cleued his chike bone	
Gamelyn toke him in his armes and nomore spake	
But thrw him ouer pe barre and his arme brake 8.	52
Dorst none to Gamelyn say but goode	
ffor ferd of be company bat with-oute stoode	
Gamely sette him down in be Iustice sete	
And sir Ote his brother by him and Adam at his fete 8	56
Whan Gamelyn was sette in be Iustice sete	
Herken of a bourd pat Gamelyn dide	
He lete feter be Iustice and his fals brother	
And lete hem come to be barre bat on with bat other 8	60
The Gamelyn hadde bus y-done hade no rest	
Til he hadde enquered who was on be quest	
ffor to demen his brother sir Ote for to hong	
Er he wiste whiche þei were him þoght ful long 8	64
But as sone as Gamelyn wiste where pai were	
He dide hem euerychon feter in fere	
And bringen hem to be barre and setten hem in rew	
Bi my feith said be Iustice be shirreue is a shrew 8	68
Than seide Gamelyn to be Iustice	
Thow hast zeue domes of the worst assise	
And the xij. sisoures pat weren on pe quest	
Thei shul ben honged pis day so haue I gode rest [leaf 67, be	ack]
Than saide be shirreue to 30ng Gamelyn 8	73
Lord .I. cry the mercy brother art pou myn	
Ther-fore saide Gamelyn haue pou cristes curs	
ffor and pou were maister 3it shuld I have wors 8	76
ffor to make short tale and noght to long	
He ordeyned hym a quest of his men so strong	
The Iustice and be shirrene both honged hye	
	880
And the xij sisours sorow haue pat rewe	
Alle þei were hanged fast by þe nekke	
Thus endid be fals knyght with his trecherie	
pat euer had lad his lift in falsenes and folie 8	884
ROYAL 18 C ii. 25	

He was honged by be nekke and not by be purs pat was be mede but he hadde for his faders curse Sire Otes was eldest and Gamelyn was 3ong Wenten to her frendes and passeden to be kyng 888 Thei maden pees with the kyng of be best sise The kyng loued wel sir Ote and made him Iustice And after be kyng made Gamelyn in Est and in Weste Chief Iustice of his fre foreste 892 Alle his wight 30ng men be kyng for-3af her gilt And sithen in gode Office be kyng hath alle them pilt Thus wanne Gamelyn his lond and his lede And wreke him on his enemys and quite hem her mede 896 And sire Ote his brother made him his heier And sithen wedden Gamelyn a wif gode and faier Thei lyueden to-gedre while pat crist wolde And sithen was Gamelyn grauen vnder molde 900 And so shal we alle may per no man fle God bring vs to be Ioye bat euer shal be

[NOTICE—Inasmuch as, after the Man of Law's Tale, the order of the Tales in the Ellesmere MS differs from the right order of the Tales in which the Six-Text is to be arranged, the further issue of the separate Ellesmere Parts is suspended till all the Tales before the Shipman's in the Ellesmere MS have been issued in the Six-Text. Then the proper pagings of the separate Ellesmere sheets can be ascertained, and a large Part will be issued, bringing the separate issue abreast of the Six-Text. See the following scheme:—

Six-Text	Ellesmere MS.
rest of Thopas	Group D { Wife of Bath Friar Summoner
Group B Melibeus Monk Nun's Priest	Group E { Clerk Merchant
Group $\mathbf{C} \left\{ egin{array}{ll} Doctor \\ Pardoner \end{array} \right.$	Group F { Squire Franklin
Group D (Wife of Bath Friar Summoner	Group C { Doctor Pardoner
Group E Clerk Merchant	rest of SHIPMAN Prioress Thopas Group B Melibeus Monk Num's Pricet
Group F { Squire Franklin	Monk Nun's Priest
Group G Second Nun Canon's Yeoman	Group G Second Nun Canon's Yeoman
Group H Manciple	Group H Manciple
Group I Parson	Group H Manciple Group I Parson]
1 January, 1871.	



GROUP B. (a. FRAGMENT II.)

§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK.

ELLESMERE MS.

¶ The wordes of the Hoost to the compaignye	8]
vre hoost saugh wel / that the brighte sonne	
The ark of his artificial day hath ronne	
The ferthe part and half an houre and moore	
And though / he were nat depe ystert in loore	4
He wiste / it was the eighte and twentithe day	
Of Aprill / that is messager to May	
And saugh wel / that the shadwe of euery tree	
Was as in lengthe / the same quantitee	8
That was the body erect that caused it	
And ther fore / by the shadwe / he took his wit	
That Phebus / which pat shoon / so clere and brighte	
D/ C 10 / 3 3	2
And for that day / as in that latitude	
It was ten at the clokke / he gan conclude	
And sodeynly / he plighte his hors aboute	
¶ Lordynges quod he / I warne yow al this route 1	6
The fourthe party of this day is gon	
Now for the loue of god / and of Seint Iohn	
Leseth no tyme / as ferforth as ye may	
	0
And steleth from vs / what pryuely slepynge	
And what thurgh necligence / in oure wakynge	
As dooth the streem / that turneth neuere agayn	
Descendynge fro the montaigne in to playn 2	1
¶ Wel kan Senec and many a philosophre	-
Biwaillen tyme / moore than gold in cofre	
ffor losse of catel / may recovered be	
But losse of tyme / shendeth vs quod he	Q'
12 ELLESMERE 129	9

130 group B. \S 1. man of law's head-link. Ellesmere MS.

It wol nat come agayn '/ with outen drede	
Namoore / than wole Malkynes maydenhede	
Whan she hath lost it in hir wantownesse	
Lat us nat mowlen thus in ydelnesse	32
¶ Sire man of lawe quod he / so haue ye blis	
Telle vs a tale anon / as forward is	
Ye been submytted / thurgh youre free assent	
To stonden in this cas / at my Iuggement	36
Acquiteth yow now / of youre biheeste	
Thanne haue ye do youre deuoir atte leeste	
¶ Hoost quod he / depardieux ich assente	
To breke forward / is nat myn entente	40
Biheste is dette / and I wole holde fayn	
Al my biheste / I kan no bettre sayn	
ffor swich lawe / as a man yeueth another wight [leaf	53, back]
He sholde hym seluen / vsen it by right	44
Thus wole oure text but nathelees certeyn	
I kan right now / no thrifty tale seyn	
That Chaucer / thogh he kan but lewedly	
On metres / and on rymyng craftily	48
Hath seyd hem / in swich englissħ / as he kan	
Of olde tyme / as knoweth many a man	
And if he have noght seyd hem leue brother	
In o book / he hath seyd hem in another	52
ffor he hath toold / of loueris vp and doun /	
Mo than Ouide / made of mencioun	
In hise epistles / that been ful olde	
What sholde I telle hem / syn they ben tolde	56
¶ In youthe / he made / of Ceys and Aleione	
And sitthe / hath he spoken of euerichone	
Thise noble wyues / and thise loueris eke	
Who so that wole / his large volume seke	60
Cleped / the seintes legende of Cupide	
Ther may he seen / the large woundes wyde	
Of Lucresse / and of Babilan Tesbee	
The swerd of Dido / for the false Enee	64
ELLESMERE 130	

PROUP B. § 1. MAN	OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK.	Ellesmere M	S. 13
-------------------	---------------------	-------------	--------------

The tree of Phillis / for hire Demophon	
The pleinte of Diane / and of Hermyon)	
Of Adriane / and of Isiphilee	
The bareyne yle / stondynge in the see	68
The dreynte Leandre / for his Erro	
The teeris of Eleyne / and the wo	
Of Brixseyde / and the Ladomya	
The crueltee / of the queene Medea	72
Thy litel children / hangynge by the hals	
ffor thy Iason / that was in loue so fals	
O Ypermystra / Penolopee / Alceste	
Youre wifhede / he comendeth with the beste	76
¶ But certeinly no word ne writeth he	
Of thilke wikke ensample of Canacee	
That loued / hir owene brother synfully	
Of swiche cursed stories / I sey fy	80
Or ellis / of Tyro Appollonius	
How that the cursed kyng / Antiochus	
Birafte his doghter / of hir maydenhede	
That is / so horrible a tale for to rede	84
Whan he hir threw / vp on the pauement	
And therfore he / of ful auysement	
Nolde neuere write / in none of his sermons	
Of swiche / vnkynde abhomynacions	88
Ne I wol noon reherce / if that I may	
¶ But of my tale / how shall I doon this day	
Me were looth / be likned doutelees	[leaf 54]
To Muses / that men clepe Pierides	92
Methamorphosios / woot what I mene	
But nathelees / I recche noght a bene	
Though I come after hym / with hawebake	
I speke in prose / and lat him rymes make	96
And with that word / he with a sobre cheere	
Bigan his tale / as ye shal after heere	98

¶ The prologe of the mannes tale of lawe

hateful harm / condicion of pouerte	99
With thurst with coold/with hunger so confour	ndid
To asken help / thee shameth in thyn herte	
If thou noon aske / so soore artow ywoundid	102
That verray nede / vnwrappeth al thy wounde hid	
Maugree thyn heed / thou most for Indigence	
Or stele / or begge / or borwe thy despence	105
Thow blamest crist and seist ful bitteriy	
He mysdeparteth / richesse temporal	
Thy neighbore / thou wytest synfully	
And seist thou hast to lite / and he hath al	109
Parfay seistow / somtyme he rekene shal	
Whan that his tayl / shal brennen in the gleede	
ffor he noght helpeth / needfulle / in hir neede	112
¶ Herke / what is the sentence of the wise	
Bet is to dyen / than haue Indigence	
Thy selue neighebor / wol thee despise	
If thou be poure / farwel thy reuerence	116
Yet of the wise man / take this sentence	
Alle dayes of poure men been wikke	
Be war therfore / er thou come to that prikke	119
If thou be poure / thy brother hateth thee	
And alle thy freendes / fleen from thee allas	
O riche marchauntz / ful of wele been yee	
O noble / o prudent folk / as in this cas	123
Youre bagges heen nat fild with ambes as	
But with sys cy; k / that renneth for youre chaunce	
At Cristemasse / myrie may ye daunce	126

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. PROL. Ellesmere MS. 133

Ye seken lond and see / for yowre wynnynges [leaf 54, back]
As wise folk' ye knowen all thestaat'
Of regnes / ye been fadres of tidynges
And tales / bothe of pees / and of debaat'
I were right now / of tales desolaat'
Nere that a Marchant' goon is many a yeere
Me taughte a tale / which that ye shal heere

133

As there is no room in this print for the Latin notes in the margin of the MS, they are put here, with the numbers of the lines to which they refer.

1. 161. Europa est tercia pars mundi.

1. 197. ¶ Ceptra Phorenei fratrum fratrum discordia Thebe ¶ fflammam Phetontis Deucalionis Aque ¶ In stellis Priami / species Audacia Turni ¶ Sensus Vlixeus Herculeus que vigor.

[MS, leaf 55.]

1. 295. ¶ Vnde Ptholomeus. libro i°. capitulo. 8°. ¶ Primi motus celi duo sunt quorum vnus est qui mouet totum semper ab Oriente in Occidentem / vno modo super orbes &c. / Item al[i]ter vero motus est qui mouet orbem stellarum currencium contra motum primum / videlicet / ab Occidente in Orientem super alios duos polos, &c. [MS, leaf 56, back.]

1. 309. ¶ Omnes concordati sunt / quod elecciones sint debiles nisi in diuitibus / habent enim isti licet debilitentur eorum elecciones radicem .i. natiuitates eorum que conforta[n]t omnem plane-

tam debilem in itinere &c. [MS, leaf 56, back.]

1. 421. ¶ Nota de inopinato dolore ¶ Semper mundane leticie tristicia repentina succedit / Mundana igitur felicitas multis amaritudinibus est respersa / extrema gaudii luctus occupat. Audi ergo salubre consilium / In die bonorum ne immemor sis malorum. [MS, leaf 58.]

1.771. ¶ Quid turpius ebrioso / cui fetor in ore tremor in corpore / qui promit stulta / prodit occulta / cuius mens alienatur / facies transformatur / nullum enim latet secretum vbi regnat

ebrietas. [MS, leaf 62.]

1, 925, ¶ O extrema libidinis turpitudo que non solum mentem effeminat / set eciam corpus eneruat / semper sequntur dolor & penitantia post keetera. [MS] leaf 64.]

penitentia post &cetera. [MS, leaf 64.]
1. 1132. ¶ A mane vsque ad vesperam mutabitur tempus /
tenent tympanum & gaudent / ad sonum organi &cetera. [MS,

leaf 66, back.]

1. 1135. ¶ Quis vnquam vnicam diem totam duxit / in sua dileccione iocuadam quem in aliqua parte diei reatus consciencie / vel impetus Ire vel motus concupiscencie non turbauerit / quem liuor Inuidie / vel Ardor Auaricie / vel tumor superbie non vexauerit / quem aliqua iactura vel offensa / vel passio non commuerit &cetera. [MS, leaf 66, back.]

¶ Heere begynneth the man of lawe his tale

N Surrye whilom dwelte a compaignye [Paintin of Law,	g of the Man on the left.]
Of chapmen riche / and therto sadde and tr	
That wyde where / senten hir spicerye	
Clothes of gold / and satyns riche of hewe	137
Hir chaffare / was so thrifty and so newe	
That every wight / hath deyntee to chaffare	
With hem / and eek / to sellen hem hire ware	140
Now fil it that the maistres / of that sort	
Han shapen hem / to Rome for to wende	
Were it for chapmanhode / or for disport	
Noon oother message / wolde they thider sende	144
But comen hem self to Rome / this is the ende	
And in swich place / as thoughte hem auantage	
ffor hire entente / they take hir herbergage	147
¶ Soiourned han thise Marchantz / in that toun	
A certein tyme / as fil to hire plesance	
And so bifel / that thexcellent renoun	
Of the Emperours doghter / Dame Custance	151
Reported was / with euery circumstance	
Vn to thise Surryen Marchantz / in swich a wyse	
ffro day to day / as I shal yow deuyse	154
¶ This was the commune voys of every man	
Oure Emperour of Rome / god hym see	
A doghter hath / that syn the world bigan	
To rekene as wel / hir goodnesse as beautee	158
Nas neuere / swich another as is shee	
I prey to god / in honour hire susteene	
And wolde she were / of all Europe the queene	[Latin note, p. 133.]

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 135

In hire / is heigh beautee / with oute pride	leaf 55]
Yowthe / with oute grenehede / or folye	
To alle hire werkes / vertu is hir gyde	
Humblesse / hath slayn in hire al tirannye	165
She is Mirour / of alle curteisye	
Hir herte / is verray chambre of hoolynesse	
Hir hand / Ministre of fredam for almesse	168
to .	
And al this voys was sooth / as god is trewe	
But now to purpos / lat vs turne agayn	
Thise Marchantz / han doon fraught./ hir shippes new	re
And whan they han / this blisful mayden sayn	172
Hoom to Surrye / been they went ful fayn	
And doon hir nedes / as they han doon yoore	
And lyuen in wele / I kan sey yow namoore	175
¶ Now fil it that thise Marchantz / stode in grace	
Of hym / that was the Sowdan of Surrye	
ffor whan they cam / from any strange place	
He wolde / of his benigne curteisye	179
Make hem good chiere / and bisily espye	
Tidynges / of sondry regnes for to leere	
The wondres / that they myghte seen or heere	182
Amonges othere thynges specially	
Thise Marchantz / han hym toold / of dame Custance	
So greet noblesse / in ernest ceriously	
That this Sowdan / hath caught so greet plesance	186
To han hir figure / in his remembrance	
That all his lust and al his bisy cure	
Was for to loue hire / while his lyf may dure	189
Parauenture / in thilke large book/	
Which pat men clipe the heuene / ywriten was	
With sterres / whan that he his birthe took/	
That he for loue / sholde han his deeth allas	193

136 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

For in the sterres / clerer than is glas	
Is writen god woot who so koude it rede	
The deeth of every man / withouten drede	196
In sterres many a wynter / ther biforn [Latin Note, 1	. 188.7
Was writen the deeth / of Ector / Achilles	
Of Pompei Iulius / er they were born	
The strif of Thebes / and of Ercules	200
Of Sampson / Turnus / and of Socrates	
The deeth / but mennes wittes ben so dulle	
That no wight kan wel rede it atte fulle	203
T This Comdon / for his review consil conto	
This Sowdan / for his prince conseil sente [leaf 55,	, Dack J
And shortly / of this matiere for to pace	
He hath to hem / declared his entente	907
And seyde hem certein / but he myghte haue grace	207
To han Custance / with-Inne a litel space	
He nas but deed / and charged hem in hye	210
To shapen for his lyf / som remedye	210
¶ Diuerse men / diuerse thynges seyden	
They argumenten / casten vp and doun	
Many a subtil resoun / forth they leyden	
They speken of / Magyk' and Abusion	214
But finally / as in conclusion	
They kan nat seen / in that noon auantag	
Ne in noon oother wey saue mariage	217
Thanne sawe they ther-Inne swich difficultee	
By wey of reson / for to speke al playn	
By cause / that ther was swich diversitee	
Bitwene hir bothe lawes / that they sayn	221
They trowe / pat no cristene prince wolde fayn	

224

Wedden his child / vnder oure lawes sweete
That vs were taught by Mahoun oure prophete

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmere MS	S . 137
¶ And he answerde / rather than I lese	
Custance./ I wol be cristned doutelees	
I moot been hires / I may noon oother chese	
I prey yow / hoold youre argumentz in pees	228
Saueth my lyf / and beth noght recchelees	
To geten hire / that hath my lyf in cure	
For in this wo / I may nat longe endure	231
¶ What nedeth / gretter dilatacioñ	
I seye / by tretys / and Embassadrie	
And by / the popes mediacion	
And al the chirche / and al the chiualrie	235
That in destruccion of Maumettrie	
And in encrees / of cristes lawe deere	
They been acorded / so as ye shal heere	238
If you that the senden / and 11's De	
How that the sowdan / and his Baronage	
And alle hise liges / sholde yeristned be And he shal han / Custance / in mariage	
And certein gold / I noot what quantitee	040
And heer to founden / sufficient suretee	242
This same accord / was sworn on eyther syde	
Now faire Custance / almyghty god thee gyde	245
	210
¶ Now wolde som men / waiten as I gesse	[leaf 56]
That I sholde tellen / al the purueiance	
That themperour / of his grete noblesse	
Hath shapen / for his doghter dame Custance	249
Wel may men knowen / pat so greet ordinance	
May no man tellen / in a litel clause	
As was arrayed / for so heigh a cause	252
Bisshopes been shapen / with hire for to wende	
Lordes / ladies / knyghtes of renoun	
And oother folk ynogh / this is thende	
And notified is / thurgh out the toun	256

138 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmere	MS.
That every wight / with greet devocioun	
Sholde preyen crist that he this mariage	
Receyue in gree / and spede this viage	259
¶ The day is comen / of hir departynge	
I seye / the woful day fatal is come	
That ther may be / no lenger tariynge	
But forthward they hem dressen / alle and some	263
Custance / bat was with sorwe al ouercome	
fful pale arist and dresseth hire to wende	
ffor wel she seeth / ther is noon oother ende	266
Allas / what wonder is it thouh she wepte	
That shal be sent / to strange nacion	
ffro freendes bat so tendrely hire kepte	
And to be bounden / vnder subjection	270
Of oon / she knoweth nat his condicion	
Housbondes been alle goode / and han ben yoore	
That knowen wyues / I dar say yow na moore	273
¶ ffader she seyde / thy wrecched child Custance	
Thy yonge doghter / fostred vp so softe	
And ye my mooder / my souerayn plesance	
Ouer alle thyng out taken crist on lofte	277
Custance youre child / hire recomandeth ofte	
Vn to your grace / for I shal to Surrye	
Ne shal I neuere / seen yow moore with eye	280
Allas / vn to the Barbre nacion	
I moste goon / syn that it is youre wille	
But crist that starf / for our sauacion	
So yeue me grace / hise heestes to fulfille	284
I wrecche womman / no fors / though I spille	
Wommen are born / to thraldom and penance	
And to been / vnder mannes gouernance	287

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 139)
¶ I trowe at Troye / whan Pirrus brak / the wal [leaf 56, back]]
Or Ilion / brende Thebes the Citee	
Nat Rome / for the harm thurgh Hanybal	
That Romayns / hath venquysshed tymes thre 291	L
Nas herd / swich tendre wepyng for pitee	
As in the chambre was for hire departynge	
But forth she moot wher so she wepe or synge 294	L
¶ O firste moeuyng / crueel firmament [Latin note, p. 183.]]
With thy diurnal sweigh / that crowdest ay	
And hurlest al / from Est til Occident	
That naturelly / wolde holde another way 298	5
Thy crowdyng / set the heuene in swich array	
At the bigynnyng of this fiers viage	
That crueel Mars / hath slayn this mariage 301	
Infortunat Ascendent' tortuous	
Of which / the lord is helplees falle allas	
Out of his Angle / in to the derkeste hous	
O Mars / o Atazir / as in this cas 305	
O fieble Moone / vnhappy been thy paas	
Thou knyttest thee / ther thou art nat receyued	
Ther thou were weel / fro thennes artow weyued 308	
T 1 1 T / 0 T 13	
Imprudent Emperour / of Rome allas [Latin note, p. 133.]	
Was ther / no philosophre / in al thy toun	
Is no tyme bet than oother / in swich cas	
Of viage / is ther noon election 312	
Namely / to folk / of heigh condicion	
Noght whan a roote / is of a burthe yknowe	
Allas / we been / to lewed or to slowe 315	
¶ To ship is come / this woful faire mayde	

Now Ihesu crist be with yow alle she sayde

Ther nys namoore / but farewel / faire Custance

ELLESMERE 139

140 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmere	MS.
She peyneth hire / to make good contenance	,
And forth / I lete hire saille / in this manere	
And turne I wole / agayn to my matere	322
¶ The mooder / of the Sowdan / welle of vices	
Espied hath / hir sones pleyn entente	
How he wol lete / hise olde sacrifices	
And right anon / she for hir conseil sente	326
And they been come / to knowe what she mente	
And whan assembled was / this folk in feere	
She sette hire doun / and seyde as ye shal heere	329
¶ Lordes / she seyde / ye knowen euerichon	leaf 57]
How that my sone / in point is for to lete	
The hooly lawes / of oure Alkaron	
Yeuen by goddes message Makomete	333
But oon auow / to grete god I heete	
The lyf shal rather / out of my body sterte	
Than Makometes lawe / out of myn herte	336
What sholde vs tyden / of this newe lawe	
But thraldom to our bodies and penance	
And afterward / in helle to be drawe	
ffor we reneyed / Mahoun oure creance	340
But lordes / wol ye maken assurance	
As I shal seyn / assentynge to my loore	
And I shal make vs sauf for eueremoore	343
¶ They sworen / and assenten euery man	
To lyue with hire and dye / and by hire stonde	
And euerich / in the beste wise he kan	
To strengthen hire / shal alle hise frendes fonde	347
And she hath / this emprise ytake on honde	
Which ye shal heren / that I shal deuyse	
And to hem alle / she spak right in this wyse	350

GROUP	B.	S	2.	MAN	OF	LAW'S	TALE.	Ellesmere	MS.	141
-------	----	---	----	-----	----	-------	-------	-----------	-----	-----

¶ We shul first feyne vs / cristendom to take	
Coold water / shal nat greue vs but a lite	
And I shal / swiche a feeste and reuel make	
That as I trowe / I shal the Sowdan quite	354
ffor thogh his wyf / be cristned neuer so white	
She shal have nede / to wasshe awey the rede	
Thogh she / a font ful water / with hire lede	357
Sowdanesse / roote of Iniquitee	¶ Auctor
O Sowdanesse / roote of Iniquitee Virago / thou Semyrame the secounde	
O serpent / vnder femynynytee	
Lik to the serpent depe in helle ybounde	361
O feyned womman / al that may confounde	
Vertu and Innocence / thurgh thy malice	
Is bred in thee / as nest of euery vice	364
O Sathan enuious / syn thilke day	
That thou were chaced from oure heritage	
Wel knowestow / to wommen the olde way	
Thou madest Eua / brynge vs in seruage	368
Thou wolt fordoon / this cristen mariage	
Thyn Instrument' so weylawey the while	
Makestow of wommen / whan thou wolt bigile	371
¶ This Sowdanesse / whom I thus blame and warye	[lf 57, bk]
Leet priuely / hire conseil goon hire way	
What sholde I in this tale lenger tarye	
She rydeth to the Sowdan / on a day	375
And seyde hym / that she wolde reneye hir lay	
And cristendom / of preestes handes fonge	
Repentynge hire / she hethen was so longe	378
Bisechynge hym / to doon hire that honour	
That she moste han / the cristen folk to feeste	
To plesen hem I wol do my labour	
The Sowden soith / I wol doon at wours hoosts	289

142 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

And knelynge / thanketh hire of that requeste
So glad he was / he nyste what to seye
She kiste hir sone / and hoome she gooth hir weye
385

¶ Explicit prima pars

¶ Sequitur pars secunda &

rryued been / this cristen folk to londe
In Surrye / with a greet solempne route

And hastifliche / this Sowdan sente his sonde	3
ffirst to his mooder / and all the regne aboute	389
And seyde / his wyf was comen oute of doute	
And preyde hire / for to ryde agayn the queene	
The honour of his regne / to susteene	392
Greet was the prees / and riche was tharray	
Of Surryens and Romayns met yfeere	
The mooder of the Sowdan / riche and gay	
Recyueth hire / with also glad a cheere	396
As any mooder / myghte hir doghter deere	
And to the nexte Citee / ther bisyde	
A softe paas / solempnely they ryde	399
¶ Noght trowe I / the triumphe of Iulius	
Of which / that Lucan maketh swich a boost	
Was rotaller / or moore curius	
Than was thassemblee / of this blisful hoost	403
But this scorpioun / this wikked goost	
The Sowdanesse / for all hire flaterynge	
Caste vnder this / ful mortally to stynge	406
¶ The Sowdan comth hym self soone after this	[leaf 58]
So roially / that wonder is to telle	
And welcometh hire / with alle ioye and blis	
And thus / in murthe and ioye I lete hem dwelle	410
ELLESMERE 142	

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.	143
The fruyt of this matiere / is that I telle	
Whan tyme cam / men thoughte it for the beste	
The reuel stynte / and men goon to hir reste	413
¶ The tyme cam / this olde Sowdanesse	
Ordeyned hath this feeste / of which I tolde	
And to the feeste / cristen folk hem dresse	
In general / ye bothe yonge and olde	417
Heere may men / feeste / and roialtee bihold	
And deyntees mo / than I kan yow deuyse	
But all to deere / they boghte it er they ryse	420
sodeyn wo / that euere art successour [Latin note, 1	. 133.]
To worldly blisse / spreynd with bitternesse	
The ende of the ioye / of oure worldly labour	
Wo occupieth / the fyn of oure gladnesse	424
Herke this conseil / for thy sikernesse	
Vp on thy glade day / haue in thy mynde	
The vnwar wo / or harm pat comth bihynde	427
ffor soothly / for to tellen / at o word	
The sowdan / and the cristen everichone	
Been al tohewe / and stiked at the bord	
But it were oonly / dame Custance allone	431
This olde Sowdanesse / cursed krone	
Hath with hir freendes / doon this cursed dede	
ffor she hir self / wolde all the contree lede	434
Ne was Surryen noon / that was conuerted	
That of the conseil / of the Sowdan woot	
That he nas al tohewe / er he asterted	
And Custance / han they take anon foot hoot	438
And in a ship / all steerelees god woot	
They han hir set and biddeth hire lerne saille	
Out of Surrye / agaynward to Ytaille	441

144 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmere MS

A certein tresor / that she with hire ladde
And sooth to seyn / vitaille greet plentee
They han hire yeuen / and clothes eek she hadde
And forth she sailleth / in the salte see
445
O my Custance / ful of benignytee
O Emperours yonge doghter deere
He that is lord of ffortune be thy steere
448

She blesseth hire / and with ful pitous voys

Vn to the croys of Crist' thus seyde she
O cleere / o woful Auter / hooly croys
Reed of the lambes blood / ful of pitee

That wesshe the world / fro the olde Iniquitee
Me fro the feend / and fro his clawes kepe
That day / that I shal drenchen in the depe

[leaf 58, back]

452

Victorious tree / proteccion of trewe
That oonly / worthy were for to bere
The kyng of heuene / with his woundes newe
The white lamb / pat hurt was with the spere
459
fflemere of feendes / out of hym and here
On which / thy lymes / feithfully extenden
Me helpe / and yif me myght / my lyf tamenden
462

¶ Yeres and dayes / fleteth this creature
Thurghout the See of Grece / vn to the Strayte
Of Marrok'. as it was hire Auenture
On many a sory meel / now may she bayte
After hir deeth / ful often may she wayte
Er that the wilde wawes / wol hire dryue
Vn to the place / ther she shal arryue
469

Men myghten asken / why she was nat' slayn
Eek at the feeste / who myghte hir body saue
And I answere / to that demande agayn
Who saued danyel / in the horrible Caue
473

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmere M	IS . 145
Ther every wight save he / maister and knave	
Was with the leon frete / er he asterte	
No wight but god / that he bar in his herte	476
0 0 7	
God liste to shewe / his wonderful myracle	
In hire / for we sholde seen / his myghty werkis	
Crist which that is / to every harm triacle	
By certeine meenes ofte / as knowen clerkis	480
Dooth thyng for certein ende / that ful derk is	100
To mannes wit/. that for oure ignorance	
Ne konne noght knowe / his prudent purueiance	483
Tamana fam	
¶ Now sith she was nat / at the feeste yslawe	
Who kepte hire / fro the drenchyng / in the see?	
Who kepte Ionas / in the fisshes mawe	
Til he / was spouted vp at Nynyuee?	487
Wel may men knowe / it was no wight but he	
That kepte peple Ebrayk' from hir drenchynge	
With drye feet thurgh out the see passynge	490
¶ Who bad the foure spirites of tempest	[leaf 59]
That power han / tanoyen lond and see	
Bothe North and South / and also west and Est	
Anoyeth neither / see / ne land ne tree	494
Soothly / the Comandour of that was he	
That fro the tempest / ay this womman kepte	
As wel / when she wook as whan she slepte	497
¶ Where myghte this womman / mete and drynke	haue?
Thre yeer and moore / how lasteth hire vitaille?	
Who fedde / the Egypcien Marie in the Caue?	
Or in desert? no wight but crist / sanz faille	501
ffyue thousand folk' / it was as greet meruaille	
With loues fyue / and fisshes two to feede	
God sente his foyson / at hir grete neede	504

146 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmen	e MS
¶ She dryueth forth / in to oure Occian	
Thurgh out oure wilde see / til atte laste	
Vnder an hoold / that nempnen I ne kan	
ffer in Northhumberlond / the wawe hire caste	508
And in the sond / hir ship / stiked so faste	
That thennes wolde it night of al a tyde	
The wyl of crist'. was pat she sholde abyde	511
The Constable of the Castel / doun is fare	
To seen his wrak' and al the ship he soghte	
And foond '/ this wery womman ful of care	
He found also / the tresor pat she broghte	515
In hir langage / mercy she bisoghte	
The lyf / out of hire body for to twynne	
Hire to deliuere / of wo / that she was Inne	518
A maner latyn corrupt / was hir speche	
But algates / ther by was she vnderstonde	
The Constable / whan hym lyst no lenger seche	
This woful womman / broghte he to the londe	522
She kneleth doun / and thanketh goddes sonde	
But what she was / she wolde no man seye	
ffor foul ne fair / thogh pat she sholde deye	525
She seyde / she was / so mazed in the see	
That she forgat hir mynde / by hir trouthe	
The Constable / hath of hire so greet pitee	
And eke his wyf / that they wepen for routhe	529
She was so diligent with outen slouthe	
To serue and plese / euerich in that place	
That alle hir louen / that looken in hir face	532
47 May Co. 132 / 132 Tr. 132 Cr.	
This Constable / and dame Hermengyld his wyf/	f 59, bk]
Were payens / and that contree euery where	
But Hermengyld / loued hire right as hir lyf	E00
And Custance / hath so longe sojourned there	536

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.	147
In orisons / with many a bitter teere	
Til Ihesu / hath conuerted / thurgh his grace	
Dame Hermengyld / Constablesse of that place	539
2	
In al that lond / no cristen dorste route	
Alle cristen folk / been fled fro that contree	
Thurgh Payens / that conquereden al aboute	
The plages of the North by land and see	543
To Walys / fledde the Cristyanytee	
Of olde Britons / dwellynge in this Ile	
Ther was hir refut for the meene while	546
But yet nere cristene Britons so exiled	
That ther nere somme / that in hir priuetee	
Honoured crist and hethen folk bigiled	
And ny the Castel / swiche ther dwelten three	550
That oon of hem was blynd / and myghte nat see	
But it were / with thilke eyen of his mynde	
With whiche men seen / whan pat they ben blynde	553
Dright was the sonne / as in that someres day	
Bright was the sonne / as in that someres day for which the Constable / and his wyf also	
And Custance / han ytake the righte way	
Toward the see / a furlong wey or two	557
To pleyen / and to romen to romen to and fro [1 so	
And in hir walk' this blynde man they mette	
Croked and oold / with eyen faste yshette	560
In name of Crist cride this olde Briton	
Dame Hermengyld / yif me / my sighte agayn	
This lady / weex affrayed of the soun	
Lest that hir housbonde / shortly for to sayn	564
Wolde hire / for Ihesu cristes loue han slayn	
Til Custance made hire boold / and bad hire wirche	
The wyl of Crist as dochter of his chirche	567

148 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmer	e MS
¶ The Constable / weex abasshed of that sight	
And seyde / what amounteth all this fare	
Custance answerde / sire / it is cristes myght	
That helpeth folk' / out of the feendes snare	571
And so ferforth / she gan oure lay declare	
That she the Constable / er that it were eue	
Conuerteth / and on Crist maketh hym bileue	574
This Constable / was no thyng lord of this place	[leaf 60]
Of which I speke / ther he Custance fond	
But kepte it strongly many wyntres space	
Vnder Alla / kyng of al Northhumbrelond	578
That was ful wys / and worthy of his hond	
Agayn the Scottes / as men may wel heere	
But turne I wole / agayn to my mateere	581
¶ Sathan / that euere vs waiteth to bigile	
Saugh of Custance / al hire perfeccioun	
And caste anon / how he myghte quite hir while	
And made a yong knyght / pat dwelte in that toun	585
Loue hire so hoote of foul affectioun	
That verraily / hym thoughte he sholde spille	
But he of hire myghte ones haue his wille	588
He woweth hire / but it auailleth noght/	
She wolde do no synne / by no weye	
And for despit he compassed in his thoght	
To maken hire / on shameful deeth to deye	592
He wayteth / whan the Constable was aweye	
And pryuely / vp on a nygħt he crepte	
In Hermengyldes chambre / whil she slepte	595
¶ Wery / for-waked / in hire orisons	
Slepeth Custance / and Hermengyld also	
This knyght thurgh Sathans temptacions	
All softely / is to the bed ygo	599

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.	149
And kitte the throte / of Hermengyld atwo	
And leyde the blody knyf / by dame Custance	
And wente his wey / ther god yeue hym meschance	602
¶ Soone after / cometh this Constable hoom agayn	
And eek Alla / þat kyng was of that lond	
And saugh his wyf / despitously yslayn	
ffor which ful ofte he weep / and wroong his hond	606
And in the bed / the blody knyf he fond	
By Dame Custance / allas what myghte she seye	
For verray wo / hir wit was al aweye	609
¶ To kyng Alla / was toold al this meschance	
And eek the tyme / and where / and in what wise	
That in a ship / was founden dame Custance	
As heer biforn / that ye han herd deuyse	613
The kynges herte / of pitee gan agryse	020
Whan he saugh / so benigne a creature	
ffalle in disese / and in mysauenture	616
ı v	
ffor as the lomb / toward his deeth is broght [lear 60]	backl
So stant this Innocent' bifore the kyng'	
This false knyght pat hath this treson wroght	
Berth hire on hond / pat she hath doon thys thyng	620
But nathelees / ther was greet moornyng	
Among the peple / and seyn / they kan nat gesse	
That she had doon / so greet a wikkednesse	623
ffor they / han seyn hire euere so vertuous	
And louynge Hermengyld / right as hir lyf/	
Of this baar witnesse / euerich in that hous	
Saue he / pat Hermengyld / slow with his knyf/	627
This gentil kyng / hath caught a greet motyf	
Of this witnesse / and thoghte he wolde enquere	
Depper in this / a trouthe for to lere	630

150 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmo	ere MS.
¶ Allas Custance / thou hast no champioñ	
Ne fighte kanstow noght so weylaway	
But he / that starf for our redempcion	
And boond Sathan / and yet lith ther he lay	634
So be / thy stronge champion this day	
ffor but if crist open myracle kithe	
Withouten gilt thou shalt be slayn as swithe	637
She sit hire down on knees / and thus she sayde	
Immortal god / that sauedest Susanne	
ffro fals blame / and thou merciful mayde	
Mary I meene / doghter to Seint Anne	641
Bifore whos child / Angeles synge Osanne	011
If I be giltlees / of this felonye	
My socour be / or ellis shal I dye	644
Taue ye nat seyn / som tyme a pale face	
Among a prees / of hym pat hath be lad	
Toward his deeth / wher as hym gat no grace	
And swich a colour / in his face hath had	648
Men myghte knowe / his face that was bistad	
Amonges alle the faces / in that route	
So stant Custance / and looketh hire aboute	651
Queenes / lyuynge in prosperitee	
Queenes / lyuynge in prosperitee Duchesses / and ladyes enerichone	
Haueth som routhe / on hire Aduersitee	
An Emperours doghter / stant allone	655
She hath no wight / to whom to make hir mone	
O blood roial / that stondest in this drede	
ffer been thy freendes / at thy grete nede	658
This Alle kynet both smill and a single services	m
This Alla kyng hath swich compassioun As gentil herte / is fulfild of pitee	[leaf 61]
That from hise eyen / ran the water down	
Now hastily / do feeche a book quod he	662
Trought / do recente a nook, drog us	002

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.	151
And if this knyght wol sweren how pat she	
This womman slow / yet wol we vs auyse	
Whom pat we wole / that shal been our Iustise	665
A Briton book / written with Euaungiles	
Was fet' and on this book' he swoor anoon	
She gilty was / and in the meene whiles	
An hand hym smoot vpon the nekke boon	669
That down he fil / atones as a stoon	
And bothe hise eyen / broste out of his face	
In sighte / of euery body in that place	672
¶ A voys was herd / in general Audience	
And seyde thou hast desclaundred giltlees	
The doghter of hooly chirche / in heigh presence	
Thus hastou doon / and yet holde I my pees	676
Of this meruaille / agast was al the prees	
As mazed folk' they stoden euerichone	
ffor drede of wreche / saue Custance allone	679
¶ Greet was the drede / and eek the repentance	
Of hem / that hadden wronge suspecion	
Vpon / this sely Innocent Custance	
And for this miracle in conclusion	683
And by Custances mediacioñ	
The kyng and many another in that place	
Conuerted was / thanked be cristes grace	686
¶ This false knyght was slayn for his vntrouthe	
By Iuggement of Alla hastifly	
And yet Custance / hadde of his deeth greet routhe	
And after this Ihesus of his mercy	690
Made Alla wedden ful solempnely	
This hooly mayden / that is so bright and sheene	
And thus hath crist ymaad Custance a queene	693
ELLESMERE 151	

152 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

But who was woful / if I shal nat lye
Of this weddyng' but Donegild and na mo
The kynges mooder / ful of tirannye
Hir thoughte / hir cursed herte brast atwo
697
She wolde noght hir sone had do so
Hir thoughte a despit' that he sholde take
So strange a creature vn to his make
700

¶ Me list nat of the chaf / or of the stree

Maken so long a tale / as of the corn

What sholde I tellen / of the roialtee

At mariages / or which cours goth biforn

Who bloweth in the trumpe / or in an horn

The fruyt' of euery tale / is for to seye

They ete / and drynke / and daunce / and synge and pleye

They goon to bedde / as it was skile and right'
ffor thogh pat wyues / be ful hooly thynges
They moste take / in pacience at nyght
Swiche manere necessaries / as been plesynges
711
To folk / pat han ywedded hem with rynges
And leye a lite / hir hoolynesse aside
As for the tyme / it may no bet bitide
714

On hire he gat' a man 1 childe anon [1 altered from knaue.]

And to a bisshop / and his Constable eke

He took his wyf to kepe / whan he is gon

To Scotlondward / his foomen for to seke 718

Now faire Custance / that is so humble and meke

So longe is goon with childe / til that stille

She halt hire chambre / abidyng cristes wille 721

The tyme is come / a man¹ child she beer Mauricius at the fontstoon / they hym calle This Constable / dooth forth come a Messageer And wroot vn to his kyng that cleped was Alle

725

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmere M	S. 153
How that this blisful tidyng is bifalle	
And othere tidynges / spedeful for to seye	
He taketh the lettre / and forth he gooth his weye	728
¶ This Messager / to doon his auantage	
Vn to the kynges mooder rideth swithe	
And salueth hire ful faire in his langage	
Madame quod he / ye may be glad and blithe	732
And thanketh god / an hundred thousand sithe	
My lady queene / hath child with outen doute	
To ioye and blisse / to al this regne aboute	735
Lo heere the lettres / seled of this thyng	
That I moot bere / with al the haste I may	
If ye wol aught vn to youre sone the kyng/	
I am youre seruant bothe nyght and day	739
Donegild answerde / as now at this tyme nay	
But heere al nyght / I wol thou take thy reste	
To-morwe / wol I seye thee / what me leste	742
¶ This Messager / drank sadly ale and wyn	[leaf 62]
And stolen were hise lettres pryuely	
Out of his box / whil he sleep as a swyn	
And countrefeted was ful subtilly	746
Another lettre / wroght ful synfully	
Vn to the kyng direct of this mateere	
ffro his Constable / as ye shal after heere	749
The lettre spak the queene deliuered was	
Of so horrible a feendly creature	
That in the Castel / noon so hardy was	
That any while / dorste ther endure	753
The mooder was an Elf by auenture	
Ycomen / by charmes / or by sorcerie	
And euerich / hateth hir compaignye	756
ELLESMERE 153	

154 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.
¶ Wo was this kyng¹ whan he this lettre had sayn
But to no wight he tolde his sorwes soore
But of his owene hand / he wroot agayn
Wel come the sonde of crist for eueremoore 760
To me / that am now lerned in his loore
Lord / wel come be thy lust and thy plesance
My lust I putte al in thyn ordinance 763
Kepeth this child / al be it foul or feir
And eek my wyf / vn to myn hoom comynge
Crist whan hym list may sende me an heir
Moore agreable than this / to my likynge 767
This lettre he seleth pryuely wepynge
Which to the Messager / was take soone
And forth he gooth / ther is na moore to doone 770
Messager / fulfild of dronkenesse [Latin note, p. 133.]
Strong is thy breeth / thy lymes faltren ay
And thou biwreyest / alle secreenesse
Thy mynde is lorn / thou ianglest as a Iay 774
Thy face is turned / in a newe array
Ther dronkenesse / regneth in any route
Ther is no conseil hyd / with outen doute 777
Donegild / I ne haue noon englissh digne
Vn to thy malice / and thy tirannye
And therfore / to the feend I thee resigne
Lat hym enditen / of thy traitorie 781
ffy mannysh fy / o nay by god I lye
ffy feendlych spirit for I dar wel telle Those there wells / the spirit is in bells 784
Thogh thou heere walke / thy spirit is in helle 784
¶ This Messager / comth fro the kyng agayn [leaf 62, back]
¶ This Messager / comth fro the kyng agayn [leaf 62, back] And at the kynges moodres ¹ court he lighte¹ [¹-¹ corrected.]
And she was / of this Messager ful favn

And plesed hym / in al that ouer she myghte

ELLES AE 154

788

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 15	55
He drank / and wel his girdel vnderpighte	
He slepeth / and he snoreth in his gyse	
All nyght til the sonne gan aryse 79)1
Eft were hise lettres stolen euerychon	
And countrefeted lettres / in this wyse	
The king 1 comandeth / his Constable anon [1 king late	ew]
	95
That he ne sholde / suffren in no wyse	0
Custance / in with his Reawme for tabyde	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	98
Time dayes / and o quarter of a tyde	,0
72 1 2 12 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	
But in the same ship / as he hire fond	
Hire and hir yonge sone / and al hir geere	
He sholde putte / and croude hire fro the lond	
0 1	02
O my Custance / wel may thy goost haue feere	
And slepynge in thy dreem / been in penance	
Whan Donegild / cast al this ordinance 80	05
¶ This Messager / on morwe / whan he wook	
Vn to the Castel / halt the nexte way	
And to the Constable / he the lettre took	
And whan pat he / this pitous lettre say 80	09
fful ofte he seyde / Allas and weylaway	
Lord crist quod he / how may this world endure	
So ful of synne / is many a creature 81	12
¶ O myghty god / if that it be thy wille	
Sith thou art rightful Iuge / how may it be	
That thou wolt suffren / Innocentz to spille	
	16
O goode Custance / Allas so wo is me	
That I moot be thy tormentour or deye	
On shames deeth / ther is noon oother weye 81	19

156 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmen	re MS.
¶ Wepen bothe yonge and olde / in al that place	
Whan pat the kyng this cursed lettre sente	
And Custance / with a deedly pale face	
The ferthe day / toward the ship she wente	823
But nathelees / she taketh in good entente	
The wyl of Crist and knelynge on the Stronde	
She seyde lord / ay wel come be thy sonde	826
He that me kepte / fro the false blame	[ieaf 63]
While I was / on the lond amonges yow	
He kan me kepe / from harm / and eek fro shame	
In salte see / al thogh I se noght how	830
As strong as euere he was / he is yet now	
In hym triste I / and in his mooder deere	
That is to me / my seyl / and eek my steere	833
Hir litel child / lay wepyng in hir arm	
And knelynge / pitously / to hym she seyde	
Pees litel sone / I wol do thee noon harm	0.97
With that hir couerchief / ouer hir heed she breyde	837
And ouer hise litel eyen / she it leyde	
And in hir Arm / she lulleth it ful faste	0.40
And in to heuene / hire eyen vp she caste	840
¶ Mooder quod she / and mayde bright Marie	
Sooth is / that thurgh wommanes eggement	
Man kynde was lorn / and damned ay to dye	
ffor which thy child / was on a croys yrent	844
Thy blisful eyen / sawe al his torment	044
Thanne is ther / no comparison bitwene	
Thy wo / and any wo / man may sustene	847
211 Wo date diff wo mail may suspense	OII
Thow sawe thy child yslayn bifore thyne eyen	
And yet now / lyueth my child parfay	
Now lady bright / to whom alle woful cryen	
Thow glorie of wommanhede / thow faire may	851

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.	157
Thow hauen of refut brighte sterre of day	
Rewe on my child / that of thy gentillesse	
Ruest on euery reweful in distresse	854
¶ O litel child / allas what is thy gilt	
That neuere wroghtest synne / as yet pardee	
Why wil thyn harde fader / han thee spilt	
O mercy deere Constable quod she	858
As lat my litel child / dwelle heer with thee	
And if thou darst nat sauen hym for blame	
Yet kys hym ones / in his fadres name	861
Ther with / she looked / bakward to the londe	
And seyde / fare wel housbonde routhelees	
And vp she rist / and walketh down the stronde	
Toward the Ship / hir folweth al the prees	865
And euere she preyeth hire child / to holde his pees	
And taketh hir leue / and with an hooly entente	
She blissed hire / and in to ship she wente	868
77. 23. 3	
Vitailled was the ship / it is no drede [leaf 63]	, back]
Habundantly / for hire ful longe space	
And othere necessaries / that sholde nede	872
She hadde ynogh / heryed be goddes grace	012
ffor wynd and weder / almygħty god purchace And brynge hire hoom / I kan no bettre seye	
	875
But in the see / she dryueth forth hir weye	010
¶ Explicit secunda pars	

¶ Sequitur pars tercia

lla the kyng / comth hoom soone after this Vn to his Castel / of the which I tolde And asketh / where his wyf / and his child is The Constable / gan aboute his herte colde

158 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesme	re MS
And pleynly / al the manere he hym tolde	
As ye han herd / I kan telle it no bettre	
And sheweth the kyng his seel and his lettre	882
And seyde / lord / as ye comanded me	
Vp peyne of deeth / so haue I doon certein	
This Messager / tormented was til he	
Moste biknowe / and tellen plat and pleyn	886
ffro nyght to nyght / in what place he had leyn	
And thus by wit / and sobtil enquerynge	
Ymagined was / by whom this harm gan sprynge	889
The hand was knowe / that the lettre wroot	
And all the venym / of this cursed dede	
But in what wise / certeinly I noot	
Theffect is this / pat Alla out of drede	893
His mooder slow / that may men pleynly rede	
ffor pat she traitoure was to hire ligeance	
Thus endeth olde Donegild with meschance	896
The sorwe that this Alla / nyght and day	
Maketh for his wyf / and for his child also	
Ther is no tonge / that it telle may	
But now wol I / vn to Custance go	900
That fleteth in the see / in peyne and wo	
ffyue yeer and moore / as liked cristes sonde	
Er that hir ship / approched vn to the londe	903
¶ Vnder an hethen Castel / atte laste	[leaf 64]
Of which the name / in my text noght I fynde	
Custance / and eek hir child / the see vp caste	
Almyghty god / that saued al mankynde	907
Haue on Custance / and on hir child som mynde	
That fallen is / in hethen hand eft soone	010
In point to spille / as I shal telle vow soone	910

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.	159
¶ Doun fro the Castel / comth ther many a wight	
To gauren on this ship / and on Custance	
But shortly / from the Castel / on a nyght	
The lordes styward / god yeue him meschance	914
A theef / that hadde reneyed oure creance	
Came in to the ship allone / and seyde he sholde	
Hir lemman be / wher so she wolde or nolde	917
¶ Wo was this wrecched womman the bigon	
Hir child cride / and she cride pitously	
But blisful Marie / heelp hire right anon	
ffor with hir struglyng wel and myghtily	921
The theef fil ouer bord / al sodeynly	
And in the see / he dreynte for vengeance	
And thus hath crist vnwemmed kept Custance	924
Total Table of Tallatte / To only it of the	Auctor.
	in note, [33.]
But verraily / thou wolt his body shende	
Thende of thy werk or of thy lustes blynde	928
Is compleynyng' hou many oon may men fynde	
That noght for werk som tyme / but for thentente	
To doon this synne / been outher slayn or shente	001
	931
	931
How may this wayke womman / han this strengthe	931
How may this wayke womman / han this strengthe Hire to defende / agayn this renegat	931
How may this wayke womman / han this strengthe Hire to defende / agayn this renegat O Golias / vnmesurable of lengthe	
How may this wayke womman / han this strengthe Hire to defende / agayn this renegat O Golias / vnmesurable of lengthe Hou myghte Dauid / make thee so maat	931
How may this wayke womman / han this strengthe Hire to defende / agayn this renegat' O Golias / vnmesurable of lengthe Hou myghte Dauid / make thee so maat' So yong' and of Armure so desolaat	
How may this wayke womman / han this strengthe Hire to defende / agayn this renegat' O Golias / vnmesurable of lengthe Hou myghte Dauid / make thee so maat' So yong' and of Armure so desolaat Hou dorste he looke / vp on thy dredful face	935
How may this wayke womman / han this strengthe Hire to defende / agayn this renegat' O Golias / vnmesurable of lengthe Hou myghte Dauid / make thee so maat' So yong' and of Armure so desolaat	
How may this wayke womman / han this strengthe Hire to defende / agayn this renegat' O Golias / vnmesurable of lengthe Hou myghte Dauid / make thee so maat' So yong' and of Armure so desolaat Hou dorste he looke / vp on thy dredful face Wel may men seen / it nas but goddes grace	935
How may this wayke womman / han this strengthe Hire to defende / agayn this renegat' O Golias / vnmesurable of lengthe Hou myghte Dauid / make thee so maat' So yong' and of Armure so desolaat Hou dorste he looke / vp on thy dredful face Wel may men seen / it nas but goddes grace Who yaf Iudith / corage or hardynesse	935
How may this wayke womman / han this strengthe Hire to defende / agayn this renegat' O Golias / vnmesurable of lengthe Hou myghte Dauid / make thee so maat' So yong' and of Armure so desolaat Hou dorste he looke / vp on thy dredful face Wel may men seen / it nas but goddes grace Who yaf Iudith / corage or hardynesse To sleen hym Oloferne / in his tente	935
How may this wayke womman / han this strengthe Hire to defende / agayn this renegat' O Golias / vnmesurable of lengthe Hou myghte Dauid / make thee so maat' So yong' and of Armure so desolaat Hou dorste he looke / vp on thy dredful face Wel may men seen / it nas but goddes grace Who yaf Iudith / corage or hardynesse	935

160 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmere	MS
That right as god / spirit of vigour sente	
To hem / and saued hem / out of meschance	
So sente he myght and vigour to Custance	945
¶ fforth gooth hir ship /thurgh out the narwe mouth a	64. bk1
Of Iubaltare and Septe dryuynge alway	
Som tyme West and som tyme North and South	
And som tyme est ful many a wery day	949
Til cristes mooder / blessed be she ay	
Hath shapen / thurgh hir endelees goodnesse	
To make an ende / of al hir heuynesse	952
Tow lat vs stynte / of Custance but a throwe	
And speke we / of the Romayn Emperour	
That out of Surrye / hath by lettres knowe	
The slaughtre of cristen folk / and dishonour	956
Doon to his doghter / by a fals traytour	
I mene / the cursed wikked Sowdanesse	
That at the feeste / leet sleen both moore and lesse	959
ffor which this Emperour / hath sent anon	
His senatour / with roial ordinance	
And othere lordes / god woot many oon	
On Surryens / to taken heigh vengeance	963
They brennen / sleen / and brynge hem to meschance	
Ful many a day / but shortly / this is thende	
Homward to Rome / they shapen hem to wende	966
¶ This senatour / repaireth with victorie	
To Rome ward saillynge ful Roially	
And mette the ship dryuynge / as seith the storie	
In which Custance / sit ful pitously	970
No thyng knew he / what she was / ne why?	
She was in swich array / ne she nyl seye/	
Of hire estaat thogh she sholde deye	973

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmere M	S . 161
He bryngeth hire to Rome / and to his wyf/	
He yaf hire / and hir yonge sone also	
And with the senatour / she ladde hir lyf'	
Thus kan oure lady / bryngen out of wo	977
Woful Custance / and many another mo	
And longe tyme / dwelled she in that place	
In hooly werkes euere / as was hir grace	980
The senatours wyf / hir Aunte was	
But for all that she knew hire neuer the moore	
I wol no lenger / tarien in this cas	
But to kyng Alla / which I spake of yoore	984
That wepeth for his wyf / and siketh soore	
I wol retourne / and lete I wol Custance	
Vnder / the Senatours gouernance	987
yng Alla / which that hadde his mooder slayn	[leaf 65]
Vp on a day fil in swich repentance	
That if I / shortly / tellen shal and playn	
To Rome he comth / to receyuen his penance	991
And putte hym / in the popes ordinance	
In heigh and logh / and Ihesu crist bisoghte	
fforyeue / hise wikked werkes pat he wroghte	994
The fame anon / thurgh out the toun is born	
How Alla kyng / shal comen on pilgrymage	
By herbergeours / that wenten hym biforn	
ffor which / the Senatour / as was vsage	998
Rood hym agayns / and many of his lynage	
As wel to shewen / his heighe magnificence	
As to doon / any kyng a reuerence	1001
T Chart shoons / doubt this 12 C	
¶ Greet cheere / dooth this noble Senatour	
To kyng Alla / and he to hym also	
Euerich of hem / dooth oother greet honour	1000
And so bifel / that in with a day or two	1005

162 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmer	MS.
This Senatour / is to kyng Alla go	
To feste / and shortly / if I shal nat lye	
Custances sone / wente in his compaignye	1008
¶ Som men wolde seyn / at requeste of Custance	
This Senatour / hath lad this child to feeste	
I may nat tellen / euery circumstance	
Be as be may / ther was he at the leeste	1012
But sooth is this / that at his moodres heeste	
Biforn Alla / durynge the metes space	
The child stood / lookynge in the kynges face	1015
¶ This Alla kyng hath of this child greet wonder	
And to the senatour / he seyde anon	
Whos is that faire child / that stondeth yonder?	
I noot quod he / by god / and by seint Iohn	1019
A mooder he hath / but fader hath he noon	
That I of woot but shortly / in a stounde	
He tolde Alla / how that this child was founde	1022
But god woot quod this senatour also	
So vertuous a lyuere in my lyf	
Ne saugh I neuere as she / ne herde of mo	
Of worldly wommen / mayde ne of wyf	1026
I dar wel seyn / hir hadde leuere a knyf	
Thurgh out hir brest than ben a womman wikke	
There is no man / koude brynge hire to that prikke	1029
¶ Now was this child / as lyke vn to Custance [leaf	65, back]
As possible is / a creature to be	
This Alla / hath the face in remembrance	7000
Of dame Custance / and ther on mused he	1033
If that the childes mooder / were aught she	
That is his wyf / and pryuely he sighte	1000
And spedde hym fro the table / that he myghte	1036

Tilleannen I	MEG 100
GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmere 1	шэ. 10э
Parfay thoghte he / fantome is in myn heed	
I oghte deme / of skilful Iuggement	
That in the salte see / my wyf is deed	
And afterward / he made his Argument	1040
What woot I / if that Crist haue hyder ysent	
My wyf by see / as wel as he hire sente	
To my contree / fro thennes that she wente	1043
And after Noon / hoom with the Senatour	
Goth Alla / for to seen this wonder chaunce	
This Senatour / dooth Alla greet honour	104
And hastifly / he sente after Custaunce	1047
But trusteth weel / hire liste nat to daunce	
Whan pat she wiste / wherfore was that sonde	1050
Vnnethe / vp on hir feet she myghte stonde	1050
¶ Whan Alla saugh his wyf faire he hire grette	
And weep / that it was routhe for to see	
ffor at the firste look he on hire sette	
He knew wel verraily / that it was she	1054
And she for sorwe / as doumb stant as a tree	2001
So was hir herte shet in hir distresse	
Whan she remembred / his vnkyndenesse	1057
Twyes she swowned / in his owene sighte	
He weep / and hym excuseth pitously	
Now god quod he / and hise halwes brighte	
So wisly on my soule / as haue mercy	1061
That of youre harm / as giltlees am I	
As is Maurice my sone / so lyk youre face	
Elles the feend / me feeche out of this place	1064
¶ Long was the sobbyng and the bitter peyne	
Er that / hir woful hertes myghte cesse	
Greet was the pitee / for to heere hem pleyne	
Thurgh whiche pleintes / gan hir wo encresse	1068

164 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. I pray yow alle / my labour to relesse I may nat telle hir wo / vn til to morwe I am so wery / for to speke of sorwe 1071 But finally / whan that the sothe is wist [leaf 66] That Alla giltlees / was of hir wo I trowe / an hundred tymes / been they kist 1075 And swich a blisse / is ther bitwix hem two That saue the ioye / that lasteth eueremo Ther is noon lyk / that any creature Hath seyn or / shal / whil pat the world may dure 1078 Tho preyde she hir housbonde mekely In relief / of hir longe pitous pyne That he wolde preve / hir fader specially 1082 That of his magestee / he wolde enclyne To vouche sauf / som day with hym to dyne She preyde hym eek / he wolde by no weye 1085 Vn to hir fader / no word of hire seye ¶ Som men wold seyn / how pat the child Maurice Dooth this Message / vn to this Emperour But as I gesse / Alla was nat so nyce To hym that was / of so souereyn honour 1089 As he that is / of cristen folk the flour Sente any child / but it is bet to deeme 1092 He wente hym self / and so it may wel seeme ¶ This Emperour / hath graunted gentilly To come to dyner / as he hym bisoughte And wel rede I / he looked bisily Vp on this child / and on his doghter thoghte 1096 Alla goth to his In / and as him oghte Arrayed for this feste / in euery wise 1099 As ferforth / as his konnyng may suffise

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmere M.	S . 165
¶ The morwe cam / and Alla gan hym dresse	
And eek his wyf / this Emperour to meete	
And forth they ryde / in ioye and in gladnesse	
And whan she saugh / hir fader in the strete	1103
She lighte doun / and falleth hym to feete	
ffader quod she / youre yonge child Custance	
Is now ful clene / out of youre remembrance	1106
,	
I am youre doghter / Custance quod she	
That whilom / ye han sent / vn to Surrye	
It am I fader / that in the salte see	
Was put allone / and dampned for to dye	1110
Now goode fader / mercy I yow crye	
Sende me namoore / vn to noon hethenesse	
But thonketh my lord heere / of his kyndenesse	1113
¶ Who kan / the pitous ioye / tellen al [leaf	66, back]
Bitwixe hem thre / syn they been thus ymette	
But of my tale / make an ende I shal	
The day goth faste / I wol no lenger lette	1117
This glade folk / to dyner they hem sette	
In ioye and blisse / at mete I lete hem dwelle	
A thousand foold / wel moore than I kan telle	1120
•	
¶ This child Maurice / was sithen Emperour	
Maad by the pope / and lyued cristenly	
To cristes chirche / he dide greet honour	
But I lete all his storie passen by	1124
Of Custance / is my tale specially	
In the olde Romane geestes / may men fynde	
Maurices lyf / I bere it noght in mynde	1127
This kyng Alla / whan he his tyme say	
With his Custance / his hooly wyf so sweete	
To Engelond / been they come the righte way	
Wher as they lyue / in ioye and in quiete	1131

166 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Ellesmer	e MS.
But litel while it lasteth / I yow heete [Latin note	, p. 133.]
Ioye of this world / for tyme wol nat abyde	
ffro day to nyght / it changeth as the tyde	1134
Who lyued euere / in swich delit o day [Latin note	e, p. 183.]
That hym ne moeued / outher conscience	
Or Ire / or talent or som kynnes affray	
Enuye / or pride / or passion / or offence	1138
I ne seye but for this ende this sentence	
That litel while in ioye / or in plesance	
Lasteth the blisse of Alla with Custance	1141
ffor deeth / that taketh / of heigh and logh / his ren	te
Whan passed was a yeer / euene as I gesse	
Out of this world / this kyng Alla he hente	
For whom / Custance / hath ful greet heuynesse	1145
Now lat vs praye to god / his soule blesse	
And dame Custance / finally to seye	
Toward the toun of Rome / goth hir weye	1148
¶ To Rome is come / this hooly creature	
And fyndeth hire freendes / hoole and sounde	
Now is she scaped / al hire auenture	
And whan pat she / hir fader hath yfounde	1152
Doun on hir knees / falleth she to grounde	
Wepynge for tendrenesse / in herte blithe	

,	
Doun on hir knees / falleth she to grounde	
Wepynge for tendrenesse / in herte blithe	
She heryeth god / an hundred thousand sithe	1155
# In	
¶ In vertu / and hooly almus dede	[leaf 67]
They lyuen alle / and neuere a sonder wende	
Till deeth departed hem / this lyf they lede	
And fareth now weel / my tale is at an ende	1159
Now Ihesu Crist that of his myght may sende	
Ioye after wo / gouerne vs in his grace	
And kepe vs alle / that been in this place Amen &	1162

¶ Heere endeth the tale / of the man of Lawe & [The Wife of Bath's Prologue follows in the MS.]

GROUP D. FRAGMENT V.

§ 1. WIFE OF BATH'S PREAMBLE.

ELLESMERE MS.

[on leaf 67]

¶ In Cana Galilee

¶ Qui enim semel iuit ad nupcias / docuit semel esse nubendum

¶ Non est vxorum numerus diffinitus!

¶ The Prologe / of the Wyues tale of Bathe രൂ

xperience / though noon Auctoritee	
Were in this world / were right ynogh to me	
/ To speke of wo / that is in mariage	
ffor lordynges / sith I .xij. yeer was of Age	4
Ythonked be god / that is eterne on lyue	
Housbondes at chirche dore I haue had fyue	
ffor I so ofte / haue ywedded bee	
And alle / were worthy men in hir degree	8
But me was toold certeyn / nat longe agoon is	
That sith that Crist ne wente neuere but onis	
To weddyng in the Cane of Galilee	
By the same / ensample / thoughte me	12
That I ne sholde / wedded be but ones	
Herkne eek / which a sharpe word for the nones	
Beside a welle / Ihesus god and man	
Spak / in repreeue of the Samaritan	16
Thou hast yhad / fyue housbondes quod he	
And that man / the which pat hath now thee	
Is noght thyn housbonde / thus seyde he certeyn	
What that he mente ther by / I kan nat seyn	20
But pat I axe / why that the fifthe man	
Was noon housbonde to the samaritan	
How manye / myghte she haue in mariage	
Yet herde I neuere tellen in myn age	24

ELLESMERE 167 (6-T. 334)

15

	168 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Ellesmere	MS.	
quia secundum Paulum / Qui	Vpon this nombre diffinicioun		
habent vxores sic sint tanquam non	Men may deuyne / and glosen vp and doun		
habentes	But wel I woot expres with-oute lye		
¶ Crescite & multiplicamini	nultiplicamini		
	That gentil text kan I [wel] vnderstonde		
	Eek wel I woot he seyde myn housbonde		
	Sholde lete fader and mooder / and take me		
	But of no nombre / mencion) made he	32	
e		eaf 67, back]	
	Why sholde men / speke of it vileynye		
	¶ Lo heere / the wise kyng dann salomon		
	I trowe / he hadde wyues / mo than oon	36	
	As wolde god / it were leueful vn-to me		
٠.	To be refresshed / half so ofte as he		
	Which yifte of God / hadde he / for alle hise wyu	ys	
	No man hath swich / pat in this world alyue is	40	
	God woot / this noble kyng as to my wit		
	The firste nyght had many a myrie fit		
	With ech of hem / so wel was hym on lyue		
	Yblessed be god / that I have wedded fyue	44	
	Welcome the sixte / whan that euere he shal		
¶ Si autem non	ffor sothe / I wol nat kepe me chaast in al		
continent/ nubant/	Whan myn housbonde / is fro the world ygon		
	Som cristen man / shal wedde me anon	48	
¶ Quod si dormie- rit vir eius liberata	ffor thanne / thapostle seith / I am free		
est/cui vult nubat in Domino	To wedde a goddes half where 1it liketh 1 me [1-10]	an erasure]	
¶ Si acceperis vxorem non	He seith / to be wedded / is no synne		
peccasti / et si	Bet is / to be wedded / than to brynne	52	
nupserit virgo non peccauit/ set	What rekketh me / thogh folk seye vileynye		
hij qui domino se vouerunt Ita	Of shrewed lameth / and of bigamye		
idem &c ¶ Melius est	I woot wel / Abraham / was an hooly man		
nubere quam vri ¶ Lameth qui	And Iacob eek /as ferforth as I kan	56	
primus intrauit bigamiam /	And ech of hem / hadde wyues mo than two		
homicida est &c.	And many another man Also		
¶ Abraham trigamus	Whanne saugh ye euere / in [any] manere Age	60	
¶ Iacob quatri- gumus	That hye god / defended mariage	60	
	ELLESMERE 168 (6-T. 335)		

ELLESMERE 168 (6-T. 335)

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Ellesmere I	MS . 169	
By expres word / I pray you telleth me		
Or where / comanded he virginitee		
I woot as wel as ye / it is no drede		
Whan thapostel / speketh of maydenhede	64	
He seyde / that precept ther-of hadde he noon		
Men may conseille / a womman to been oon		
But conseillyng is nat comandement		
He putte it in oure owene Iuggement	68	
ffor hadde god / comanded maydenhede		
Thanne hadde he dampned weddyng with the dec	le	
And certein / if ther were / no seed y-sowe		
Virginitee / wher-of thanne sholde it growe	72	
Poul / ne dorste nat / comanden atte leeste		¶ Paulus de virginibus /
A thyng of which his maister yaf noon heeste		preceptum non habeo / consiliu
The dart is set vp / of virginitee		autem do &ceter
Cacche who so may / who renneth best lat see	76	¶ Inuitat ad cursum tenet in
¶ But this word / is nat taken of euery wight		manu virginital brauium qui
But ther / as god lust gyue it of his myght		potest capere / capiat & cetera
I woot wel / the Apostel was a mayde		
But nathelees / thogh / that he wroot and sayde	80	
He wolde / pat euery wight / were swich as he	[leaf 68]	¶ Volo autem omnes homines
Al nys / but conseil to virginitee		esse sicut me ipsum
And for to been a wyf / he yaf me leue		ipowiti
Of Indulgence / so it is no repreue	84	
To wedde me / if my make dye		
With outen / excepcion of Bigamye		
Al were it good / no womman for to touche		¶ Bonum est homini / mulier
He mente / as in his bed / or in his couche	88	non tangere
ffor peril is / bothe fyr and tow tassemble		
Ye knowe / what this ensample may resemble		
This is al and som / that virginitee		
Moore profiteth / than weddyng / in freletee	92	
ffreeltee clepe I / but if that he and she		
Wolde lede / al hir lyf in chastitee		
¶ I graunte it wel / I haue noon envie		
Thogh maydenhede preferre Bigamye	96	
ELLESMERE 169 (6-T. 336)		

337 SIX-TEXT 170 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Ellesmere MS.

Hem liketh to be clene / body and goost Of myn estaat I nyl nat make no boost ffor wel ye knowe / a lord in his houshold He nath nat euery vessel / al of gold 100 Somme been of tree / and doon hir lord seruyse God clepeth folk to hym / in sondry wyse And euerich hath of god a propre vifte Som this som that as hym liketh shifte 104 ¶ Virginitee / is greet perfeccion) And continence eek with devocion

donum ex deo: alius quidem sic/ alius autem sic/ ¶ Qui cantant

¶ Vnusquisque proprium habet

sequentur Agnum xliitjor Millia

But crist/ that of perfeccion is welle Bad nat euery wight / sholde go selle 108 All that he hadde / and gyue it to the poore And in swich wise / folwe hym and his foore He spak to hem / that wolde lyue parfitly And lordynges by youre leue / that am nat I 112 I wol bistowe / the flour of myn age In the Actes and in fruyt of mariage ¶ Telle me also / to what conclusion) Were membres ymaad / of generacion) 116 And for what profit was a wight ywroght Trusteth right wel / they were nat maad for noght Glose who so wole / and seye bothe vp and doun That they were maad / for purgacioun 120 Of vryne bothe / and thynges smale And eek to knowe / a femele from a male And for noon oother cause / sey ye no? The experience / woot wel it is noght so 124 So that the clerkes / be nat with me wrothe I sey vis / that they beth maked for bothe This is to seve / for office and for ese 128 [leaf 68, back]

Of engendrure / ther we nat god displese Why sholde men elles / in hir bookes sette That a man shal yelde / to his wyf hire dette Now wher with / sholde he make his paiement If he ne vsed / his sely Instrument 132

ELLESMERE 170 (6-T. 337)

Thanne were they maad / vp-on a creature To purge vryne / and for engendrure ¶ But I seve noght bat every wight is holde 136 That hath swich harneys / as I of tolde To goon and vsen hem in engendrure They shul nat take / of chastitee no cure Crist was a mayde / and shapen as a man And many a seint sith the world bigan 140 Yet lyued they euere / in perfit chastitee I nyl nat enuye / no virginitee Lat hem be breed / of pured whete seed 144 And lat vs wyues / hoten barly breed And vet with barly breed / Mark telle kan Oure lord / refresshed many a man In swich estaat as god hath cleped vs T Ea vocacione qua vocati estis & I wol perseuere / I nam nat precius 148 cetera In wyfhode I wol vse myn Instrument/ As frely / as my makere hath it sent If I be daungerous / god yeue me sorwe Myn housbonde shal it haue / bothe eue and morwe 152 Whan bat hym list com forth and paye his dette An housbonde I wol haue / I nyl nat lette Which shal be / bothe my dettour / and my thral ¶ Qui vxorem habet & debitor 156 dicitur. & esse in And have / his tribulacion) with al prepucio & seruu3 Vp-on his flessh / whil that I am his wyf/ vxoris & qui malorum seruo-I have the power / durynge al my lyf rum est alligatus Vp-on his propre body / and noght he Right thus / the Apostel / tolde it vn-to me 160 TEt iterum seruus vxoris es / And bad oure housbondes / for to loue vs weel noli propter hoc habere tristiciam Al this sentence / me liketh euery deel ¶ Item si acceperis vxorem non Tp stirte the Pardoner / and that anon peccasti tribulacionem tamen Now dame quod he / by god and by seint Iohn 164 carnis habebunt huiusmodi & Ye been a noble prechour in this cas cetera I was aboute / to wedde a wyf allas ¶ Item vir corporis sui non What sholde I bye it on my flessh so deere habet potestatem/ set vxor Yet hadde I leuere / wedde no wyf to yeere 168

ELLESMERE 171 (6-T. 338)

VXores verecundas

Tremviridiligite T Abyde quod she / my tale is nat bigonne Nay / thou shalt drynken of another tonne Er that I go / shal sauoure wors than Ale And whan pat I / have toold forth my tale 172 Of tribulacion) / that is in mariage Of which / I am expert in al myn age This to seyn / my self haue been the whippe Than maystow chese / wheither thou wolt sippe 176 Of that tonne / that I shal abroche [leaf 69] Be war of it/er thou to ny approche ffor I shal tell ensamples / mo than ten Who so / bat wol nat be war / by othere men 180 By hym / shul othere men corrected be The same wordes / writeth Protholomee Rede it in his Almageste / and take it there ¶ Dame / I wolde praye / if youre wyl it were 184 Sevde this Pardoner / as ye bigan Telle forth youre tale / spareth for no man And teche vs yonge men / of youre praktike ¶ Gladly sires / sith it may yow like 188 But yet I praye / to al this compaignye If that I speke / after my fantasye As taketh not agrief / that I seye ffor myn entente / is but for to pleye 192 NOW sire / now wol I telle forth my tale As euere / moote I drynken wyn or Ale I shal seye sooth / of the housbondes pat I hadde As thre of hem were goode / and two were badde 196 The thre men / were goode / and riche / and olde Vnnethe / myghte they / the statut holde In which / that they were / bounden vn-to me Ye woot wel / what I meene of this pardee 200 As help me god / I laughe whan I thynke How pitously / anyght I made hem swynke And by my fey / I tolde of it no stoor 204 They had me yeuen hir gold/ and hir tresoor

ELLESMERE 172 (6-T. 339)

¶ Bihoold how this goode wvf / serued hir .iij. firste housbondes whiche were goode olde men

¶ Ierephancias quoque Atheniencium / vsque hodie / cicute sorbicione castrari

Me neded nat / do lenger diligence	
To wynne hir loue / or doon hem reuerence	
They loued me so wel / by god aboue	
That I ne tolde / no deyntee of hir loue	208
A wys womman / wol sette hire euere in oon	
To gete hire loue / ther as she hath noon	
But sith I hadde hem / hoolly in myn hond	
And sith / they hadde / me yeuen all hir lond	212
What sholde I taken heede / hem for to plese	
But it were / for my profit and myn ese	
I sette hem so a werk / by my fey	
That many a nyght they songen weilawey	216
The bacon / was nat fet for hem I trowe	
That som men han / in Essexe at Dunmowe	
I gouerned hem / so wel after my lawe	
That ech of hem / was ful blisful and fawe	220
To brynge me / gaye thynges / fro the ffayre	
They were ful glad / whan I spak to hem faire	
ffor god it woot / I chidde hem spitously	
¶ Now herkneth / hou I baar me proprely	224
¶ Now herkneth / hou I baar me proprely Ye wise wyues / that kan vnderstonde [leaf 66]	
Ye wise wyues / that kan vnderstonde [leaf 66	
Ye wise wyues / that kan vnderstonde [leaf 66] ¶ Thus shul ye speke / and beren hem on honde	
Ye wise wyues / that kan vnderstonde [leaf 66] ¶ Thus shul ye speke / and beren hem on honde ffor half so boldely / kan ther no man	
Ye wise wyues / that kan vnderstonde ¶ Thus shul ye speke / and beren hem on honde ffor half so boldely / kan ther no man Swere and lye / as kan a womman	, back]
Ye wise wyues / that kan vnderstonde [leaf 66] ¶ Thus shul ye speke / and beren hem on honde ffor half so boldely / kan ther no man	, back]
Ye wise wyues / that kan vnderstonde ¶ Thus shul ye speke / and beren hem on honde ffor half so boldely / kan ther no man Swere and lye / as kan a womman I sey nat this / by wyues þat been wyse But if it be / whan they hem mysauyse	, back]
Ye wise wyues / that kan vnderstonde ¶ Thus shul ye speke / and beren hem on honde ffor half so boldely / kan ther no man Swere and lye / as kan a womman I sey nat this / by wyues þat been wyse But if it be / whan they hem mysauyse A wys wyf / if that she kan hir good	, back]
Ye wise wyues / that kan vnderstonde ¶ Thus shul ye speke / and beren hem on honde ffor half so boldely / kan ther no man Swere and lye / as kan a womman I sey nat this / by wyues þat been wyse But if it be / whan they hem mysauyse A wys wyf / if that she kan hir good Shal bere hym on hond / the Cow is wood	228
Ye wise wyues / that kan vnderstonde ¶ Thus shul ye speke / and beren hem on honde ffor half so boldely / kan ther no man Swere and lye / as kan a womman I sey nat this / by wyues þat been wyse But if it be / whan they hem mysauyse A wys wyf / if that she kan hir good Shal bere hym on hond / the Cow is wood And take witnesse / of hir owene mayde	228
Ye wise wyues / that kan vnderstonde ¶ Thus shul ye speke / and beren hem on honde ffor half so boldely / kan ther no man Swere and lye / as kan a womman I sey nat this / by wyues þat been wyse But if it be / whan they hem mysauyse A wys wyf / if that she kan hir good Shal bere hym on hond / the Cow is wood And take witnesse / of hir owene mayde Of hir assent' but herkneth how I sayde	228
Ye wise wyues / that kan vnderstonde Thus shul ye speke / and beren hem on honde ffor half so boldely / kan ther no man Swere and lye / as kan a womman I sey nat this / by wyues pat been wyse But if it be / whan they hem mysauyse A wys wyf / if that she kan hir good Shal bere hym on hond / the Cow is wood And take witnesse / of hir owene mayde Of hir assent but herkneth how I sayde Sire olde kaynard / is this thyn array	228
Ye wise wyues / that kan vnderstonde ¶ Thus shul ye speke / and beren hem on honde ffor half so boldely / kan ther no man Swere and lye / as kan a womman I sey nat this / by wyues þat been wyse But if it be / whan they hem mysauyse A wys wyf / if that she kan hir good Shal bere hym on hond / the Cow is wood And take witnesse / of hir owene mayde Of hir assent but herkneth how I sayde ¶ Sire olde kaynard / is this thyn array Why is / my neighebores wyf so gay	228 232
Ye wise wyues / that kan vnderstonde Thus shul ye speke / and beren hem on honde ffor half so boldely / kan ther no man Swere and lye / as kan a womman I sey nat this / by wyues þat been wyse But if it be / whan they hem mysauyse A wys wyf / if that she kan hir good Shal bere hym on hond / the Cow is wood And take witnesse / of hir owene mayde Of hir assent but herkneth how I sayde Sire olde kaynard / is this thyn array Why is / my neighebores wyf so gay She is honoured / ouer al ther she gooth	228 232
Ye wise wyues / that kan vnderstonde Thus shul ye speke / and beren hem on honde ffor half so boldely / kan ther no man Swere and lye / as kan a womman I sey nat this / by wyues þat been wyse But if it be / whan they hem mysauyse A wys wyf / if that she kan hir good Shal bere hym on hond / the Cow is wood And take witnesse / of hir owene mayde Of hir assent but herkneth how I sayde T sire olde kaynard / is this thyn array Why is / my neighebores wyf so gay She is honoured / ouer al ther she gooth I sitte at hoom / I haue no thrifty clooth	228 232
Ye wise wyues / that kan vnderstonde Thus shul ye speke / and beren hem on honde ffor half so boldely / kan ther no man Swere and lye / as kan a womman I sey nat this / by wyues þat been wyse But if it be / whan they hem mysauyse A wys wyf / if that she kan hir good Shal bere hym on hond / the Cow is wood And take witnesse / of hir owene mayde Of hir assent but herkneth how I sayde Sire olde kaynard / is this thyn array Why is / my neighebores wyf so gay She is honoured / ouer al ther she gooth	228 232
Ye wise wyues / that kan vnderstonde Thus shul ye speke / and beren hem on honde ffor half so boldely / kan ther no man Swere and lye / as kan a womman I sey nat this / by wyues pat been wyse But if it be / whan they hem mysauyse A wys wyf / if that she kan hir good Shal bere hym on hond / the Cow is wood And take witnesse / of hir owene mayde Of hir assent but herkneth how I sayde Sire olde kaynard / is this thyn array Why is / my neighebores wyf so gay She is honoured / ouer al ther she gooth I sitte at hoom / I haue no thrifty clooth What dostow / at my neighebores hous	228 232 236

341 SIX-TEXT 174 GROUP ${\bf D}$. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Ellesmere ${\bf MS}$.

What rowne ye with oure mayde benedicite	
Sire olde lecchour / lat thy Iapes be	
And if I haue / a gossib or a freend	
With-outen gilt thou chidest as a feend	244
If that I walke / or pleye vn-to his hous	
Thou comest hoom / as dronken as a Mous	
And prechest on thy bench / with yuel preef	
Thou seist to me / it is a greet meschief	248
To wedde a poure womman for costage	
And if she be riche / and of heigh parage	
Thanne seistow / it is a tormentrie	
To soffren hire pride / and hire malencolie	252
And if that she be fair / thou verray knaue	
Thou seyst that every holour wol hire have	
She may no while / in chastitee abyde	
That is assailled / vp-on ech a syde	256
¶ Thou seyst that som folk / desiren vs / for richess	е
Somme for oure shape / somme for oure fairnesse	
And som / for she kan synge and daunce	
And som for gentillesse / and som for daliaunce	260
Som for hir handes / and hir Armes smale	
Thus goth al to the deuel / by thy tale	
Thou seyst men may nat kepe a Castel wal	
It may so longe / assailled been ouer al	264
¶ And if that she be foul / thou seist that she	
Coueiteth euery man / that she may se	
ffor as a spaynel / she wol on hym lepe	
Til þat she fynde / som man hire to chepe	268
Ne noon so grey goos gooth in the lake	
As seistow / wol been with-oute make	
And seyst it is an hard thyng for to welde	
A thyng' pat no man wole his thankes helde	272
Thus seistow lorel / whan thow goost to bedde	[leaf 70]
And pat no wys man / nedeth for to wedde	
Ne no man / that entendeth vn-to heuene	
With wilde thonder dynt and firy leuene	276
ELLESMERE 174 (6-T. 341)	

342 SIX-TEXT GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Ellesmere MS .	175	
Moote / thy welked nekke be to-broke		
¶ Thow seyst that droppyng houses / and eek smoke		
And chidyng wyues / maken men to flee		
Out of hir owene houses / a benedicitee	280	
What eyleth / swich an old man for to chide		
Thow seyst pat we wyues / wol oure vices hide		
Til we be fast and thanne we wol hem shewe		
Wel may that be / a prouerbe of a shrewe	284	
¶ Thou seist pat Oxen / Asses / hors / and houndes		
They been assayd / at diverse stoundes		
Bacyns / lauours / er that men hem bye		
Spoones and stooles / and al swich housbondrye	288	
And so been / pottes clothes / and array		
But folk' of wyues / maken noon assay		
Til they be wedded / olde dotard shrewe		
Thanne seistow / we wol oure vices shewe	292	
¶ Thou seist also / that it displeseth me		
But if that thou / wolt preyse my beautee		
And but thou poure alwey / vp-on my face		
And clepe me faire dame in euery place	296	
And but thou make a feeste / on thilke day		
That I was born / and make me fressh and gay		
And but thou do / to my norice honour		
And to my chambrere / with-Inne my bour	300	
And to my fadres folk / and hise allyes		
Thus seistow / olde barel ful of lyes		
¶ And yet of oure Apprentice / Ianekyn		¶ Et procurato calamistratus &
ffor his crispe heer / shynynge as gold so fyn	304	cetera
And for he squiereth me / bothe vp and doun		
Yet hastow caught a fals suspecioun		
I wol hym noght / thogh thou were deed tomorwe		
¶ But tel me / why hydestow with sorwe	308	
The keyes of my cheste / awey fro me		
It is my good / as wel as thyn pardee		
What wenestow / to make an ydiot of oure dame		
Now by that lord / that called is seint Iame	312	

ELLESMERE 175 (6-T. 342)

343 SIX-TEXT 176 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Ellesmere MS.

Thou shalt nat bothe / thogh thou were wood Be maister / of my body / and of my good That oon thou shalt forgo / maugree thyne even What nedeth thee / of me / to enquere or spyen 316 I trowe / thou woldest loke me in thy chiste Thou sholdest seye / wyf go wher thee liste Taak youre disport I wol leue no talys I knowe yow / for a trewe wyf dame Alys 320 We loue no man / that taketh kepe / or charge [leaf 70, back] Wher that we goon / we wol ben at our large ¶ Of alle men / blessed moot he be The wise Astrologien / Daun Protholome 324 That seith this prouerbe / in his Almageste Of alle men / his wysdom is the hyeste That rekketh neuere / who hath the world in honde By this prouerbe / thou shalt vnderstonde 328 Haue thou ynogh / what thar thee recche or care How myrily / that othere folkes fare ffor certeyn / olde dotard by youre leue Ye shul have queynte / right ynogh at eue

¶ Intra omnes alcior existit/ qui non curat in cuius manu sit mundus

332 He is to greet a nygard / that wolde werne A man / to lighte his candle at his lanterne He shal have / neuer the lasse light pardee Haue thou ynogh / thee thar nat pleyne thee 336 Thou seyst also / bat if we make vs gay With clothyng and with precious array That it is peril of oure chastitee And yet with sorwe / thou most enforce thee 340 And seye thise wordes / in the Apostles name In habit maad / with chastitee and shame Ye wommen / shul apparaille yow quod he And noght in tressed heer / and gay perree 344 sine veste preciosa As perles / ne with gold / ne clothes riche After thy text ne after thy Rubriche I wol nat wirche / as muchel as a gnat

ELLESMERE 176 (6-T. 343)

348

¶ Thou seydest this / that I was lyk' a Cat'

¶ similiter & mulieres in habitu ornato cum verecundia & castitate ornent se / non in tortis crinibus aut auro aut margaritis & cetera /. Hec Paulus

3 - Hills Indiano, altoniolo and	. 111	
ffor who so wolde / senge a Cattes skyn		
Thanne wolde the Cat wel dwellen in his In		
And if the Cattes skyn / be slyk and gay		
She wol nat dwelle in house / half a day	352	
But forth she wole / er any day be dawed		
To shewe hir skyn / and goon a Caterwawed		
This is to seye / if I be gay sire shrewe		
I wol renne out / my borel for to shewe	356	
¶ Sire olde fool / what eyleth thee to spyen		
Thogh thou preye Argus / with hise hundred eyen		Ne
To be my wardecors / as he kan best/		
In feith / he shal nat kepe me but lest	360	
Yet koude I make his berd / so moot I thee		
¶ Thou seydest eek / that ther been thynges thre		¶ eciam odiosa
The whiche thynges / troublen al this erthe		vxor si habeat virum bonum &
And pat no wight / may endure the ferthe	364	cetera
O leeue sire shrewe / Ihesu / shorte thy lyf /		
Yet prechestow / and seyst and hateful wyf		
Yrekened is / for oon of thise meschances		
Been ther none othere resemblances	368	
That ye may likne / youre parables to	[leaf 71]	
But if/ a sely wyf / be oon of tho		
¶ Thou liknest wommenes loue to helle		¶ Amor illius
To bareyne lond / ther water may nat dwelle	372	inferno & arenti terre & incendio
¶ Thou liknest it also / to wilde fyr		comparata Vnde illud & cetera
The moore it brenneth / the moore it hath desir		¶ Infernus & amor mulieris &
To consumen every thyng pat brent wole be		terra que non saciatur aqua &
Thou seyst . right as wormes shendeth a tree	376	ignis non dicent satis & cetera
Right so a wyf/ destroyeth hire housbond		¶ Sicut in ligno vermis ita perdet
This knowe they / that been to wyues bonde		virum suum vxor ¶ Nemo melius
T Ordynges / right thus / as ye have vnderstonde		scire potest / quid
Baar I stifly / myne olde housbondes on honde	380	sit vxor vel mulier / nisi ille
That thus they seyden / in hir dronkenesse		qui passus est/
And al was fals / but that I took witnesse		
On Ianekyn / and on my Nece also		
O lord / the peyne I dide hem / and the wo	384	
ELLESMERE 177 (6-T. 344)		

$345~{ m six}$ -text $178~{ m group}~{ m D}.~$ § 1. wife's preamble. Ellesmere MS.

fful giltlees / by goddes sweete pyne	
ffor as an hors / I koude byte and whyne	
I koude pleyne / thogh I were in the gilt	
Or elles / often tyme / hadde I been spilt	388
Who so comth first to Mille / first grynt	
I pleyned first / so was oure werre y-stynt	
They were ful glad / to excusen hem blyue	
Of thyng / of which they neuere agilte hir lyue	392
¶ Of wenches / wolde I beren hym on honde	
Whan that for syk' vnnethes myglite he stonde	
Yet tikled it his herte / for that he	
Wende / pat I hadde of hym so greet chiertee	396
I swoor / pat al my walkynge out by nyghte	
Was / for tespye wenches bat he dighte	
Vnder that colour / hadde I many a myrthe	
ffor al swich thyng was yeuen vs in oure byrthe	400
Deceite / wepyng' spynnyng' god hath yeue	
To wommen kyndely / whil that they may lyue	
And thus / of o thyng I auaunte me	
Atte ende / I hadde the bettre in ech degree	404
By sleighte / or force / or by som maner thyng	
As by continueel murmure or grucehyng	
Namely / abedde / hadden they meschaunce	
Ther wolde I chide / and do hem no plesaunce	408
I wolde / no lenger in the bed abyde	
If that I felte his Arm ouer my syde	
Til he / had maad / his raunson vn-to me	
Thanne wolde I suffre hym / do his nycetee	412
And ther-fore / euery man / this tale I telle	
Wynne who so may / for al is for to selle	
With empty hand / men may none haukes lure	
ffor wynnyng wolde I al his lust endure	416
And make me / a feyned appetit/	[leaf 71, back]
And yet in bacon / hadde I neuere delit	
That made me / that euere I wolde hem chide	
ffor thogh the pope / hadde seten hem biside	420
ELLESMERE 178 (6-T. 345)	

I wolde nat spare hem / at hir owene bord		
ffor by my trouthe / I quitte hem word for word		
As helpe me / verray god omnipotent		
Though I right now / sholde make my testament	424	
I ne owe hem nat a word / pat it nys quit		
I broghte it so aboute by my wit/		
That they moste yeue it vp / as for the beste		
Or elles / hadde we neuere been in rest	428	
ffor thogh he looked / as a wood leon)		
Yet sholde he faille / of his conclusion)		
¶ Thanne wolde I seye / goode lief taak keepe		
How mekely / looketh Wilkyn oure sheepe	432	
Com neer my spouse / lat me ba thy cheke		
Ye sholde been / al pacient and meke		
And han / a sweete spiced conscience		
Sith ye so preche / of Iobes pacience	436	
Suffreth alwey / syn ye so wel kan preche		
And but ye do / certein we shal yow teche		
That it is fair / to haue a wyf in pees		
Oon of vs two / moste bowen doutelees	440	
And sith a man / is moore resonable		
Than womman is / ye moste been suffrable		
What eyleth yow / to grucche thus and grone		
Is it for ye wolde haue my queynte allone	444	
Wy taak it al / lo haue it euery deel		
Peter I shrewe yow / but ye loue it weel		
ffor if I wolde / selle my bele chose		
I koude walke / as fressh as is a rose	. 448	
But I wol kepe / it for youre owene tooth		
Ye be to blame / by god / I sey yow sooth		
¶ Swiche manere wordes hadde we on honde		
Now wol I speken / of my fourthe housbonde	45 2	
Ty fourthe housbonde / was a reuelour		¶ Of the con-
This is to seyn / he hadde a paramour		dicione of the fourthe hous-
And I was yong and ful of ragerye		bonde of this goode wyf/ And
Stibourne and strong and ioly as a pye	4 56	how she serned
ELLESMERE 179 (6-T. 346)		

347 SIX-TEXT 180 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Ellesmere MS

¶ Valerius. libro. 6º capitulo 3º || Metellius vxorem suam / eo quod vinum bibisset/ fuste percussam interemit/

Wel koude I daunce / to an harpe smale	
And synge ywis / as any nyghtyngale	
Whan I had dronke / a draughte of sweete wyn	
Metellius / the foule cherl the swyn	460
That with a staf / birafte his wyf hire lyf	
ffor she drank wyn / thogh I hadde been his wyf /	
He sholde nat han daunted me fro drynke	
And after wyn / on Venus moste I thynke	464
ffor al so siker / as cold engendreth hayl	[leaf 72]
A likerous mouth / moste han a likerous tayl	
In wommen vinolent / is no defence	
This knowen lecchours by experience	468
¶ But lord crist / whan that it remembreth me	
Vp-on my yowthe / and on my Iolitee	
It tikleth me / aboute myn herte roote	
Vn-to this day / it dooth myn herte boote	472
That I have had my world / as in my tyme	
But Age allas / that al wole enuenyme	
Hath me biraft / my beautee / and my pith	
Lat go fare wel / the deuel go therwith	476
The flour is goon / ther is namoore to telle	
The bren as I best kan / now moste I selle	
But yet to be right myrie / wol I fonde	
Now wol I tellen / of my fourthe housbonde	480
¶ I seye / I hadde in herte greet despit	
That he / of any oother had delit	
But he was quit by god / and by seint Ioce	
I made hym / of the same wode a croce	484
Nat of my body / in no foul manere	
But certein / I made folk swich cheere	
That in his owene grece / I made hym frye	
ffor Angre / and for verray Ialousye	488
By god / in erthe I was his purgatorie	
ffor which I hope / his soule be in glorie	
ffor god it woot he sat ful ofte and song /	
Whan pat his shoo / ful bitterly hym wrong	492
ELLESMERE 180 (6-T. 347)	

Ther was no wight saue god and he pat wiste		
In many wise / how soore I hym twiste		
He deyde / whan I cam fro Ierusalem		
And lith ygraue / vnder the roode beem	496	
Al is his tombe / noght so curyus		
As was the sepulcre / of hym Daryus		
Which that Appelles / wroghte subtilly		¶ Appelles / fecit
It nys but wast to burye hym preciously	500	mirabile opus in tumulo Darij /
Lat hym fare wel / god yeue his soule reste		vnde in Alex- andro. libro. 69
He is now / in his graue / and in his cheste		
TOw / of my fifthe housbonde wol I telle		¶ Of the fifthe
God lete his soule / neuere come in helle	504	
And yet was he to me / the mooste shrewe		hou she bar hire ayens hym
That feele I / on my ribbes al by rewe		
And euere shal / vn-to myn endyng day		
But in oure bed / he was / ful fressh and gay	508	
And ther-with-al/so wel koude he me glose		
Whan that he wolde han my bele chose		
That thogh / he hadde me bet on euery bon		
He koude wynne / agayn my loue anon	512	
I trowe I loued hym best for that he	[leaf 72, back]	
Was of his loue / daungerous to me		
We wommen han / if that I shal nat lye		
In this matere / a queynte fantasye	516	
Wayte what thyng we may nat lightly haue		
Ther after / wol we crie / al day and craue		
fforbede vs thyng and that desiren we		
Preesse on vs faste / and thanne wol we fle	520	
With daunger / oute we al oure chaffare		
Greet prees at Market maketh deere ware		
And to greet cheepe / is holde at litel prys		
This knoweth / euery womman that is wys	524	
¶ My fifthe housbonde / god his soule blesse		
Which pat I took for love / and no richesse		
He som tyme / was a clerk of Oxenford		
And hadde left scole / and wente at hom to bord	F 528	

349 SIX-TEXT 182 GROUP **D.** § **1.** WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Ellesmere MS.**

With my gossib / dwellynge in oure toun	
God haue hir soule / hir name was Alisoun	
She knew myn herte / and eek my priuetee	
Bet than oure parisshe preest as moot I thee	532
To hire / biwreyed I / my conseil al	
ffor hadde myn housbonde / pissed on a wal	
Or doon a thyng pat sholde han cost his lyf /	
To hire / and to another worthy wyf /	536
And to my Nece / which pat I loued weel	
I wolde han toold / his conseil euery deel	
And so I dide / ful often god it woot	
That made his face / ful often reed and hoot	540
ffor verray shame / and blamed hym self for he s	
Had toold to me / so greet a pryuetee	
¶ And so bifel / that ones in a lente	
So often tymes / I to my gossyb wente	544
ffor euere yet I loued to be gay	
And for to walke / in March / Auerith and May	
ffro hous to hous / to heere sondry talys	
That Iankyn Clerk and my gossyb dame Alys	548
And I my self / in-to the feeldes wente	
Myn housbonde / was at London al the lente	
I hadde / the bettre leyser for to pleye	·
And for to se / and eek' for to be seye	552
Of lusty folk what wiste I / wher my grace	
Was shapen for to be / or in what place	
Therfore / I made my visitacions	
To vigilies / and to processions	556
To prechyng eek and to thise pilgrimages	
To pleyes of myracles / and to mariages	
And wered vpon / my gaye scarlet gytes	
Thise wormes / ne thise Motthes / ne thise mytes	560
Vpon my peril / frete hem neuer a deel	[leaf 73]
And wostow why? for they were vsed weel	
NOw wol I tellen forth / what happed me	
I seye / that in the feeldes walked we	564
FILESWEDE 199 (8-T 940)	

	SIX-TEXT					
(BROUP D.	§ 1.	WIFE'S PREAMBLE.	Ellesmere	MS.	183

Till trewely / we hadde swich daliance	
This clerk and I / that of my purueiance	
I spak to hym / and seyde hym / how pat he 8	
If I were wydwe / sholde wedde me	568
ffor certainly / I sey for no bobance	
Yet was I neuere / with-outen purueiance	
Of mariage / nof othere thynges eek	
I holde a Mouses herte / nat worth a leek/	572
That hath but oon hole / for to sterte to	
And if bat faille / thanne is al ydo	
¶ I bar hym on honde / he hadde enchanted me	
My dame taughte me that soutiltee	576
And eek I seyde / I mette of hym al nyght	
He wolde han slayn me / as I lay vp right	
And al my bed / was ful of verray blood	
But yet I hope / that he shal do me good	580
ffor blood / bitokeneth gold / as me was taught'	
And al was fals / I dremed of it right naught	
But I folwed ay / my dammes loore	
As wel of this / as of othere thynges moore	584
¶ But now sire / lat me se / what I shal seyn	
A / ha / by god / I haue my tale ageyn	
¶ Whan pat my fourthe housbonde / was on beere	
I weepe algate / and made sory cheere	588
As wyues mooten / for it is vsage	
And with my couerchief / couered my visage	
But for pat I / was purueyed of a make	
I wepte but smal / and that I vndertake	592
¶ To chirche / was myn housbonde / born a morwe	
With neighbores / that for hym maden sorwe	
And Iankyn oure Clerk / was oon of tho	
As help me god / whan pat I saugh hym go	596
After the beere / me thoughte he hadde a paire s	
Of legges / and of feet / so clene and faire	
That al myn herte / I yaf vn-to his hoold	
He was I trowe / a twenty wynter oold	600
16 77770377777 100 (0 m 050)	

351 SIX-TEXT 184 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Ellesmere MS.

And I was fourty / if I shal seye sooth But yet I hadde alwey / a coltes tooth Gat tothed I was / and that bicam me weel I hadde the prente / of seint Venus seel 604 As help me god / I was a lusty oon And faire and riche / and yong and wel bigon And trewely / as myne housbondes tolde me I hadde the beste Quonyam myghte be 608 ffor certes / I am al Venerien [leaf 73, back] In feelynge / and myn herte is Marcien Venus me yaf my lust my likerousnesse

¶ Mansor Amphorison'.19. T Cumque in ascendente fuerint infortune turpem notam in facie pacietur | In natiuitatibus mulierum cum fuerit ascendens aliqua de domibus Veneris / Marte existente in eis / mulier inpudica | Idem erit/ si nabuerit capricornum in ascendente || He[c] Hermes in libro fiducie Am-

phorise 240

And Mars yaf me / my sturdy hardynesse 612 Myn Ascendent was Taur and Mars ther-Inne Allas / allas / bat euere loue was synne I folwed av / myn Inclinacion By vertu / of my constellacion 616 That made me / I koude night withdrawe vele contrario erit My chambre of Venus / from a good felawe Yet haue I / Martes Mark vp-on my face And also / in another priuee place 620 ffor god so wys / be my sauacion I ne loued neuere / by no discrecion But euere / folwed myn appetit Al were he / short' or long' or blak / or whit 624 I took no kepe / so that he liked me How poore he was / ne eek/ of what degree ¶ What sholde I seye / but at the Monthes ende 628 This ioly clerk/ Iankyn pat was so hende Hath wedded me / with greet solempnytee And to hym yaf I / al the lond and fee That euere / was me yeuen ther-bifoore But afterward / repented me ful soore 632 He nolde suffre / nothyng of my list By god / he smoot me ones on the lyst' ffor bat I rente / out of his book a leef / 636 That of the strook / myn ere wax al deef /

ELLESMERE 184 (6-T. 351)

 $352~{\rm six\text{-}text}$ group D. § 1. wife's preamble. Ellesmere MS. 185

Stibourne I was / as is a Leonesse		
And of my tonge / a verray Iangleresse		
And walke I wolde / as I had doon biforn		
ffrom hous to hous / al-though he had it sworn	640	
ffor which / he often tymes wolde preche		
And me / of olde Romayn geestes teche		
How he symplicius Gallus / lefte his wyf		¶ Valerius. libro
And hire forsok / for terme of al his lyft	644	6º folio . 19º
Noght but for open-heueded / he hir say		
Lokynge out at his dore / vpon a day		
¶ Another Romayn / tolde he me by name		
That for his wyf / was at a someres game	648	
With-outen his wityng he forsook hire eke		
And thanne wolde he / vp-on his Bible seke		
That ilke prouerbe / of Ecclesiaste		
Where he comandeth / and forbedeth faste	652	
Man shal nat suffre his wyf go roule aboute		
Thanne wolde he seye right/ thus / with-outen doute	3	
¶ Who so / that buyldeth his hous / al of salwes		
i vi no so / that buyldeth his hous / at of salwes		Nota.
And priketh his blynde hors / ouer the falwes	656	¶ Nota.
		-
And priketh his blynde hors / ouer the falwes		¶ Ne des mulieri nequam veniam prodeundi
And priketh his blynde hors / ouer the falwes ¶ And suffreth his wyf / to go seken halwes		¶ Ne des mulieri nequam veniam
And priketh his blynde hors / ouer the falwes ¶ And suffreth his wyf / to go seken halwes Is worthy / to been hanged / on the galwes		¶ Ne des mulieri nequam veniam prodeundi ecclesiastici .250
And priketh his blynde hors / ouer the falwes ¶ And suffreth his wyf / to go seken halwes Is worthy / to been hanged / on the galwes But al for noght I sette noght an hawe	[leaf 74]	¶ Ne des mulieri nequam veniam prodeundi ecclesiastici .250
And priketh his blynde hors / ouer the falwes ¶ And suffreth his wyf / to go seken halwes Is worthy / to been hanged / on the galwes But al for noght I sette noght an hawe Of his prouerbes / nof his olde awe	[leaf 74]	¶ Ne des mulieri nequam veniam prodeundi ecclesiastici .250
And priketh his blynde hors / ouer the falwes ¶ And suffreth his wyf / to go seken halwes Is worthy / to been hanged / on the galwes But al for noght I sette noght an hawe Of his prouerbes / nof his olde awe Ne I wolde nat of hym corrected be	[leaf 74]	¶ Ne des mulieri nequam veniam prodeundi ecclesiastici .250
And priketh his blynde hors / ouer the falwes ¶ And suffreth his wyf / to go seken halwes Is worthy / to been hanged / on the galwes But al for noght I sette noght an hawe Of his prouerbes / nof his olde awe Ne I wolde nat of hym corrected be I hate hym / that my vices telleth me	[leaf 74]	¶ Ne des mulieri nequam veniam prodeundi ecclesiastici .250
And priketh his blynde hors / ouer the falwes ¶ And suffreth his wyf / to go seken halwes Is worthy / to been hanged / on the galwes But al for noght I sette noght an hawe Of his prouerbes / nof his olde awe Ne I wolde nat of hym corrected be I hate hym / that my vices telleth me And so doo mo / god woot of vs / than I	[leaf 74]	¶ Ne des mulieri nequam veniam prodeundi ecclesiastici .250
And priketh his blynde hors / ouer the falwes ¶ And suffreth his wyf / to go seken halwes Is worthy / to been hanged / on the galwes But al for noght I sette noght an hawe Of his prouerbes / nof his olde awe Ne I wolde nat of hym corrected be I hate hym / that my vices telleth me And so doo mo / god woot of vs / than I This made hym / with me wood al outrely	[leaf 74]	¶ Ne des mulieri nequam veniam prodeundi ecclesiastici .250
And priketh his blynde hors / ouer the falwes ¶ And suffreth his wyf / to go seken halwes Is worthy / to been hanged / on the galwes But al for noght I sette noght an hawe Of his prouerbes / nof his olde awe Ne I wolde nat of hym corrected be I hate hym / that my vices telleth me And so doo mo / god woot of vs / than I This made hym / with me wood al outrely I nolde noght / forbere hym in no cas	[leaf 74]	¶ Ne des mulieri nequam veniam prodeundi ecclesiastici .250
And priketh his blynde hors / ouer the falwes ¶ And suffreth his wyf / to go seken halwes Is worthy / to been hanged / on the galwes But al for noght I sette noght an hawe Of his prouerbes / nof his olde awe Ne I wolde nat of hym corrected be I hate hym / that my vices telleth me And so doo mo / god woot of vs / than I This made hym / with me wood al outrely I nolde noght / forbere hym in no cas ¶ Now wol I seye yow sooth / by seint Thomas	[leaf 74]	¶ Ne des mulieri nequam veniam prodeundi ecclesiastici .250
And priketh his blynde hors / ouer the falwes ¶ And suffreth his wyf / to go seken halwes Is worthy / to been hanged / on the galwes But al for noght I sette noght an hawe Of his prouerbes / nof his olde awe Ne I wolde nat of hym corrected be I hate hym / that my vices telleth me And so doo mo / god woot of vs / than I This made hym / with me wood al outrely I nolde noght / forbere hym in no cas ¶ Now wol I seye yow sooth / by seint Thomas Why þat I rente / out of his book a leef	[leaf 74] 660	¶ Ne des mulieri nequam veniam prodeundi ecclesiastici .250
And priketh his blynde hors / ouer the falwes ¶ And suffreth his wyf / to go seken halwes Is worthy / to been hanged / on the galwes But al for noght I sette noght an hawe Of his prouerbes / nof his olde awe Ne I wolde nat of hym corrected be I hate hym / that my vices telleth me And so doo mo / god woot of vs / than I This made hym / with me wood al outrely I nolde noght / forbere hym in no cas ¶ Now wol I seye yow sooth / by seint Thomas Why þat I rente / out of his book a leef ffor which / he smoot me so / þat I was deef ¶ He hadde a book / þat gladly nyght and day ffor his desport he wolde rede alway	[leaf 74] 660	¶ Ne des mulieri nequam veniam prodeundi ecclesiastici .250
And priketh his blynde hors / ouer the falwes ¶ And suffreth his wyf / to go seken halwes Is worthy / to been hanged / on the galwes But al for noght I sette noght an hawe Of his prouerbes / nof his olde awe Ne I wolde nat of hym corrected be I hate hym / that my vices telleth me And so doo mo / god woot of vs / than I This made hym / with me wood al outrely I nolde noght / forbere hym in no cas ¶ Now wol I seye yow sooth / by seint Thomas Why pat I rente / out of his book a leef ffor which / he smoot me so / pat I was deef ¶ He hadde a book / pat gladly nyght and day ffor his desport he wolde rede alway He cleped it Valerie / and Theofraste	[leaf 74] 660	¶ Ne des mulieri nequam veniam prodeundi ecclesiastici .250
And priketh his blynde hors / ouer the falwes ¶ And suffreth his wyf / to go seken halwes Is worthy / to been hanged / on the galwes But al for noght I sette noght an hawe Of his prouerbes / nof his olde awe Ne I wolde nat of hym corrected be I hate hym / that my vices telleth me And so doo mo / god woot of vs / than I This made hym / with me wood al outrely I nolde noght / forbere hym in no cas ¶ Now wol I seye yow sooth / by seint Thomas Why þat I rente / out of his book a leef ffor which / he smoot me so / þat I was deef ¶ He hadde a book / þat gladly nyght and day ffor his desport he wolde rede alway	[leaf 74] 660	¶ Ne des mulieri nequam veniam prodeundi ecclesiastici .250

	353 SIX-TEXT 186 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Ellesmen	e MS.
	¶ And eek/ ther was som tyme / a clerk at Rome	4
	A Cardinal / that highte Seint Ierome	
	That made a book' agayn Iouinian	
	In which book eek ther was Tertulan	676
	Crisippus / Trotula / and Helowys	0.0
	That was Abbesse / nat fer fro Parys	
	And eek the Parables of Salomon	
	Ouides Art' and bookes many on	680
	And alle thise / were bounden / in o volume	
	And every nyght and day / was his custume	
	Whan he hadde leyser / and vacacion	
	ffrom oother / worldly / occupacion	684
	To reden on this book / of wikked wyues	
	He knew of hem / mo legendes and lyues	
	Than been / of goode wyues in the Bible.	
	ffor trusteth wel / it is an impossible	688
	That any clerk wol speke good of wyues	
	But if it be / of hooly seintes lyues	
	Ne noon oother womman / neuer the mo	
¶ Quis pinxit	Who peynted the leon / tel me who?	692
lconem	By god / if wommen / hadde writen stories	
	As clerkes han / with-Inne hire oratories	
	They wolde han writen / of men moore wikkedne	esse
	Than all the mark/ of Adam may redresse	696
	The children / of Mercurie and Venus	
	Been in hir wirkyng ful contrarius	
•	Mercurie / loueth wysdam and science	
	And Venus / loueth ryot and dispence	700
	And for hire diuerse disposicion	
¶ Vterque	Ech falleth / in otheres exaltacion	
cadit vbi alia exaltatur	And thus god woot Mercurie is desolat	
	In Pisces / wher Venus is exaltat	704
¶ In libro Mansor		[leaf 74, back]
primo Vniuscujusque	Therfore no womman / of no clerk is preysed	
planetarum . 4 . Exaltacio illo in	The clerk whan he is oold / and may noght do	
loco fore dicitur in quo subito	Of Venus werkes / worth his olde sho	708

ELLESMERE 186 (6-T. 353)

Thanne sit he down / and writ in his dotage patitur ab alio contrarium & That wommen / kan nat kepe hir mariage cetera , Velut Mercurius in Thut now to purpos / why I tolde thee virgine que est 712 casus veneris ||. That I was beten / for a book pardee Alter . scilicet . Mercurius Vp-on a nyght Iankyn bat was oure sire significat scientiam & Redde on his book / as he sat by the fire philosophiam !. Alter vero cantus Of Eua first that for hir wikkednesse & alacritates & Was al mankynde / broght to wrecchednesse 716 quicquid est sapiferum corpori ffor which crist hym self/ was slayn That boghte vs / with his herte blood agayn Lo heere expres / of womman may ye fynde That womman / was the los / of al mankynde 720 ¶ Tho redde he me / how Sampson loste hise heres Slepvnge / his lemman / kitte it with hir sheres Thurgh which treson / loste he bothe hise eyen 724 Tho redde he me / if that I shal nat lyen Of Hercules / and of his Dianyre That caused hym / to sette hymself afyre ¶ No thyng' forgat he / the sorwe and wo That Socrates / hadde with hise wyues two 728 How Xantippa / caste pisse vp-on his heed This sely man / sat stille as he were deed He wiped his heed / namoore dorste he seyn 732 But er bat thonder stynte / comth a reyn ¶ Of Phasifpha / that was the queene of Crete ¶ Quid referam Phasifphen / ffor shrewednesse / hym thoughte the tale swete Clitermistram & Eriphilem /. ffy speke namoore / it is a grisly thyngi quarum prima delicijs fluens Of hire / horrible lust and hir likyng quippe vt Regis vxor Tauri dicitur ¶ Of Clitermystra / for hire lecherye adpetisse concubitus. Alia That falsly / made hire housbonde for to dye occidisse virum suum ob amorem He redde it/ with ful good deuocion Adulterij . || Tercia 740 perdidisse ¶ He tolde me eek for what occasion Amphiorax & Amphiorax / at Thebes loste his lyft saluti viri monile Aureum Myn housbonde / hadde a legende of his wyf / pertulisse &c | Hec Metellius ¶ Eriphilem / that for an Ouche of gold Marrio secundum Valerium 744 Hath priuely / vn-to the grekes told

ELLESMERE 187 (6-T. 354)

355 SIX-TEXT 188 GROUP **D**. § **1**, WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Ellesmere MS**.

Wher that hir housbonde / hidde hym in a place	
ffor which / he hadde at Thebes sory grace	
¶ Of Lyma tolde he me / and of Lucye	
They bothe / made hir housbondes for to dye	748
That oon for loue / that oother was for hate	
Lyma hir housbonde / vp-on an euen late	
Empoysoned hath / for pat she was his fo	
Lucia likerous / loued hire housbonde so	752
That for he sholde / alwey vp-on hire thynke	[leaf 75]
She yaf hym / swich a manere loue drynke	
That he was deed / er it were by the morwe	
And thus algates / housbondes han sorw	756
Thanne tolde he me / how pat oon Latumyus	
Compleyned / vn-to his felawe Arrius	
That in his gardyn / growed swich a tree	
On which he seyde / how that hise wyues thre	760
Hanged hem self for herte despitus	
¶ O leeue brother / quod this Arrius	
Yif me a plante / of thilke blissed tree	
And in my gardyn / planted it shal bee	764
¶ Of latter date of wyues / hath he red	
That somme / han slayn hir housbondes in hir bed	
And lete hir lecchour / dighte hire al the nygħt'	
Whan that the corps / lay in the floor vp right	768
¶ And somme / han dryue nayles / in hir brayn	
Whil pat they slepte / and thus they han hem slayn	
¶ Somme han hem yeue / poysoun in hire drynke	
He spak moore harm / than herte may bithynke	772
And ther-with-al / he knew of mo prouerbes	
Than in this world / ther growen gras or herbes	
Bet is quod he / thyn habitacioun	
Be with a leoun / or a foul dragoun	776
Than with a womman / vsynge for to chyde	
Bet is quod he / hye in the roof abyde	
Than with an angry wyf / down in the hous	
They been so wikked and contrarious	780
ELLESMERE 188 (6-T. 355)	

They haten / that hir housbondes / loueth ay He seyde / a womman cast hir shame away		
Whan she cast of hir smok' and forther mo		
A fair womman / but she be chaast also	784	
Is lyk a gold ryng in a sowes nose		¶ Circulus
Who wolde leeue / or who wolde suppose		aureus in naribus Suis Mulior
The wo / that in myn herte was and pyne		formosa & fatua .i. impudica
¶ And whan I saugh / he wolde neuere fyne	788	
To reden on this cursed book al nyght		
Al sodeynly / thre leues haue I plyght		
Out of his book right as he radde / and eke,		
I with my fest so took hym on the cheke	792	
That in oure fyr / he fil bakward adoun		
And he vp stirte / as dooth a wood leoun		
And with his fest he smoot me on the heed		
That in the floor / I lay / as I were deed	796	
And whan he saugh / how stille pat I lay		
He was agast and wolde han fled his way		
Til atte laste / out of my swogh I breyde		
O hastow slayn me / false theef I seyde	800	
And for my land / thus hastow mordred me	[leaf 75, back]	
Er I be deed / yet wol I kisse thee		
¶ And neer he cam / and kneled faire adoun		
And seyde / deere suster Alisoun	804	
As help me god / I shal thee neuere smyte		
That I have doon / it is thy self to wyte		
fforyeue it me / and that I thee biseke		
And yet eft soones / I hitte hym on the cheke	808	
And seyde theef/ thus muchel am I wreke		
Now wol I dye / I may no lenger speke		
But atte laste / with muchel care and wo		
We fille acorded / by vs seluen two	812	
He yaf me / al the bridel in myn hond		
To han the gouernance / of hous and lond		
And of his tonge / and his hond also		
And made hym brenne his book anon right tho	816	
ELLESMERE 189 (6-T. 356)		

357	SIX-TEXT				
190	GROUP D.	§ 1.	WIFE'S PREAMBLE.	Ellesmere	MS

And whan that I / hadde geten vn-to me
By maistrie / al the soueraynetee
And that he seyde / myn owene trewe wyf/
Do as thee lust to terme of al thy lyf 820
Keepe thyn honour / and keepe eek myn estaat/
After that day / we hadden neuer debaat
God helpe me so / I was to hym as kynde
As any wyf¹ from Denmark vn-to Ynde 824
And also trewe / and so was he to me
I prey to god / that sit in magestee
So blesse his soule / for his mercy deere
Now wol I seye my tale / if ye wol heere 828

¶ Biholde the wordes bitwene the Somonour / and the ffrere ♣

firere @	
he frere lough / whan he hadde herd al this	
Now dame quod he / so haue I ioye or blis	
This is / a long preamble of a tale	
And whan the Somonour / herde the frere gale	832
¶ Lo quod the Somonour / goddes Armes two	
A frere / wol entremette him euere-mo	
Lo goode men / a flye and eek a frere	
Wol falle / in euery dyssh and mateere	836
What spekestow / of preambulacioun	
What amble / or trotte / or pees / or go sit doun	
Thou lettest oure disport in this manere	
¶ Ye woltow so / sire Somonour quod the frere	840
Now by my feith / I shal er that I go	
Telle of a Somonour / swich a tale or two	
That alle the folk/ shal laughen in this place	
¶ Now elles frere / I bishrewe thy face	844
Quod this Somonour and I bishrewe me	[leaf 76]
But if I telle tales / two or thre	
Of freres / er I come to Sidyngborne	
That I shal make / thyn herte for to morne	848
ELLESMERE 190 (6-T. 357)	

358 SIX-TEXT GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Ellesmere MS.	191
ffor wel I woot thy pacience is gon	
¶ Oure hoost cride pees / and that anon-	
And seyde / lat the womman telle hire tale	
Ye fare as folk / that dronken were of Ale	852
Do dame / telle forth youre tale / and that is best	
¶ Al redy sire quod she / right as yow lest	
If I have licence / of this worthy frere	
¶ Yis dame quod he / tel forth / and I wol heere	856

¶ Heere endeth the Wyf of Bathe hir Prologe /

And bigynneth hir tale

[on lenf 76]

N tholde dayes / of Kyng Arthour
Of which that Britons / speken greet honour
All was this land / fulfild of ffairye
The Elf queene / with hir ioly compaignye 860
Daunced ful ofte / in many a grene mede [Painting of the Wife of Bath astride her
This was the olde opinion as I rede
I speke / of manye hundred yeres ago
But now kan no man / se none Elues mo 864
ffor now the grete charitee / and prayeres
Of lymytours / and othere hooly freres
That serchen / euery lond / and euery streem
As thikke / as motes / in the sonne beem 868
Blessynge halles / chambres / kichenes / boures
Citees / Burghes / Castels / hye Toures
Thropes / Bernes / Shipnes / dayeryes
This maketh / that ther been no ffairyes 872
ffor ther as wont' to walken was an Elf'
Ther walketh now / the lymytour hym self
In vndermeles / and in morwenynges
And seyth his matyns / and his hooly thynges 876
As he gooth / in his lymytacioun
Wommen / may go saufly vp and doun
In euery bussh / or vnder euery tree
Ther is / noon oother Incubus / but he 880
And he / ne wol doon hem / but dishonour
¶ And so bifel / that this kyng Arthour
Hadde in hous / a lusty Bacheler
That on a day / cam ridynge fro Ryuer 884
\ELLESMERE 192 (6-T. 359)

And happed that allone / as he was born He saugh a mayde / walkynge hym biforn Of which mayde / anon maugree hir heed [leaf 76, back] By verray force / birafte hire maydenhed 888 ffor which oppression / was swich clamour And swich pursute / vn-to the kyng Arthour That dampned was this knyght for to be deed By cours of lawe / and sholde han lost his heed 892 Parauenture / swich was the statut tho But that the queene / and othere ladyes mo So longe preyden / the kyng of grace Til he / his lyf / hym graunted in the place 896 And yaf hym to the queene / al at hir wille To chese / wheither/ she wolde hym saue or spille The queene / thanketh the kyng with al hir myght And after this / thus spak she to the knyght 900 Whan bat she saugh hir tyme vp-on a day Thou standest yet quod she / in swich array That of thy lyf / yet hastow no suretee I grante thee lyf / if thou kanst tellen me 904 What thyng is it that wommen moost desiren Be war / and keepe thy nekke boon from Iren And if thou / kanst nat tellen it anon Yet shal I yeue thee leue / for to gon 908 A twelf-month and a day / to seche and leere An answere suffisant in this mateere And suretee wol I han / er bat thou pace Thy body / for to yelden in this place 912 TYO was this knyght and sorwefully he siketh But he may nat do / al as hym liketh And at the laste / he chees hym for to wende And come agayn / right at the yeres ende 916 With swich answere / as god wolde hym purueve And taketh his leue / and wendeth forth his weve THe seketh / enery hous / and enery place Where as he hopeth / for to fynde grace 920

361 SIX-TEXT 194 GROUP **D.** § **2**. WIFE'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS**.

To lerne / what thyng' wommen louen moost	
But he ne koude / arryuen in no coost	
Wher as he myghte fynde / in this mateere	
Two creatures / accordynge in feere	924
¶ Somme seyde / wommen / louen best richesse	
Somme seyde honour / somme seyde Iolynesse	
Somme riche array / somme seyden lust abedd	
And ofte tyme / to be wydwe and wedde	928
¶ Somme seyde / pat oure hertes / been moost esed	
Whan that we been / yflatered and yplesed	
¶ He gooth ful ny the sothe / I wol nat lye	
A man / shal wynne vs best' with flaterye	932
And with attendance / and with bisynesse	
Been we ylymed / bothe moore and lesse	
¶ And somme seyn / that we louen best	[leaf 77]
ffor to be free / and do right as vs lest	936
And that no man / repreue vs of oure vice	
But seye pat we be wise / and no thyng nyce	
ffor trewely / ther is noon of vs alle	
If any wight / wol clawe vs on the galle	940
That we nel kike / for he seith vs sooth	
Assay / and he shal fynde it pat so dooth	
ffor be we / neuer so vicious with-Inne	
We wol been holden wise / and clene of synne	944
¶ And somme seyn / that greet delit han we	
ffor to been holden stable / and eke secree	
And in o purpos / stedefastly to dwelle	
And nat biwreye thyng that men vs telle	948
But that tale / is nat worth a rake stele	
Pardee we wommen / konne no thyng hele	
Witnesse on Myda / wol ye heere the tale	
¶ Ouyde / amonges othere thynges smale	952
Seyde / Myda hadde vnder his longe heres	
Growynge vp-on his heed Atwo Asses eres	
The which vice he hydde / as he best myghte	
fful subtilly / from euery mannes sighte	956
ELLESMERE 194 (6-T. 361)	

· ·	
That saue his wyf / ther wiste of it namo	
He loued hire moost and triste hire also	
He preyde hire / that to no creature	
She sholde tellen / of his disfigure	960
¶ She swoor him nay / for al this world to wynne	
She nolde do / that vileynye or synne	
To make hir housbonde / han so foul a name	
She nolde nat telle it for hir owene shame	964
But nathelees / hir thoughte pat she dyde	
That she so longe / sholde a conseil hyde	
Hir thoughte / it swal so soore / aboute hir herte	
That nedely / som word hire moste asterte	968
And sith she dorste / telle it to no man	
Doun to a Mareys / faste by she ran	
Til she came there / her herte was a fyre	
And as a Bitore / bombleth in the Myre	972
She leyde hir mouth / vn-to the water doun	
Biwreye me nat thou water with thy soun	
Quod she / to thee I telle it and namo	
Myn housbonde / hath longe Asses erys two	976
Now is myn herte all hool / now is it oute	
I myghte no lenger / kepe it out of doute	
Heere may ye se / thogh we a tyme abyde	
Yet out it moot we kan no conseil hyde	980
The remenant of the tale / if ye wol heere	
Redeth Ouyde / and ther ye may it leere	
This knyght' / of which / my tale is specially [leaf 77]	, back]
Whan that he saugh / he myghte nat come ther	
This is to seye / what wommen loue moost	985
With-Inne his brest ful sorweful was the goost	
But hoom he gooth / he myghte nat soiourne	
The day was come / pat homward moste he tourne	988
And in his wey / it happed hym to ryde	
In al this care / vnder a fforest syde	
Wher as he saugh / vp-on a daunce go	
Of ladyes / foure and twenty / and yet mo	992
ELLESMERE 195 (6-T. 362)	
,	

Toward the which daunce / he drow ful yerne	
In hope / that som wysdom / sholde he lerne	
But certeinly / er he came fully there	
Vanysshed was this daunce / he nyste where	996
No creature saugh he / that bar lyf	220
Saue on the grene / he saugh sittynge a wyf	
A fouler wight ther may no man deuyse	
Agayn the knyght this olde wyf gan ryse	1000
And seyde sire knyght / heer forth ne lith no wey	1000
Tel me / what that ye seken / by youre fey	
Parauenture / it may the bettre be	
Thise olde folk kan muchel thyng quod she	1004
¶ My leeue mooder/ quod this knyght certeyn	1004
I nam but deed / but if that I kan seyn	
What thyng it is / that wommen moost desire	
Koude ye me wisse / I wolde wel quite youre hire	1008
¶ Plight me thy trouthe / heere in myn hand quod s	
The nexte thyng that I requere thee	5116
Thou shalt it do / if it lye in thy myght	
And I wol telle it yow / er it be nyght	1012
¶ Haue heer my trouthe / quod the knyght I grante	
¶ Thanne quod she / I dar me wel auante	
Thy lyf is sauf / for I wol stonde therby	
Vp-on my lyf/ the queene wol seye as I	1016
Lat se / which is the proudeste of hem alle	
That wereth on / a couerchief/ or a calle	
That dar seye nay / of that I shal thee teche	
7 at vs go forth / with-outen lenger speche	1020
The rowred she / a pistel in his ere	1020
And bad hym to be glad / and haue no fere	
¶ Whan they be comen to the court / this knyght	
Seyde / he had holde his day / as he hadde hight	1024
And redy was his answere / as he sayde	
fful many a noble wyf / and many a mayde	
And many a wydwe / for put they been wise	
The queene hir-self sittynge as Iustise	1028
ELLESMERE 196 (6-T. 363)	
200 (0 21 000)	

Assembled been / his answere for to heere	
And afterward / this knyght was bode appeare	
¶ To euery wight / comanded was silence	[leaf 78]
And that the knyght / sholde telle in Audience	1032
What thyng that worldly wommen louen best	
This knyght ne stood nat stille / as doth a best	
But to his questioun / anon answerde	
With manly voys / that al the court it herde	1036
¶ My lige lady / generally / quod he	
Wommen desiren haue souereynetee	
As wel / ouer hir housbond as hir loue	
And for to been / in maistrie hym aboue	1040
This is youre mooste desir / thogh ye me kille	
Dooth as yow list I am at youre wille	
¶ In al the court ne was ther wyf ne mayde	
Ne wydwe / that contraried that he sayde	1044
But seyden / he was worthy han his lyf	
¶ And with that word / vp stirte the olde wyf	
Which that the knyght / saugh sittynge in the grend	е
Mercy quod she my souereyn lady queene	1048
Er that youre court departe / do me right	
I taughte this answere / vn-to the knygħt ⁱ	
ffor which / he plighte me his trouthe there	
The firste thyng I wolde hym requere	1052
He wolde it do / if it lay in his myght	
Bifore the court / thanne preye I thee sir knyght	
Quod she / that thou me take vn-to thy wyf/	
ffor wel thou woost that I have kept thy lyf	1056
If I sey fals / sey nay vp-on thy fey	
¶ This knyght answerde / allas and weylawey	
I woot right wel / that swich was my biheste	
ffor goddes loue / as chees a newe requeste	1060
Taak al my good / and lat my body go	
¶ Nay thanne quod she / I shrewe vs bothe two	
ffor thogh that I be foul / oold and poore	
I nolde for al the metal / ne for core	1064

ELLESMERE 197 (6-T. 364)

8
2
6
k]
0
4
8
2
6
0

And ther-to comen / of so lough a kynde	
That litel wonder is / thogh I walwe and wynde	
So wolde god / myn herte wolde breste	
¶ Is this quod she / the cause of youre vnreste?	1104
¶ Ye certeinly quod he / no wonder is	
¶ Now sire quod she / I koude amende al this	
If that me liste / er it were dayes thre	
So wel ye myghte / bere yow vn-to me	1108
1)vt for ye speken / of swich gentillesse TDe gene	rositate
Bvt for ye speken / of swich gentillesse As is descended / out of old richesse	
That therfore / sholden ye be gentil men	
Swich arrogance / is nat worth an hen	1112
Looke / who that is / moost vertuous alway	
Pryuce and apert and moost entendeth ay	
To do / the gentil dedes that he kan	
Taak hym / for the grettest 1gentil man1 [1-1 later]	1116
Crist wole / we clayme of hym oure gentillesse	
Nat of oure eldres / for hire old richesse	
ffor thogh they yeue vs / al hir heritage	
ffor which we clayme / to been of heigh parage	1120
Yet may they nat biquethe / for no thyng	
To noon of vs / hir vertuous lyuyng	
That made hem / gentil men yealled be	
And bad vs / folwen hem in swich degree	1124
¶ Wel kan / the wise Poete of fflorence	
That highte Dant' speken in this sentence	
¶ Lo / in swich maner rym / is Dantes tale	(leaf 79)
fful selde vp riseth / by his branches smale	1128
Prowesse of man / for god of his goodnesse	
Wole / that of hym / we clayme oure gentillesse	
ffor of oure eldres / may we no thyng clayme	
But temporel thyng pat man may hurte and mayme	1132
¶ Eek euery wight woot this as wel as I	
If gentillesse / were planted natureelly	
Vn-to a certeyn lynage / down the lyne	
Pryuce nor apert thanne wolde they neuere fyne	1136
17 ELLESMERE 199 (6-T. 366)	

To doon of gentillesse / the faire office	
They myghte do / no vileynye or vice	
¶ Taak fyr / and ber it in the derkeste hous	
Bitwix this / and the mount of Kaukasous	1140
And lat men / shette the dores and go thenne	
Yet wole the fyr / as faire lye and brenne	
As twenty thousand men / myghte it biholde	
His office natureel / ay wol it holde	1144
Vp peril of my lyf / til that it dye	
¶ Heere may ye se wel / how pat genterye	¶ exemplum
Is nat annexed to possession	
Sith folk / ne doon hir operacion	1148
Alwey as dooth the fyr / lo in his kynde	
ffor god it woot men may wel often fynde	
A lordes sone / do shame and vileynye	
And he bat wole / han pris of his gentrye	1152
ffor he was born / of a gentil hous	
And hadde hise eldres / noble and vertuous	
And nel hym seluen / do no gentil dedis	
Ne folwen his gentil Auncestre pat deed is	1156
He nys nat gentil / be he due or Erl	
ffor vileyns synful dedes / make a cherl	
ffor gentillesse / nys but renomee	
Of thyne auncestres / for hire heigh bountee	1160
Which is a strange thyng to thy persone	
Thy gentillesse / cometh fro god allone	
Thanne comth / oure verray gentillesse of grace	
It was no thyng / biquethe vs with oure place	1164
¶ Thenketh hou noble / as seith Valerius	
Was thilke / Tullius Hostillius	
That out of pouerte / roos to heigh noblesse	
Reed senek / and redeth eek Boece	1168
Ther shul ye seen expres / pat no drede is	
That he is gentil / that dooth gentil dedis	
And therfore leeue housbonde / I thus conclude	
Al were it / that myne Auncestres weren rude	1172
ELLESMERE 200 (6-T. 367)	

Yet may the hye god / and so hope .I.

Grante me grace / to lyuen vertuously

Thanne am I gentil / whan that I bigynne

To lyuen vertuously / and weyue synne

Nd ther as ye / of pouerte me repreeue The hye god / on whom bat we bileeue In wilful pouerte / chees to lyue his lyf' And certes / euery man / mayden or wyf/ May vnderstonde / that Ihesus heuene kyngt Ne wolde nat chesen vicious lyuyng Glad pouerte / is an honeste thyng certeyn This wole Senec and othere clerkes seyn Who so bat halt hym payd of his pouerte I holde hym riche / al hadde he nat a sherte He pat coueiteth / is a pouere wight ffor he wolde han / that is nat in his myght But he pat noght hath / ne coueiteth haue Is riche / al-though ye holde hym but a knaue ¶ Verray pouerte / it syngeth proprely Iuuenal / seith of pouerte myrily The poure man / whan he goth by the weye Bifore the theues / he may synge and pleve Pouerte is hateful good / and as I gesse A ful greet bryngere / out of bisynesse A greet amendere eek of sapience To hym / that taketh it in pacience Pouerte is this / al-though it seme alenge Possession / that no wight wol chalenge Pouerte ful ofte / whan a man is lowe Maketh his god / and eek hym self to knowe Pouerte / a spectacle is / as thynketh me Thurgh which he may / hise verray freendes see And therfore sire / syn bat I noght yow greue Of my pouerte / namoore ye me repreue TOw sire / of elde / ye repreue me

[leaf 79, back]

¶ De paupertate

1180

¶ Seneca in epistola ¶ Honesta res est leta paupertas

¶ Pauper est qui

eget/eo quod non habet/sed qu non habet nec appetit habere ille diues est/de quo intelligitur id/ Apocalypsis .3º dicis quia

diues sum

1192

¶ Cantabit vacuus coram latrone viator / et nocte ad lumen trepidabit Arundinis

1196 vmbram
¶ 2us Philosophus
¶ Paupertas est
odibile bonum /
sanitatis mater /
curarum remocio /
sapientie reparatrix / presepara-

trix / possessio 1200 sine calumpnia

¶ Vnde & Crates ille Thebanus || ¶ Proiecto in mari non perno auri pondere ||

Abite inquite pessime male cupiditates / ego vos mergam / ne ipse mergar a vobis

1208 ¶ De senectute

ELLESMERE 201 (6-T. 368)

And certes sire / thogh noon Auctoritee

Were in no book / ye gentils of honour	
Seyn / pat men sholde / an oold wight doon fauour	
And clepe hym fader / for youre gentillesse	
And Auctours / shal I fynden as I gesse	1212
NOW ther ye seye / pat I am foul and old Total	rpitudine
Than drede you noght / to been a Cokewold	
ffor filthe and eelde / al so moot I thee	
Been grete wardeyns / vp-on chastitee	1216
But nathelees / syn I knowe youre delit	
I shal fulfille / youre worldly appetit	
¶ Chese now quod she / oon of thise thynges tweye	
To han me foul and old / til that I deye	1220
And be to yow / a trewe humble wyf	
And neuere yow displese / in al my lyf	
Or elles / ye wol han me yong and fair	[leaf 80]
And take youre auenture / of the repair	1224
That shal be to youre hous / by cause of me	
Or in som oother place / may wel be	
Now chese your seluen / wheither pat yow liketh	
¶ This knyght auyseth hym and sore siketh	1228
But atte laste / he seyde in this manere	
My lady and my loue / and wyf so deere	
I put me / in youre wise gouernance	
Cheseth youre self / which may be moost plesance	1232
And moost honour / to yow and me also	
I do no fors / the wheither/ of the two	
ffor as yow liketh / it suffiseth me	
¶ Thanne haue I gete of yow / maistrie quod she	1236
Syn I may chese / and gouerne as me lest	
¶ Ye certes wyf quod he / I holde it best	
¶ Kys me quod she / we be no lenger wrothe	
ffor by my trouthe / I wol be to yow bothe	1240
This is to seyn / ye bothe fair and good	
I prey to god / pat I moote steruen wood	
But I to yow / be al so good and trewe	
As euere was wyf / syn þat the world was newe	1244
ELLESMERE 202 (6-T. 369)	

And but I be tomorn / as fair to seene As any lady / Emperice or queene That is bitwixe the Est and eke the West Dooth with my lyf / and deth / right as yow lest 1248 Cast vp the curtyn / looke how that it is ¶ And whan the knyght saugh verraily al this That she so fair was / and so yong ther-to 1252 ffor iove / he hente hire / in hise armes two His herte bathed / in a bath of blisse A thousand tyme arewe / he gan hire kisse And she obeyed hym in euery thyng That myghte doon hym plesance or likyng 1256 ¶ And thus they lyue / vn-to hir lyues ende In parfit iove / and Ihesu crist vs sende Housbondes meeke / yonge / fressh a bedde And grace / touerbyde hem pat we wedde 1260 And eek / I pray Ihesu shorte hir lyues That nat wol be gouerned by hir wyues And olde and angry nygardes of dispence God sende hem soone / verray pestilence 1264

¶ Heere endeth / the Wyues tale of Bathe &

The prologe of the freres tale & [leaf 80, back] His worthy lymytour / this noble frere He made alwey / a maner louryng chiere Vpon the Somonour / but for honestee No vileyns word / as yet to hym spak he 1268 But atte laste / he seyde vn-to the wyf Dame quod he / god yeue yow right good lyf Ye han heer touched / al so moot I thee In scole matere / greet difficultee 1272 Ye han seyd muche thyng right wel I seve But dame / heere as we ryde by the weye Vs nedeth nat! to speken but of game And lete / auctoritees / on goddes name 1276 To prechyng and to scole of clergye And if it lyke / to this compaignye I wol yow / of a somonour telle a game Pardee / ye may wel knowe by the name 1280 That of a Somonour / may no good be sayd I praye / bat noon of you / be yuele apayd A Somonour / is a rennere vp and down With mandementz / for fornicacioun 1284 And is y-bet at euery townes ende ¶ Oure hoost tho spak / a sire ye sholde be hende And curteys / as a man of youre estaat In compaignye / we wol haue no debaat 1288 Telleth youre tale / and lat the Somonour be ¶ Nay quod the Somonour / lat hym seye to me What so hym list whan it comth to my lot By god / I shal hym quiten euery grot 1292 I shal hym tellen / which a greet honour It is / to be a flaterynge lymytour And of many another manere cryme Which nedeth nat rehercen for this tyme 1296 And his office / I shal hym telle ywis ¶ Oure hoost answerde / pees namoore of this And after this / he seyde vn-to the frere Tel forth youre tale / leeue maister deere 1300

\P Heere bigynneth the ffreres tale $\stackrel{\wedge}{\omega}$

Hilom ther was dwellynge / in my contraction. An Erchedekene / a man of heigh degree That boldely / dide execucioun. In punysshynge / of fornicacioun.	
Of wicchecraft and eek of bawderye	[leaf 81]
Of diffamacioun / and Auowtrye	[10101 02]
Of chirche Reues / and of testamentz	
Of contractes / and eek' of lakke of sacramentz	1308
Of vsure / and of Symonye also	2000
But certes / lecchours dide he grettest wo	
They sholde syngen / if pat they were hent	
And smale tytheres / weren foule yshent	1312
If any persone / wolde vp-on hem pleyne	
Ther myghte asterte hym / no pecunyal peyne	
ffor smale tithes / and smal offrynge	
He made the peple / pitously to synge	1316
ffor er the bisshope / caughte hym with his hook	
They were in the Erchedeknes book/	
And thanne / hadde he / thurgħ his Iurisdiccioñ	
Power / to doon on hem correccion	1320
He hadde a Somonour / redy to his hond	
A slyer boye / was noon in Engelond	
ffor subtilly / he hadde his espiaille	
That taughte hym / wher hym myghte auaille	1324
He koude spare of lecchours / oon or two	
To techen hym / to foure and twenty mo	
ffor thogh this somonour / wood was as an hare	
To telle his harlotrye / I wol nat spare	1328
ELLESMERE 205 (6-T. 372)	

ffor me hoon / out of his	
ffor we been / out of his correccion	
They han of vs no Iurisdiccion	
Ne neuere shullen / terme of hir lyues	
¶ Peter / so been / wommen of the styves	1332
Quod the Somonour / yput out of my cure	
¶ Pees with myschance / and with mysauenture	
Thus seyde oure hoost and lat hym telle his tale	
Now telleth forth / thogh pat the somonour gale	1336
Ne spareth nat / myn owene maister deere	
¶ This false theef this Somonour quod the frere	
Hadde alwey / bawdes redy to his hond	
As any hauk' to lure in Engelond	1340
That tolde hym / al the secree pat they knewe	
ffor hire acqueyntance / was nat come of newe	
They weren / hise approwours priuely	
He took hym self / a greet profit therby	1344
His maister knew nat / alwey / what he wan	
With-outen mandement / a lewed man	
He koude somne / on peyne of Cristes curs	
And they were glade / for to fille his purs	1348
And make hym / grete feestes atte nale	
And right as Iudas / hadde purses smale	
And was a theef right swich a theef was he	
His maister/ hadde / but half his duetee	1352
He was / if I shal yeuen hym his laude	[leaf 81, back]
A theef / and eek / a Somnour / and a baude	
He hadde eek wenches / at his retenue	
That wheither / pat sir Robert or sir Huwe	1356
Or Iakke / or Rauf / or who so pat it were	
That lay by hem / they tolde it in his ere	
¶ Thus was the wenche and he / of oon assent	
And he wolde feeche / a feyned mandement	1360
And somne hem to the Chapitre bothe two	
And pile the man / and lete the wenche go	
¶ Thanne wolde he seye / freend I shal for thy s	ake
Do striken hire / out of oure lettres blake	1364
ELLESMERE 206 (6-T. 373)	

Thee thar namoore / as in this cas trauaille	
I am thy freend / ther I thee may availle	
Certeyn / he knew of bribryes mo	
Than possible is / to telle in yeres two	1368
ffor in this world / nys dogge for the bowe	2000
That kan an hurt deer / from an hool knowe	
Bet / than this Somnour / knew a sly lecchour	
Or an Auowtier / or a paramour	1372
And for that was / the fruyt of al his rente	
Therfore on it he sette al his entente	
¶ And so bifel / that ones on a day	
This Somnour / euere waityng on his pray	1376
ffor to somne an old wydwe a Ribibe	
ffeynynge a cause / for he wolde brybe	
Happed / that he saugh bifore hym ryde	
A gay yeman / vnder a fforest syde	1380
A bowe he bar / and Arwes brighte and kene	
He hadde vp-on / a courtepy of grene	
An hat vp-on his heed / with frenges blake	
¶ Sire quod this Somnour / hayl and wel atake	1384
Wel come quod he / and euery good felawe	
Wher rydestow / vnder this grene wode shawe?	
Seyde this yeman / wiltow fer to day?	
¶ This Somnour hym answerde / and seyde nay	1388
Heere faste by quod he / is myn entente	
To ryden / for to reysen vp a rente	
That longeth / to my lordes duetee	
¶ Artow thanne a bailly? Ye quod he /	1392
He dorste nat for verray filthe and shame	
Seye pat he was a somonour / for the name	
¶ Depardieux quod this yeman / deere broother	
Thou art a bailly / and I am another	1396
I am vnknowen / as in this contree	
Of thyn aqueyntance / I wolde praye thee	
And eek of bretherhede / if pat yow leste	
I have gold / and silver in my cheste	1400
ELLESMERE 207 (6-T. 374)	

If that thee happe / to comen in oure shire	[leaf 82]
Al shal be thyn / right as thou wolt desire	
¶ Grantmercy quod this Somonour / by my feith	
Euerych in ootheres hand / his trouthe leith	1404
ffor to be sworn bretheren / til they deye	
In daliance / they ryden forth hir weye	
This Somonour / that was as ful of Iangles	
As ful of venym been thise waryangles	1408
And euere enqueryng vp-on euery thyng	
Brother quod he / where is now youre dwellyng	
Another day / if pat I sholde yow seche	
This yeman hym answerde / in softe speche	1412
¶ Brother quod he / fer in the North contree	
Where as I hope / som tyme I shal thee see	
Er we departe / I shal thee so wel wisse	
That of myn hous / ne shaltow neuere mysse	1416
¶ Now brother quod this Somonour / I yow preye	
Teche me / whil pat we ryden by the weye	
Syn þat ye been / a baillif as am I	
Som subtiltee / and tel me feithfully	1420
In myn office / how I may moost wynne	
And spareth nat' for conscience ne synne	
But as my brother / tel me / how do ye	
¶ Now by my trouthe / brother deere seyde he	1424
As I shal tellen thee / a feithful tale	
My wages / been ful streite and ful smale	
My lord is hard to me / and daungerous	
And myn office / is ful laborous	1428
And therfore / by extorcions I lyue	
ffor sothe / I take all that men wol me yeue	
Algate / by sleyghte / or by violence	
ffro yeer to yeer / I wynne al my dispence	1432
I kan no bettre telle / feithfully	
¶ Now certes quod this Somonour / so fare I	
I spare nat to taken / god it woot	
But if it be / to heuy or to hoot	1436
ELLESMERE 208 (6-T. 375)	

What I may gete / in conseil priuely
No maner conscience / of that haue I
Nere myn extorcioun / I myghte nat lyuer
Nor of swiche Iapes / wol I nat be shryuen 1440
Stomak / ne conscience / ne knowe I noon
I shrewe thise shrifte-fadres euerychoon
Wel be we met by god / and by seint Iame
But leeue brother / tel me thanne thy name 1444
Quod this somonour / in this meene while
This yeman / gan a litel for to smyle
¶ Brother quod he / wiltow / pat I thee telle
I am a feend / my dwellyng is in helle 1448
And heere I ryde / aboute my purchasyng [leaf 82, back]
To wite / wher men wolde me yeuen any thyng
My purchas / is theffect of al my rente
Looke / how thou rydest for the same entente 1452
To wynne good / thou rekkest neuere how
Right so fare I / for ryde I wolde right now
Vn-to the worldes ende / for a preye
¶ A quod this Somonour / benedicite what sey ye ? 1456
I wende / ye were a yeman trewely
Ye han a mannes shape / as wel as I
Han ye figure thanne determinat
In helle / ther ye been in youre estat'?
¶ Nay certeinly quod he / ther haue we noon
But whan vs liketh / we kan take vs oon
Or elles make yow seme / we been shape
Som tyme / lyk a man or lyk an Ape 1464
Or lyk an Angel / kan I ryde or go
It is no wonder thyng' thogh it be so
A lowsy Iogelour / kan deceyue thee
And pardee / yet kan I moore craft than he 1468
¶ Why quod the Somonour / ryde ye thanne or goon
In sondry shape / and nat alway in oon?
¶ ffor we quod he / wol vs swiche formes make
As moost able is / oure preyes for to take 1472

ELLESMERE 209 (6-T. 376)

¶ What maketh yow / to han al this labour	
¶ fful many a cause / leeue sire Somonour	
Seyde this feend / but alle thyng hath tyme	
The day is short and it is passed pryme	1476
And yet ne wan I no-thyng in this day	
I wol entende / to wynnen if I may	
And nat entende / hir wittes to declare	
ffor brother myn / thy wit is al to bare	1480
To vnderstonde / al-thogh I tolde hem thee	
But for thou axest' why labouren we	
ffor som tyme / we been goddes Instrumentz	
And meenes / to doon hise comandementz	1484
Whan that hym list vp-on his creatures	
In divers art and in diverse figures	
With-outen hym / we have no myght certayn	
If that hym list to stonden ther agayn	1488
And som tyme / at oure prayere / han we leue	
Oonly the body / and nat the soule greue	
Witnesse on Iob / whom that we diden wo	
And som tyme / han we myght of bothe two	1492
This is to seyn / of soule and body eke	
And somtyme / be we suffred for to seke	
Vp-on a man / and doon his soule vnreste	
And nat his soule / and al is for the beste	1496
Whan he withstandeth oure temptacioun	[leaf 83]
It is / cause / of his sauacioun	
Al be it that it was nat oure entente	
He sholde be sauf' but pat we wolde hym hente	1500
And som tyme / be we seruant vn-to man	
As to the Bisshope / Seint Dunstan	
And to the Apostles / seruant eek was .I.	
¶ Yet tel me / quod the Somonour feithfully	1504
Make ye yow newe bodies / thus alway	
Of Elementz? the feend answerde nay /	
Som tyme we feyne / and som tyme we aryse	
With dede bodyes / in ful sondry wyse	1508
ELLESMERE 210 (6-T. 377)	

And speke as renably / and faire and wel As to the Phitonissa / dide Samuel And yet wol som men seye / it was nat he I do no fors / of youre dyuynytee 1512 But o thyng warne I thee / I wol nat Iape Thou wolt algates / wite how we been shape Thou shalt herafterwardes / my brother deere Come there / thee nedeth nat' of me to leere 1516 ffor thou shalt by thyn owene experience Konne in a chayer / rede of this sentence Bet than Virgile / while he was on lyue Or Dant also / now lat vs ryde blyue 1520 ffor I wole / holde compaignye with thee Til it be so / that thou forsake me I Nay quod this Somonour/ that shal nat bityde I am a yeman / knowen is ful wyde 1524 My trouthe wol I holde / as in this cas ffor though thou were / the deuel Sathanas My trouthe wol I holde / to my brother As I am sworn / and ech of vs til oother 1528 ffor to be trewe brother / in this cas And bothe we goon / abouten oure purchas Taak thou thy part what bat men wol thee veue And I shal myn / thus may we bothe lyue 1532 And if pat any of vs / have moore than oother Lat hym be trewe / and parte it with his brother ¶ I graunte quod the deuel / by my fey And with that word / they ryden forth hir wey 1536 And right at the entryng of the townes ende To which this Somonour / shoope hym for to wende They saugh a Cart that charged was with hey Which pat a Cartere / droof forth in his wey 1540 Deepe was the wey / for which the Carte stood The Cartere smoot and cryde / as he were wood Hayt Brok / hayt Scot' what spare ye for the stones The feend quod he / yow feeche body and bones 1544 ELLESMERE 211 (6-T. 378)

As ferforthly / as euere were ye foled [leaf 83,	, back]
So muche wo / as I have with yow tholed	
The deuel haue al / bothe hors and Cart and hey	
¶ This Somonour seyde / heere shal we have a pley	1548
And neer the feend he drough / as noght ne were	
fful priuely / and rowned in his ere	
Herkne my brother / herkne by thy feith	
Herestow nat how pat the Cartere seith	1552
Hent it anon / for he hath yeue it thee	
Bothe hey and Cart and eek hise caples thre	
¶ Nay quod the deuel / god woot neuer a deel	
It is not his entente / trust thou me weel	1556
Axe hym thy self if thou nat trowest me	
Or elles stynt a while / and thou shalt see	
¶ This Cartere / taketh his hors on the croupe	
And they bigonne drawen and to stoupe	1560
Heyt now quod he / ther Ihesu crist yow blesse	
And al his handwerk bothe moore and lesse	
That was wel twight myn owene lyard boy	
I pray to god saue thee / and seint loy	1564
Now is my Cart out of the slow pardee	
¶ Lo brother quod the feend / what tolde I thee	
Heere may ye se / myn owene deere brother	
The carl spak oon / but he thoghte another	1568
Lat vs go forth / abouten oure viage	
Heere / wynne I no thyng¹ vp-on cariage	
¶ Whan that they coomen / som-what out of towne	
	1572
Brother quod he / heere woneth an old rebekke	
That hadde almoost as lief to lese hire nekke	
As for to yeue / a peny of hir good	
I wole han .xij. pens / though pat she be wood	1576
Or I wol sompne hire / vn-to oure office	
And yet god woot of hire knowe I no vice	
But for thou kanst nat' as in this contree	
Wynne thy cost taak heer ensample of me	1580
ELLESMERE 212 (6-T. 379)	

## C	
¶ This Somonour / clappeth at the wydwes gate	
Com out quod he / thou olde virytrate	
I trowe thou hast som frere / or preest with thee	7 20 4
¶ Who clappeth seyde this wyf¹ benedicitee	1584
God saue you sire / what is youre sweete wille?	
¶ I have quod he / of somonce a bille	
Vp-on peyne of cursyng looke pat thou be	
Tomorn / bifore the Erchedeknes knee	1588
Tanswere to the court of certeyn thynges	
¶ Now lord quod she / crist Ihesu kyng of kynges	
So wisly helpe me / as I ne may	
I have been syk / and that ful many a day	1592
I may nat go so fer quod she ne ryde	[leaf 84]
But I be deed / so priketh it in my syde	
May I nat axe a libel / sire Somonour	
And answere there / by my procutour	1596
To swich thyng as men wole opposen me?	
¶ Yis quod this Somonour / pay anon lat se	
Twelf pens to me / and I wol thee acquite	
I shal no profit han ther-by / but lite	1600
My maister hath the profit and nat I	
Com of / and lat me ryden hastily	
Yif me .xij. pens / I may no lenger tarye	
¶ Twelf pens quod she /s now lady Seinte Marie	1604
So wisly help me god / out of care and synne	
This wyde world / thogh pat I sholde wynne	
Ne haue I nat .xij. pens with-Inne myn hoold	
Ye knowen wel / that I am poure and oold	1608
Kithe youre Almesse / on me poure wrecche	
¶ Nay thanne quod he / the foule feend me feeche	
If I thexcuse / though thou shul be spilt	
¶ Allas quod she / god woot I haue no gilt	1612
¶ Pay me quod he / or by the sweete seinte Anne	
As I / wol bere awey thy newe panne	
ffor dette / which that thou owest me of old	
Whan pat thou madest thyn housbonde cokewold	1616
ELLESMERE 213 (6-T. 380)	1010
621110 SEELES 210 (0-1. 000)	

I payde at hoom / for thy correccioun
¶ Thou lixt quod she / by my sauacioun
Ne was I neuere er now / wydwe ne wyf
Somoned vn-to youre court in al my lyf 1620
Ne neuere I nas / but of my body trewe
Vn-to the deuel / blak and rough of hewe
Yeue I thy body / and my panne also
¶ And whan the deuel / herde hire cursen so 1624
Vp-on hir knees / he seyde in this manere
Now Mabely / myn owene moder deere
Is this youre wyl / in ernest pat ye seye?
The deuel quod she / so feeche hym er he deye 1628
And panne and al / but he wol hym repente
¶ Nay olde Stot that is nat myn entente
Quod this Somonour / for to repente me
ffor any thyng that I have had of thee 1632
I wolde I hadde thy smok and euery clooth
¶ Now brother quod the deuel / be nat wrooth
Thy body and this panne / been myne by right
Thou shalt with me to helle / yet to-nyght 1636
Where / thou shalt knowen / of oure priuetee
Moore / than a maister of dyuynytee
And with that word / this foule feend hym hente
Body and soule / he with the deuel wente 1640
Where as that Somonours / han hir heritage [leaf 84, back]
And god / pat made / after his ymage
Mankynde / saue and gyde vs alle and some
And leue thise Somonours / goode men bicome 1644
T Ordynges / I koude han toold yow quod this frere
Hadde I had leyser / for this Somnour heere
After the text of Crist/Poul / and Iohn
And of oure othere doctours many oon 1648
Swiche peynes / that youre herte myghte agryse
Al be it so / no tonge may it deuyse
Thogh pat I myghte / a thousand wynter telle
The peynes / of thilke cursed hous of helle 1652
ELLESMERE 214 (6-T. 381)

But for to kepe vs / fro that cursed place

Waketh / and preyeth Ihesu for his grace

So kepe vs / fro the temptour Sathanas

Herketh this word / beth war/ as in this cas

The leoun sit' in his awayt alway

To sle the Innocent/ if that he may

Disposeth ay / youre hertes to withstonde

The feend / pat yow wolde make / thral and bonde

He may nat tempte yow / ouer youre myght'

ffor crist wol be / youre champion and knyght'

And prayeth / pat thise Somonours hem repente

Of hir mysdedes / er pat the feend hem hente s

1664

¶ Heere endeth the ffreres tale 🌣

15

The prologe / of the Somonours tale & [on leaf 84, back]

His Somonour / in his Styropes hye stood	
Vp-on this frere / his herte was so wood	
That lyk an Aspen leef / he quook for Ire	
¶ Lordynges quod he / but o thyng I desire	1668
I yow biseke / that of youre curteisye	
Syn ye han herd / this false frere lye	
As suffereth me / I may my tale telle	
This frere bosteth / that he knoweth helle	1672
And god it woot that it is litel wonder	
ffreres and feendes / been but lyte a-sonder	
ffor pardee / ye han ofte tyme herd telle	
How that a frere / vanysshed was to helle	1676
In spirit ones / by a visioun	
And as an Angel / ladde hym vp and doun	
To shewen hym / the peynes pat ther were	
In al the place / saugh he nat a frere	1680
Of oother/ folk' / he saugh ynowe in wo	[leaf 85]
Vn-to this Angel / spak the frere tho	
¶ Now sire quod he / han freres swich a grace	
That noon of hem / shal come to this place?	1684
¶ Yis quod this Angel / many a Millioun	
And vn-to Sathanas / he ladde hym doun	
And now hath Sathanas / seith he a tayl	
Brodder/ than of a Carryk/ is the sayl	1688
Hold vp thy tayl / thou Sathanas quod he	
Shewe forth thyn ers / and lat the frere se	
Where is the nest of freres / in this place	
And er/ pat half a furlong wey of space	1692
ELLESMERE 216 (6-T. 383)	

384 SIX-TEXT GROUP D. § 5. FRIAR-SUMMONER LINK. Ellesmere MS. 217

Right so as bees / out swarmen from an hyue	
Out of the deueles ers / ther gonne dryue	
Twenty thousand freres / in a route	
And thurgh-out helle / swarmeden aboute	1696
And comen agayn / as faste as they may gon	
And in his ers / they crepten euerychon	
He clapte his tayl agayn / and lay ful stille	
This frere / whan he hadde looke al his fille	1700
Vpon the tormentz / of this sory place	
His spirit god restored of his grace	
Vn-to his body agayn / and he awook	
But natheles / for fere yet he quook	1704
So was the deueles ers / ay in his mynde	
That is his heritage / of verray kynde	
God saue yow alle / saue this cursed frere	
My prologe / wol I ende / in this manere	1708

¶ Heere bigynneth the Somonour his tale & [on leaf 85]

Ordynges / ther is in yorkshire / as I gesse A merssh contree / called Holdernesse [Painting of the In which / ther wente a lymytour aboute To preche / and eek to begge / it is no doute 1712 And so bifel / that on a day / this frere Hadde preched at a chirche in his manere And specially / abouen every thyng/ Excited he the peple / in his prechynge 1716 To trentals / and to yeue for goddes sake Wher-with / men myghte hooly houses make Ther as divine seruyce is honoured Nat ther as it is wasted and deuoured 1720 Ne ther it nedeth nat/ for to be veue As to possessioners / that mowen lyue Thanked be god / in wele and habundaunce [leaf 85, back] Trentals seyde he / deliueren fro penaunce 1724 Hir freendes soules / as wel olde as yonge Ye / whan bat they been hastily ysonge Nat for to holde a preest Ioly and gay He syngeth nat but o masse in a day 1728 Deliuereth out quod he / anon the soules fful hard it is / with flesshhook or with oules To been yelawed / or to brenne or bake Now spede yow hastily / for cristes sake 1732 And whan this frere / had seyd al his entente With / qui cum patre / forth his wey he wente ¶ Whan folk in chirche / had yeue him / what hem lest He went his wey / no lenger wolde he reste 1736 ELLESMERE 218 (6-T. 385)

With scrippe and tipped staf/ ytukked hye	
In euery hous / he gan to poure and prye	
And beggeth mele / and chese / or elles corn	
His felawe hadde a staf / tipped with horn	1740
A peyre of tables / al of yuory	
And a poyntel / polysshed fetisly	
And wroote the names / alwey as he stood	
Of alle folk/ that yaf hym any good	1744
Assunces / that he wolde for hem prey	
Yif hym a busshel whete / Malt or Reye	
A goddes kechyl / or a trype of chese	
Or elles what yow lyst we may nat cheese	1748
A goddes halfpeny / or a masse peny	
Or yif vs of youre brawn / if ye haue eny	
A dagon of youre blanket leeue dame	
Oure suster deere / lo heere I write youre name	1752
Bacon) or beef/ or swich thyng as ye fynde	
¶ A sturdy harlot/ wente ay hem bihynde	
That was hir hostes man / and bar a sakt	
And what men yaf hem / leyde it on his bak	1756
And whan pat he / was out at dore anon	
He planed awey / the names euerichon	
That he biforn / had writen in his tables	
He serued hem / with nyfles and with fables	1760
¶ Nay ther thou lixt thou Somonour quod the frer	е
¶ Pees quod oure Hoost for cristes mooder deere	
Tel forth thy tale / and spare it nat at al	
¶ So thryue I quod this Somonour / so I shal	1764
¶ So longe he wente hous by hous / til he	
Cam til an hous / ther he was wont to be	
Refresshed moore / than in an hundred placis	
Syk lay the goode man / whos the place is	1768
Bedrede vp-on a couche lowe he lay	
Deus hic/ quod he / o Thomas freend good day	
Seyde this frere / curteisly and softe	[leaf 86]
Thomas quod he / god yelde yow / ful ofte	1772
ELLESMERE 219 (6-T. 386)	

·	
Haue I / vp-on this bench / faren ful weel	
Heere haue I eten / many a myrie meel	
And fro the bench / he droof awey the cat	
And leyde adoun / his potente and his hat	1776
And eek his scrippe / and sette hym softe adoun	
His felawe / was go walked in-to toun	
fforth with his knaue / in-to that hostelrye	
Where as he shoope hym / thilke nyght to lye	1780
¶ O deere maister / quod this sike man	
How han ye fare / sith pat March bigan 9	
I saugh yow noght/ this fourtnyght or moore	
God woot quod he / laboured I haue ful soore	1784
And specially / for thy sauacion)	
Haue I seyd / many a precious orison)	
And for oure othere freendes / god hem blesse	
I have to day / been at youre chirche at messe /	1788
And seyd a sermon / after my symple wit	
Nat al after/ the text of hooly writ/	
ffor it is hard to yow / as I suppose	
And therfore / wol I teche yow al the glose	1792
Glosynge / is a glorious thyng certeyn	
ffor lettre sleeth / so as thise clerkes seyn	Litera occidit
There have I taught hem to be charitable	
And spende hir good / ther it is resonable	1796
And there I saugh oure dame / a where is she ?	
¶ Yond in the yerd / I trowe pat she be	
Seyde this man / and she wol come anon	
¶ Ey maister / wel come be ye / by seint Ioħā	1800
Seyde this wyf / how fare ye hertely?	
¶ The frere ariseth vp ful curteisly	
And hire embraceth in his Armes narwe	
And kiste hire sweete / and chirteth as a sparwe	1804
With his lyppes /. dame quod he right weel 9	
As he / that is youre seruant enery deel	
Thanked be god / pat yow yaf soule and lyf	
Yet saugh I nat this day / so fair a wyf	1808
ELLESMERE 220 (6-T. 387)	

In al the chirche / god so saue me	
¶ Ye / god amende defautes / sire quod she	
Algates / wel come be ye / by my fey	
Graunt mercy dame / this haue I founde alwey	1812
But of youre grete goodnesse / by youre leue	
I wolde prey yow / pat ye nat yow greue	
I wole with Thomas speke a litel throwe	
Thise curatz / been ful necligent and slowe	1816
To grope tendrely a conscience	
In shrift in prechyng is my diligence	
	f 86, back]
I walke / and fisshe cristen mennes soules	1820
To yelden Ihesu crist / his propre rente	1020
To sprede his word / is set al myn entente	
¶ Now by youre leue / o deere sire quod she	
Chideth him weel / for seinte Trinitee	1824
He is as angry / as a pissemyre	1027
Though pat he haue / al that he kan desire	
Though I him wrye a-nyght/ and make hym warm	
And on hym leye my leg outher myn Arm	1828
He groneth lyk oure boor / lith in oure sty	1020
Oother desport ryght noon of hym haue I	
I may nat plese hym / in no maner cas	
¶ O Thomas / Ie vous dy / Thomas / Thomas	1832
This maketh the feend / this moste ben amended	1002
Ire is a thyng that hye god defended	
And ther-of/ wol I speke a word or two	
¶ Now maister quod the wyf er hat I go	1836
What wol ye dyne / I wol go ther-aboute	1000
¶ Now dame quod he / Ie vous dy sanz doute	
Haue I nat of a capon) / but the lyuere	
And of youre softe breed / nat but a shyuere	1840
And after that a rosted pigges heed	1040
But that I nolde / no beest for me were deed	
Thanne hadde I with yow hoomly suffisaunce	1044
I am a man / of litel sustenaunce	1844
ELLESMERE 221 (6-T. 388)	

My spirit hath his fostryng in the Bible	
The body is ay / so redy and penyble	
To wake / that my stomak is destroyed	
I prey yow dame / ye be nat anoyed	1848
Though I so freendly / yow my conseil shewe	
By god / I wolde nat telle it but a fewe	
¶ Now sire quod she / but o word er I go	
My child is deed / with-Inne thise wykes two	1852
Soone after / pat ye wente out of this toun	
¶ His deeth / saugh I by reuelacioun	
Seith this frere / at hoom in oure dortour	
I dar wel seyn / that er pat half an hour	1856
After his deeth / I saugh hym born to blisse	
In myn Avision / so god me wisse	
So dide our Sexteyn / and oure ffermerer	
That han been trewe freres / fifty yeer	1860
They may now / god be thanked of his loone	
Maken hir Iubilee / and walke allone	
And vp I roos / and al oure Couent eke	
With many a teare / triklyng on my cheke	1864
Withouten noyse / or claterynge of belles	
Te deum was oure song and no thyng elles	
Saue / that to crist I seyde an orison	[leaf 87]
Thankynge hym / of his reuelacion	1868
ffor sire and dame / trusteth me right weel	
Oure orisons / been wel moore effectueel	
And moore we seen / of cristes secree thynges	
Than burel folk/ al though they weren kynges	1872
We lyue in pouerte / and in abstinence	
And burell folk / in richesse and despence	
Of mete and drynke / and in hir foul delit	
We han this worldes lust al in despit/	1876
Lazar and diues / lyueden diuersly	
And diuerse gerdon / hadden they ther-by	
Who so wol preye / he moot faste and be clene	est animam
And fatte his soule / and make his body lene saginare corpus	quam
ELLESMERE 222 (6-T. 389)	

We fare as seith thapostle / clooth and foode Tvictum & vestitum / hiis contenti
Suffisen vs / though they be nat ful goode sumus & cetera
The clennesse and the fastynge of vs freres
Maketh / pat crist accepteth oure preyeres 1884
T Lo Moyses / fourty dayes / and fourty nyght Leiunijs @
ffasted / er pat the heighe god of myght
Spak with hym / in the mount of Synay
With empty wombe / fastynge many a day 1888
Receyued he the lawe / that was writen
With goddes fynger / and Elye wel ye witen
In mount Oreb / er he hadde any speche
With hye god / that is oure lyues leche 1892
He fasted longe / and was in contemplaunce
¶ Aaron / that hadde the temple in gouernaunce
And eek/ that othere preestes euerichon
In-to the temple / whan they sholde gon 1896
To preye for the peple / and do seruyse
They nolden drynken / in no maner wyse
No drynke / which pat myghte hem dronke make
But there / in abstinence preye and wake 1900
Lest that they deyden / taak heede what I seye
But they be sobre / that for the peple preye
War that /· I seye namoore / for it' suffiseth
Oure lord Ihesu / as hooly writ deuyseth 1904
Yaf vs ensample / of fastynge and preyeres
Therfore / we mendynantz / we sely freres
Been wedded / to pouerte and continence
To charite / humblesse / and abstinence 1908
To persecucion / for rightwisnesse
To wepynge / Misericorde and clennesse
And therfore may ye se / pat oure preyeres
I speke of vs / we mendynantz we freres 1912
Been to the hye god / moore acceptable
Than youres / with youre feestes at the table
ffro Paradys first if I shal nat lye [leaf 87, back]
Was man out chaced / for his glotonye 1916
ELLESMERE 223 (6-T. 390)

391 SIX-TEXT 224 GROUP **D.** § **6.** SUMMONER'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

	,	
And chaast was man / in	Paradys certeyn	
¶ But herkne Thomas / 1	what I shal seyn	
I ne haue no text of it/a	s I suppose	
But I shal fynde it/ in a	maner glose	1920
That specially / oure swee	ete lord Ihesus	
Spak this by freres / wha	n he seyde thus	
¶ Blessed be they / that		
And so forth / al the gosp	-	1924
Wher it be likker / oure	, , ,	
Or hirs / that swymmen i		
ffy on hire pompe / and h	•	
And for hir lewednesse /		1928
¶ Me thynketh / they be		
ffat as a whale / and walk		
Al vinolent as Botel in th	ne spence	
Hir preyere / is of ful gree	et reuerence	1932
Whan they for soules / se		
Lo / but they seye / cor :	meum eructauit/	
Who folweth / cristes gos		
But we pat humble been	/ and chaast and poore	1936
Werkeris of goddes word	/ not Auditours	
Therfore / right as an har	ık' vp at a sours	
Vp springeth in-to their /	right so prayeres	
Of charitable / and chaste	bisy freres	1940
Maken hir sours / to godd	les eres two	
Thomas Thomas / so moo	te I ryde or go	
And by that lord / pat cl	epid is seint Yue	
Nere thou oure brother /	sholdestou nat thryue	1944
In our Chapitre / praye w	re day and nyght	
To crist/ pat he thee send	e / heele and myght	
Thy body / for to weelder	ı hastily	
¶ God woot quod he / no	thyng ther-of feele I	1948
As help me crist as in a fe		
I han spent / vp-on diuer		
fful many a pound / yet f	are I neuer the bet	
Certeyn my good / I haue	almoost biset	1952
ELLESMEI	RE 224 (6-T. 391)	

ffarwel my gold / for it is al ago	
¶ The frere answerde / o Thomas dostow so?	
What nedeth yow / diuerse freres seche	
What nedeth hym / pat hath a parfit leche	1956
To sechen / othere leches in the toun?	
Youre inconstance / is youre confusioun	
Holde ye thanne me / or elles oure Couent	
To praye for yow / been insufficient's	1960
Thomas that Iape / nys nat' worth a myte	
Youre maladye / is for we han to lyte	
A yif that Couent/ half a quarter otes	[leaf 88]
A yif that Couent/.xxiiij. grotes	1964
A yif that frere a peny / and lat hym go	
Nay nay Thomas / it may no thyng be so	
What is a ferthyng worth / parted in twelue	
Lo ech thyng that is oned / in it selue Omnis virtus vnii est selpsa dispers	ta / forcior
Is moore strong than whan it is to catered	a
Thomas / of me / thou shalt nat been yflatered	
Thou woldest han oure labour al for noght	
The hye god / that al this world hath wroght	1972
Seith that the werkman / worthy is his hyre ¶ Dignus est	t operarius.
Thomas / noght of youre tresor I desire	oceru
As for my self' but that al oure Couent'	
To preye for yow / is ay so diligent	1976
And for to buylden / cristes owene chirche	
Thomas / if ye wol lernen for to wirche	
Of buyldynge vp of chirches / may ye fynde	
If it be good / in Thomas lyf of Inde	1980
Ye lye heere / ful of Anger of Ire	
With which / the deuel set youre herte afyre	
And chiden heere / the sely Innocent	
Youre wyf/ that is so meke and pacient	1984
And therfore Thomas / trowe me if thee leste	
Ne stryue nat with thy wyf/ as for thy beste	
And ber this word awey / now by thy feith	
Touchynge this thyng lo what the wise seith	1988
ELLESMERE 225 (6-T. 392)	

¶ With-Inne thyn hous ne be thou no leoun ¶ Noli esse sicut leo in domo tua/euertens
To thy subgitz / do noon oppressioun primens subjectos
Ne make thyne aqueyntances / nat for to flee tibi.
And Thomas / yet eft-soones I charge thee 1992
Be war from hire / pat in thy bosom slepeth
Be war/ fro the serpent/ that so slily crepeth
Vnder the gras / and styngeth subtilly
Be war my sone / and herkne paciently 1996
That twenty thousand men / han lost hir lyues
ffor stryuyng' with hir lemmans and hir wyues
Now sith ye han / so hooly meke a wyf
What nedeth yow Thomas / to maken stryf 2000
Ther nys ywys / no serpent so cruel
What man tret on his tayl / ne half so fel
As womman is / whan she hath caught an Ire
Vengeance is thanne / al that they desire 2004
Ire is a synne / oon of the grete of seuene
Abhomynable / vn-to the god of heuene
And to hym self/ it is destruccion)
This enery lewed viker or person 2008
Kan seye / how Ire engendreth homycide
Ire is in sooth / executour of pryde
I koude of Ire seye / so muche sorwe [leaf 88, back]
My tale / sholde laste / til tomorwe 2012
And therfore / preye I god / bothe day and nyght
An Irous man / god sende hym litel mygħt'
It is greet harm / and eek greet pitee
To sette an Irous man / in heigh degree 2016
Hilom / ther was an Irous potestat/ ¶ de quodam potestate Iracundo
As seith Senek' that durynge his estaat'
Vp-on a day / out ryden knyghtes two
And as ffortune / wolde that it were so 2020
That oon of hem cam hoom/ that oother noght
Anon the knyght bifore the Iuge is broght
That seyde thus / thou hast thy felawe slayn
ffor which / I deme thee to the deeth certayn 2024
ELLESMERE 226 (6-T. 393)
Daniel and (V-11 000)

And to another knyght comanded he	
Go lede hym to the deeth / I charge thee	
And happed / as they wente by the weye	
Toward the place / ther he sholde deye	2028
The knyght cam / which men wenden had be deed	
Thanne thoughte they / it was the beste reed	
To lede hem bothe / to the Iuge agayn	
They seiden lord / the knyght ne hath nat slayn	2032
His felawe / heere he standeth hool alyue	
Ye shul be deed quod he / so moot I thryue	
That is to seyn / bothe oon / and two / and thre	
And to the firste knygħt rigħt thus spak he	2036
I dampned thee / thou most algate be deed	
And thou also / most nedes lese thyn heed	
ffor thou art cause / why thy felawe deyth	
And to the thridde knyght right thus he seith	2040
Thou hast nat doon / that I comanded thee	
And thus / he dide doon sleen hem alle thre	
Trous Cambises / was eek' dronkelewe	
⚠ And ay delited hym / to been a shrewe	2044
And so bifel / a lord of his meynee	
That loued vertuous moralitee	
Seyde on a day / bitwene hem two right thus	
¶ A lord is lost if he be vicius	2048
. And dronkenesse / is eek/ a foul record	
Of any man / and namely in a lord	
Ther is ful many an eye and many an ere	
Awaityng on a lord / and he noot where	2052
ffor goddes loue / drynk' moore attemprely	
Wyn maketh man / to lesen wrecchedly	
His mynde / and hise lymes euerichon	
¶ The reuers shaltou se / quod he anon	2056
And preeue it by thyn owene experience	
That wyn / ne dooth to folk' no swich offence	
Ther is no wyn / bireueth me my myght	[leaf 89]
Of hand ne foot/ ne of myne eyen sight	2060-
ELLESMERE 227 (6-T. 394)	

And for despit/ he drank' ful muchel moore	
An hondred part/ than he hadde bifoore	
And right anon / this Irous cursed wrecche	
Leet/ this knyghtes sone / bifore hym feeche	2064
Comandynge hym / he sholde bifore hym stonde	
And sodeynly / he took his bowe in honde	
And vp the streng he pulled to his ere	
And with an arwe / he slow the child right there	2068
Now / wheither haue I / a siker hand or noon	
Quod he / is al my myght and mynde agon	
Hath wyn bireft me myne eyen sight	
¶ What sholde I telle / thanswere of the knyght	2072
His sone was slayn / ther is namoore to seye	
Beth war therfore / with lordes how ye pleye	
Syngeth Placebo / and I shal if I kan	
But if it be / vn-to a poure man	2076
To a poure man / men sholde hise vices telle	
But nat to a lord / thogh he sholde go to helle	
T O Irous Cirus / thilke Percien	
How he destroyed / the ryuer of Gysen	2080
ffor that an hors of his was dreynt ther-Inne	
Whan pat he wente / Babiloigne to wynne	
He made / that the Ryuer / was so smal	
That wommen / myghte wade it ouer al	2084
Lo what seyde he / that so wel teche kan	
Ne be no felawe to an Irous man	
Ne with no wood man / walke by the weye	
Lest thee repente / ther is namoore to seye	2088
NOW Thomas leeue brother / lef thyn Ire	
Thou shalt me fynde / as Iust/ as is a squyre	
Hoold nat the deueles knyf ay at thyn herte	
Thyn angre dooth thee / al to soore smerte	2092
But shewe to me / al thy confession	
¶ Nay quod the sike man / by Seint Symon)	
I have be shryuen this day / at my curat	
I have hym toold hoolly al myn estat	2096
ELLESMERE 228 (6-T. 395)	

Nedeth namoore / to speken of it seith he But if me list/ of myn humylitee ¶ Yif me thanne of thy gold / to make oure cloystre Quod he / for many a Muscle / and many an oystre 2100 Whan othere men / han ben ful wel at eyse Hath been oure foode / our cloystre for to reyse And yet god woot vnnethe the fundement 2104 Parfourned is / ne of our pauement Nys nat a tyl vet/ with-Inne oure wones By god / we owen fourty pound for stones ¶ Now help Thomas / for hym that harwed helle [leaf 89, back] ffor elles / moste we oure bookes selle 2108 And if ye lakke / oure predicacion Thanne goth the world / al to destruccion ffor who so wolde / vs fro this world bireue So god me saue / Thomas by youre leue 2112 He wolde bireue / out of this world the sonne ffor who kan teche / and werchen as we konne And that is nat of litel tyme quod he But syn Ennok was / or Elise 2116 Han freres been / that fynde I of record In charitee / ythanked be oure lord Now Thomas / helpe for seinte charitee And doun anon / he sette hym on his knee 2120 His sike man / wax wel ny wood for Ire He wolde / pat the frere / had been on fire With his false dissymulacion Swich thyng as is in my possession 2124 Quod he / that may I yeuen / and noon oother Ye sey me thus / that I am youre brother ¶ Ye certes quod the frere / trusteth weel I took oure dame / oure lettre and oure seel 2128 Now wel quod he / and som what shal I yeue Vn-to youre hooly Couent whil I lyue And in thyn hand / thou shalt it have anon On this condicion) / and oother noon 2132 ELLESMERE 229 (6-T. 396)

That thou departe it so / my leeue brother	
That every frere / haue also muche as oother	
This shaltou swere / on thy profession	
With-outen fraude / or cauillacion	2136
¶ I swere it quod this frere / by my feith	
And ther-with-al / his hand in his he leith	
Lo heer my feith / in me shal be no lak	
¶ Now thanne put In thyn hand doun by my bak	2140
Seyde this man / and grope wel bihynde	
Bynethe my buttok ther shaltow fynde	
A thyng that I have hyd in pryuetee	
¶ A thoghte this frere / this shal go with me	2144
And down his hand / he launcheth to the clifte	
In hope / for to fynde there a yifte	
And whan this sike man / felte this frere	
Aboute his tuwel / grope there and heere	2148
Amydde his hand / he leet the frere a fart	
Ther nys no capul / drawynge in a Cart	
That myghte haue lete a fart of swich a soun	
¶ The frere vp stirte / as dooth a wood leoun	2152
A fals cherl quod he / for goddes bones	
This hastow for despit doon for the nones	
Thou shalt abye this fart if that I may	[leaf 90]
¶ His meynee / whiche that herden this affray	2156
Cam lepynge In / and chaced out the frere	
And forth he gooth / with a ful Angry cheere	
And fette his felawe / ther as lay his stoor	
He looked / as it were a wilde boor	2160
He grynte with his teeth / so was he wrooth	
A sturdy paas / down to the lordes court he gooth	
Wher as woned a man / of greet honour	
To whom / that he was alwey confessour	2164
This worthy man / was lord of that village	
This frere cam / as he were in a rage	
Where as this lord / sat etyng at his bord	
Vnnethes / myghte the frere / speke a word	2168
ELLESMERE 230 (6-T. 307)	

Til atte laste / he seyde / god yow see	
¶ This lord bigan to looke / and seide benedicite	e
What frere Iohn / what maner world is this?	
I trowe / som maner thyng ther is amys	2172
Ye looken / as the wode / were ful of theuys	
Sit doun anon / and tel me what youre grief is	
And it shal been amended / if that I may	
¶ I haue quod he / had a despit this Day	2176
God yelde yow / adoun in youre village	
That in this world / is noon so poure a page	
That he nolde haue abhomynacioun	
Of that I have receyued in youre toun	2180
And yet greueth me / no thyng so soore	
As that this olde cherl / with lokkes hoore	
Blasphemed hath / oure hooly Couent eke	
¶ Now maister quod this lord / I yow biseke	2184
¶ No maister quod he / but seruitour	
Thogh I have had in scole swich honour	
God liketh nat that Raby men vs calle	
Neither in Market ne in youre large halle	2188
¶ No fors quod he / but tel me al youre grief	
¶ Sire quod he / an odious meschief/	
This day bityd is / to myn ordre and me	
And so per consequens / in ech degree	2192
Of hooly chirche / god amende it soone	
¶ Sire quod the lord / ye woot what is to doone	
Distempre yow noght / ye be my Confessour	
Ye been the salt of the erthe / and the savour	2196
ffor goddes loue / youre pacience ye holde	
Tel me youre grief/ and he anon hym tolde	
As ye han herd biforn / ye woot wel what	
The lady of the hous / al stille sat/	2200
Til she had herd / what the frere sayde	
Ey goddes mooder quod she / blisful mayde	
Is ther oght elles / telle me feithfully	[leaf 90, back]
¶ Madame quod he / how thynke ye her-by ?	2204
19 ELLESMERE 231 (6-T. 398)	

399 SIX-TEXT 232 GROUP **D.** § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

¶ How that me thynketh quod she? so god me speede	
I seye / a cherle hath doon / a cherles dede	
What shold I seye / god lat hym neuere thee	
His sike heed / is ful of vanytee 2208	
I holde hym / in a manere frenesye	
¶ Madame quod he / by god I shal nat lye	
But I on hym / oother weyes be wreke	
I shal disclaundre hym / ouer al ther I speke 2212	
This false blasphemour / that charged me	
To parte / that wol nat departed be	
To euery man yliche / with meschaunce	
¶ The lord sat stille / as he were in a traunce 2216	
And in his herte / he rolled vp and doun	
How hadde the cherl / this ymaginacioun 8	
To shewe swich a probleme / to the frere	
Neuere erst er now / herd I of swich mateere 2220)
I trowe / the deuel / putte it in his mynde	
In Ars Metrik' shal ther no man fynde	
Biforn this day / of swich a question	
Certes / it was a shrewed conclusion) 2224	
That euery man / sholde haue yliche his part	
As of the soun / or savour/ of a fart	
O vile proude cherl / I shrewe his face	
Lo sires quod the lord / with harde grace 2228	3
Who herd euere of swich a thyng er now	
To euery man ylike / tel me how?	
It is an inpossible / it may nat be	
Ey nyce cherl / god lete thee neuere thee 2232	2
The rumblynge of a fart/ and euery soun	
Nis but of Eir reuerberacioun	
And euere it wasteth / litel and litel awey	
Ther is no man / kan demen by my fey 2236	;
If that it were departed equally	
What lo my cherl / lo yet how shrewedly	
Vn-to my confessour / to day he spak	
I holde hym certeyn / a demonyak' 2240)
ELLESMERE 232 (6-T. 399)	

Now ete youre mete / and lat the cherl go pleye Lat hym go honge hymself a deuel weye

¶ The wordes of the lordes Squier and his keruere / for departynge of the fart on twelue 🌣

OW stood the lordes Squier at the bord	
That karf his mete / and herde word by word	2244
Of alle thynges / whiche that I haue sayd	
My lord quod he / beth nat yuele apayd	
¶ I koude telle for a gowne clooth	[leaf 91]
To yow sire frere / so ye be nat wrooth	2248
How that this fart euene delt shal be	
Among youre Couent if it lyked me	
¶ Tel quod the lord / and thou shalt have anon	
A gowne clooth / by god / and by Seint Iohn	2252
¶ My lord quod he / whan pat the weder is fair	
With-outen wynd / or perturbynge of Air	
Lat brynge a Cartwheel in-to this halle	
But looke / that it haue his spokes alle	2256
Twelue spokes / hath a Cartwheel comunly	
And bryng me thanne .xij. freres woot ye why?	
For twelue is a Couent/ as I gesse	
The Confessour heere / for his worthynesse	2260
Shal parfourne vp / the nombre of his Couent	
Thanne shal they knele doun / by oon assent	
And to euery spokes ende / in this manere	
fful sadly / leye his nose shal a frere	2264
Youre noble Confessour / there god hym saue	
Shal holde his nose / vpright / vnder the Naue	
Thanne shal this cherl / with bely stif and toght	
As any Tabour / been hyder ybroght	2268
And sette hym on the wheel / right of this Cart	
Vpon the Naue / and make hym lete a fart	
And ye shul seen / vp peril of my lyf/	
By preeue / which that is demonstratif	2272
ELLESMERE 233 (6-T. 400)	

401 SIX-TEXT 234 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

That equally / the soun of it wol wende And eke the stynk' vn-to the spokes ende Saue bat this worthy man youre Confessour By cause / he is a man of greet honour 2276 Shal have the firste fruyt' / as reson is As yet the noble vsage / of freres is The worthy men of hem / shul first be serued And certainly / he hath it weel disserued 2280 He hath to day taught vs so muche good With prechyng in the pulpit ther he stood That I may vouche sauf / I sey for me He hadde the firste smel / of fartes three 2284 And so wolde / al the Couent' hardily He bereth hym / so faire and hoolily The lord / the lady / and alle men saue the frere 2288 Seyde / bat Iankyn spak/ in this matere As wel as Euclude / or Protholomee Touchynge this cherl / they seyde subtiltee And heigh wit made hym speke / as he spak/ 2292 He nys no fool / ne no demonyak' And Iankyn / hath ywonne a newe gowne My tale is doon / we been almoost at towne

¶ Heere endeth the Somonours tale &

GROUP E. FRAGMENT VI.

§ 1. THE CLERK'S HEAD-LINK.

ELLESMERE MS.

¶ Heere folweth the Prologe of the clerkes tale of
Oxenford! 🖧 [leaf 91, back]
ire clerk / of Oxenford / oure Hoost sayde
ye ryde as coy / and stille / as dooth a mayde
were newe spoused / sittynge at the bord This day / ne herde I / of youre tonge a word 4
I trowe ye studie / aboute som Sophyme
But Salomon seith / euery thyng hath tyme ¶ pausacio
Dut salonon solon, easily onlying nature of the a parameter
¶ ffor goddes sake / as beth of bettre cheere
It is no tyme / for to studien heere 8
Telle vs som myrie tale / by youre fey
ffor what man / that is entred in a pley
He nedes moot vnto the pley assente
But precheth nat' as freres doon in lente 12
To make vs / for oure olde synnes wepe
Ne that thy tale / make vs nat to slepe ¶ pausacio
¶ Telle vs / som murie thyng/ of auentures
Youre termes / youre colours / and youre figures 16
Keepe hem in stoor / til so be that ye endite
Heigh style / as whan pat men to kynges write
Speketh so pleyn / at this tyme we yow preye 19
That we may vnderstonde what ye seye ¶ pausacio
#T (TD) 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
¶ This worthy clerk benignely answerde
Hoost quod he / I am vnder youre yerde
Ye han of vs / as now the gouernance
And therfore / wol I do yow obeisance 24

ELLESMERE 235 (6-T. 403)

20

As fer/ as reson axeth hardily	
I wol yow telle a tale / which that Is	
Lerned at Padwe / of a worthy clerk	
As preued / by his wordes and his werk	28
He is now deed / and nayled in his cheste	
I prey to god / so yeue his soule reste	¶ pausacio
¶ ffraunceys Pe[t]rak' the lauriat poete	
Highte this clerk' whos Rethorik' sweete	32
Enlumyned al Ytaille of poetrie	
As Lynyan dide / of Philosophie	
Or lawe / or oother Art particuler	
But deeth / þat wol nat dwellen heer	36
But as it were / a twynklyng of an eye	
Hem bothe hath slayn / and alle shul we dye	¶ pausacio
¶ But forth to tellen / of this worthy man	[leaf 92]
That taughte me this tale / as I bigan [Latin n	ote, p. 402] 40
I seye / that first with heigh stile he enditeth	
Er he / the body of his tale writeth	
A prohemye / in the which discryueth he	
Pemond / and of Saluces the contree	44
And speketh of Apennyn / the hilles hye	
That been the boundes / of westlumbardye	¶ pausacio
¶ And of Mount Vesulus / in special	
Where as the poo / out of a welle smal	48
Taketh his firste spryngyng and his sours	
That Estward / ay encresseth in his cours	
To Emeleward / to fferrare and Venyse	
The which a long thyng were to deuyse	52
And trewely / as to my Iuggement	
Me thynketh it a thyng impertment	
Saue that he wole / conuoyen his mateere	
But this his tale / which that ye may heere	¶ pausacio
·	

[For the Latin side-notes to the Clerk's Tale see pp. 274-5 at the end of the Tale.]

¶ Heere bigynneth the tale of the Clerk/ of Oxenford [on leaf 92]

Her is / at the West syde of Ytaille [Latin	note, p. 402]
Doun at the roote / of Vesulus the colde	
A lusty playne / habundant of vitaille ¶gm	ata planicies
Where many a tour and toun / thou mayst	biholde
That founded were / in tyme / of fadres olde	
And many another / delitable sighte	
And Saluces this noble contree highte	63.
	ck]
A Markys / whilom lord was of that lond	64 64 64 64 64 64 64 64 64 64 64 64 64 6
As were / hise worthy eldres hym bifore	Hor
And obeisant and redy to his hond	k on
Were alle hise liges / bothe lasse and moore	67 8
Thus in delit he lyueth / and hath doon yoore	fthe
Biloued and drad / thurgh favour of ffortune	o Bu
Bothe of hise lordes / and of his commune	70 \$
Therwith he was / to speke as of lynage	71
The gentilleste yborn of lumbardye	
A fair persone and strong and yong of age	. **
And ful [of] honour/ and of curteisye	74
Discreet ynogh / his contree for to gye	
Saue that in somme thynges / pat he was to blame	Э
And Walter/ was this yonge lordes name	77
I blame hym thus / that he considereth noght	[lf 92, bk]
In tyme comynge / what hym myghte bityde	
But in his lust present was al his thoght	
As for to hauke and hunte / on euery syde	81
Wel ny / alle othere cures / leet he slyde	
And eek he nolde / and that was worst of alle	
Wedde no wyf / for noght pat may bifalle	84
ELLESMERE 237 (6-T. 405)	

Oonly that point his peple bar so soore	85
That flokmeele on a day / they to hym wente	¶ Cateruatim
And oon of hem / that wisest was of loore	
Or elles / that the lord / best wolde assente	88
That he sholde telle hym / what his peple mente	
Or elles / koude he shewe wel swich mateere	
He to the Markys / seyde as ye shul heere	91
¶ O noble Markys / youre humanitee ¶ Tua inquiring Me	uid humanitas archio
Asseureth vs / to yeue vs hardinesse	
As ofte / as tyme is of necessitee	•
That we to yow / mowe telle oure heuynesse	95
Accepteth lord / now for youre gentillesse	
That we with pitous herte / vn-to yow pleyne	
And lat youre eres / nat my voys desdeyne	98
Al haue I noght to doone / in this mateere	99
Moore than another man / hath in this place	
Yet for as muche / as ye my lord so deere	
Han alwey / shewed me / fauour and grace	102
I dar the bettre / aske of yow a space	
Of Audience / to shewen oure requeste	
And ye my lord / to doon right as yow leste	105
ffor certes lord / so wel vs liketh yow	106
And al youre werk/ and euere han doon / pat we	8
Ne koude nat vs self deuysen how 9	
We myghte lyuen / in moore felicitee	109
Saue o thyng lord / if youre wille be	
That for to been a wedded man yow leste	
Thanne were youre peple / in souereyn hertes res	te 112
Boweth youre nekke / vnder that blisful yok /	113
Of soueraynetee / noght of seruyse	
Which pat men clepeth / spousaille or wedlok	
And thenketh lord / among youre thoghtes wyse	116
ELLESMERE 238 (6-T. 406)	

And thogh youre grene youthe / floure as yit' In crepeth age alwey / as stille as stoon And deeth manaceth / euery age and smyt' In ech estaat for ther escapeth noon And al so certein / as we knowe echoon That we shul deye / as vncerteyn / we alle 9 Been of that day / whan deeth shal on vs falle Accepteth thanne of vs / the trewe entente That neuere yet refuseden thyn heeste And we wol lord / if that ye wole assente Chese yow a wyf/ in short tyme atte leeste Born of the gentilleste / and of the meeste Of al this land / so that it oghte seme	119 123 126
And thogh youre grene youthe / floure as yit' In crepeth age alwey / as stille as stoon And deeth manaceth / euery age and smyt' In ech estaat' for ther escapeth noon And al so certein / as we knowe echoon That we shul deye / as vncerteyn / we alle 9 Been of that day / whan deeth shal on vs falle Accepteth thanne of vs / the trewe entente That neuere yet' refuseden thyn heeste And we wol lord / if that ye wole assente Chese yow a wyf/ in short tyme atte leeste Born of the gentilleste / and of the meeste Of al this land / so that it oghte seme	123
In crepeth age alwey / as stille as stoon And deeth manaceth / euery age and smyt' In ech estaat for ther escapeth noon And also certein / as we knowe echoon That we shul deye / as vncerteyn / we alle 9 Been of that day / whan deeth shal on vs falle Accepteth thanne of vs / the trewe entente That neuere yet refuseden thyn heeste And we wol lord / if that ye wole assente Chese yow a wyf/in short tyme atte leeste Born of the gentilleste / and of the meeste Of al this land / so that it oghte seme	123 126
In crepeth age alwey / as stille as stoon And deeth manaceth / euery age and smyt' In ech estaat for ther escapeth noon And also certein / as we knowe echoon That we shul deye / as vncerteyn / we alle 9 Been of that day / whan deeth shal on vs falle Accepteth thanne of vs / the trewe entente That neuere yet refuseden thyn heeste And we wol lord / if that ye wole assente Chese yow a wyf/in short tyme atte leeste Born of the gentilleste / and of the meeste Of al this land / so that it oghte seme	123 126
In crepeth age alwey / as stille as stoon And deeth manaceth / euery age and smyt' In ech estaat for ther escapeth noon And also certein / as we knowe echoon That we shul deye / as vncerteyn / we alle 9 Been of that day / whan deeth shal on vs falle Accepteth thanne of vs / the trewe entente That neuere yet refuseden thyn heeste And we wol lord / if that ye wole assente Chese yow a wyf/in short tyme atte leeste Born of the gentilleste / and of the meeste Of al this land / so that it oghte seme	126
And deeth manaceth / euery age and smyt' In ech estaat' for ther escapeth noon And al so certein / as we knowe echoon That we shul deye / as vncerteyn / we alle s Been of that day / whan deeth shal on vs falle Accepteth thanne of vs / the trewe entente That neuere yet' refuseden thyn heeste And we wol lord / if that ye wole assente Chese yow a wyf/ in short tyme atte leeste Born of the gentilleste / and of the meeste Of al this land / so that it oghte seme	126
In ech estaat for ther escapeth noon And al so certein / as we knowe echoon That we shul deye / as vncerteyn / we alle 9 Been of that day / whan deeth shal on vs falle Accepteth thanne of vs / the trewe entente That neuere yet refuseden thyn heeste And we wol lord / if that ye wole assente Chese yow a wyf/ in short tyme atte leeste Born of the gentilleste / and of the meeste Of al this land / so that it oghte seme	126
And also certein / as we knowe echoon That we shul deye / as vncerteyn / we alle 9 Been of that day / whan deeth shal on vs falle 12 Accepteth thanne of vs / the trewe entente That neuere yet refuseden thyn heeste And we wol lord / if that ye wole assente Chese yow a wyf/in short tyme atte leeste Born of the gentilleste / and of the meeste Of al this land / so that it oghte seme	
That we shul deye / as vncerteyn / we alle 9 Been of that day / whan deeth shal on vs falle Accepteth thanne of vs / the trewe entente That neuere yet refuseden thyn heeste And we wol lord / if that ye wole assente Chese yow a wyf/ in short tyme atte leeste Born of the gentilleste / and of the meeste Of al this land / so that it oghte seme	
Accepteth thanne of vs / the trewe entente That neuere yet refuseden thyn heeste And we wol lord / if that ye wole assente Chese yow a wyf/ in short tyme atte leeste Born of the gentilleste / and of the meeste Of al this land / so that it oghte seme	
Accepteth thanne of vs / the trewe entente That neuere yet refuseden thyn heeste And we wol lord / if that ye wole assente Chese yow a wyf/ in short tyme atte leeste Born of the gentilleste / and of the meeste Of al this land / so that it oghte seme	127
That neuere yet refuseden thyn heeste And we wol lord / if that ye wole assente Chese yow a wyf/ in short tyme atte leeste Born of the gentilleste / and of the meeste Of al this land / so that it oghte seme	127
That neuere yet refuseden thyn heeste And we wol lord / if that ye wole assente Chese yow a wyf/ in short tyme atte leeste Born of the gentilleste / and of the meeste Of al this land / so that it oghte seme	
And we wol lord / if that ye wole assente Chese yow a wyf/ in short tyme atte leeste Born of the gentilleste / and of the meeste Of al this land / so that it oghte seme	
Chese yow a wyf/ in short tyme atte leeste Born of the gentilleste / and of the meeste Of al this land / so that it oghte seme	
Born of the gentilleste / and of the meeste Of al this land / so that it oghte seme	130
Of al this land / so that it oghte seme	
	133
Deliuere vs / out of al this bisy drede	134
And taak a wyf for hye goddes sake	101
ffor if it so bifelle / as god forbede	
	137
And that a straunge Successour sholde take	10,
Youre heritage / o wo were vs alyue	
	140
,	110
I His marks provers / and his nitous chans	1/1
¶ Hir meeke preyere / and hir pitous cheere 14 Made the Markys herte / han pitee	141
Ye wol quod he / myn owene peple deere	
	7 4 4
I me reioysed / of my liberte	144
That seelde tyme / is founde in mariage	
	147
Ther I was free / I moot been in seruage 14	

408 SIX-TEXT GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

But nathelees / I se youre trewe entente	148
And truste vpon youre wit / and haue doon ay	
Wherfore / of my free wyl / I wole assente	
To wedde me / as soone as euere I may	151
But ther as ye / han profred me this day	
To chese me a wyf / I yow relesse	
That choys / and prey of that profre cesse	154
ffor god it woot that children ofte been	155
Vnlyk hir worthy eldres hem bifore	
Bountee comth al of god / nat of the streen	
Of which / they been engendred and ybore	158
I truste in goddes bontee / and therfore 9	
My mariage / and myn estaat and reste	
I hym bitake / he may doon as hym leste	161
Lat me allone / in chesynge of my wyf	eaf 83, back]
That charge / vp on my bak/ I wole endure	
But I yow preye / and charge vp on youre lyf	
What wyf that I take / ye me assure	165
To worshipe hire / whil that hir lyf may dure	
In word and werk'/ bothe heere and euerywheere	
As she / an Emperoures doghter weere	168
, ,	
And forthermoore / this shal ye swere / that ye s	169
Agayn my choys / shul neither grucche ne stryue	
ffor sith / I shal / forgoon my libertee	
At youre requeste / as euere moot I thryue	172
Ther as myn herte is set ther wol I wyue	
And but ye wole assente in this manere	
I prey yow / speketh namoore of this matere	175
¶ With hertely wyl / they sworen and assenten	176
To al this thyng ther seyde no wight nay	
Bisekynge hym of grace / er that they wenten	
That he / wolde graunten hem a certein day	179
ELLESMERE 240 (6-T. 408)	

GROOT Z. 3 W. CHERRY STREET	
Of his spousaille / as soone / as euere he may	
ffor yet alwey / the peple som what dredde	
Lest pat this Markys / no wyf wolde wedde	182
¶ He graunted hem a day / swich as hym leste	183
On which / he wolde be wedded sikerly	
And seyde / he dide al this at hir requeste	
And they / with humble entente / buxomly	186
Knelynge vp on hir knees ful reuerently	
Hym thonken alle / and thus they han an ende	
Of hire entente / and hoom agayn they wende	189
¶ And heer vp on / he to hise officeres	190
Comaundeth / for the feste to purveye	
And to hise priuee knyghtes and squieres	
Swich charge yaf / as hym liste on hem leye,	193
And they / to his comandement obeye	
And ech of hem / dooth al his diligence	
To doon / vn-to the feeste reuerence	196
¶ Explicit/ prima pars ஃ	
¶ Incipit/ secunda pars 🖧	[leaf 94]
Oght fer / fro thilke paleys honurable [Latin :	note, p. 4027
Ther as this Markys / shoope his mariage	, []
There stood a throope / of site delitable	
In which / that poure folk/ of that village	200
Hadden hir beestes / and hir herbergage	200
And of hire labour / tooke hir sustenance	
After that the erthe / yaf hem habundance	203
, ,	200
Amonges thise poure folk/ ther dwelte a man	204
Which pat was holden / pourest of hem alle	
But hye god / som tyme senden kan	
His grace / in to a litel oxes stalle	207
Ianicula / men of that throope hym calle	
A doghter hadde he / fair ynogh to sighte	
And Grisildis / this yonge mayden highte	210
ELLESMERE 241 (6-T. 409)	

410	SIX-TEXT				
	GROUP E.	\$ 2.	CLERK'S TALE.	Ellesmere	MS

But for to speke / of vertuous bountee	211
Thanne was she / oon the faireste vnder sonne	
ffor poureliche / yfostred vp was she	
No likerous lust /was thurgh hire herte yronne	214
Wel ofter / of the welle / than of the tonne	
She drank/ and for she wolde vertu plese	
She knew wel labour/ but noon ydel ese	217
But thogh this mayde / tendre were of age	218
Yet in the brest of hire virginitee	
Ther was enclosed / rype and sad corage	
And in greet reuerence / and charitee	221
Hir olde poure fader/ fostred shee	
A fewe sheepe / spynnynge on feeld she kepte	
She wolde noght been ydel til she slepte	224
And whan she homward cam / she wolde brynge	225
Wortes / or othere herbes / tymes ofte	
The whiche she shredde / and seeth for hir lyuynge	
And made hir bed / ful harde and no thyng softe	228
And ay she kepte / hir fadres lyf on lofte	
With euerich obeisaunce and diligence	
That child may doon / to fadres reuerence	231
¶ Vp on Grisilde / this poure creature	232
fful ofte sithe / this Markys caste his eye	
As he / on huntyng rood parauenture	
And whan pat it fil / pat he myghte hire espye	235
He noght/ with wantowne lookyng of folye	
Hise eyen caste on hire / but in sad wyse	
Vp on hir chiere / he gan hym ofte auyse	238
Commendynge in his herte / hir wommanhede [leaf 94,	back]
And eek hir vertu / passynge any wight	
Of so yong age / as wel in chiere as dede	
ffor thogh the peple / hadde no greet insight	242
FILESWEDE 949 (8-T 410)	

411 SIX-TEXT GROUP E. § 2. OLERK'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

In vertu / he considered ful right/	
Hir bountee / and disposed that he wolde	
Wedde hire oonly / if euere he wedde sholde	245
¶ The day of weddyng cam / but no wight kan	246
Telle / what womman / that it sholde be	
ffor which merueille / wondred many a man	
And seyden / whan that they were in priuetee	249
Wol nat oure lord / yet leue his vanytee ?	
Wol he nat wedde / allas allas the while ?	
Why wole he thus / hym self and vs bigile s	252
¶ But nathelees / this Markys hath doon make	253
Of gemmes / set in gold and in Asure	
Brooches and rynges / for Grisildis sake	
And of hir clothyng took he the mesure	256
By a mayde / lyk' to hire stature	
And eek of othere aornementes alle	
That vn-to swich a weddyng' sholde falle	259
The time of vndren / of the same day	260
Approcheth / that this weddyng sholde be	
And al the paleys / put was in array	
Bothe halle and chambres / ech in his degree	263
Houses of office / stuffed with plentee	
Ther maystow seen / of deynteuous vitaille	
That may be founde / as fer as last ytaille	266
This roial Markys / richely arrayed	267
Lordes and ladyes / in his compaignye	
The whiche / that to the feeste weren yprayed	
And of his retenue / the bachelrye	270
With many a soun / of sondry melodye	
Vn-to the village / of the which I tolde	
In this array / the righte wey han holde	273
ELLESMERE 243 (6-T. 411)	

¶ Grisilde of this / god woot ful Innocent	274
That for hire / shapen was al this array	
To fecchen water at a welle is went	
And comth hoom / as soone as euer she may	277
ffor wel she hadde herd seyd / that thilke day	
The Markys sholde wedde / and if she myghte	
She wolde fayn / han seyn / som of that sighte	280
She thoghte / I wole / with othere maydens stonde	eaf 95]
That been my felawes / in oure dore and se [Latin note,	p. 402]
The Markysesse / and therfore wol I fonde	
To doon at hoom / as soone as it may be	284
The labour / which that longeth vn-to me	
And thanne I may / at leyser hire biholde	
If she this wey / vn-to the Castel holde	287
And as she wolde / ouer hir thresshfold gon	288
The Markys cam / and gan hire for to calle	
And she set doun / hir water pot anon	
Biside the thresshfold/ in an Oxes stalle	291
And down vp-on hir knes she gan to falle	
And with sad contenance / kneleth stille	
Til she had herd / what was the lordes will	294
¶ This thoghtful Markys / spak vn-to this mayde	295
fful sobrely / and seyde in this manere [Latin note,]	0. 402]
Where is youre fader / o Grisildis he sayde	
And she with reuerence / in humble cheere	298
Answerde. lord / he is al redy heere	
And In she gooth / with outen lenger lette	
And to the Markys / she hir fader fette	301
He by the hand / thanne took this olde man	302
And seyde thus / whan he hym hadde asyde	
Ianicula / I neither may ne kan	
Lenger / the plesance of myn herte hyde	305
ELLESMERE 244 (6-T. 412)	

If that thou vouche sauf what so bityde	
Thy doghter wol I take / er pat I wende	
As for my wyf' vn-to hir lyues ende	308
Thou louest me / I woot it wel certeyn	309
·	900
And art my feithful / lige man ybore	
And all that/liketh me / I dar wel seyn	010
It liketh thee / and specially therfore	312
Tel me that poynt / that I have seyd bifore	
If that thou wolt vn-to that purpos drawe	
To take me / as for thy sone in lawe	315
¶ This sodeyn cas / this man astonyed so	316
That reed he wax abayst and al quakyng	
He stood / vnnethes seyde he wordes mo	
But oonly thus / lord quod he / my willynge 8	319
Is as ye wole / ne ayeyns / youre likynge §	010
I wol no thyng ye be my lord so deere	000
Right as yow lust gouerneth this mateere	322
¶ Yet wol I / quod this Markys softely [leaf 9]	5, back]
That in thy chambre / I. and thou / and she	
Trans a selleries / and mostom when 9	
Haue a collacion / and wostow why?	
ffor I wol axe / if it hire wille be	326
ffor I wol axe / if it hire wille be	326
ffor I wol axe / if it hire wille be To be my wyf / and reule hire after me	326
ffor I wol axe / if it hire wille be To be my wyf / and reule hire after me And al this shal be doon / in thy presence	326 329
ffor I wol axe / if it hire wille be To be my wyf / and reule hire after me	
ffor I wol axe / if it hire wille be To be my wyf / and reule hire after me And al this shal be doon / in thy presence I wol noght speke / out of thyn Audience	329
ffor I wol axe / if it hire wille be To be my wyf / and reule hire after me And al this shal be doon / in thy presence I wol noght speke / out of thyn Audience ¶ And in the chambre / whil they were aboute	
ffor I wol axe / if it hire wille be To be my wyf / and reule hire after me And al this shal be doon / in thy presence I wol noght speke / out of thyn Audience ¶ And in the chambre / whil they were aboute Hir tretys / which as ye shal after heere	329
ffor I wol axe / if it hire wille be To be my wyf / and reule hire after me And al this shal be doon / in thy presence I wol noght speke / out of thyn Audience ¶ And in the chambre / whil they were aboute Hir tretys / which as ye shal after heere The peple cam / vn-to the hous with oute	329
ffor I wol axe / if it hire wille be To be my wyf / and reule hire after me And al this shal be doon / in thy presence I wol noght speke / out of thyn Audience ¶ And in the chambre / whil they were aboute Hir tretys / which as ye shal after heere The peple cam / vn-to the hous with oute And wondred hem / in how honeste manere	329
ffor I wol axe / if it hire wille be To be my wyf / and reule hire after me And al this shal be doon / in thy presence I wol noght speke / out of thyn Audience ¶ And in the chambre / whil they were aboute Hir tretys / which as ye shal after heere The peple cam / vn-to the hous with oute And wondred hem / in how honeste manere And tentifly / she kepte hir fader deere	329
ffor I wol axe / if it hire wille be To be my wyf / and reule hire after me And al this shal be doon / in thy presence I wol noght speke / out of thyn Audience ¶ And in the chambre / whil they were aboute Hir tretys / which as ye shal after heere The peple cam / vn-to the hous with oute And wondred hem / in how honeste manere	329
ffor I wol axe / if it hire wille be To be my wyf / and reule hire after me And al this shal be doon / in thy presence I wol noght speke / out of thyn Audience ¶ And in the chambre / whil they were aboute Hir tretys / which as ye shal after heere The peple cam / vn-to the hous with oute And wondred hem / in how honeste manere And tentifly / she kepte hir fader deere	329
ffor I wol axe / if it hire wille be To be my wyf / and reule hire after me And al this shal be doon / in thy presence I wol noght' speke / out of thyn Audience ¶ And in the chambre / whil they were aboute Hir tretys / which as ye shal after heere The peple cam / vn-to the hous with oute And wondred hem / in how honeste manere And tentifly / she kepte hir fader deere But outrely / Grisildis wondre myghte	329 330 333

No wonder is / thogh she were astoned [Latin note, p. 402] 337
To seen so greet a gest come in that place
She neuere was / to swiche gestes woned
ffor which / she looked / with ful pale face 340
But shortly / forth this tale for to chace
Thise arn the wordes / þat the Markys sayde
To this benigne / verray feithful mayde 343
0 / 0
¶ Grisilde he seyde / ye shal wel vnderstonde 344
It liketh to youre fader and to me [Latin note, p. 402]
That I yow / wedde / and eek it may so stonde
As I suppose / ye wol that it so be 347
But thise demandes / axe I first quod he
That sith it shal be doon / in hastif wyse
Wol ye assente / or elles yow auyse 350
The following of the dayse
I seye this / be ye redy with good herte 351
To al my lust and that I frely may
As me best thynketh / do yow laughe or smerte
And neuere ye to grucche it' nyght ne day 354
And eek' whan I sey ye / ne sey nat nay
Neither by word / ne frownyng contenance
Swere this / and heere I swere yow alliance 357
¶ Wondrynge vp on this word / quakynge for drede 358
She seyde lord / vndigne and vnworthy 9 [Latin note, p. 402]
Am I / to thilke honour/ pat ye me beede
But as ye wole youre self right so wol .I. 361
And heere I swere / that neuere willyngly
In werk ne thoght I nyl yow disobeye [Latin note, p. 402]
ffor to be deed / though me were looth to deye 364
This is ynogh / Grisilde myn quod he [leaf 96] 365
And forth he gooth / with a ful sobre cheere
Out at the dore / and after that cam she
And to the peple / he seyde in this manere 368
ELLESMERE 246 (6-T. 414)

This is my wyf quod he / pat standeth heere	
Honoureth hire / and loueth hire I preye	
Who so me loueth / ther is namoore to seye	371
And for that no thyng of hir olde geere [Latin note, p. 402]	372
She sholde brynge in to his hous / he bad 9	
That wommen / sholde dispoillen hire right theere	
Of which thise ladyes / were nat right glad	375
To handle hir clothes / wher Inne she was clad	
But nathelees / this mayde bright of hewe	
ffro foot to heed / they clothed han al newe	378
1	
Hir heris han they kembd / that lay vntressed	379
fful rudely / and with hir fyngres smale	
A corone on hire heed / they han ydressed	
And sette hire / ful of Nowches grete and smale	382
Of hire array / what sholde I make a tale	
Vnnethe the peple hire knew / for hire fairnesse	
Whan she translated was in swich richesse	385
¶ This Markys / hath hire spoused with a ryng	386
Broght for the same cause / and thanne hire sette	000
Vp on an hors snow whit and wel amblyng	
And to his paleys / er he lenger lette	389
With ioyful peple pat hire ladde and mette	
Conuoyed hire / and thus the day they spende	
In reuel / til the sonne gan descende	392
200007	
And shortly / forth this tale for to chace	393
I seye / that to this newe Markysesse	000
God hath swich fauour / sent hire of his grace	
That it ne semed nat by liklynesse	396
That she was / born and fed in rudenesse	
As in a cote / or in an Oxe Stalle	
But norissed / in an Emperoures halle	399
ELLESMERE 247 (6-T. 415)	

·	
¶ To euery wight/ she woxen is so deere [Latin note, p. 402]	400
And worshipful / pat folk ther she was bore	
And from hire birthe / knewe hire yeer by yeere	
Vnnethe trowed they / but dorste han swore	403
That she to Ianicle / of which I spak bifore	
She doghter were / for as by coniecture	
Hem thoughte / she was another creature	406
ffor though that euere vertuous was she [leaf 96, back]	407
She was encressed / in swich excellence	
Of thewes goode / yset in heigh bountee	
And so discreet and fair of eloquence	410
So benigne / and so digne of reuerence	
And koude so / the peples herte embrace	
That ech hire louede / that looked on hir face	413
¶ Noght oonly of Saluces in the toun	414
Publiced was / the beautee of hir name	
But eek biside / in many a regioun	
If oon seide wel / another seyde the same	417
So spradde / of hire heighe bountee the name	
That men and wommen / as wel yonge as olde	
Goon to Saluce / vpon hire to bihold	420
Thus Walter lowely S nay / but roially [Latin note, p. 402]	421
Wedded / with fortunat honestetee	
In goddes pees / lyueth ful esily	
At hoom / and outward / grace ynogh had he	424
And for he saugh / that vnder heigh degree [Latin note,	p. 402]
Was vertu hid / the peple hym heelde	
A prudent man / and that is seyn ful seelde	427
¶ Nat oonly this Grisildis / thurgh hir wit' [Latin note,	p. 402]
Koude al the feet of wyfly humblenesse	
But eek' whan that the cas required it	
The commune profit koude she redresse	431
FILESWERF 948 (6-T 416)	

arout Tr. 2 m. Oldrer p India	
Ther nas discord / rancour / ne heuynesse	
In al that land / that she ne koude apese	
And wisely / brynge hem alle in reste and ese	434
	104
Though that hire housbonde absent were/ anon s	435 e. p. 4027
If gentil men / or othere of hire contree	, , ,
Were wrothe / she wolde bryngen hem aton	
So wise / and rype wordes hadde she	438
And Iuggementz of so greet equitee	
That she from heuene / sent was as men wende	
Peple to saue / and euery wrong tamende	441
¶ Nat longe tyme / after/ that this Grisild	442
Was wedded / she a doghter hath ybore	
Al had hire leuere / haue born a man child	
Glad was this Markys / and the folk therfore	445
ffor though a mayde child / coome al bifore	
She may / vn-to a man child atteyne	
By liklihede / syn she nys nat bareyne	448
- J	
¶ Explicit secunda pars 🉈	
¶ Explicit' secunda pars ஃ ¶ Incipit' tercia pars ஃ	[leaf 97]
¶ Incipit tercia pars 👸 Her fil / as it bifalleth tymes mo ^S [Latin note, p. 40]	2] 449
¶ Incipit tercia pars 👸 Her fil / as it bifalleth tymes mo ^S [Latin note, p. 40]	2] 449
¶ Incipit tercia pars 🖧	2] 449
¶ Incipit tercia pars 🕉 Her fil / as it bifalleth tymes mo ^S [Latin note, p. 40] Whan pat this child / had souked but a throve	2] 449
Incipit tercia pars & Her fil / as it bifalleth tymes mo ^S [Latin note, p. 40] Whan pat this child / had souked but a throw This Markys / in his herte longeth so	2] 449 ve
Incipit tercia pars & Her fil / as it bifalleth tymes mo ^S [Latin note, p. 40] Whan pat this child / had souked but a throw This Markys / in his herte longeth so To tempte his wyf hir sadnesse for to knowe That he ne myghte / out of his herte throwe	2] 449 ve
Incipit tercia pars & Her fil / as it bifalleth tymes mo ^S [Latin note, p. 40] Whan pat this child / had souked but a throw This Markys / in his herte longeth so To tempte his wyf hir sadnesse for to knowe	2] 449 ve
Incipit tercia pars & Her fil / as it bifalleth tymes mo ^S [Latin note, p. 40] Whan pat this child / had souked but a throw This Markys / in his herte longeth so To tempte his wyf hir sadnesse for to knowe That he ne myghte / out of his herte throwe This merueillous desir/ his wyf tassaye Nedelees god woot/ he thoghte / hire for taffraye	2] 449 ve 452
Incipit tercia pars the substitution of the su	²] 449 ve 452
Incipit tercia pars Her fil / as it bifalleth tymes mo ^S [Latin note, p. 40] Whan pat this child / had souked but a throw This Markys / in his herte longeth so To tempte his wyf hir sadnesse for to knowe That he ne myghte / out of his herte throwe This merueillous desir/ his wyf tassaye Nedelees god woot/ he thoghte / hire for taffraye He hadde assayed hire / ynogh bifore And foond hire euere good / what neded it	2] 449 ve 452
Incipit tercia pars & Latin note, p. 40. Whan pat this child / had souked but a throw This Markys / in his herte longeth so To tempte his wyf hir sadnesse for to knowe That he ne myghte / out of his herte throwe This merueillous desir/ his wyf tassaye Nedelees god woot/ he thoghte / hire for taffraye He hadde assayed hire / ynogh bifore And foond hire euere good / what neded it Hire for to tempte / and alwey / moore and moore	2] 449 ve 452 455 456
Incipit tercia pars & Her fil / as it bifalleth tymes mo s [Latin note, p. 40] Whan pat this child / had souked but a throw This Markys / in his herte longeth so To tempte his wyf hir sadnesse for to knowe That he ne myghte / out of his herte throwe This merueillous desir/ his wyf tassaye Nedelees god woot/ he thoghte / hire for taffraye He hadde assayed hire / ynogh bifore And foond hire euere good / what neded it Hire for to tempte / and alwey / moore and moore Though som men preise it for a subtil wit/	2] 449 ve 452
The fil / as it bifalleth tymes mo s [Latin note, p. 40] Whan pat this child / had souked but a throw This Markys / in his herte longeth so To tempte his wyf hir sadnesse for to knowe That he ne myghte / out of his herte throwe This merueillous desir/ his wyf tassaye Nedelees god woot/ he thoghte / hire for taffraye He hadde assayed hire / ynogh bifore And foond hire euere good / what neded it Hire for to tempte / and alwey / moore and moore Though som men preise it for a subtil wit/ But as for me / I seye that yuele it sit	2] 449 ve 452 455 456
Incipit tercia pars & Her fil / as it bifalleth tymes mo s [Latin note, p. 40]. Whan pat this child / had souked but a throw This Markys / in his herte longeth so To tempte his wyf hir sadnesse for to knowe That he ne myghte / out of his herte throwe This merueillous desir/ his wyf tassaye Nedelees god woot/ he thoghte / hire for taffraye He hadde assayed hire / ynogh bifore And foond hire euere good / what neded it Hire for to tempte / and alwey / moore and moore Though som men preise it for a subtil wit/ But as for me / I seye that yuele it sit To assaye a wyf whan pat it is no nede	2] 449 vve 452 455 456
The fil / as it bifalleth tymes mo s [Latin note, p. 40] Whan pat this child / had souked but a throw This Markys / in his herte longeth so To tempte his wyf hir sadnesse for to knowe That he ne myghte / out of his herte throwe This merueillous desir/ his wyf tassaye Nedelees god woot/ he thoghte / hire for taffraye He hadde assayed hire / ynogh bifore And foond hire euere good / what neded it Hire for to tempte / and alwey / moore and moore Though som men preise it for a subtil wit/ But as for me / I seye that yuele it sit	2] 449 ve 452 455 456

ffor which / this Markys / wroghte in this maner	e 463
He cam allone / a nyght / ther as she lay	
With stierne face / and with ful trouble cheere	100
And seyde thus / Grisilde quod he that day	466
That I yow took/ out of youre poure array	
And putte yow / in estaat of heigh noblesse	469
Ye haue / nat that forgeten as I gesse	409
I seye Grisilde / this present dignitee	470
In which that I have put yow /. as I trowe 8	
Maketh yow nat foryetful for to be	
That I yow took/ in poure estaat ful lowe	473
ffor any wele / ye moot youre seluen knowe	
Taak heede / of euery word / that y yow seye	
Ther is no wight that hereth it but we tweye	476
Ye woot youre self wel / how pat ye cam heere	477
In to this hous / it is nat longe ago	
And though to me / pat ye be lief and deere	
Vn-to my gentils / ye be no thyng so	480
They seyn / to hem / it is greet shame and wo	
ffor to be subgetz / and to been in seruage	
To thee / that born art/ of a smal village	483
And namely / sith thy doghter was ybore	484
Thise wordes / han they spoken doutelees	
But I desire / as I have doon bifore	
To lyue my lyf with hem / in reste and pees	487
I may nat in this caas / be recchelees	
I moot doon with thy doghter/ for the beste	
Nat as I wolde / but as my peple leste	490
And yet god woot this is ful looth to me	[leaf 97, back]
But nathelees / with oute youre wityng	
I wol nat doon / but this wol I quod he	
That ye to me assente / as in this thyng	494
ELLESMERE 250 (6-T. 418)	

Shewe now youre pacience / in youre werkyng	
That ye me highte / and swore in youre village	
That day / that maked was oure mariage	497
Whan she had herd al this / she noght amcued	498
Neither in word / or chiere or countenance ¶ Nec vert	oo / nec
ffor as it semed / she was nat agreued	No.
She seyde lord / al lyth in youre plesance	501
My child and I / with hertely obeisance	
Been youres al / and ye mowe saue and spille	
Youre owene thyng werketh after youre wille	504
Ther may no thyng / god so my soule saue	505
Liken to yow / that may displese me	
Ne I ne desire / no thyng for to haue	
Ne drede for to leese / saue oonly thee /. vel yee	508
This wyl is in myn herte / and ay shal be	
No lengthe of tyme / or deeth may this deface	
Ne chaunge my corage / to another place	511
¶ Glad was this Markys / of hire answeryng	512
But yet he feyned / as he were nat so	
Al drery was his cheere / and his lookyng	
Whan pat he sholde / out/ of the chambre go	515
Soone after this / a furlong wey or two	
He priuely / hath toold al his entente	
Vn-to a man / and to his wyf hym sente	518
A maner sergeant was this priuee man	519
The which pat feithful ofte / he founden hadde	
In thynges grete / and eek swich folk wel kan	
Doon execucion on thynges badde	522
The lord knew wel / that he hym loued and dradde	
And whan this sergeant wiste the lordes wille	
In to the chambre / he stalked hym ful stille	525
21 ELLESMERE 251 (6-T. 419)	

¶ Madame he seyde / ye moote foryeue it me	526
Though I do thyng to which I am constreyned	
Ye been so wys / that ful wel knowe ye	
That lordes heestes / mowe nat been yfeyned	529
They mowe wel been / biwailled and compleyned	
But men moote nede / vn-to hire lust obeye	
And so wol I / ther is namoore to seye	532
This child / I am comanded for to take [leaf 98]	533
And spak namoore / but out the child he hente	
Despitously / and gan a cheere make	
As though he wolde / han slayn it er he wente	536
Grisildis / moot al suffren and consente	
And as a lamb / she sitteth meke and stille	
And leet this crueel sergeant doon his wille	539
¶ Suspecious / was the diffame of this man ¶ suspecta vi-	
Suspect his face / suspect his word also ¶ suspect ho	ra
Suspect the tyme / in which he this bigan ¶ suspecta era	t oratio
Allas hir doghter/ that she loued so	543
She wende / he wolde han slawen it right tho	
But nathelees / she neither weepe ne syked	
Consentynge hire / to that the Markys lyked	546
But atte laste / to speken she bigan	547
And mekely / she to the sergeant preyde	
So as he was / a worthy gentil man	
That she moste kisse hire child / er pat it deyde	550
And in hir barm / this litel child she leyde	
With ful sad face / and gan the child to kisse	
And lulled it and after gan it blisse	553
And thus she seyde / in hire benigne voys	554
ffare weel my child / I shal thee neuere see	001
But sith / I thee / haue marked with the croys	
Of thilke fader/ blessed moote he be	557
ELLESMERE 252 (6-T. 420)	001
ELUISMENE 202 (0-1. 920)	

That for vs deyde / vp on a croys of tree	
Thy soule litel child / I hym bitake	
ffor this nyght shaltow dyen for my sake	560
¶ I trowe / that to a norice in this cas	561
It had been hard / this reuthe for to se	
Wel myghte a mooder / thanne han cryd allas	
But nathelees / so sad and stidefast was she	564
That she endured / al aduersitee	
And to the sergeant' mekely she sayde	
Haue heer agayn / youre litel yonge mayde	567
Gooth now quod she / and dooth my lordes heeste	568
And o thyng/ wol I prey yow of youre grace	000
That but my lord / forbad yow atte leeste	
Burieth this litel body / in som place	571
That beestes ne no briddes / it to-race	
But he no word / wol to that purpos seye	
But took the child / and wente vpon his weye	574
,	
¶ This sergeant cam vn-to his lord ageyn	af 98, back]
And of Grisildis wordes / and hire cheere	00, 0002.
He tolde hym point for point in short and pleyn	
And hym presenteth / with his doghter deere	578
Somwhat this lord / hath routhe in his manere	
But nathelees / his purpos heeld he stille	
As lordes doon / whan they wol han hir wille	581
And bad his sergeant that he pryuely	582
Sholde this child / softe wynde and wrappe	002
With alle circumstances / tendrely	
And carie it in a cofre / or in a lappe	585
But vp-on peyne / his heed of for to swappe	000
That no man sholde knowe / of his entente	
Ne whenne / ne whider that he wente	. 588
ELLESMERE 253 (6-T. 421)	, 000
EIDEOMETHE 200 (0-1, 421)	

GROUP M. 9 2. CLERK'S TALE. Effeshiere MS.	
But at Boloigne / to his suster deere	589
That thilke tyme / of Pavik was Countesse	
He sholde it take / and shewe hire this mateere	
Bisekynge hire / to doon hire bisynesse	592
This child to fostre / in alle gentillesse	
And whos child that it was / he bad hym hyde	
ffrom euery wight/ for oght bat may bityde	595
The sergeant gooth / and hath fulfild this thyng	596
But to this Markys / now retourne we	
ffor now gooth he / ful faste ymaginyng	
If by his wyues cheere / he myghte se	599
Or by hire word aperceyue / that she 8	
Were chaunged / but he neuere hire koude fynde	
But euere in oon / ylike sad and kynde	602
As glad / as humble / as bisy in seruyse [Latin note, p. 402]	603
And eek in loue / as she was wont to be	000
Was she to hym / in euery maner wyse	
Ne of hir doghter/ noght a word spak she	606
Noon accident for noon aduersitee	000
Was seyn in hire / ne neuere hir dogfiter name	609
Ne nempned she / in ernest / nor in game	000
¶ Explicit tercia pars 💍	
Cognitive none quento &	T003 ac
Sequitur pars quarta 👸	eaf 99]
N this estaat/ ther passed been foure yeer [Latin note,	p. 402]
Er she with childe was / but as god wolde	
A man child she bar / by this Walter	
fful gracious / and fair for to biholde	613
And whan that folk it to his fader tolde	
Nat oonly he / but al his contree merye	
	616
Whan it was two yeer old / and fro the brest	617
Departed of his norice / on a day	
This Markys / caughte yet another lest	
ELLESMERE 251 (6-T. 422)	

To tempte his wyf / yet ofter if he may	620
O nedelees / was she tempted in assay	
But wedded men / ne knowe no mesure	
Whan pat they fynde / a pacient creature	623
¶ Wyf quod this Markys / ye han herd er this	[Latin note, p. 402]
My peple / sikly berth oure mariage	
And namely / sith my sone yborn is	
Now is it worse / than euere in al oure age	627
The murmure sleeth myn herte and my corage	
ffor to myne eres / comth the voys so smerte	
That it wel ny / destroyed hath myn herte	630
¶ Now sey they thus / whan Walter is agon	631
Thanne shal / the blood of Ianicle succede	
And been oure lord / for oother haue we noon	
Swiche wordes / seith my peple out of drede	634
Wel oughte I / of swich murmur taken heede	
ffor certeinly / I drede swich sentence	
Though they nat pleyn / speke in myn Audience	637
I wolde lyue in pees / if that I myghte	638
Wherfore / I am disposed outrely	
As I his suster/ serued by nyghte	
Right so thenke I / to serue hym pryuely	641
This warne I yow / pat ye nat sodeynly	
Out of youre self for no wo sholde outreye	
Beth pacient and ther of I yow preye	644
¶ I haue quod she seyd thus / and euere shal	645
I wol no thyng ne nyl no thyng certayn	
But as yow list naught greueth me at al	
Though pat my doughter/ and my sone be slayn	648
At youre comandement this is to sayn	
I have noght had no part of children tweyne	
But first siknesse / and after wo and peyne	651
ELLESMERE 255 (6-T. 423)	

Ye been oure lord / dooth with youre owene thyng	[lf 99, bk]
Right as yow list axeth no reed at me	
ffor as I lefte at hoom / al my clothyng	
Whan I first cam to yow/s right so quod she	655
Lefte I my wyl / and al my libertee	
And took youre clothyng wherfore I yow preye	
Dooth youre plesance / I wol youre lust obeye	658
And certes / if I hadde prescience	659
Youre wyl to knowe / er ye youre lust me tolde	
I wolde it doon / with outen necligence	
But now I woot youre lust and what ye wolde	662
Al youre plesance / ferme and stable I holde	
ffor wiste I / that my deeth / wolde do yow ese	[Latin note, p. 102]
Right gladly / wolde I dyen yow to plese	665
Deth may noght make no comparisoun	666
Vn-to youre loue / and whan this Markys say	
The constance of his wyf / he caste adoun	
Hise eyen two / and wondreth pat she may	669
In pacience / suffre al this array	
And forth he goth / with drery contenance	
But to his herte / it was ful greet plesance	672
	070
This vgly sergeant/ in the same wyse	673
That he hire doghter caughte / right so he	
Or worse / if men worse kan deuyse	070
Hath hent hire sone / pat ful was of beautee	676
And euere in oon / so pacient was she	
That she no chiere maade / of heuynesse	
But kiste hir sone / and after gan it blesse	679
	000
Saue this / she preyde hym / that if he myghte	680
Hir litel sone / he wolde in erthe graue	
His tendre lymes / delicaat to sighte	000
ffro foweles and fro beestes for to saue	683
ELLESMERE 256 (6-T. 424)	

But she noon answere / of hym myghte haue	
He wente his wey / as hym no thyng ne roghte	
But to Boloigne / he tendrely it broghte	686
This Markys / wondred euere lenger the moore	687
Vp on hir pacience / and if that he	
Ne hadde soothly / knowen ther bifoore	
That parfitly / hir children loued she	690
He wolde have wend / pat of som subtiltee	
And of malice / or for crueel corage	
That she hadde suffred this with sad visage	693
Ŭ	
But wel he knew / that next hym self certayn	[leaf 100]
She loued hir children best in euery wyse	2 3
But now of wommen / wolde I axen fayn	
If thise assayes / myghte nat suffise	697
What koude a sturdy housbonde moore deuyse	
To preeue hire wyfhod / or hir stedefastnesse	
And he continuynge cuere in sturdinesse	700
But ther been folk/ of swich condicion	701
That whan they have / a certein purpos take	101
They kan nat stynte of hire entencion	
But right as they were bounden to that stake	704
They wol nat of that firste purpos slake	
Right so this Markys / fulliche hath purposed	
To tempte his wyf/ as he was first disposed	707
He waiteth / if by word / or contenance	708
That she to hym / was changed of corage	• • • •
But neuere / koude he fynde variance	
She was ay oon / in herte and in visage	711
And ay the forther / þat she was in age	,
The moore trewe / if pat it were possible	1
She was to hym in loue / and moore penyble	714
ELLESMERE 257 (6-T. 425)	

ffor which it semed thus / pat of hem two	715
Ther nas but o wyl / for as walter leste	
The same lust was hire plesance also	
	718
She shewed wel / for no worldly vnreste	
A wyf' as of hir self' no thing' ne sholde	
Wille in effect but as hir housbonde wolde	721
¶ The sclaundre of Walter / ofte and wyde spradde	722
That of a crueel herte / he wikkedly	p. 402]
ffor he a poure womman wedded hadde.	
Hath mordred / bothe his children priuely	725
Swich murmure / was among hem comunly	
'No wonder is / for to the peples ere	
Ther cam no word / but pat they mordred were	728
ffor which / where as his peple ther bifore	729
Hadde loued hym wel / the sclaundre of his diffame	
Made hem / that they hym hated therfore	
To been a mordrere is an hateful name	732
But nathelees / for ernest ne for game	
He of his crueel purpos nolde stente	
To tempte his wyf/ was set al his entente	735
¶ Whan that his doghter .xij. yeer was of age [leaf 100,	hack]
He to the court of Rome in subtil wyse	
Enformed of his wyl / sente his message	
Comaundynge hem / swiche bulles to deuyse	739
As to his crueel purpos may suffyse	
How pat the pope / as for his peples reste	
Bad hym to wedde / another if hym leste	742
I seye / he bad they sholde countrefete	743
The popes bulles / makynge mencion	
That he hath leue / his firste wyf to lete	
As by the popes dispensacion	746
ELLESMERE 258 (6-T. 426)	

To stynte rancour and dissencion	
Bitwixe his peple and hym / thus seyde the bulle	
The which / they han publiced atte fulle	749
¶ The rude peple / as it no wonder is	750
Wenden ful wel / that it hadde be right so	
But whan thise tidynges cam to Grisildis	
I deeme / that hire herte was ful wo	753
But she / ylike sad for eueremo	
Disposed was / this humble creature	
The adversitee of ffortune al tendure	756
and determined of horizontal and hor	
Abidynge euere / his lust and his plesance	757
To whom pat she was yeuen / herte and al	101
As to hire verray worldly suffisance	
But shortly / if this storie I tellen shal	760
This Markys / writen hath in special	100
A lettre / in which he sheweth his entente	
And secreely he to Boloigne it sente	763
and bottory to be portigue to some	, 00
To the Tell of Development of the tell of	701
To the Erl of Pavyk/ which pat hadde the	764
Wedded his suster/ preyde he specially	
To bryngen hoom agayn hise children two	F.0.F
In honurable estaat al openly	767
But o thyng he hym preyde outrely	
That he to no wight though men wolde enquere	==0
Sholde nat telle / whos children pat they were	770
But seye / the mayden / sholde ywedded be	771
Vn-to the Markys / of Saluce anon	
And as this Erl was preyd / so dide he	
ffor at day set he on his wey is goon	774
Toward Saluce / and lordes many oon	
In riche array this mayden for to gyde	
Hir yonge brother/ ridynge hire bisyde	777
ELIESMERE 250 (8-T 497)	

¶ Arrayed was toward hir mariage	[leaf 101]
This fresshe mayde / ful of gemmes cleere	
Hir brother / which pat .vij. yeer was of age	
Arrayed eek / ful fressh in his manere	781
And thus in greet noblesse / and with glad cheere	
Toward Saluces / shapynge hir iourney	
ffro day to day / they ryden in hir wey	784
¶ Explicit quarta pars 🖧	
¶ Sequitur pars quinta 💍	
mong al this / after his wikke vsage	785
This Markys yet his wyf to tempte moore	
To the outtreste preeue / of hir corage	
ffully / to han experience and loore	788
If that she were / as stidefast as bifoore	
He on a day / in open audience	
fful boistously hap seyd hire this sentence	791
¶ Certes Grisilde / I hadde ynogh plesance	792
To han yow to my wyf /for youre goodnesse	
As for youre trouthe / and for youre obeisance	
Noght for youre lynage / ne for youre richesse	795
But now knowe I / in verray soothfastnesse	
That in greet lordshipe / if I wel auyse	
Ther is greet seruitute / in sondry wyse	798
I may nat-doon / as euery Plowman may	799
My peple / me constreyneth for to take	
Another wyf/ and crien day by day	
And eek the pope / rancour for to slake	802
Consenteth it that dar I vndertake	
And treweliche / thus muche I wol yow seye	
My newe wyf is comynge by the weye	805
Be strong of herte / and voyde anon hir place	806
And thilke dowere / that ye broghten me	
Taak it agayn / I graunte it of my grace	
PILESHEDE ORD (AT ASS)	

Retourneth / to youre fadres hous quod he	809
No man / may alwey han prosperitee	
With euene herte / I rede yow tendure	
This strook of ffortune / or of auenture	812
And she answerde agayn in pacience [leat 101, back]	813
My lord quod she / I woot and wiste alway	
How pat / bitwixen youre magnificence	010
And my pouerte / no wight kan ne may	816
Maken comparison) / it is no nay	
I ne heeld me neuere digne in no manere	010
To be youre wyf / no ? ne youre Chambrere	819
And in this hous / ther ye me lady maade	820
The heighe god / take I for my witnesse	
And also wysly / he my soule glaade	
I neuere / heeld me lady / ne maistresse	823
But humble seruant to youre worthynesse	
And euere shal / whil pat my lyf may dure	
Abouen / euery worldly creature	826
That ye so longe / of youre benignitee	827
Han holden me / in honour and nobleye	
Where as I was / noght worthy bee	
That thonke I god / and yow /. to whom I preye	830
fforyelde it yow / ther is namoore to seye	
Vn-to my fader/ gladly wol I wende	
And with hym dwelle / vn-to my lyues ende	833
The with light dwollo / via to any 13 dos olido	000
Ther I was fostred / of a child ful smal	834
Til I be deed / my lyf ther wol I lede	
A wydwe clene / in body / herte and al	
ffor sith I yaf/ to yow my maydenhede	837
And am youre trewe wyf/ it is no drede	
God shilde / swich a lordes wyf to take	
Another man / to housbonde / or to make	840
ELLESMERE 261 (6-T. 429)	

And of youre newe wyf / god of his grace	841
So graunte yow wele and prosperitee	
ffor I wol gladly / yelden hire my place	
In which that I was blisful wont to bee	844
ffor sith it liketh yow / my lord quod shee	
That whilom weren / al myn hertes reste	
That I shal goon / I wol goon whan yow leste	847
But ther as ye me profre / swich dowaire	848
As I first broghte / it is wel in my mynde	
It were my wreched clothes no thyng faire	
The whiche to me / were hard now for to fynde	851
O goode god / how gentil and how kynde	
Ye semed / by youre speche / and youre visage	
The day / that maked was oure mariage	854
0 /	
But sooth is seyd / algate I fynde it trewe [leaf 102]	855
ffor in effect it precued is on me	
Loue is noght oold / as whan pat it is newe	
But certes lord / for noon aduersitee	858
To dyen in the cas / it shal nat bee	
That euere / in word or werk / I shal repente	
That I yow yaf myn herte in hool entente	861
My lord ye woot/ that in my fadres place	862
Ye dide me streepe / out of my poure weede	
And richely / me cladden of youre grace	
To yow broghte I noght elles / out of drede.	865
But feith and nakednesse / and maydenhede	
And heere agayn / my clothyng I restoore	
And eek / my weddyng ryng/ for eueremore	868
The remenant of youre Iueles redy be	869
In with youre chambre / dar I saufly sayn	
Naked / out of my fadres hous quod she	
I cam / and naked moot I turne agayn	872
ELLESMERE 262 (6-T. 430)	

Al youre plesance / wol I folwen fayn	
But yet I hope / it be nat youre entente	
That I smoklees / out of youre paleys wente	875
Ye koude nat doon / so dishoneste a thyng/	876
That thilke wombe / in which youre children leye	
Sholde biforn the peple / in my walkyng/	
Be seyn al bare / wherfore I yow preye	879
Lat me / nat lyk a worm / go by the weye	
Remembre yow / myn owene lord so deere	
I was youre wyf / though I vnworthy weere	882
Wherfore / in gerdon of my maydenhede	883
Which pat I broghte / and noght agayn I bere	000
As voucheth sauf / to yeue me / to my meede	
	886
But swich a smoki as I was wont to were That I ther-with may wrye the wombe of here	000
That was youre wyf / and heer take I my leeue	
Of yow myn owene lord / lest I yow greue	889
or jon milit official post i jon group	000
¶ The smok quod he / that thou hast on thy bak	000
Lat it be stille / and bere it forth with thee	890
But wel vnnethes / thilke word he spak	
But went his wey / for routhe and for pitce	893
Biforn the folk/ hir seluen strepeth she	093
And in hir smok/ with heed / and foot / al bare	
Toward hir fader hous / forth is she fare	896
Toward III Iddo nous / 10111 is she idio	000
#T [77] 0.13.3.1 0.1 /	
, = 0	f 102, back]
And ffortune ay they cursen / as they goon	
But she fro wepyng kepte hire eyen dreye	
Ne in this tyme / word ne spak she noon	900
Hir fader / that this tidynge herde anoon	
Curseth the day / and tyme that nature	005
Shoope hym / to been a lyues creature	903
ELLESMERE 263 (6-T. 431)	

ffor out of doute / this olde poure man	904
Was euere / in suspect of hir mariage	
ffor euere he demed / sith that it bigan	
That whan the lord / fulfild hadde his corage	907
Hym wolde thynke / it were a disparage	
To his estaat / so lowe for talighte	
And voyden hire / as soone as euer he myghte	910
Agayns his doghter / hastiliche goth he	911
ffor he by noyse of folk / knew hire comynge	
And with hire olde coote / as it myghte be	
He couered hire / ful sorwefully wepynge	914
But on hire body / myghte he it nat brynge	
ffor rude was the clooth / and she moore of age	
By dayes fele / than at hire mariage	917
¶ Thus with hire fader / for a certeyn space	918
Dwelleth this flour/ of wyfly pacience	
That neither/ by hire wordes / ne hire face	
Biforn the folk / ne eek in hire absence	921
Ne shewed she / that hire was doon offence	
Ne of hire heighe estaat. no remembrance	
Ne hadde she / as by hire contenance	924
No wonder is / for in hire grete estaat	925
Hire goost was euere / in pleyn humylitee	
No tendre mouth / noon herte delicaat	
No pompe / no semblant of roialtee	928
But ful of pacient benyngnytee	
Discreet and pridelees / ay honurable	
And to hire housbonde / euere meke and stable	931
¶ Men speke of Iob / and moost for his humblesse	932
As clerkes whan hem list konne wel endite	
Namely of men / but as in soothfastnesse	
Though clerkes / preise wommen but a lite	935
ELLESMERE 264 (6-T. 432)	

Ther kan no man / in humblesse hym acquite
As womman kan / ne been half so trewe
As wommen been / but it be falle of newe 938

[PART VI.]

¶ ffro Boloigne / is this Erl of Pavyk' come [leaf 103]	939
Of which the fame vp sprang to moore and lesse	
And in the peples eres / alle and some	
Was kouth eek / that a newe Markysesse	942
He with hym broghte / in swich pompe and richesse	
That neuere was ther seyn / with mannes eye	
So noble array / in al Westlumbardye	945
¶ The Markys / which that shoope and knew al this	946
Er that this Erl was come / sente his message	
ffor thilke / sely poure Grisildis	
And she with humble herte / and glad visage	949
Nat with no swollen thoght in hire corage	
Cam at his heste / and on hire knees hire sette	
And reuerently / and wisely she hym grette	952
¶ Grisilde quod he / my wyl is outrely	953
This mayden / that shal wedded been to me	
Received be / to morwe as roially	
As it possible is / in myn hous to be	956
And eek / that every wight in his degree	
Haue his estaat' in sittyng' and seruyse	
And heigh plesance / as I kan best deuyse	959
¶ I haue no wommen / suffisañt certayn	960
The chambres / for tarraye in ordinance	
After my lust and therfore wolde I fayn	
That thyn were / al swich manere gouernance	963
Thou knowest eek of old al my plesance	
Thogh thyn array be badde and yuel biseye	
Do thou thy deuoir/ at the leeste weye	966
ELLESMERE 265 (6-T. 433)	

¶ Nat conly lord / that .I. am glad quod she	967
To doon youre lust but .I. desire also	
Yow for to serue / and plese in my degree	
With outen feyntyng and shal eueremo	970
Ne neuere / for no wele / ne no wo	
Ne shal the goost with Inne myn herte stente	
To loue yow best with al my trewe entente	973
And with that word / she gan the hous to dighte	974
And tables for to sette / and beddes make	
And peyned hire / to doon al that she myghte	
Preyynge the chambreres / for goddes sake	977
To hasten hem / and faste swepe and shake	
And she / the mooste seruysable of alle	
Hath euery chambre arrayed / and his halle	980
¶ Abouten vndren / gan this Erl alighte [leaf 108, back]	981
That with him broghte / thise noble children tweye	
ffor which the peple / ran to seen the sighte	
Of hire array / so richely biseye	984
And thanne at erst amonges hem they seye	
That Walter was no fool / thogh pat hym leste	
To chaunge his wyf/ for it was for the beste	987
ffor she is fairer / as they deemen alle	988
Than is Grisilde / and moore tendre of age	
And fairer fruyt bitwene hem sholde falle	
And moore plesant! for hire heigh lynage	991
Hir brother eek/ so faire was of visage	
That hem to seen / the peple hath caught plesance	
Commendynge now / the Markys gouernance	994

Stormy peple / vnsad / and euere vntrewe Ay vndiscreet and chaungynge as a vane
Delitynge euere / in rumbul that is newe
ffor lyk the moone / ay wexe ye and wane

ELLESMERE 266 (6-T. 434)

Ay ful of clappyng deere ynogh a Iane	
Youre doom is fals / youre constance yuele preeueth	
A ful greet fool / is he / pat on yow leeueth	1001
Thus seyden sadde folk/ in that Citee	1002
Whan that the peple / gazed vp and doun	
ffor they were glad / right for the noueltee	
To han / a newe lady of hir toun	1005
Namoore of this / make I now mencioun	
But to Grisilde agayn / wol I me dresse	
And telle / hir constance / and hir bisynesse	1008
V. Committee of the Com	
¶ fful bisy was Grisilde / in euery thyng	1009
That to the feeste / was apertinent	
Right noght was she abayst of hire clothyng	
Thogh it were rude / and somdeel eek to-rent	1012
But with glad cheere / to the yate is she went	
With oother folk' to greete the Markysesse	
And after that dooth forth hire bisynesse	1015
,	
With so glad chiere / hise gestes she receyueth	1016
And so konnyngly / euerich in his degree	
That no defaute / no man aperceyueth	
But ay they wondren / what she myghte bee	1019
That in so poure array was for to see	
And koude / swich honour and reuerence	
And worthily / they preisen hire prudence	1022
In al this meene while / she ne stente [Geaf 104]	1023
This mayde / and eek hir brother to commende	
With al hir herte / in ful benyngne entente	
So wel / pat no man koude hir pris amende	1026
But atte laste / whan pat thise lordes wende	
To sitten doun to mete / he gan to calle	
Grisilde / as she was bisy in his halle	1029
22 ELLESMERE 267 (6-T. 435)	

¶ Grisilde quod he / as it were in his pley	1030
How liketh thee my wyf/ and hire beautee 8	
Right wel quod she my lord / for in good fey	
A fairer/ saugh I neuere noon than she	1033
I prey to god / yeue hire prosperitee	
And so hope I / that he wol to yow sende	
Plesance ynogh / vn-to youre lyues ende	1036
O thyng biseke I yow / and warne also [Latin note, p. 402]	1037
That ye ne prikke / with no tormentynge	
This tendre mayden / as ye han doon mo	
ffor she is fostred / in hire norissynge	1040
Moore tendrely / and to my supposynge	
She koude nat/ aduersitee endure	
As koude / a poure fostred creature	1043
¶ And whan this Walter / saugh hire pacience	1044
Hir glad chiere / and no malice at al	
And he so ofte / had doon to hire [offence]	
And she ay sad / and constant as a wal	1047
Continuynge euere / hire Innocence oueral	
This sturdy Markys / gan his herte dresse	
To rewen / vp on hire wyfly stedfastnesse	1050
¶ This is ynogħ / Grisilde myn quod he	1051
Be now namoore agast ne yuele apayed	
I have thy feith / and thy benyngnytee	
As wel / as euere womman was assayed	1054
In greet estaat, and poureliche arrayed	
Now knowe I goode wyf / thy stedfastnesse	
And hire in armes took / and gan hire kesse	1057
¶ And she for wonder/ took of it no keepe	1058
She herde nat / what thyng he to hire seyde	
She ferde / as she had stert out of a sleepe	
Til she / out of hire mazednesse abreyde	1061
ELLESMERE 268 (6-T. 436)	

Grisilde quod he / by god that for vs deyde

Thou art my wyf/ noon oother I haue	
	1064
Ne neuere hadde / as god my soule saue	1004
This is thy doghter / which thou hast supposed [16]	104, bk]
To be my wyf / that oother feithfully	
Shal be myn heir / as I haue ay supposed	
Thou bare hym / in thy body trewely	1068
At Boloigne / haue I kept hem priuely	
Taak hem agayn / for now maystow nat seye	
That thou hast lorn / noon of thy children tweye	1071
,	
And folk / that ootherweys / han seyd of me	1072
I warne hem wel / pat I have doon this deede	1014
ffor no malice / ne for no crueltee	
But for tassaye / in thee thy wommanheede	1075
	1010
And nat to sleen my children / god forbeede	
But for to kepe hem / pryuely and stille	1070
Til I thy purpos knewe / and al thy wille	1078
¶ Whan she this herde / aswowne down she falleth	1079
ffor pitous Ioye / and after hire swownynge	
She bothe hire yonge children / vn-to hire calleth	
And in hire Armes / pitously wepynge	1082
Embraceth hem / and tendrely kissynge	
fful lyk a mooder/ with hire salte teeres	
She bathed / bothe hire visage and hire heeres	1085
¶ O which a pitous thyng it was to se	1086
Hir swownyng. and hire humble voys to heere	1000
Grauntmercy lord / that thanke I yow quod she	
That ye han saued me my children deere	1089
	1009
Now rekke I neuere / to been deed right heere	
Sith I stonde in youre love / and in youre grace.	# 000
No fors of deeth / ne whan my spirit pace	1092
ELLESMERE 269 (6-T. 437)	

· ·	
¶ O tendre / o deere / o yonge children myne	1093
Youre woful mooder / wende stedfastly	
That crueel houndes / or som foul vermyne	
Hadde eten yow / but god of his mercy	1096
And youre benyngne fader / tendrely	
Hath doon yow kept and in that same stounde	
Al sodeynly / she swapte adoun to grounde	1099
And in hire swough / so sadly holdeth she	1100
Hire children two / whan she gan hem tembrace	
That with greet sleighte / and greet difficultee	
The children / from hire arm they gonne arace	1103
O many a teere / on many a pitous face	
Doun ran / of hem pat stooden hire bisyde	
Vnnethe abouten hire / myghte they abyde	1106
■ Walter hire gladeth / and hire sorwe slaketh	[leaf 105]
She riseth vp abaysed / from hire trance	
And euery wight / hire ioye and feeste maketh	
Til she / hath caught agayn hire contenance	1110
Walter hire dooth / so feithfully plesance	
That it was deyntee / for to seen the cheere	
Bitwixe hem two / now they been met yfeere	1113
¶ Thise ladyes / whan that they hir tyme say	1114
Han taken hire / and in to chambre gon	
And strepen hire / out of hire rude array	
And in a clooth of gold / pat brighte shoon	1117
With a coroune / of many a riche stoon	
Vp on hire heed / they in to halle hire broghte	
And ther she was / honured as hire oghte	1120
Thus hath this pitous day a blisful ende	1121
ffor euery man and womman dooth his myght	
This day / in murthe and reuel to dispende	
Til on the welkne / shoon the sterres lyght	1124
ELLESMERE 270 (6-T. 438)	

ditori za 3 m ozimino zizini zizini	,
ffor moore solempne / in euery mannes syght	
This feste was / and gretter of costage	
Than was / the reuel / of hire mariage	1127
¶ fful many a yeer / in heigh prosperitee	1128
Lyuen thise two / in concord and in reste	
And richely / his doghter maryed he	
Vn-to a lord / oon of the worthieste	1131
Of al Ytaille / and thanne in pees and reste	
His wyues fader/ in his court he kepeth	
Til that the soule / out of his body crepeth	1134
In that the source, out of the soury croposis	1104
TT' / 1.41	1105
His sone / succedeth in his heritage	1135
In reste and pees / after his fader day	
And fortunat was eek/ in mariage	4100
Al putte he nat his wyf/ in greet assay	1138
This world is nat so strong it is no nay	
As it hath been / of olde tymes youre	,
And herkneth / what this Auctour seith therfoore	1141
¶ This storie is seyd / nat for that wyues sholde	[Latin note, p. 402]
ffolwen Grisilde / as in humylitee	
ffor it were inportable / though they wolde	
But for that every wight in his degree	1145
Sholde be constant in adversitee	
As was Grisilde / therfore petrak' writeth	
This storie / which with heigh stile he enditeth	1148
ffor sith a womman / was so pacient	eaf 105, back]
Vn-to a mortal man / wel moore vs oghte	,
Receyuen al in gree / that god vs sent	
ffor greet skile is / he preeue that he wroghte	1152
But he / ne tempteth no man / that he boghte	4,4,4
As seith seint Iame / if ye his pistel rede	
He precueth folk al day / it is no drede	1155
ELLESMERE 271 (6-T. 439)	2100

And suffreth vs / as for oure excercise	1156
With sharpe scourges / of Aduersitee	
fful ofte / to be bete in sondry wise	
Nat for to know oure wyl / for certes he 8	1159
Er we were born / knew oure freletee	
And for oure beste / is al his gouernance	
Lat vs thanne lyue / in vertuous suffrance	1162
¶ But o word lordynges / herkneth er I go	1163
It were ful hard / to fynde now a dayes	
In al a toun / Grisildis / thre or two	
ffor if pat they were put to swiche assayes	1166
The gold of hem / hath now so badde alayes	
With bras / pat thogh the coyne be fair at eye	
It wolde rather / breste atwo than plye	1169
ffor which heere / for the wyues loue of Bathe	1170
Whos lyft and al hire secte god mayntene	
In heigh maistrie / and elles were it scathe.	
I wol with lusty herte / fressh and grene	1173
Seyn yow a song to glade yow I wene	
And lat vs stynte / of ernestful matere	
Herkneth my song that seith in this manere	1176
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

¶ Lenuoy de Chaucer

risilde is deed / and eek hire pacience And bothe atones / buryed in Ytaille ffor which I crie / in open audience 1179 No wedded man / so hardy be tassaille His wyues pacience / in hope to fynde Grisildis / for in certein he shal faille 1182

ELLESMERE 272 (6-T. 440)

O noble wyues / ful / of height prudence	
Lat noon humylitee / youre tonge naill	
Ne lat no clerk/ have cause or diligence	1185
To write of yow / a storie of swich meruaille	
As of Grisildis / pacient and kynde	
Lest Chichiuache / yow swelwe in hire entraille	1188
	[leaf 106]
But euere answereth / at the countretaille	
Beth nat bidaffed for youre Innocence	1191
But sharply / taak on yow the gouernaille	
Emprenteth wel this lesson in youre mynde	
ffor commune profit sith it may availle *	1194
37 A 1°	
Ye Archiwyues / stondeth at defense	
Syn ye be strong as is a greet Camaille	710=
Ne suffreth nat/ pat men yow doon offense	1197
And sklendre wyues / fieble as in bataille	
Beth egre / as is a Tygre yond in Ynde	***
Ay clappeth as a Mille / I yow consaille	1200
Ne dreed hem nat' doth hem no reuerence	
ffor though thyn housbonde / armed be in maille	
The arwes / of thy crabbed eloquence	1203
Shal perce his brest/ and eek' his Auentaille	2200
In Ialousie / I rede eek' thou hym bynde	
And thou shalt make hym couche as doth a quaille	1206
7 T	
If thou be fair/ ther folk been in presence	
Shewe thou thy visage / and thyn apparaille	
If thou be foul / be fre of thy dispence	1209
To gete thee freendes / ay do thy trauaille	
Be ay of chiere / as light as leef on lynde	
And lat hym care and wepe / and wryng and waille	1212

SIDE-NOTES TO CLERK'S TALE, ELLESMERE MS.

(From Petrarch's Latin original; see the Society's Originals and Analogues of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.)

[As there is no room in this print for the Latin notes in the margin of the MS, they are put here, with the numbers of the lines (and pages of the Six-Text) to which they refer.]

p. 404, l. 40. ¶ Est ad ytalie latus occiduum Vesulus ex appenini Iugis mons altissimus qui vertice nebula superans liquido sese ingerit etheri Mons suapte / nobilis natura padi ortu nobilissimus qui latere fonte lapsus exiguo Orientem contra solem fertur &cetera [MS, leaf 92.]

p. 405, l. 57. ¶ Inter cetera ad radicem Vesuli terra saluciarum

vicis & Castellis. [MS, leaf 92.]

p. 409, l. 197. || ffuit haut procul a palacio &cetera. [MS, leaf 94.]

p. 412, l. 281. ¶ Vt expeditis curis alijs ad videndum domini sui sponsam cum puellis comitibus propararet/ [MS, leaf 95.]

p. 412, l. 295. ¶ quum Walterus cogitabundus cedens eamque

compellans nomine. [MS, leaf 95.]

p. 414, l. 337. ¶ Et insolito tanti hospitis aduentu stupidam

Inuenit. [MS, leaf 95, back.]

p. 414, l. 344. ¶ Et patri tuo placet inquid & mihi vt vxor mea sis / et credo idipsum tibi placeat/ sed habeo ex te querere & cetera. [MS, leaf 95, back.]

p. 414, l. 356. ¶ sine vlla frontis aut verbi inpugnacione.

[MS, leaf 95, back.]

p. 414, l. 358. ¶ Nil ego vnquam sciens nedum faciam set eciam cogitabo quod contra animum tuum sit/ nec tu aliquid facies / et si me mori iusseris quod moleste feram &cetera. [MS, leaf 95, back.]

p. 415, l. 372. ¶ dehinc/ ne quid reliquiarum fortune vetcris nouam inferat in domum / nudari eam iusserit/ [MS, leaf 96.]

p. 416, l. 400. ¶ Atque apud omnes supra fidem cara & venerabilis facta est/ vix quod hijs ipsis qui illius originem nouerant persuaderi posset Ianicule natam esse tantus vite / tantus morum decor ea verborum grauitas atque dulcedo quibus omnium animos nexu sibi magni amoris astrinxerat / [MS, leaf 96.]

p. 416, l. 421. ¶ sic Walterus humili quidem / set/ insigni ac prospero matrimonio honestatis summa dei in pace & cetera.

[MS, leaf 96, back.]

SIDE-NOTES TO THE CLERK'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

p. 416, l. 425. ¶ quodque eximiam virtutem tanta sub inopia latitantem tam perspicaciter deprendisset/ vulgo prudentissimus habebatur. [MS, leaf 96, back.]

p. 416, l. 428. ¶ Neque vero solers sponsa muliebria tantum ac domestica / sed vbi res posceret publica eciam subibat officia.

[MS, leaf 96, back.]

p. 417, l. 435. ¶ Viro absente / lites patrie / nobilium discordias dirimens atque componens tam grauibus responsis tanta que maturitate, & Iudicij equitate vt omnes ad salutem publicam demissa celo feminam predicarent/ [MS, leaf 97, back.]

p. 417, l. 449. ¶ Ceperit vt fit interdum walterum cum iam ablactata esset infantula mirabilis quedam quam laudabilis cupiditas satis expertam care fidem coniugis experiendi alcius & iterum

atque iterum retemptandi. [MS, leaf 97.]

p. 422, l. 603. ¶ par alacritas atque sedalitas solitum obs[e]-quium / idem amor nulla filie mencio. [MS, leaf 98, back.]

p. 422, l. 610. ¶ transiuerant hoc in statu anni iiijor dum ecce

grauida &cetera. [MS, leaf 99.] p. 423, l. 624, ¶ Et olim audisti populum meum egre nostrum

ferre connubium & cetera. [MS, leaf 99.]

p. 424, l. 664. ¶ ffac sen[ten]ciam tibi placere quod moriar volens moriar. [MS, leaf 99, back.]

p. 426, l. 722. ¶ ceperit sensim de Waltero decolor fama cre-

b[r]escere. [MS, leaf 100.]

p. 436, l. 1037. ¶ Vnum bona fide precor ac moneo ne hanc/illis aculeis agites quibus alteram agitasti / namque & iunior & delicacius nutrita est/ pati quantum ego vt reor non valeret/

[MS, leaf 104.]

p. 439, l. 1142. ¶ Hanc historiam stilo nunc alto retexere visum fuit/ non tum ideo vt matronas nostri temporis ad imitandam huius vxoris pacienciam / que inimitabilis videtur / quam vt legentes ad imitandam saltem femine constanciam excitarent/. Vt que hec viro suo prestitit/ hoc prestare d[e]o nostro audeat/ quilibet/ vt Iacobus ait apostolus / Intemptator sit/ malorum & ipse neminem temptat/ probat tamen & sepe nos multis ac grauibus flagellis exerceri sinit/ non vt animum nostrum sciat/ quem sciuit/ antequam crearemur & cetera. [MS, leaf 105.]

APPENDIX TO GROUP E, § 2.

[? Original, but rejected, End-Link to the Clerk's Tale, perhaps following l. 1162, with which the paraphrase of Petrarch's Latin ends, or l. 1169.]

This worthy clerk whan ended was his tale
Oure hoost seyde / and swoor by goddes bones
Me were leuere / than a barel ale
My wyf at hoom / had herd this legende ones
This is a gentil tale / for the nones
As to my purpos / wiste ye my wille
But thyng pat wol nat be / lat it be stille &

¶ Heere endeth the tale / of the Clerk of Oxenford

The prologe of the Marchantes tale & [leaf 106, back]

epyngi and waylyngi care and oother sorwe I knowe ynogh / on euen and a morwe Quod the Marchant' and so doon othere mo That wedded been / I trowe that it be so 1216 ffor wel I woot it fareth so with me I have a wyf/ the worste that may be ffor thogh the feend / to hire youpled were She wolde hym ouermacche / I dar wel swere 1220 What sholde I yow reherce in special Hir hye malice / she is a shrewe at al Ther is a long and large difference Bitwix Grisildis grete pacience 1224 And of my wyf/ the passyng crueltee Were I vnbounden / al so moot I thee I wolde neuere eft comen in the snare We wedded men / lyue in sorwe and care 1228 Assaye who so wole / and he shal fynde I seye sooth / by seint Thomas of ynde As for the moore part I sey nat alle God shilde / that it sholde so bifalle 1232 ¶ A good sire hoost / I have ywedded bee Thise Monthes two / and moore nat pardee And yet I trowe / he that al his lyue Wyflees hath been / though pat men wolde him ryne 1236 Vn-to the herte / ne koude in no manere Tellen so muchel / sorwe / as I now heere ? Koude tellen / of my wyues cursednesse ¶ Now quod our hoost. Marchant so god yow blesse 1240 Syn ye so muchel / knowen of that Art fful hertely / I pray yow telle vs part ¶ Gladly quod he / but of myn owene soore ffor soory herte / I telle may namoore 1244

¶ Heere bigynneth the Marchantes tale

Hilom ther was dwellynge in Lumbardye A worthy knyght bat born was of Pavye In which he lyued / in greet prosperitee

[Painting of the Merchant] And sixty yeer / a wyflees man was hee And folwed av his bodily delyt On wommen / ther as was his appetyt As doon thise fooles / that been seculeer [leaf 107] And whan that he / was passed sixty yeer 1252 Were it for hoolynesse / or for dotage I kan nat seye / but swich a greet corage Hadde this knyght to been a wedded man That day and nyght/ he dooth al that he kan 1256 Tespien / where he myghte wedded be Previnge oure lord / to granten him bat he 8 Mighte ones knowe / of thilke blisful lyf That is bitwixe / an housbonde / and his wyf / 1260 And for to lyue / vnder that hooly boond With which pat first god / man and womman bond Noon oother lyf seyde he / is worth a bene ffor wedlok/ is so esy / and so clene 1264 That in this world / it is a Paradys Thus seyde this olde knyght / bat was so wys ¶ And certainly / as sooth / as god is kyng'. To take a wyf it is a glorious thyng 1268 And namely / whan a man / is oold and hoor Thanne is a wyf the fruyt of his tresor Thanne sholde he take / a yong wyf and a feir On which / he myghte / engendren hym an heir 1272

ELLESMERE 277 (6-T. 443)

444 SIX-TEXT GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

And lede his lyf in ioye and in solas	
Where as thise bacheleris / synge allas	
Whan that they fynden / any aduersitee	
In loue / which nys / but childyssh vanytee	276
And trewely / it sit wel to be so	
That bacheleris / haue often peyne and wo	
On brotel ground they buylde / and brotelnesse	
They fynde / whan they were sikernesse	280
They lyue / but as a bryd / or as a beest	
In libertee / and vnder noon arreest	
Ther as a wedded man / in his estaat	
Lyueth a lyf' blisful and ordinaat'	284
Vnder this yok' of mariage ybounde	
Wel may his herte / in ioye and blisse habounde	-
ffor who kan be / so buxom as a wyf	
Who is so trewe / and eek so ententyf ¹	288
To kepe hym syk and hool / as is his make	
ffor wele or wo / she wole hym nat forsake	
She nys nat wery / hym to loue and serue	
Thogh pat he lye bedrede / til he sterue	292
And yet somme clerkes seyn / it nys nat so	
Of whiche / he Theofraste is oon of tho	
What force / though Theofraste liste lye	
Ne take no wyf quod he / for housbondrye 1	296
As for to spare / in houshold thy dispence	
A trewe seruant dooth moore diligence	
Thy good to kepe / than thyn owene wyfi [leaf 107,	back]
	300
And if thou be syk' so god me saue	
Thy verray freendes / or a trewe knaue	
Wol kepe thee bet than she pat waiteth ay	
After thy good / and hath doon many a day	304
And if thou take a wyf / vn-to thyn hoold	
fful lightly / maystow been a Cokewold	
This sentence / and an hundred thynges worse	
Writeth this man / ther god his bones corse 1	308
ELLESMERE 278 (6-T. 444)	

445 SIX-TEXT GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

But take no kepe / of al swich vanytee'
Deffie Theofraste / and herke me
¶ A wyf/ is goddes yifte verraily [Latin note, p. 477]
Alle otherere manere yiftes hardily 1312
As londes / rentes / pasture / or commune
Or moebles / alle been yiftes of ffortune // dona fortune
That passen / as a shadwe vpon a wal
But dredelees / if pleynly speke I shal 1316
A wyf wol laste / and in thyn hous endure
Wel lenger than thee list/ parauenture
¶ Mariage is / a ful greet sacrement
He / which pat hath no wyf / I holde hym shent 1320
He lyueth helplees / and al desolat
I speke of folk in seculer estaat
And herke why / I sey nat this for noght
That womman is / for mannes helpe ywroght 1324
The hye god / whan he hadde Adam maked
And saugh him al allone / bely naked
God of his grete goodnesse / seyde than [Latin note, p. 477]
Lat vs now make an helpe vn-to this man 1328
Lyk to hym self and thanne he made him Eue
Heere may ye se / and heer-by may ye preue
That wyf is mannes helpe / and his confort
His Paradys terrestre / and his disport 1332
So buxom / and so vertuous is she
They moste nedes / lyue in vnitee
O flessh they been / and o flessh as I gesse
Hath but oon herte / in wele and in distresse 1336
¶ A wyf /s a Seinte marie benedicite
How myghte a man / han any aduersitee
That hath a wyf/ certes I kan nat seye
The blisse / which pat is bitwixe hem tweye 1340
Ther may no tonge telle / or herte thynke
If he be poure / she helpeth hym to swynke
She kepeth his good / and wasteth neuer a deel
Al that hire housbonde lust hire liketh weel 1344
ELLESMERE 279 (6-T. 445)

She seith not ones nay / whan he seith ye
Do this seith he / al redy sire seith she
O blisful ordre of wedlok precious [leaf 108]
Thou art so murye / and eek so vertuous 1348
And so commended / and appreued eek'
That every man / pat halt hym worth a leek'/
Vp on his bare knees / oughte al his lyf /
Thanken his god / þat hym hath sent a wyf / 1352
Or elles preye to god / hym for to sende
A wyf / to laste / vn to his lyues ende
ffor thanne his lyf / is set in sikernesse
He may not be deceyued as I gesse 1356
So pat he werke / after his wyues reede
_
¶ Lo how pat Iacob / as thise clerkes rede [Latin note, p. 477]
By good conseil / of his mooder Rebekke
Boond the kydes skyn / aboute his nekke 1364
Thurgh which / his fadres benyson) he wan
¶ Lo Iudith / as the storie eek telle kan [Latin note, p. 477]
By wys conseil / she goddes peple kepte
And slow hym Olofernus / whil he slepte 1368
¶ Lo Abigayl / by good conseil / how she [Latin note, p. 477]
Saued hir housbonde Nabal / whan pat he s
Sholde han be slayn / and looke Ester also [Latin note, p. 477]
By good conseil / delyuered out of wo 1372
The peple of god / and made hym Mardochee
Of Assuere / enhaunced for to be
Ther nys no thyng/ in gree superlatyf [Latin note, p. 477]
As seith Senek aboue an humble wyf 1376
¶ Suffre thy wyues tonge / as Caton bit [Latin note, p. 477]
She shal comande / and thou shalt suffren it
And yet she wole obeye of curteisye
A wyf is kepere / of thyn housbondrye [Latin note, p. 477]
ELLESMERE 280 (6-T. 446)

Wel may the sike man / biwaille and wepe	
Ther as ther nys no wyf / the hous to kepe	
I warne thee / if wisely / thou wolt wirehe [Latin note	, p. 477]
Loue wel thy wyf' as crist loued his chirche	1384
If thou louest thy self thou louest thy wyf/ [Latin note	, p. 477]
No man hateth his flessh / but in his lyf/s	
He fostreth it and therfore bidde I thee	
Cherisse thy wyf / or thou shalt neuere thee	1388
Housbonde and wyf what so men iape or pleye	
Of worldly folk / holden the siker weye	
They been so knyt ther may noon harm bityde	
And namely / vp on the wyues syde	1392
ffor which this Ianuarie / of whom I tolde	
Considered hath / inwith hise dayes olde	r
The lusty lyf / the vertuous quyete	
That is in mariage hony sweete	1396
And for hise freendes / on a day he sente	, .
To tellen hem theffect of his entente	
Tith face sad / his tale he hath hem toold [leaf	108, bk]
WW He seyde freendes / I am hoor and oold	1400
And almost god woot on my pittes brynke	
Vp on the soule / somwhat moste I thynke	
I have my body / folily despended	
Blessed be god / that it shal been amended	1404
ffor I wol be / certeyn a wedded man	
And that anoon / in al the haste I kan	
Vn to som mayde / fair / and tendre of age	
I prey yow / shapeth for my mariage	1408
Al sodeynly / for I wol nat abyde	
And I wol fonde / tespien on my syde	
To whom / I may be wedded hastily	
But for as muche / as ye been mo than I	1412
Ye shullen rather / swich a thyng espyen	
Than I / and where me best were to allyen	
¶ But o thyng warne I yow / my freendes deere	
I wol noon oold wyf han / in no manere	1416
ELLESMERE 281 (6-T. 447)	

She shal nat passe twenty yeer certayn	
Oold fissh and yong flessh / wolde I have fayn	
Bet is quod he / a pyk than a pykerel	
And bet than olde boef is the tendre veel	1420
I wol no womman / thritty yeer of age	
It is but benestraw / and greet forage	
And eek/ thise olde wydwes / god it woot	
They konne / so muchel craft on Wades boot	1424
So muchel broken harm / whan pat hem leste	
That with hem / sholde I neuere lyue in reste	
ffor sondry scoles / maken sotile clerkis	
Womman of manye scoles / half a clerk is	1428
But certeynly / a yong thyng may men gye	
Right as men may / warm wex with handes plye	
Wherfore / I sey yow pleynly / in a clause	
I wol noon oold wyf han / for this cause	1432
ffor if so were / pat I hadde swich myschance	
That I in hire / ne koude han no plesance	
Thanne sholde I lede my lyf in Auoutrye	
And streight vn-to the deuel / whan I dye	1436
Ne children / sholde I none vp on hire geten	
Yet were me leuere / pat houndes had me eten	
Than pat myn heritage sholde falle	
In straunge hand / and this I telle yow alle	1440
I dote nat I woot the cause why ? 1	
Men sholde wedde / and forthermoore woot I	
Ther speketh / many a man of mariage	
That woot namoore of it than woot my page	1444
ffor whiche causes / man sholde take a wyf /	
Siththe / he may nat lyuen chaast his lyf /	
Take hym a wyf' with greet deuocion	[leaf 109]
By cause / of leueful procreacion	1448
Of children / to thonour of god aboue	
And nat conly / for paramour or loue	
And for they sholde / leccherye eschue	
And yelde hir dettes / whan pat they ben due	1452
23 ELLESMERE 282 (6-T. 448)	

ffor god be thanked / I dar make auaunt I feele my lymes / stark/ and suffisaunt To do / al that a man bilongeth to I woot my seluen best what I may do Though I be hoor / I fare as dooth a tree That blosmeth / er pat fruyt ywoxen bee And blosmy tree / nys neither drye ne deed I feele me / nowhere hoor / but on myn heed Myn herte / and alle my lymes been as grene As laurer / thurgh the yeer / is for to sene And syn pat ye / han herd al myn entente I prey yow / to my wyl / ye wole assente Diuerse men / diuersely hym tolde Of mariage / manye ensamples olde Somme blamed it / somme preysed it certeyn But atte laste / shortly for to seyn As al day / falleth altercacion Bitwixen freendes in disputison Ther fil a stryf / bitwixe hise bretheren two Of whiche / that oon was cleped Placebo Iustinus soothly / called was that oother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / say that is heere But pat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though pat Salomon / spak swich a word	
And lyue in chastitee / ful holily But sires by youre leue / that am nat I ffor god be thanked / I dar make auaunt I feele my lymes / stark/ and suffisaunt To do / al that a man bilongeth to I woot my seluen best what I may do Though I be hoor / I fare as dooth a tree That blosmeth / er þat fruyt ywoxen bee And blosmy tree / nys neither drye ne deed I feele me / nowhere hoor / but on myn heed Myn herte / and alle my lymes been as grene As laurer / thurgh the yeer / is for to sene And syn þat ye / han herd al myn entente I prey yow / to my wyl / ye wole assente D increse men / diversely hym tolde Of mariage / manye ensamples olde Somme blamed it / somme preysed it certeyn But atte laste / shortly for to seyn As al day / falleth altercacion Bitwixen freendes in disputison Ther fil a stryf / bitwixe hise bretheren two Of whiche / that oon was cleped Placebo Iustinus soothly / called was that oother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Fful litel nede / hadde ye my lord so deere Conseil to axe / of any that is heere But þat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs everychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though þat Salomon / spak swich a word Myn owene deere brother / and my lord	
But sires by youre leue / that am nat I ffor god be thanked / I dar make auaunt I feele my lymes / stark/ and suffisaunt To do / al that a man bilongeth to I woot my seluen best what I may do Though I be hoor / I fare as dooth a tree That blosmeth / er þat fruyt ywoxen bee And blosmy tree / nys neither drye ne deed I feele me / nowhere hoor / but on myn heed Myn herte / and alle my lymes been as grene As laurer / thurgh the yeer / is for to sene And syn þat ye / han herd al myn entente I prey yow / to my wyl / ye wole assente Diuerse men / diuersely hym tolde Of mariage / manye ensamples olde Somme blamed it / somme preysed it certeyn But atte laste / shortly for to seyn As al day / falleth altercacion Bitwixen freendes in disputison Ther fil a stryf / bitwixe hise bretheren two Of whiche / that oon was cleped Placebo Iustinus soothly / called was that oother ¶ Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother ¶ Placebo seyde / of any that is heere But þat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though þat Salomon / spak swich a word Myn owene deere brother / and my lord	
ffor god be thanked / I dar make auaunt I feele my lymes / stark/ and suffisaunt To do / al that a man bilongeth to I woot my seluen best what I may do Though I be hoor / I fare as dooth a tree That blosmeth / er þat fruyt ywoxen bee And blosmy tree / nys neither drye ne deed I feele me / nowhere hoor / but on myn heed Myn herte / and alle my lymes been as grene As laurer / thurgh the yeer / is for to sene And syn þat ye / han herd al myn entente I prey yow / to my wyl / ye wole assente Diuerse men / diuersely hym tolde Of mariage / manye ensamples olde Somme blamed it / somme preysed it certeyn But atte laste / shortly for to seyn As al day / falleth altercacion Bitwixen freendes in disputison Ther fil a stryf / bitwixe hise bretheren two Of whiche / that oon was cleped Placebo Iustinus soothly / called was that oother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / of any that is heere But þat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though þat Salomon / spak swich a word Myn owene deere brother / and my lord	
I feele my lymes / stark/ and suffisaunt! To do / al that a man bilongeth to I woot my seluen best! what I may do Though I be hoor / I fare as dooth a tree That blosmeth / er pat fruyt ywoxen bee And blosmy tree / nys neither drye ne deed I feele me / nowhere hoor / but on myn heed Myn herte / and alle my lymes been as grene As laurer / thurgh the yeer / is for to sene And syn pat ye / han herd al myn entente I prey yow / to my wyl / ye wole assente I prey yow / to my wyl / ye wole assente Of mariage / manye ensamples olde Somme blamed it / somme preysed it certeyn But atte laste / shortly for to seyn As al day / falleth altercacion Bitwixen freendes in disputison Ther fil a stryf / bitwixe hise bretheren two Of whiche / that oon was cleped Placebo I ustinus soothly / called was that oother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / say that is heere But pat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though pat Salomon / spak swich a word Myn owene deere brother / and my lord	1456
To do / al that a man bilongeth to I woot my seluen best what I may do Though I be hoor / I fare as dooth a tree That blosmeth / er pat fruyt ywoxen bee And blosmy tree / nys neither drye ne deed I feele me / nowhere hoor / but on myn heed Myn herte / and alle my lymes been as grene As laurer / thurgh the yeer / is for to sene And syn pat ye / han herd al myn entente I prey yow / to my wyl / ye wole assente Diuerse men / diuersely hym tolde Of mariage / manye ensamples olde Somme blamed it / somme preysed it certeyn But atte laste / shortly for to seyn As al day / falleth altercacion Bitwixen freendes in disputison Ther fil a stryf / bitwixe hise bretheren two Of whiche / that oon was cleped Placebo Iustinus soothly / called was that oother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / of any that is heere Conseil to axe / of any that is heere But pat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though pat Salomon / spak swich a word Myn owene deere brother / and my lord	
I woot my seluen best what I may do Though I be hoor / I fare as dooth a tree That blosmeth / er pat fruyt ywoxen bee And blosmy tree / nys neither drye ne deed I feele me / nowhere hoor / but on myn heed Myn herte / and alle my lymes been as grene As laurer / thurgh the yeer / is for to sene And syn pat ye / han herd al myn entente I prey yow / to my wyl / ye wole assente Diuerse men / diuersely hym tolde Of mariage / manye ensamples olde Somme blamed it / somme preysed it certeyn But atte laste / shortly for to seyn As al day / falleth altercacion Bitwixen freendes in disputison Ther fil a stryf / bitwixe hise bretheren two Of whiche / that oon was cleped Placebo I ustinus soothly / called was that oother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Fful litel nede / hadde ye my lord so deere Conseil to axe / of any that is heere But pat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though pat Salomon / spak swich a word Myn owene deere brother / and my lord	
Though I be hoor / I fare as dooth a tree That blosmeth / er pat fruyt ywoxen bee And blosmy tree / nys neither drye ne deed I feele me / nowhere hoor / but on myn heed Myn herte / and alle my lymes been as grene As laurer / thurgh the yeer / is for to sene And syn pat ye / han herd al myn entente I prey yow / to my wyl / ye wole assente Diuerse men / diuersely hym tolde Of mariage / manye ensamples olde Somme blamed it / somme preysed it certeyn But atte laste / shortly for to seyn As al day / falleth altercacion Bitwixen freendes in disputison Ther fil a stryf / bitwixe hise bretheren two Of whiche / that oon was cleped Placebo I ustinus soothly / called was that oother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / of any that is heere But pat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though pat Salomon / spak swich a word Myn owene deere brother / and my lord 1	
That blosmeth / er þat fruyt ywoxen bee And blosmy tree / nys neither drye ne deed I feele me / nowhere hoor / but on myn heed Myn herte / and alle my lymes been as grene As laurer / thurgh the yeer / is for to sene And syn þat ye / han herd al myn entente I prey yow / to my wyl / ye wole assente Diuerse men / diuersely hym tolde Of mariage / manye ensamples olde Somme blamed it / somme preysed it certeyn But atte laste / shortly for to seyn As al day / falleth altercacion Bitwixen freendes in disputison Ther fil a stryf / bitwixe hise bretheren two Of whiche / that oon was cleped Placebo I ustinus soothly / called was that oother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / of any that is heere Conseil to axe / of any that is heere But þat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though þat Salomon / spak swich a word Myn owene deere brother / and my lord 1	1460
And blosmy tree / nys neither drye ne deed I feele me / nowhere hoor / but on myn heed Myn herte / and alle my lymes been as grene As laurer / thurgh the yeer / is for to sene And syn þat ye / han herd al myn entente I prey yow / to my wyl / ye wole assente Diuerse men / diuersely hym tolde Of mariage / manye ensamples olde Somme blamed it / somme preysed it certeyn But atte laste / shortly for to seyn As al day / falleth altercacion Bitwixen freendes in disputison Ther fil a stryf / bitwixe hise bretheren two Of whiche / that oon was eleped Placebo I ustinus soothly / called was that oother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / of any that is heere Conseil to axe / of any that is heere But þat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though þat Salomon / spak swich a word' Myn owene deere brother / and my lord I as free deed I feele me / now myn heed I for to sene I for the word of Salomon I wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though þat Salomon / spak swich a word' Myn owene deere brother / and my lord	
If feele me / nowhere hoor / but on myn heed Myn herte / and alle my lymes been as grene As laurer / thurgh the yeer / is for to sene And syn þat ye / han herd al myn entente I prey yow / to my wyl / ye wole assente Diuerse men / diuersely hym tolde Of mariage / manye ensamples olde Somme blamed it / somme preysed it certeyn But atte laste / shortly for to seyn As al day / falleth altercacion Bitwixen freendes in disputison Ther fil a stryf / bitwixe hise bretheren two Of whiche / that oon was cleped Placebo Iustinus soothly / called was that oother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother fful litel nede / hadde ye my lord so deere Conseil to axe / of any that is heere But þat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though þat Salomon / spak swich a word' Myn owene deere brother / and my lord I myn owene deere brother / and my lord	
Myn herte / and alle my lymes been as grene As laurer / thurgh the yeer / is for to sene And syn pat ye / han herd al myn entente I prey yow / to my wyl / ye wole assente Diuerse men / diuersely hym tolde Of mariage / manye ensamples olde Somme blamed it / somme preysed it certeyn But atte laste / shortly for to seyn As al day / falleth altercacion Bitwixen freendes in disputison Ther fil a stryf / bitwixe hise bretheren two Of whiche / that oon was cleped Placebo Iustinus soothly / called was that oother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother fful litel nede / hadde ye my lord so deere Conseil to axe / of any that is heere But pat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though pat Salomon / spak swich a word Myn owene deere brother / and my lord 1	
As laurer / thurgh the yeer / is for to sene And syn bat ye / han herd al myn entente I prey yow / to my wyl / ye wole assente Diuerse men / diuersely hym tolde Of mariage / manye ensamples olde Somme blamed it / somme preysed it certeyn But atte laste / shortly for to seyn As al day / falleth altercacion Bitwixen freendes in disputison Ther fil a stryf / bitwixe hise bretheren two Of whiche / that oon was eleped Placebo Iustinus soothly / called was that oother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Intellited nede / hadde ye my lord so deere Conseil to axe / of any that is heere But bat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though bat Salomon / spak swich a word Myn owene deere brother / and my lord	1464
And syn pat ye / han herd al myn entente I prey yow / to my wyl / ye wole assente Diverse men / diversely hym tolde Of mariage / manye ensamples olde Somme blamed it / somme preysed it certeyn But atte laste / shortly for to seyn As al day / falleth altercacion Bitwixen freendes in disputison Ther fil a stryf / bitwixe hise bretheren two Of whiche / that oon was eleped Placebo Iustinus soothly / called was that oother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Full litel nede / hadde ye my lord so deere Conseil to axe / of any that is heere But pat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs everychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though pat Salomon / spak swich a word Myn owene deere brother / and my lord 1	
I prey yow / to my wyl / ye wole assente Diuerse men / diuersely hym tolde Of mariage / manye ensamples olde Somme blamed it / somme preysed it certeyn But atte laste / shortly for to seyn As al day / falleth altercacion Bitwixen freendes in disputison Ther fil a stryf / bitwixe hise bretheren two Of whiche / that oon was cleped Placebo Iustinus soothly / called was that oother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother fful litel nede / hadde ye my lord so deere Conseil to axe / of any that is heere But pat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though pat Salomon / spak swich a word Myn owene deere brother / and my lord 1	
Diverse men / diversely hym tolde Of mariage / manye ensamples olde Somme blamed it / somme preysed it certeyn But atte laste / shortly for to seyn As al day / falleth altercacion Bitwixen freendes in disputison Ther fil a stryf / bitwixe hise bretheren two Of whiche / that oon was cleped Placebo Iustinus soothly / called was that oother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother fful litel nede / hadde ye my lord so deere Conseil to axe / of any that is heere But pat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs everychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though pat Salomon / spak swich a word Myn owene deere brother / and my lord	
Somme blamed it / somme preysed it certeyn But atte laste / shortly for to seyn As al day / falleth altercacion Bitwixen freendes in disputison Ther fil a stryf / bitwixe hise bretheren two Of whiche / that oon was cleped Placebo Iustinus soothly / called was that oother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Full litel nede / hadde ye my lord so deere Conseil to axe / of any that is heere But pat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though pat Salomon / spak swich a word Myn owene deere brother / and my lord	1468
But atte laste / shortly for to seyn As al day / falleth altercacion Bitwixen freendes in disputison Ther fil a stryf / bitwixe hise bretheren two Of whiche / that oon was eleped Placebo Iustinus soothly / called was that oother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother fful litel nede / hadde ye my lord so deere Conseil to axe / of any that is heere But pat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though pat Salomon / spak swich a word Myn owene deere brother / and my lord	
But atte laste / shortly for to seyn As al day / falleth altercacion Bitwixen freendes in disputison Ther fil a stryf / bitwixe hise bretheren two Of whiche / that oon was eleped Placebo Iustinus soothly / called was that oother ¶ Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother ¶ Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother ¶ Placebo seyde / hadde ye my lord so deere Conseil to axe / of any that is heere But þat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though þat Salomon / spak swich a word' Myn owene deere brother / and my lord	
As al day / falleth altercacion Bitwixen freendes in disputison Ther fil a stryf / bitwixe hise bretheren two Of whiche / that oon was eleped Placebo Iustinus soothly / called was that oother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Flacebo seyde / hadde ye my lord so deere Conseil to axe / of any that is heere But þat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though þat Salomon / spak swich a word' Myn owene deere brother / and my lord	
Bitwixen freendes in disputison Ther fil a stryf / bitwixe hise bretheren two Of whiche / that oon was cleped Placebo I ustinus soothly / called was that oother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Ful litel nede / hadde ye my lord so deere Conseil to axe / of any that is heere But pat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though pat Salomon / spak swich a word Myn owene deere brother / and my lord 1	1472
Ther fil a stryf / bitwixe hise bretheren two Of whiche / that oon was cleped Placebo Iustinus soothly / called was that oother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother fful litel nede / hadde ye my lord so deere Conseil to axe / of any that is heere But pat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though pat Salomon / spak swich a word Myn owene deere brother / and my lord 1	
Of whiche / that oon was cleped Placebo Iustinus soothly / called was that oother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother Placebo seyde / hadde ye my lord so deere Conseil to axe / of any that is heere But pat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though pat Salomon / spak swich a word Myn owene deere brother / and my lord	
Iustinus soothly / called was that oother ¶ Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother ¶ Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother ¶ Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother ¶ Placebo seyde / hadde ye my lord so deere Conseil to axe / of any that is heere But þat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though þat Salomon / spak swich a word' Myn owene deere brother / and my lord 1	
¶ Placebo seyde / o Ianuarie brother fful litel nede / hadde ye my lord so deere Conseil to axe / of any that is heere But pat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though pat Salomon / spak swich a word Myn owene deere brother / and my lord 1	1476
fful litel nede / hadde ye my lord so deere Conseil to axe / of any that is heere But \(\beta at\) ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though \(\beta at\) Salomon / spak swich a word Myn owene deere brother / and my lord	
Conseil to axe / of any that is heere But pat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though pat Salomon / spak swich a word Myn owene deere brother / and my lord	cebo
But pat ye been / so ful of sapience That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though pat Salomon / spak swich a word Myn owene deere brother / and my lord 1	
That yow ne liketh / for youre heighe prudence To weyven / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs everychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though pat Salomon / spak swich a word' Myn owene deere brother / and my lord 1	480
To weyuen / fro the word of Salomon This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though pat Salomon / spak swich a word' Myn owene deere brother / and my lord 1	
This word seyde he / vn to vs euerychon Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though pat Salomon / spak swich a word Myn owene deere brother / and my lord 1	
Wirk' alle thyng' by conseil / thus seyde he And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though pat Salomon / spak swich a word' Myn owene deere brother / and my lord 1	
And thanne / shaltow nat repente thee But though pat Salomon / spak swich a word Myn owene deere brother / and my lord 1	484
But though pat Salomon / spak swich a word Myn owene deere brother / and my lord 1	
Myn owene deere brother / and my lord 1	
· ·	
ELLESMERE 283 (6-T. 449)	1488
200 (0.21 220)	

•	
So wysly / god my soule brynge at reste	
I holde / youre owene conseil is the beste	
ffor brother myn / of me taak this motyf	
I haue now been / a Court man al my lyf	1492
And god it woot though I vnworthy be	
I haue stonden / in ful greet degree	
Abouten lordes / of ful heigh estaat	eaf 109, back]
Yet hadde I neuere / with noon of hem debaat	1496
I neuere hem contraried trewely	
I woot wel / that my lord kan moore than I	
What that he seith / I holde it ferme and stable	
I seye the same / or elles thyng semblable	1500
A ful greet fool / is any conseillour	
That serueth any lord / of heigh honour	
That dar presume / or elles thenken it	
That his conseil / sholde passe his lordes wit	1504
Nay / lordes been no fooles by my fay	
Ye han youre seluen / seyd heer to day	
So heigh sentence / so holily and weel	
That I consente / and conferme euerydeel	1508
Youre wordes alle / and youre opinioun	
By god / ther nys no man / in al this toun	
Nyn Ytaille / that koude bet han sayd	
Crist halt hym / of this conseil ful wel apayd	1512
And trewely / it is an heigh corage	
Of any man / that stapen is in age	
To take a yong wyf' by my fader kyn	
Youre herte hangeth / on a ioly pyn	1516
Dooth now in this matiere / right as yow leste	
ffor finally / I holde it for the beste	
Tustinus / pat ay stille sat and herde	Iustinus
Right in this wise / he to Placebo answerde	1520
Now brother myn / be pacient I preye	
Syn ye han seyd / and herkneth what I seye	
¶ Senek among hise othere wordes wyse	
Seith / þat a man oghte hym right wel auyse	1524
ELLESMERE 284 (6-T. 450)	

To whom / he yeueth his lond / or his catel	
And syn I oghte / auyse me right wel	
To whom I yeue my good / awey fro me	
Wel muchel moore / I oghte auysed be	1528
To whom I yeue my body / for alwey	
I warne yow wel / it is no childes pley	
To take a wyf with-outen auysement	
Men moste enquere / this is myn assent	1532
Wher she be wys / or sobre / or dronkelewe	
Or proud / or elles ootherweys a shrewe	
A chidestere / or wastour of thy good	
Or riche / or poore / or elles mannyssħ wood	1536
Al be it so / that no man fynden shal	
Noon in this world / that trotteth hool in al	
Ne man ne beest/ which as men koude deuyse	
But nathelees / it oghte ynough suffise	1540
With any wyf/ if so were that she hadde	
Mo goode thewes / than hire vices badde	
And al this / axeth leyser / for tenquere	[leaf 110]
ffor god it woot I have wept many a teere	1544
fful pryuely / syn I haue had a wyf	
Preyse who so wole / a wedded mannes lyf	
Certein I fynde in it but cost and care	
And observances / of alle blisses bare	1548
And yet god woot my neighebores aboute	
And namely / of wommen many a route	
Seyn pat I haue / the mooste stedefast wyf	
And eek/ the mekeste oon / that bereth lyf	1552
But I woot best' where wryngeth me my sho	
Ye mowe for me / right as yow liketh do	
Auyseth yow / ye been a man of age	
How that ye entren / in to mariage	1556
And namely / with a yong wyf/ and a fair	
By hym pat made water / erthe / and air	
The yongeste man / pat is in al this route	
Is bisy ynough / to bryngen it aboute	1560
ELLESMERE 285 (6-T. 451)	

To han his wyf allone / trusteth me	
Ye shul nat plesen hire / fully yeres thre	
This is to seyn / to doon hire ful plesance	
A wyf axeth / ful many an observance	1564
I prey yow / pat ye be nat yuele apayd	
¶ Wel quod this Ianuarie / and hastow ysayd	
Straw for thy Senek / and for thy prouerbes	
I counte nat a panyer ful of herbes	1568
Of scole termes // wyser men than thow	٠,
As thou hast herd / assenteden right now	
To my purpos / Placebo / what sey ye ?	
¶ I seye / it is a cursed man quod he	1572
That letteth matrimoigne sikerly	
And with that word / they rysen sodeynly	
And been assented / fully pat he sholde	
Be wedded / whanne hym list and where he wolde	1576
Teigh fantasye / and curious bisynesse	
ffro day to day / gan in the soule impresse	
Of Ianuarie / aboute his mariage	
Many fair shape / and many a fair visage	1580
Ther passeth thurgh his herte / nyght by nyght	
And who so tooke a Mirour/ polisshed bryght	
And sette it in a commune Market place	3. A
Thanne sholde he se / ful many a figure pace	1584
By his Mirour / and in the same wyse	
Gan Ianuarie / inwith his thoght deuyse	
Of maydens / whiche pat dwellen hym bisyde	
He wiste nat / wher pat he myghte abyde	1588
ffor if pat oon / haue beaute / in hir face	
Another stant so / in the peples grace	
ffor hire sadnesse / and hire benyngnytee [leaf	110, back]
That of the peple / grettest voys hath she	1592
And somme were riche / and hadden badde name	
But nathelees / bitwixe ernest and game	
He atte laste / apoynted hym on con	
And leet alle othere / from his herte goon	1596
ELLESMERE 288 (6-T. 452)	

And chees hire / of his owene auctoritee	
ffor loue is blynd al day / and may nat see	
And whan that he was / in his bed ybroght	
He purtreyed / in his herte and in his thoght	1600
Hir fresshe beautee / and hir age tendre	
Hir myddel smal / hire armes longe and sklendre	
Hir wise gouernance / hir gentillesse	
Hir wommanly berynge / and hire sadnesse	1604
And whan that he / on hire was condescended	
Hym thoughte / his choys myghte nat ben amended	
ffor whan pat he hym self / concluded hadde	
Hym thoughte / ech oother mannes wit so badde	1608
That inpossible / it were to repplye	
Agayn his choys / this was his fantasye	
Hise freendes sente he to / at his instance	
And preyed hem / to doon hym that plesance	1612
That hastily / they wolden to hym come	
He wolde abregge hir labour alle and some	
Nedeth namoore / for hym to go ne ryde	
He was apoynted / ther he wolde abyde	1616
¶ Placebo cam / and eek hise freendes soone	
And alderfirst he bad hem alle a boone	
That noon of hem / none Argumentes make	
Agayn the purpos / which pat he hath take	1620
Which purpos / was plesant to god seyde he	
And verray ground / of his prosperitee	
¶ He seyde / ther was a mayden in the toun	
Which pat of beautee / hadde greet renoun	1624
Al were it so / she were / of smal degree	
Suffiseth hym / hir yowthe / and hir beautee	
Which mayde he seyde / he wolde han to his wyf	
To lede in ese / and hoolynesse his lyf	1628
And thanked god / pat he myghte han hire al	
That no wight / his blisse parten shal	
And preyde hem / to laboure in this nede	
And shapen / pat he faille nat to spede ELLESMERE 287 (6-T. 453)	1632

ffor thanne he seyde / his spirit was at ese	
Thanne is quod he / no thyng may me displese	
Saue o thyng priketh in my conscience	
The which I wol reherce / in youre presence	1636
¶ I haue quod he / herd seyd ful yoore ago	
Ther may no man / han parfite blisses two	
This is to seye / in erthe and eek' in heuene	[leaf 111]
ffor though he kepe hym / fro the synnes seuene	1640
And eek/ from euery branche of thilke tree	
Yet is ther/ so parfit felicitee	
And so greet ese / and lust in mariage	
That euere I am agast/ now in myn age	1644
That I shal lede now / so myrie a lyf	
So delicat with-outen wo and stryf	
That I shal haue / myn heuene in erthe heere	
ffor sith pat verray heuene / is boght so deere	1648
With tribulacion / and greet penance	
How sholde I thanne / pat lyue in swich plesance	
As alle wedded men / doon with hire wyuys	
Come to the blisse / ther crist eterne on lyue ys	1652
This is my drede / and ye my bretheren tweye	
Assoilleth me / this question I preye	
Tustinus / which pat hated his folye	Iustinus
Answerde anon / right in his iaperye	1656
And for he wolde / his longe tale abregge	
He wolde / noon auctoritee allegge	
But seyde sire / so ther be noon obstacle	
Oother than this / god of his hygh myracle	1660
And of his hygh mercy / may so for yow wirehe	
That er ye haue youre right of hooly chirche	
Ye may repente / of wedded mannes lyf	•
In which ye seyn / ther is no wo ne stryf'	1664
And elles god forbede / but he sente	
A wedded man / hym grace to repente	
Wel ofte / rather than a sengle man	
And therfore sire / the beste reed I kan	1668.
ELLESMERE 288 (6-T. 454)	

Dispeire yow noght but haue in youre memorie	
Paraunter / she may be youre purgatorie	
She may be goddes meene / and goddes whippe	
Thanne shal youre soule / vp to heuene skippe	1672
Swifter/ than dooth an Arwe / out of the bowe	
I hope to god / her-after shul ye knowe	
That ther nys / no so greet felicitee	
In mariage / ne neuere mo shal bee	1676
That yow shal lette / of youre sauacion	
So that ye vse / as skile is and reson.	
The lustes of youre wyf attemprely	
And pat ye plese hire nat to amorously	1680
And pat ye kepe yow eek/ from oother synne	
My tale is doon / for my wit is thynne	
Beth nat agast her-of / my brother deere	
But lat vs waden / out of this mateere	1684
The wyf of Bathe / if ye han vnderstonde	
Of mariage / which ye haue on honde	
Declared hath ful wel / in litel space [leaf 1]	1, back]
ffareth now wel / god haue yow in his grace	1688
And with this word / this Iustyn and his brother	
Han take hir leue / and ech of hem of oother	
ffor whan they saughe that it moste be	
They wroghten so / by sly and wys tretee	1692
That she this mayden / which pat Mayus highte	
As hastily / as euere that she myghte	
Shal wedded be / vn-to this Ianuarie	
I trowe it were to longe yow to tarie	1696
If I yow tolde / of euery scrit and bond	
By which / pat she was feffed in his lond	
Or for to herknen / of hir riche array	
But finally / ycomen is the day	1700
That to the chirche / bothe be they went;	
ffor to receyue the hooly sacrement	
fforth comth the preest with stole aboute his nekke	
And bad hire be lyk to Sarra and Rebekke	1704
ELLESMERE 289 (6-T. 455)	

In wysdom and in trouthe of mariage	
And seyde hir orisons / as is vsage	
And croucheth hem / and bad god sholde hem bless	se
And made al siker ynogh / with hoolynesse	1708
¶ Thus been they wedded / with solempnitee	
And at the feeste / sitteth he and she	
With othere worthy folk vp on the deys	
Al ful of ioye and blisse is the paleys	1712
And ful of Instrumentz / and of vitaille	
The moste deynteuous / of all Ytaille	
Biforn hem / stooden Instrumentz of swich soun	
That Orpheus / ne of Thebes Amphioun	1716
Ne maden neuere / swich a melodye	
¶ At euery cours / thanne cam loud Mynstralcye	
That neuere tromped Ioab / for to heere	
Nor he Theodomas / yet half so cleere	1720
At Thebes / whan the Citee was in doute	
Bacus / the wyn hem skynketh al aboute	
And Venus / laugheth vp-on euery wight	
ffor Ianuarie / was bicome hir knygħt	1724
And wolde bothe / assayen his corage	
In libertee / and eek in mariage	
And with hire fyrbrond / in hire hand aboute	
Daunceth / biforn the bryde and al the route	1728
And certeinly / I dar right wel seyn this	
Ymeneus / that god of weddyng is	
Saugh neuere his lyf so myrie a wedded man	
Hoold thou thy pees / thou poete Marcian	1732
That writest vs / that ilke weddyng' murie	
Of hire Philologie / and hym Mercurie	
And of the songes / that the Muses songe	[leaf 112]
To smal is bothe thy penne / and eek thy tonge	1736
ffor to descryuen / of this mariage	
Whan tendre youthe / hath wedded stoupyng age	
Ther is swich myrthe / pat it may nat be writen	
Assayeth it youre self / thanne may ye witen	1740
ELLESMERE 290 (6-T. 456)	

If that I lye or noon / in this matiere	
¶ Mayus that sit / with so benyngne a chiere	
Hire to biholde / it semed fairye	
Queene Ester / looked neuere with swich an eye	1743
On Assuer / so meke a look hath she	
I may yow nat deuyse / al hir beautee	
But thus muche of hire beautee telle I may	
That she was lyk/ the brighte morwe of May	1748
ffulfild / of alle beautee and plesance	
¶ This Ianuarie / is rauysshed in a trañce	
At euery tyme / he looked on hir face	
But in his herte / he gan hire to manace	1752
That he that nyght in Armes wolde hire streyne	
Harder / than euere Parys dide Eleyne	
But nathelees / yet hadde he greet pitee	
That thilke nyght offenden hire moste he	1756
And thoughte allas / o tendre creature	
Now wolde god / ye myghte wel endure	
Al my corage / it is so sharpe and keene	
I am agast ye shul it nat susteene	1760
But god forbede / þat I dide al my mygħt	
Now wolde god / pat it were woxen nyght	,
And that the nyght wolde lasten eueremo	
I wolde / that al this peple were ago	1764
And finally / he dooth al his labour	
As he best myghte / sauynge his honour	
To haste hem fro the mete / in subtil wyse	
¶ The tyme cam / that reson was to ryse	1768
And after that men daunce and drynken faste	
And spices / al aboute the hous they caste	
And ful of ioye and blisse is euery man	
All but a Squyer / highte Damyan	1772
Which carf biforn the knyght ful many a day	
He was so rauysshed / on his lady May	
That for the verray peyne / he was ny wood	
Almoost he swelte / and swowned ther he stood	1776
ELLESMERE 291 (6-T. 457)	

C /1 /1 TY 1 1 2.7 1 1
So soore / hath Venus hurt hym with hire brond
As pat she bar it daunsynge in hire hond
And to his bed / he wente hym hastily
Namoore of hym / at this tyme speke [I] 1780
But there I lete hym wepe ynogh and pleyne
Til fresshe May / wol rewen on his peyne
perlious tyr / that in the bedstraw bredeth [leaf 112, bk]
O famulier foo / that his seruyce bedeth 1784
O seruant traytour / false hoomly hewe
Lyk to the naddre / in bosom sly vntrewe
God shilde vs alle / from youre aqueyntañce
O Ianuarie / dronken in plesance 1788
In mariage / se how thy Damyan
Thyn owene squier / and thy born man
Entendeth / for to do thee vileynye
God graunte thee / thyn hoomly fo tespye 1792
ffor in this world / nys worse pestilence
Than hoomly foo / al day in thy presence
¶ Parfourned hath the sonne / his Ark¹ diurne
No lenger / may the body of hym soiurne 1796
On thorisonte / as in that latitude
Night with his Mantel pat is derk and rude
Gan ouersprede the Hemysperie aboute
ffor which / departed is / this lusty route 1800
ffro Ianuarie / with thank on euery syde
Hoom to hir hous / lustily they ryde
Where as they doon hir thynges / as hem leste
And whan they sye hir tyne / goon to reste 1804
Soone after that this hastif Ianuarie
Wolde go to bedde / he wolde no lenger tarye
He drynketh Ypocras / Clarree and Vernage
Of spices hoote / tencreessen his corage 1808
And many a letuarie / hath he ful fyn
Swiche as the Monk' daun Constantyn
Hath writen / in his book de coitu
To eten hem alle / he nas no thyng eschu 1812
ELLESMERE 292 (6-T. 458)

And to hise priuee freendes / thus seyde he	
ffor goddes loue / as soone as it may be	
Lat voyden al this hous / in curteys wyse	
And they han doon / right as he wol deuyse	1816
Men drynken / and the trauers drawe anon	
The bryde / was broght a bedde / as stille as stoon	
And whan the bed / was with the preest yblessed	
Out of the chambre / hath euery wight hym dressed	1820
And Ianuarie / hath faste in Armes take	
His fresshe May / his Paradys his make	
He lulleth hire / he kisseth hire ful ofte	
With thilke brustles / of his berd vnsofte	1824
Lyk to the skyn of houndfyssh / sharpe as brere	
ffor he was shaue al newe / in his manere	
He rubbeth hire / aboute hir tendre face	
And seyde thus / allas I moot trespace	1828
To yow my spouse / and yow greetly offende	
Er tyme come / pat I wil doun descende	
But nathelees / considereth this quod he	[leaf 113]
Ther nys no werkman / what so euere he be	1832
That may bothe / werke wel and hastily	
This wol be doon at leyser parfitly	
It is no fors / how longe pat we pleye	
In trewe wedlok / wedded be we tweye	1836
And blessed be the yok/ pat we been Inne	
ffor in [oure] Actes / we move do no synne	
A man / may do no synne with his wyf	
Ne hurte hym seluen / with his owene knyf	1840
ffor we han leue / to pleye vs by the lawe	
Thus laboureth he / til þat the day gan dawe	
And thanne he taketh a sope / in fyne clarree	
And vpright in his bed / thanne sitteth he	1844
And after that he sang ful loude and cleere	
And kiste his wyf / and made wantowne cheere	
He was al coltissh / ful of ragerye	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
And ful of Iargon / as a flekked pye	1848

erry 131 7 / 7 1 7 1 7 1 7 1 7 1 7 1 7 1 7 1 7	
The slakke skyn / aboute his nekke shaketh	
Whil pat he sang / so chaunteth he and craketh	
But god woot what pat May thoughte in hir herte	
Whan she hym saugh / vp sittynge in his sherte	1852
In his nyght cappe / and with his nekke lene	
She preyseth nat his pleyyng' worth a bene	
Thanne seide he thus / my reste wol I take	
Now day is come / I may no lenger wake	1856
And down he leyde his heed / and sleepe til pryme	3
And afterward / whan pat he saugh his tyme	
Vp ryseth Ianuarie / but fresshe May	
Heeld hire chambre / vn-to the fourthe day	1860
As vsage is / of wyues / for the beste	
ffor every labour/ som tyme moot han reste	
Or elles / longe may he nát endure	
This is to seyn / no lyues creature	1864
Be it of fyssh / or bryd / or beest' or man	·
Now wol I speke / of woful Damyan	
That langwissheth for loue / as ye shul heere	
Therfore / I speke to hym in this manere	1868
	¶ Auctor
Andswere to my demaunde / as in this cas	
How shaltow / to thy lady fresshe May	
Telle thy wo / she wole alwey seye nay	1872
Eek if thou speke / she wol thy wo biwreye	
God be thyn helpe / I kan no bettre seye	
¶ This sike Damyan / in Venus fyr	
So brenneth / that he dyeth for desyr	1876
ffor which / he putte his lyf in auenture	
No lenger myghte he / in this wise endure	
	eaf 113, back]
And in a lettre / wroot he al his sorwe	1880
In manere of a compleynt or a lay	
Vn-to his faire / fresshe lady May	
And in a purs of sylk/ heng on his sherte	
He hath it put and leyde it at his herte	1884
ELLESMERE 294 (6-T. 460)	

The moone / that at Noon was thilke day That Ianuarie / hath wedded fresshe May	
In two of Tawr / was in to Cancre glyden	
So longe hath Mayus / in hir chambre byden	1888
As custume is / vn-to thise nobles alle	1000
A bryde / shal nat eten in the halle	
Til dayes foure / or .iij. dayes atte leeste	
Ypassed been / thanne lat hire go to feeste	1892
The fourthe day compleet fro Noon to Noon	
Whan pat/ the heighe masse was ydoon	
In halle / sit this Ianuarie and May	
As fressh / as is the brighte someres day	1896
And so bifel / how that this goode man	
Remembred hym / vpon this Damyan	
And seyde / Seynte Marie / how may this be	
That Damyan / entendeth nat to me	1900
Is he ay syk' / or how may this bityde	
Hise squieres / whiche that stooden ther bisyde	
Excused hym / by cause of his siknesse	
Which letted hym / to doon his bisynesse	1904
Noon oother cause / myghte make hym tarye	
¶ That me forthynketh / quod this Ianuarie	
He is a gentil squier / by my trouthe	
If that he deyde / it were harm and routhe	1908
He is as wys / discreet/ and as secree	
As any man / I woot of his degree	
And ther-to manly / and eek seruysable	
And for to been a thrifty man right able	1912
But after mete / as soone as euere I may	
I wol my self visite hym and eek May	
To doon hym / al the confort that I kan	
And for that word / hym blessed euery man	1916
That of his bountee / and his gentillesse	
He wolde so conforten in siknesse	
His squier / for it was a gentil dede	
Dame quod this Ianuarie / taak good hede	1920
ELLESMERE 295 (6-T. 461)	

At after Noon / ye with youre wommen alle	
Whan ye han been in chambre / out of this halle	
That alle ye / go se this Damyan	
Dooth hym disport/ he is a gentil man	1924
And telleth hym / that I wol hym visite	
Haue I no thyng but rested me a lite	
And spede yow faste / for I wole abyde	[leaf 114]
Til that ye slepe / faste by my syde	1928
And with that word / he gan to hym to calle	
A Squier / that was Marchal of his halle	
And tolde hym certeyn thynges / what he wolde	
¶ This fresshe May / hath streight hir wey yholde	1932
With alle hir wommen / vn-to Damyan	
Doun by his beddes syde / sit she than	
Confortynge hym / as goodly as she may	
This Damyan / whan that his tyme he say	1936
In secree wise / his purs and eek his bille	
In which pat he / ywriten hadde his wille	
Hath put in to hire hand / with-outen moore	
Saue bat he siketh / wonder depe and soore	1940
And softely to hire / right thus seyde he	
Mercy / and that ye nat discouere me	
ffor I am deed / if that this thyng/ be kyd	
This purs hath she / inwith hir bosom hyd	1944
And wente hire wey / ye gete namoore of me	
But yn-to Ianuarie / ycomen is she	
That on his beddes syde / sit ful softe	
He taketh hire / and kisseth hire ful ofte	1948
And leyde hym down to slepe / and that anon	
She feyned hire / as that she moste gon	
Ther as ye woot bat every wight moot neede	
And whan she of this bille / hath taken heede	1952
She rente it/ al to cloutes atte laste	
And in the pryuee / softely it caste	
The studieth now / but faire fresshe May	
Adoun / by olde Ianuarie she lay	1956
ELLESMERE 296 (6-T. 462)	

That sleepe / til pat the coughe / hath hym awaked	
Anon he preyde hire / strepen hire al naked	
He wolde of hire he seyde / han som plesance	
And seyde / hir clothes / dide hym encombrance	1960
And she obeyeth / be hire lief or looth	
But lest ye precious folk / be with me wrooth	
How that he wroghte / I dar nat to yow telle	
Or wheither / pat hire thoughte it Paradys or helle	1964
But heere I lete hem / werken in hir wyse	
Til euensong rong and bat they moste aryse	
Were it by destynee / or by auenture	
Were it by Influence / or by nature	1968
Or constellacion) / that in swich estaat	
The heuene / stood that tyme fortunaat	
Was for to putte a bille / of Venus werkes	
ffor alle thyng hath tyme / as seyn thise clerkes	1972
To any womman / for to gete hire loue	
I kan nat seye / but grete god aboue	
	4, back]
He deme of al / for I wole holde my pees	1976
But sooth is this / how that this fresshe May	
Hath take / swich impression that day	
ffor pitee / of this sike Damyan	
That from hire herte / she ne dryue kan	1980
The remembrance / for to doon hym ese	
Certeyn thoghte she / whom pat this thyng displese	
I rekke noght / for heere I hym assure	
To loue hym best of any creature	1984
Though he namoore hadde than his sherte	
Lo pitee / renneth soone in gentil herte	
¶ Heere may ye se / how excellent franchise	
In wommen is / whan they hem narwe auyse	1988
Som tyrant is / as ther be many oon	
That hath an herte / as hard / as any stoon	
Which wolde / han lat hym storuen in the place	
Wel rather / than han graunted hym hire grace	1992
ELLESMERE 297 (6-T. 463)	

And hem reioysen / in hire crueel pryde	
And rekke nat to been an homycide	
¶ This gentil May / fulfilled of pitee	
Right of hire hand / a lettre made she	1996
In which she graunteth hym hire verray grace	
Ther lakketh noght/oonly / but day and place	
Wher pat she myghte / vn-to his lust suffise	
ffor it shal be / right as he wole deuyse	2000
And whan she saugh hir tyme vp on a day	
To visite this Damyan / gooth May	
And sotilly this lettre / down she threste	
Vnder his pilwe / rede it if hym leste	2004
She taketh hym by the hand / and harde hym twist	te
So secrely / that no wight of it wiste	
And bad hym been al hool / and forth he wente	
To Ianuarie / whan pat he for hym sente	2008
Tp riseth Damyan / the nexte morwe	
Al passed was / his siknesse and his sorwe	
He kembeth hym / he preyneth hym and pyketh	
He dooth / al that his lady lust and lyketh	2012
And eek to Ianuarie / he gooth as lowe	
As euere dide / a dogge for the bowe	
He is so plesant/ vn-to euery man	
ffor craft is al / who so that do it kan	2016
That every wight/ is fayn to speke hym good	
And fully / in his lady grace he stood	
Thus lete I Damyan / aboute his nede	
And in my tale / forth I wol procede	2020
¶ Somme clerkes / holden that felicitee	
Stant in delit/ and therfore certeyn he 9	
This noble Ianuarie / with al his myght	[leaf 115]
In honeste wyse / as longeth to a knyght	2024
Shoope hym to lyue / ful deliciously	
His housynge / his array / as honestly	
To his degree / was maked as a kynges	0000
Amonges othere / of hise honeste thynges	2028
24 ELLESMERE 298 (6-T. 464)	

He made a gardyn / walled al with stoon
So fair a gardyn / woot I nowher noon
ffor out of doute / I verraily suppose
That he / pat wroot the romance of the Rose 2032
Ne koude of it/ the beautee wel deuyse
Ne Priapus / ne myghte nat suffise
Though he be god of gardyns / for to telle
The beautee of the gardyn / and the welle 2036
That stood vnder a laurer / alwey grene
fful ofte tyme / he Pluto and his queene
Proserpina / and al hire fairye
Disporten hem / and maken melodye 2040
Aboute that welle / and daunced as men tolde
¶ This noble knyght this Ianuarie the olde
Swich deyntee hath / in it to walke and pleye
That he wol no wight suffren bere the keye 2044
Saue he hym self/ for of the smale wyket
He baar alwey / of siluer a Clyket
With which / whan pat hym leste he it vnshette
And whan he wolde / paye his wyf hir dette 2048
In Somer seson / thider wolde he go
And May his wyf/ and no wight but they two
And thynges / whiche pat were nat doon a bedde
He in the gardyn / parfourned hem and spedde 2052
And in this wyse / many a murye day
Lyued this Ianuarie / and fresshe May
But worldly Ioye / may nat alwey dure
To Ianuarie / ne to no creature . 2056
sodeyn hape / o thou fortune Instable ¶ Auctor &
Lyk to the Scorpion / so deceyuable
That flaterest with thyn heed / whan thou wolt synge
Thy tayl is deeth / thurgh thyn enuenymynge 2060
O brotil Ioye / o sweete venym queynte
O Monstre / that so subtilly kanst peynte
Thy yiftes / vnder hewe of stidefastnesse
That thou deceyuest bothe moore and lesse 2064
ELLESMERE 299 (6-T. 465)

Why hastow Ianuarie / thus deceyued	
That haddest hym / for thy ful freend receyued	
And now thou hast biraft hym bothe hise eyen	
ffor sorwe of which / desireth he to dyen	2068
¶ Allas / this noble Ianuarie free	
Amydde his lust and his prosperitee	
Is woxen blynd / and that al sodeynly	af 115, back]
He wepeth and he wayleth pitously	2072
And ther with al / the fyr of Ialousie	
Lest pat his wyf/ sholde falle in swich folye	
So brente his herte / that he wolde fayn	
That som man / bothe hym and hire had slayn	2076
ffor neither after his deeth / nor in his lyf	
Ne wolde he / pat she were loue ne wyf	
But euere lyue as wydwe in clothes blake	
Soul as the turtle / pat lost hath hire make	2080
But atte laste / after a Monthe or tweye	
His sorwe gan aswage / sooth to seye	
ffor whan he wiste / it may noon oother be	
He paciently / took his Adversitee	2084
Saue out of doute / he may nat forgoon	
That he nas Ialous / eueremoore in oon	
Which Ialousye / it was so outrageous	
That neither in halle / nyn noon oother hous	2088
Nyn noon oother place / neuerthemo	
He nolde suffre hire / for to ryde or go	
But if pat he / had hond on hire alway	
ffor which ful ofte / wepeth fresshe May	2092
That loueth Damyan / so benyngnely	
That she moot outher dyen sodeynly	
Or elles / she moot han hym as hir leste	
She wayteth / whan hir herte wolde breste	2096
¶ Vp on that oother syde Damyan	
Bicomen is / the sorwefulleste man	
That euere was / for neither nyght ne day	
Ne myghte he speke a word to fresshe May	2100
ELLESMERE 300 (6-T. 466)	

As to his purpos / of no swich mateere
But if that Ianuarie / moste it heere
That hadde an hand / vp on hire eueremo
But nathelees / by writing to and fro 2104
And priuee signes / wiste he what she mente
And she knew eek / the fyn of his entente
☐ Ianuarie / what myghte it thee auaille ¶ Auctor
U Thogh thou myghtest se / as fer as shippes saille
ffor as good is / blynd deceyued be 2109
As to be deceyued / whan a man may se
¶ Lo Argus / which pat hadde / an hondred eyen
ffor al pat euere / he koude poure or pryen 2112
Yet was he blent/ and god woot so been mo
That wenen wisly / that it be nat so
Passe ouer is an ese / I sey namoore
This fresshe May / pat I spak of so yoore 2116
In warm wex / hath emprented the clyket
That Ianuarie bar / of the smale wyket
By which / in to his gardyn ofte he wente [leaf 116]
And Damyan / that knew al hire entente 2120
The cliket countrefeted pryuely
Ther nys namoore to seye / but hastily
Som wonder / by this clyket shal bityde
Which ye shul heeren / if ye wole abyde 2124
¶ O noble Ouyde / ful sooth seystou god woot' ¶ Auctor ລໍ
What sleighte is it/ thogh it be long and hoot
That he nyl fynde it out / in som manere
By Piramus / and Tesbee / may men leere 2128
Thogh they were kept ful longe streite oueral
They been accorded / rownynge thurgh a wal
Ther no wight / koude han founde out swich a sleighte
¶ But now to purpos / er pat dayes eighte 2132
Were passed / er the Monthe of Iuyl bifille
That Ianuarie / hath caught so greet a wille
Thurgh eggyng of his wyf hym for to pleye
In his gardyn / and no wight but they tweye 2136
ELLESMERE 301 (6-T. 467)

That in a morwe / vn-to this May seith he
Rys vp my wyf/ my loue / my lady free
The turtle voys is herd / my downe sweete
The wynter is goon / with his reynes weete [1 his interlined in a later hand]
Com forth now / with thyne eyen columbyn 2141
How fairer been thy brestes / than is wyn
The gardyn / is enclosed al aboute
Com forth my white spouse / out of doute 2144
Thou hast me wounded / in myn herte / o wyf
No spot of thee / ne knew I al my lyf
Come forth / and lat vs taken som disport
I chees thee / for my wyf and my confort 2148
¶ Swiche olde lewed wordes vsed he
On Damyan / a signe made she
That he sholde go biforn / with his cliket
This Damyan thanne / hath opened the wyket 2152
And In he stirte / and that in swich manere
That no wight myghte it se / neither yheere
And stille he sit/ vnder a bussh anon
¶ This Ianuarie / as blynd as is a stoon 2156
With Mayus in his hand / and no wight mo
In to his fresshe gardyn is ago
And clapte to / the wyket sodeynly
¶ Now wyf quod he / heere nys but thou and I 2160
That art the creature / that I best loue
ffor by that lord / pat sit in heuene aboue
Leuere ich hadde / to dyen on a knyf
Than thee offende / trewe deere wyf ^a 2164
ffor goddes sake / thenk' how I thee chees
Noght' for no coueitise doutelees
But oonly / for the loue / I had to thee [leaf 116, back]
And though pat I be oold / and may nat see 2168
Beth to me trewe / and I shal telle yow why s
Thre thynges / certes / shal ye wynne ther by
ffirst loue of Crist/ and to youre self honour
And al myn heritage / toun and tour 2172
ELLESMERE 302 (6-T. 468)

I yeue it yow / maketh chartres as yow leste	
This shal be doon tomorwe er sonne reste	
So wisly / god my soule brynge in blisse	
I prey yow first/ in couenat ye me kisse	2176
And though pat I be Ialous wyte me noght	
Ye been so depe / enprented in my thoght	
That whan I considere youre beautee	
And ther with al / the vnlikly elde of me	2180
I may nat certes / though I sholde dye	
fforbere / to been out of youre compaignye	
ffor verray loue / this is with outen doute	
Now kys me wyf/ and lat vs rome aboute	2184
¶ This fresshe May / whan she thise wordes herde	
Benyngnely / to Ianuarie answerde	
But first and forward / she bigan to wepe	
I have quod she / a soule for to kepe	2188
As wel as ye / and also myn honour	
And of my wyfhod / thilke tendre flour	
Which pat I have / assured in youre hond	
Whan pat the preest to yow my body bond	2192
Wherfore / I wole answere / in this manere	
By the leue of yow / my lord so deere	
I prey to god / pat neuere dawe the day	
That I ne sterue / as foule as womman may	2196
If euere I do / vn to my kyn that shame	
Or elles / I empeyre so my name	
That I be fals / and if I do that lakke	
Do strepe me / and put me in a sakke	2200
And in the nexte ryuer / do me drenche	
I am a gentil womman and no wenche	
Why speke ye thus / s but men been euere vntrewe	
And wommen / haue repreue of yow ay newe	2204
Ye han noon oother contenance I leeue	
But speke to vs / of vntrust and repreeue	
¶ And with that word / she saugh wher Damyan	
Sat in the bussh / and coughen she bigan	2208
ELLESMERE 303 (6-T. 469)	

4 2 12 21 0 4 2 3 1
And with hir fynger / signes made she
That Damyan / sholde clymbe vp on a tree
That charged was with fruyt and vp he wente
ffor verraily / he knew al hire entente 2212
And euery signe / pat she koude make
Wel bet than Ianuarie / hir owene make
ffor in a lettre / she hadde toold hym al [leaf 117]
Of this matere / how he werchen shal 2216
And thus I lete hym sitte / vp on the pyrie
And Ianuarie and May romynge myrie
Pright was the day / and blew the firmament
Phebus hath of gold / hise stremes down ysent 2220
To gladen euery flour with his warmnesse
He was that tyme / in Geminis as I gesse
But litel / fro his declynacion
Of Cancer / Iouis exaltacion 2224
And so bifel / that brighte morwe tyde
That in that gardyn / in the ferther syde
Pluto / that is kyng of ffairye
And many a lady / in his compaignye 2228
ffolwynge his wyf / the queene Proserpyne
Ech after oother / right as a lyne
Whil pat she gadered / floures in the mede
In Claudyan / ye may the stories rede 2232
And in his grisely Carte / he hire sette
This kyng of ffairye / thanne adoun hym sette
Vp on a bench of turues / fressħ and grene
And right anon / thus seyde he to his queene 2236
¶ My wyf quod he / ther may no wight seye nay
Thexperience / so preueth enery day
The tresons / whiche pat wommen doon to man
Ten hondred thousand / tellen I kan 2240
Notable / of youre vntrouthe and brotilnesse
O Salomon / wys / and richest of richesse
ffulfild of sapience / and of worldly glorie
fful worthy been thy wordes to memorie 2244
ELLESMERE 304 (6-T. 470)

To euery wight bat wit and reson kan Thus preiseth he vet the bountee of man ¶ Amonges a thousand men / vet foond I oon But of wommen alle / foond I noon 2248 Thus seith the kyng bat knoweth youre wikkednesse And Ihesus filius Syrak' as I gesse Ne speketh of yow / but seelde reuerence 2252 A wylde fyr / and corrupt pestilence So falle vp on youre bodyes yet to nyght Ne se ve nat' this honurable knyght' By cause allas / that he is blynd and old His owene man / shal make hym Cokewold 2256 Lo heere he sit the lechour in the tree Now wol I graunten / of my magestee Vn-to this olde blynde worthy knyght That he shal have ayeyn hise eyen syght 2260 Whan bat his wyf/ wold doon hym vileynye Thanne shal he knowen / al hire harlotrye Bothe in repreue of hire / and othere mo [leaf 117, back] ¶ Ye shal quod Proserpyne / wol ye so ? 2264 Now by my moodres sires soule I swere That I shal yeuen hire suffisant answere And alle wommen after / for hir sake That though they be / in any gilt ytake 2268 With face boold / they shulle hem self excuse And bere hem doun / that wolden hem accuse ffor lakke of answere / noon of hem shal dyen Al hadde man seyn a thyng with bothe hise eyen 2272 Yit shul we wommen / visage it hardily And wepe / and swere / and visage it subtilly So bat ye men / shul been / as lewed as gees What rekketh me / of youre Auctoritees 2276 ¶ I woot wel / that this Iew / this Salomon ffoond of vs wommen / fooles many oon But though pat he ne foond / no good womman Yet hath ther founde / many another man 2280 ELLESMERE 305 (6-T. 471)

Wommen ful trewe / ful goode / and vertuous	
Witnesse on hem / pat dwelle in Cristes hous	
With martirdom / they preued hire constance	
The Romayn geestes / eek' maken remembrance	2284
Of many a verray / trewe wyf also	
But sire ne be nat wrooth / al be it so	
Though pat he seyde / he foond no good womman	
I prey yow / take the sentence of the man	2288
He mente thus / that in souereyn bontee	
Nis noor / but god pat sit in Trinitee	
¶ Ey for verray god / that nys but oon	
What make ye / so muche of Salomon	2292
What though he made a temple goddes hous	
What though he were / riche and glorious	
So made he eek / a temple of false goddis	
How myghte he do a thyng' pat moore forbode is	2296
Pardee / as faire / as ye his name emplastre	
He was a lecchour / and an ydolastre	
And in his elde / he verray god forsook	
And if god ne hadde / as seith the book	2300
Yspared for his fadres sake / he sholde	
Haue lost his regne / rather than he wolde	
I sette right noght of al the vileynye	
That ye of wommen write / a Boterflye	2304
I am a womman / nedes moot I speke	
Or elles swelle / til myn herte breke	
ffor sithen he seyde / that we been Langleress	
As euere hool / I moote brouke my tresses	2308
I shal nat spare / for no curteisye	
To speke hym harm / pat wolde vs vileynye	
ame quod this Pluto / be no lenger wrooth	[leaf 118]
I yeue it vp / but sith I swoor myn ooth	2312
That I wolde / graunten hym his sighte ageyn	
My word shal stonde / I warne yow certeyn	
I am a kyng it sit me noght to lye	
¶ And I quod she / a Queene of ffairye	2316
ELLESMERE 306 (6-T. 472)	

Hir answere shal she haue I vndertake	
Lat vs namoore wordes heer-of make	
ffor sothe / I wol no lenger/ yow contrarie	
¶ Now lat vs / turne agayn to Ianuarie	2320
That in the gardyn / with his faire May	
Syngeth ful murier / than the Papeiay	
Yow loue I best and shal and oother noon	
So longe / aboute the Aleyes is he goon	2324
Til he was come / agayns thilke pyrie	
Where as this Damyan / sitteth ful myrie	
Anheigh / among the fresshe leues grene	
¶ This fresshe May / that is so bright and sheene	2328
Gan for to syke / and seyde / allas my syde	
Now sire quod she / for aught pat may bityde	
I moste han / of the peres that I see	
Or I moot dye / so soore longeth me	2332
To eten / of the smale peres grene	
Help for hir loue / pat is of heuene queene	
I telle yow wel / a womman in my plit	
May han to fruyt so greet an Appetit	2336
That she may dyen / but she of it haue	
¶ Allas quod he / pat I ne had heer a knaue	
That koude clymbe / allas allas quod he	
That I am blynd / ye sire no fors quod she	2340
¶ But wolde ye vouche sauf for goddes sake	
The pyrie / inwith youre armes for to take	
ffor wel I woot/ that ye mystruste me	
Thanne sholde I clymbe / wel ynogħ quod she	2344
So I my foot myghte sette vpon youre bak/	
¶ Certes quod he / ther-on shal be no lak	
Mighte I yow helpen / with myn herte blood	
He stoupeth doun / and on his bak she stood	2348
And caughte hire by a twiste / and vp she gooth	
Ladyes / I prey yow / pat ye be nat wrooth	
I kan nat glose / I am a rude man	
And sodeynly / anon this Damyan	2352
ELLESMERE 307 (6-T. 473)	

Gan pullen vp the smok / and In he throng	
¶ And whan pat Pluto / saugh this grete wrong	
To Ianuarie / he gaf agayn his sighte	
And made hym se / as wel as euere he myghte	2356
And whan pat he / hadde caught his sighte agayn	
Ne was ther neuere / man of thyng so fayn	
But on his wyf/ his thoght was eueremo [leaf I]	18, back 7
Vp to the tree / he caste hise eyen two	2360
And saugh pat Damyan / his wyf had dressed	
In swich manere / it may nat been expressed	
But if I wolde / speke vncurteisly	
And vp he yaf / a roryng and a cry	2364
As dooth the mooder / whan the child shal dye	
Out helpe / allas / harrow he gan to crye	
O stronge lady stoore / what dostow?	
¶ And she answerde / sire what eyleth yow?	2368
Haue pacience / and reson in youre mynde	
I haue yow holpe / on bothe youre eyen blynde	
Vp peril of my soule / I shal nat lyen	
As me was taught / to heele with youre eyen	2372
Was no thyng bet to make yow to see	
Than strugle with a man / vp on a tree	
God woot I dide it / in ful good entente	
¶ Strugle quod he § ye algate In it wente	2376
God yeue yow bothe / on shames deth to dyen	
He swyued thee / I saugh it. with myne eyen	
And elles / be I hanged by the hals	
Thanne is quod she / my medicyne fals	2380
ffor certeinly / if that ye myghte se	
Ye wolde nat seyn / thise wordes vn to me	
Ye han som glymsyng and no parfit sighte	
¶ I se quod he / as wel as euere I myghte	2384
Thonked be god / with bothe myne eyen two	
And by my trouthe / me thoughte he dide thee so	
¶ Ye maze / maze / goode sire quod she	
This thank haue I / for I haue maad yow see	2388
ELLESMERE 308 (6-T. 474)	

Allas quod she / that euere I was so kynde	
¶ Now dame quod he / lat al passe out of mynde	
Com doun my lief and if I have myssayd	
God helpe me so / as I am yuele apayd	2392
But by my fader soule / I wende han seyn	
How that this Damyan / hadde by thee leyn	
And pat thy smok hadde leyn vp on his brest	
¶ Ye sire quod she / ye may wene as yow lest	2396
But sire / a man / pat waketh out of his sleepe	
He may nat sodeynly / wel taken keepe	
Vp on a thyng ne seen it parfitly	
Til pat he be / adawed verraily	2400
¶ Right so a man / pat longe hath blynd ybe	
Ne may nat sodeynly / so wel yse	
ffirst whan his sighte / is newe come ageyn	
As he pat hath / a day or two yseyn	2404
Til that youre sighte / ysatled be a while	
Ther may / ful many a sighte yow bigile	
Beth war I prey yow / for by heuene kyng	[leaf 119]
fful many a man / weneth to seen a thyng	2408
And it is / al another / than it semeth	
He pat mysconceyueth / he mysdemeth	
And with that word / she leepe down fro the tree	
¶ This Ianuarie / who is glad but he	2412
He kisseth hire / and clippeth hire ful ofte	
And on hire wombe / he stroketh hire ful softe	
And to his palays / hoom he hath hire lad	
Now goode men / I pray yow be glad	2416
Thus endeth heere / my tale of Ianuarie	
God blesse vs / and his mooder Seinte Marie	2418
\P Heere is ended / the Marchantes tale of Ianuar	rie 💍

The Prologe of the Squieres tale [on leaf 119] y goddes mercy / seyde oure Hoost tho Now swich a wyf/ I pray god kepe me fro 2420 Lo whiche sleightes / and subtiltees In wommen been / for ay as bisy as bees Been they / vs sely men for to deceyue And from a sooth / euere wol they weyue 2424 By this Marchauntes tale / it preueth weel But doutelees / as trewe as any steel I have a wyf/ though pat she poure be But of hir tonge / a labbyng shrewe is she 2428 And yet she hath / an heepe of vices mo Ther-of no fors / lat alle swiche thynges go But wyte ye what in conseil be it seyd 2432 Me reweth soore / I am vn-to hire teyd ffor and I sholde / rekenen euery vice Which pat she hath / ywis I were to nyce And cause why / it sholds reported be And toold to hire / of somme of this meynee 2436 Of whom / it nedeth nat' for to declare Syn wommen / konnen outen swich chaffare And eek my wit' suffiseth nat ther to To tellen al / wherfore my tale is do 2440

[No break in the MS.]

SIDE-NOTES TO THE MERCHANT'S TALE.

- [As there is no room in this print for the Latin notes in the margin of the MS, they are put here, with the numbers of the lines (and pages of the Six-Text) to which they refer.]
- p. 445, l. 1311. ¶ Vxor est diligenda quia donum dei est || Ihesus filius sirac/domus & diuicie dantur a parentibus / a domino autem proprie vxor bona vel prudens. [MS, leaf 107, back.]
- p. 445, l. 1327. ¶ ffaciamus ei adiutorium & extracta costa de corpore Ade fecit Euam & dixit / propter hec/ relinquet homo patrem & matrem & adherebit &cetera et erunt duo in carne vna. [MS, leaf 107, back.]
- p. 446, l. 1362. Iacob || per consilium matris sue Rebecce &cetera. [MS, leaf 108.]
- p. 446, l. 1366. Iudith / de manibus Oloferni & cetera. [MS, leaf 108.]
- p. 446, l. 1369. Abigayl / per suum bonum consilium virum suum Nabal ab ira dauid liberauit. $\lceil MS$, leaf 108.
- p. 446, l. 1371. Ester & cetera Iudeos per bonum consilium simul cum Mardocheo in regno Assueri. [MS, leaf 108.]
- p. 446, l. 1375. ¶ Seneca / sicut nichil est benigna coniuge/ ita nichil crudelius est infesta muliere. [MS, leaf 108.]
- p. 446, l. 1377. ¶ Cato / vxoris linguam si frugi est/ ferre memento. [MS, leaf 108.]
- p. 446, l. 1380. ¶ Bona mulier fidelis custos est/ & bona domus. [MS, leaf 108.]
- p. 447, l. 1383. ¶ Apostolus Paulus ad Ephesianos / diligite vxores vestras sicut christus dilexit ecclesiam & cetera. [MS, leaf 108.]
- p. 447, l. 1385. ¶ Apostolus. Ita viri debent diligere vxores suas vt corpora sua / quia qui suam vxorem diligit/ seipsum diligit/ nemo vnquam carnem suam odio habuit/ set nutrit & fouet eam /. et postea / vnusquisque suam vxorem sicut ipsum diligat. [MS, leaf 108.]

GROUP F. FRAGMENT VII.

§ 1. THE SQUIRE'S HEAD-LINK.

ELLESMERE MS.

¶ Squier come neer / if it youre wille be	[on leaf 119]
And sey somwhat of loue / for certes ye s	
Konnen ther on / as muche as any man	
¶ Nay sire quod he / but I wol seye as I kan	4
With hertly wyl / for I wol nat rebelle	
Agayn youre lust's a tale wol I telle	
Haue me excused / if I speke amys	[leaf 119, back]
My wyl is good / and lo my tale is this	8

¶ Heere bigynneth / the Squieres tale (in leaf 119, back)

Ther dwelte a kyng that werreyed Russye

T Sarray / in the land of Tartarye

Thurgh which ther dyde / many a	doughty man
This noble kyng was cleped Camb	ynskan ¹
Which in his tyme / was of so greet renoun by	MS more like Cam- uskan all through]
That ther was / no wher in no Regioun	
So excellent a lord / in alle thyng	
Hym lakked noght that longeth to a kyng	16
And of the secte / of which pat he was born	
He kepte his lay / to which pat he was sworn	ı
And ther to / he was hardy / wys and riche	
And pitous and Iust alwey yliche	20
Sooth of his word / benigne and honurable	
Of his corage / as any Centre stable	¶ Centrum circuli
Yong fressh / strong and in Armes desirous	
As any Bacheler / of al his hous	24
A fair persone he was / and fortunat	
And kepte alwey / so wel roial estate	
That ther was nowher / swich another man	
¶ This noble kyng this Tartre Cambynskan	28
Hadde two sones / on Elpheta his wyf	
Of whiche / the eldeste highte Algarsyf	
That oother sone / was cleped Cambalo	
A doghter hadde / this worthy kyng also	32
That yongest was / and highte Canacee	
But for to telle yow / al hir beautee	
It lyth nat in my tonge / nyn my konnyng	
I dar nat' vndertake / so heigh a thyng	36
ELLESMERE 313 (6-T. 479)	

480 SIX-TEXT GROUP **F.** § **2.** SQUIRE'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

Myn englissh eek' is insufficient	
I moste been / a Rethor excellent	
That koude hise colours / longynge for that Art'	
If he / sholde hire discryuen euery part	40
I am noon swich / I moot speke as I kan	
¶ And so bifel / that whan this Cambynskan	
Hath twenty wynter / born his diademe	
As he was wont fro yeer to yeer I deme	44
He leet the feeste / of his Natiuitee	
Doon cryen / thurgh Sarray his Citee	
The last Idus of March / after the yeer	
Phebus the sonne / ful ioly was and cleer	48
ffor he was / neigh his exaltacion	
In Martes face / and in his mansion	
In Aries / the colerik/ hoote signe	[leaf 120]
fful lusty was / the weder and benigne	52
ffor which the foweles / agayn the sonne sheene	
What for the seson / and the yonge grene	
fful loude / songen hire affeccions	
Hem semed / han geten hem proteccions	56
Agayn the swerd of wynter/ keene and coold	
¶ This Cambynskan / of which I have yow toold	
In roial vestiment sit on his deys	
With diademe / ful heighe in his paleys	60
And halt his feeste so solempne / and so ryche	
That in this world / was ther noon it lyche	
Of which / if I shal tellen al tharray	
Thanne wolde it occupie a someres day	64
And eek/ it nedeth nat' for to deuyse	
At euery cours / the ordre of hire seruyse	
I wol nat tellen / of hir strange sewes	
Ne of hir swannes / nor of hire heronsewes	68
Eck/ in that lond / as tellen knyghtes olde	
Ther is som mete / pat is ful deynte holde	
That in this lond / men recche of it but smal	
Ther nys no man / that may reporten al	72
25 ELLESMERE 314 (6-T. 480).	

481 SIX-TEXT GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

¶ I wol nat taryen yow / for it is pryme	
And for it is no fruyt but los of tyme	
Vn to my firste / I wole haue my recours	
¶ And so bifel / that after the thridde cours	76
Whil pat this kyng sit thus in his nobleye	
Herknynge hise Mynstrals / hir thynges pleye	\
Biforn hym at the bord / deliciously	
In at the halle dore / al sodeynly	80
Ther cam a knyght' vp on a steede of bras	
And in his hand / a brood Mirour of glas	
Vpon his thombe / he hadde of gold a ryng /	
And by his syde / a naked swerd hangyng	84
And vp he rideth / to the heighe bord	
In al the halle / ne was ther spoken a word	
ffor merueille of this knyght hym to biholde	
fful bisily / ther wayten yonge and olde	88
¶ This strange knyght that cam thus sodeynly	
Al armed / saue his heed / ful richely	
Saleweth kyng and queene / and lordes alle	
By ordre / as they seten in the halle	92
With so heigh reuerence / and obeisance	
As wel in speche / as in contenance	
That Gawayn / with his olde curteisye	•
Though he were / comen ayeyn out of ffairye	96
Ne koude hym nat amende with a word	
And after this / biforn the heighe bord	
He with a manly voys / seith his message	[leaf 120, back]
After the forme / vsed in his langage	100
With outen vice / of silable / or of lettre	
And for his tale / sholde seme the bettre	
Accordant to hise wordes / was his cheere	
As techeth art of speche / hem pat it leere	104
Al be / that I kan nat sowne his stile	
Ne kan nat clymben / ouer so heigh a style	
Yet seye I this / as to commune entente	
Thus muche amounteth / al pat euere he mente	108
PLIPOMEDE 915 (A.T. A01)	

If it so be / pat I haue it in mynde
¶ He seyde / the kyng of Arabe and of Inde
My lige lord / on this solempne day
Saleweth yow / as he best kan and may 112
And sendeth yow / in honour of youre feeste
By me / that am al redy at youre heeste
This steede of bras / that esily and weel To the vertu/ of the steede of bras
Kan in the space / of o day natureel 116
This is to seyn / in foure and twenty houres
Wher so yow lyst in droghte or elles shoures
Beren youre body / in to euery place
To which youre herte / wilneth for to pace 120
With outen wem of yow / thurgh foul or fair
Or if yow lyst to fleen / as hye in the Air
As dooth an Egle / whan pat hym list to soore
This same steede / shal bere yow euere moore 124
With outen harm / til ye be ther yow leste
Though that ye slepen / on his bak or reste
And turne ayeyn / with writhyng of a pyn
He pat it wroghte / koude ful many a gyn 128
He wayted / many a constellacion
Er he / had doon / this operacion
And knew ful many a seel / and many a bond
This mirrour eek / pat I have in myn hond of the Mirour
Hath swich a myght/ pat men may in it see
Whan ther shal fallen / any Aduersitee
Vn to youre regne / or to youre self also
And openly / who is youre freend or foo 136
¶ And ouer al this / if any lady bright
Hath set hire herte / in any maner wight
If he be fals / she shal his treson see
His newe loue / and al his subtiltee 140
So openly / þat ther shal no thyng hyde
Wherfore / ageyn this lusty someres tyde
This Mirour/ and this ryng pat ye may see
He hath sent vn to my lady Canacee 144
ELLESMERE 316 (6-T. 482)

hia	
Youre excellente doghter/ that is heere	
The vertu of the ryng' if ye wol heere	¶ Of the vertu of the ryng/
Is this / that if hire lust it for to were	[leaf 121]
Vp on hir thombe / or in hir purs it bere	148
Ther is no fowel / pat fleeth vnder the heuene	
That she / ne shal / wel vnderstonde his steuene	Э
And knowe his menyng openly and pleyn	
And answere hym / in his langage ageyn	152
And euery gras / that groweth vp on roote	
She shal eek knowe / and whom it wol do boot	e
Al be hise woundes / neuer so depe and wyde	
This naked swerd / pat hangeth by my syde	¶ Of the vertu of the swerde
Swich vertu hath / pat what man so ye smyte	
Thurgh out his Armure / it wole hym kerue and	d byte
Were it as thikke / as is a branched ook	
And what man / that is wounded with a strook	160
Shal neuer be hool / til pat yow list of grace	
To stroke hym with the plat in that place	
Ther he is hurt / this is as muche to seyn	
Ye moote / with the plat swerd ageyn	164
Strike hym in the wounde / and it wol close	
This is a verray sooth / with outen glose	
It failleth nat whils it is in youre hoold	
¶ And whan this knyght hath thus his tale too	ld 168
He rideth out of halle / and down he lighte	
His steede / which pat shoon / as sonne brighte)
Stant in the court stille as any stoon	
This knyght is to his chambre lad anoon	172
And is vnarmed / and vn to mete yset	
¶ The presentes / been / ful roially yfet	
This is to seyn / the swerd and the Mirour	
And born anon / in to the heighe Tour	176
With certaine officers / ordeyned therfore	
And vn to Canacee / this ryng was bore	
Solempnely / ther she sit/ at the table	
But sikerly / with outen any fable	180
ELLESMERE 317 (6-T. 483)	

The hors of bras / bat may nat be remewed!	
It stant as it were / to the ground yglewed	
Ther may no man / out of the place it dryue	
ffor noon engyn / of wyndas ne polyue	Ł
And cause why 8/ for they kan nat the craft	
And therfore / in the place / they han it laft	
Til þat the knyght hath taught hem the manere	
To voyden hym / as ye shal after heere 188	3
reet was the prees / pat swarmeth to and fro	
To gauren on this hors / that stondeth so	
ffor it so heigh was / and so brood and long	
So wel proporcioned / for to been strong ¹ 192	2
Right as it were / a steede of Lumbardye	
Ther-with so horsly / and so quyk of eye	
As it a gentil Poilleys Courser were [leaf 121, back]
ffor certes / fro his tayl / vn to his ere	3
Nature ne Art' ne koude hym nat amende	
In no degree / as al the peple wende	
But eueremoore / hir mooste wonder was	
How pat it koude go / and was of bras 200	0
It was a ffairye / as al the peple semed	
Diuerse folk / diuersely they demed	
As many heddes / as manye wittes ther been	
They murmureden / as dooth a swarm of Been 20-	4
And maden skiles / after hir fantasies	
Rehersynge / of thise olde poetries	
And seyde / that it was lyk the Pegasee ¶.i. equs Pegasee	18
The hors / pat hadde wynges for to flee 200	8
Or elles / it was the Grekes hors Synon	
That broghte Troie to destruccion	
As men / in thise olde geestes rede	
¶ Myn herte quod oon / is eueremoore in drede 21:	2
I trowe / som men of Armes been ther Inne	
That shapen hem / this Citee for to wynne	
It were right good / pat al swich thyng were knowe	
¶ Another rowned / to his felawe lowe 21	6
ELLESMERE 318 (6-T. 484)	

And seyde he lyeth / it is rather lyk	
An apparence / ymaad by som Magyk	
As Iogelours pleyen / at thise feestes grete	
Of sondry doutes / thus they Iangle and trete	220
As lewed peple / demeth comunly	
Of thynges / pat been maad / moore subtilly	
Than they kan / in hir lewednesse comprehende	
They demen gladly / to the badder ende	224
¶ And somme of hem / wondred on the Mirour	
That born was vp / in to the hye tour	
Hou men myghte in it / swiche thynges se	
¶ Another answerde / and seyde it myghte wel be	228
Naturelly / by composicions	
Of Anglis / and of slye reflexions	
And seyden / pat in Rome was swich oon	
They speken / of Alocen and Vitulon	232
And Aristotle / that writen in hir lyues	
Of queynte Mirours / and of prospectives	
As knowen they / that han hir bookes herd	
¶ And oother folk han wondred on the swerd	236
That wolde percen / thurgh out enery thyng	
And fille in speche / of Thelophus the kyng	
And of Achilles / with his queynte spere	
ffor he koude with it bothe heele and dere	240
Right in swich wise / as men may with the swerd	
Of which right now / ye han youre seluen herd	
They speken / of sondry hardyng of metal	[leaf 122]
And speke of medicynes / ther with al	244
And how and whanne / it sholde yharded be	
Which is vnknowe / algates vnto me	
¶ Tho speeke they / of Canacees ryng ¹	
And seyden alle / pat swich a wonder thyng	248
Of craft of rynges / herde they neuere noon	
Saue pat he Moyses / and kyng Salomon	
Hadde a name of konnyng in swich Art	
Thus seyn the peple / and drawen hem apart	252
ELLESMERE 319 (6-T. 485)	

¶ But nathelees / somme seiden þat it was	
Wonder/ to maken / of fern Asshen glas	
And yet nys glas / nat lyk' Asshen of fern	
But for they han / knowen it so fern	256
Therfore / cesseth / hir Ianglyng and hir wonder	
\P As soore wondren somme / on cause of thonder	
On ebbe / on flood / on gossomer / and on myst	
And on alle thyng til pat the cause is wyst	260
Thus Iangle they / and demen and deuyse	
Til þat the kyng gan fro the bord aryse	
Phebus / hath laft the Angle meridional	2.0.4
Title you about yield I was the	264
The gentil leon) / with his Aldrian [aldiran &	ater]
Whan pat this Tartre kyng Cambynskan	
Roos fro his bord / ther that he sat ful hye	
1010111 11/11 800011 /	268
Til he cam / to his chambre of parementz	
Ther as they sownen / diuerse Instrumentz	
That it is / lyk an heuene for to heere	
Now dauncen / lusty Venus children deere	272
ffor in the fyssh / hir lady sat ful hye	
And looketh on hem / with a freendly eye	
¶ This noble kyng is set vp in his Trone	
This strange knyght is fet to hym ful soone	276
And on the daunce / he gooth with Canacee	
Heere is the reuel / and the Iolitee	
That is nat able / a dul man to deuyse	
He moste han knowen / loue and his seruyse	280
And been a feestlych man / as fressħ as May	
That sholde yow / deuysen swich array	
¶ Who koude telle yow / the forme of daunces	
So vnkouthe / and so fresshe contenaunces	284
Swich subtil lookyng and dissymulynges	
ffor drede / of Ialouse mennes aperceyuynges §	
No man but launcelet and he is deed	
Therfore I passe / of al this lustiheed	288
ELLESMERE 320 (6-T. 486)	

I sey namoore / but in this Iolynesse	
I lete hem / til men to the soper dresse	
The Styward bit Spices for to hye [leaf 122,	back]
And eek the wyn / in al this melodye	292
The vsshers / and the squiers been ygoon	
The spices and the wyn is come anoon	
They ete and drynke / and whan this hadde an ende	
Vn to the temple / as reson was they wende	296
¶ The seruice doon / they soupen al by day	
What nedeth me / rehercen hire array	
Ech man woot wel / pat a kynges feeste	
Hath plentee / to the mooste and to the leeste	300
And deyntees / mo / than been in my knowyng	
At after soper/ gooth this noble kyng	
To seen this hors of bras / with al the route	
Of lordes / and of ladyes hym aboute	304
¶ Swich wondryng¹ was ther on this hors of bras	
That syn the grete sege / of Troie was	
Ther as men wondreden / on an hors also .	
Ne was ther swich a wondryng as was tho	308
But fynally / the kyng axeth this knyght	
The vertu of this Courser / and the myght	
And preyde hym / to telle his gouernaunce	
¶ This hors anoon / bigan to trippe and daunce	312
Whan that this knyght leyde hand vp on his reyne	
And seyde sire / ther is namoore to seyne	
But whan yow list to ryden any where	
Ye mooten trille a pyn / stant in his ere	316
Which I shal yow telle / bitwix vs two	
Ye moote nempne hym / to what place also	
Or to what contree / pat yow list to ryde	
And whan ye come / ther as yow list abyde	320
Bidde hym descende / and trille another pyn	
ffor ther lith / theffect of al the gyn	
And he wol down descende / and down youre wille	
And in that place / he wol stonde stille	324
ELLESMERE 321 (6-T. 487)	

Though al the world / the contrarie hadde yswore	
He shal nat thennes / been ydrawe nor ybore	
Or if yow list bidde hym thennes goon	
Trille this pyn / and he wol vanysshe anoon	328
Out of the sighte / of euery maner wight	
And come agayn / be it day or nyght	
Whan pat yow list to clepen hym ageyn	
In swich a gyse / as I shal to yow seyn	332
Bitwixe yow and me / and that ful soone	
Ride whan yow list ther is namoore to doone	
¶ Enformed / whan the kyng was/ of that knygħt¹	
And hath conceyued / in his wit aright	336
The manere / and the forme / of al this thyng	
Thus glad and blithe / this noble kyng	
Repeireth to his reuel / as biforn	[leaf 123]
¶ The brydel / is / vn to the tour yborn	340
And kept among hise Iueles / leeue and deere	
The hors vanysshed I noot/ in what manere	
Out of hir sighte / ye gete namoore of me	
But thus I lete / in lust and Iolitee	344
This Cambynskan / hise lordes festeiynge	
Til wel ny / the day bigan to sprynge	

¶ Explicit prima pars &

¶ Sequitur pars secunda &

he Norice of digestioun / the sleepe Gan on hem wynke / and bad hem taken keepe That muchel drynke / and labour wolde han reste And with a galpyng' mouth / hem alle he keste And seyde / it was tyme to lye adoun ffor blood / was in his domynacioun 352 Cherisseth blood / natures freend quod he They thanken hym galpynge / by two / by thre And euery wight / gan drawe hym to his reste As sleepe hem bad / they tooke it for the beste 356

ELLESMERE 322 (6-T. 488)

¶ Hire dremes / shul nat been ytoold for me	
fful were hire heddes / of fumositee	
That causeth dreem / of which ther nys no charge	
They slepen / til that it was pryme large	360
The mooste part but it were Canacee	
She was ful mesurable / as wommen be	
ffor of hir fader / hadde she take leue	
To goon to reste / soone after it was eue	364
Hir liste nat appalled for to be	
Ne on the morwe / vnfeestlich for to se	
And slepte hire firste sleepe / and thanne awook/	
ffor swich a ioye / she in hir herte took	368
Bothe of hir queynte ryng and hire Mirour	
That twenty tyme / she changed hir colour	
And in hire sleepe / right for impression	
Of hire Mirour/ she hadde Avision	372
Wherfore / er pat the sonne gan vp glyde	
She cleped / on hir Maistresse / hire bisyde	
And seyde / that hire liste for to ryse	
¶ Thise olde wommen / pat been gladly wyse	376
As hire Maistresse / answerde hire anon	
And seyde madame / whider wil ye goon	
Thus erly / for the folk/ been alle on reste	
¶ I wol quod she arise / for me leste	380
No lenger for to slepe / and walke aboute [leaf 123,	back]
¶ Hire Maistresse / clepeth wommen / a greet route	
And vp they rysen / wel an ten / or twelue	
Vp riseth / fresshe Canacee / hir selue	384
As rody and bright / as dooth the yonge sonne	
That in the Ram / is foure degrees vp ronne	
Noon hyer was he / whan she redy was	
And forth she walketh / esily a pas	388
Arrayed / after the lusty seson soote	
Lightly for to pleye / and walke on foote	
Nat but with fyue or sixe / of hir meynee	
And in a trench / forth in the park gooth she	392
ELLESMERE 323 (6-T. 489)	

The vapour / which pat fro the erthe glood	
Made the sonne / to seme rody and brood	
But nathelees / it was so fair a sighte	
That it made / alle hire hertes for to lighte	396
What for the seson / and the morwenynge	
And for the foweles / that she herde synge	
ffor right anon / she wiste what they mente	
Right by hir song and knew al hire entente	400
¶ The knotte / why pat euery tale is toold	
If it be taried / til that lust be coold	
Of hem pat han / it after herkned yoore	
The sauour passeth / euer lenger the moore	404
ffor fulsomnesse / of his prolixitee	
And by the same reson / thynketh me	
I sholde / to the knotte / condescende	
And maken of hir walkyng soone an ende	408
mydde a tree / fordryed / as whit as chalk'	
As Canacee / was pleyyng' in hir walk'	
Ther sat a ffaucon / ouer hire heed ful hye	
That with a pitous voys / so gan to crye	412
That all the wode / resouned of hire cry	
Ybeten hath she hir self / so pitously	
With bothe hir wynges / til the rede blood	
Ran endelong the tree / ther she stood	416
And euere in oon / she cryde alwey and shrighte	
And with hir beek / hir seluen so she prighte	
That ther nys Tygre / ne noon so crueel beest	
That dwelleth / outher in wode or in fforest	420
That nolde han wept if \(\bar{p}a\t \) she wepe koude	120
ffor sorwe of hire / she shrighte alwey so loude	
ffor ther nas neuere man / yet on lyue	
If pat I koude / a ffaucon wel discryue	424
That herde of swich another of fairnesse	101
As wel of plumage / as of gentillesse	
Of shape / and al that myghte yrekened be	
A ffaucon peregryn / thanne semed she	428
ELLESMERE 324 (6-T. 490)	120
ELLESMERE 324 (6-T. 490)	

Of fremde Land / and eueremoore as she stood	[leaf 124]
She swowneth now and now / for lakke of blood	
Til wel neigh / is she fallen fro the tree	
¶ This faire kynges doghter Canacee	432
That on hir fynger/ baar the queynte ryng	
Thurgh which / she vnderstood wel euery thyng	
That any fowel / may in his leden seyn	
And koude answeren hym / in his ledene ageyn	436
Hath vnderstonde / what this ffaucon seyde	
And wel neigh / for the routhe / almoost she deyde	
And to the tree / she gooth ful hastily	
And on this ffaukon) / looketh pitously	440
And heeld hir lappe abrood / for wel she wiste	
The ffaukon / moste fallen fro the twiste	
Whan pat it swowned next for lakke of blood	
A longe while / to wayten hire she stood	444
Til atte laste / she spak' in this manere	
Vn to the hauk as ye shal after heere	
¶ What is the cause / if it be for to telle •	
That ye be / in this furial pyne of helle	418
Quod Canacee / vn to the hauk/ aboue	
Is this for sorwe of deeth / or los of loue	
ffor as I trowe / thise been causes two	
That causeth moost a gentil herte wo	452
Of oother harm / it nedeth nat to speke	
ffor ye youre self / vpon your self yow wreke	
Which proueth wel / that outher loue or drede	
Moot been encheson / of youre cruel dede	456
Syn pat I see / noon oother wight yow chace	
ffor loue of god / as dooth youre seluen grace	
Or what may been youre halpe / for West nor Est	
Ne saugh I neuere er now / no bryd ne beest	460
That ferde with hym self / so pitously	
Ye sle me with youre sorwe verraily	
I have of yow / so greet passioun	
ffor goddes loue / com fro the tree adoun	464
ELLESMERE 325 (6-T. 491)	

0
And as I am / a kynges doghter trewe
If pat I verraily / the cause knewe
Of youre disese / if it lay in my myght
I wolde amenden it er pat it were nyght 468
As wisly helpe me / the grete god of kynde
And herbes / shal I right ynowe yfynde
To heele with / youre hurtes hastily
¶ The shrighte this ffaucon / moore yet pitously 472
Than euer she dide / and fil to grounde anon
And lith aswowne deed / and lyk a stoon
Til Canacee / hath in hire lappe hire take
Vn to the tyme / she gan of swough awake 476
¶ And after that she of hir swough gan breyde [leaf 124, back]
Right in hir haukes ledene / thus she seyde
That pitee / renneth soone in gentil herte
ffeelynge his similitude / in peynes smerte 480
Is preued al day / as men may see
As wel by werk as by Auctoritee
ffor gentil herte / kitheth gentillesse
I se wel / ye han of my distresse 484
Compassion) / my faire Canacee
Of verray wommanly benignytee
That nature / in youre principles hath yset
But for noon hope / for to fare the bet 488
But for obeye / vn to youre herte free
And for to maken othere / be war by me
As by the whelpe / chasted is the leon
Right for that cause / and for that conclusion 492
Whil pat I have / a leyser and a space
Myn harm / I wol confessen er I pace
¶ And euere / whil pat oon hir sorwe tolde
That oother weepe / as she to water wolde 496
Til that the ffaucon / bad hire to be stille
And with a syk' / right thus she seyde hir wille
¶ That I was bred / allas that harde day
And fostred in a Roche / of Marbul gray 500
ELLESMERE 326 (6-T. 492)

So tendrely / that no thyng eyled me	
I nyste nat' what was Aduersitee	
Til I koude flee ful hye / vnder the sky	
Tho dwelte / a Tercelet me faste by	504
That semed welle / of alle gentillesse	
Al were he ful of treson / and falsnesse	
It was so wrapped / vnder humble cheere	
And vnder hewe of trouthe / in swich manere	508
Vnder plesance / and vnder bisy peyne	
That I ne koude han wend / he koude feyne	
So depe in greyn / he dyed his colours	
Right as a serpent hit hym vnder floures	512
Til he may seen / his tyme / for to byte	
Right so this god of loue / this ypocryte	
Dooth so hise cerymonyes and obeisances	
And kepeth in semblant alle hise obseruances	516
That sowneth / in to gentillesse of loue	
As in a toumbe / is al the faire aboue	
And vnder is the corps / swich as ye woot	
Swich was the ypocrite / bothe coold and hoot	520
And in this wise / he serued his entente	
That saue the feend / noon wiste what he mente	
Til he so longe / hadde wopen and compleyned	
And many a yeer / his seruice to me feyned	524
Til that myn herte / to pitous and to nyce	[leaf 125]
Al Innocent' of his corouned malice	
ffor-ferd of his deeth / as thoughte me	
Vpon hise othes / and his seuretee	528
Graunted hym loue / vp on this condicioun	
That eueremoore / myn honour and renoun	
Were saued / bothe priuee and apert	
This is to seyn / that after his desert	532
I yaf hym al myn herte / and my thoght	
God woot and he / pat ootherwise noght	
And took his herte / in chaunge for myn for ay	
But sooth is seyd / goon sithen many a day	536
ELLESMERE 327 (6-T. 493)	

A trewe wight and a theef thenken nat oon	
And whan he saugh / the thyng so fer ygoon	
That I hadde graunted hym / fully my loue	
In swich a gyse / as I haue seyd aboue	540
And yeuen hym / my trewe herte as free	
As he swoor / he yaf his herte to me	
Anon this Tigre / ful of doublenesse	
ffil on hise knees / with so deuout humblesse	544
With so heigh reuerence / and as by his cheere	
So lyk' a gentil louere / of manere	
So rauysshed / as it semed for the Ioye	
That neuere Troilus / ne Parys of Troye	548
Tason certes / ne noon oother man	
Syn Lameth was / þat alderfirst bigan	
To louen two / as writen folk biforn	
Ne neuere / syn the firste man was born	552
Ne koude man / by twenty thousand part	
Countrefete / the Sophymes of his Art	
Ne were worthy / vnbokelen his galoche	
Ther doublenesse / or feynyng sholde approche	556
Ne so koude thanke a wight / as he dide me	
His manere / was an heuene for to see	
Til any womman / were she neuer so wys	
So peynted he / and kembde at point deuys	560
As wel hise wordes / as his contenance	
And I loued hym / for his obeisance	
And for the trouthe / I demed in his herte	
That if so were / that any thyng hym smerte	564
Al were it neuer so lite / and I it wiste	
Me thoughte / I felte deeth myn herte twiste	
And shortly / so ferforth / this thyng is went'	
That my wyl / was his willes Instrument	568
This is to seyn / my wyl obeyed his wyl	
In alle thyng as fer as reson) fil	
Kepynge the boundes / of my worshipe euere	
Ne neuere hadde I thyng so lief ne leuere	572
ELLESMERE 328 (6-T. 494)	

As hym god woot ne neuere shal namo [leaf 125, ba	ick]
This lasteth lenger/ than a yeer or two	
That I supposed of hym / noght but good	
But finally / thus atte laste it stood 5	76
That ffortune wolde / pat he moste twynne	
Out of that place / which pat I was Inne	
Wher me was wo / that is no question	
I kan nat make of it discripsion 5	80
ffor o thyng dare I tellen boldely	
I knowe / what is the peyne of deeth ther by	
Swich harme I felte / for I ne myghte bileue	
So on a day / of me he took his leue 5	84
So sorwefully eek' that I wende verraily	
That he had felt as muche harm as I	
Whan pat I herde hym speke / and saugh his hewe	
But nathelees / I thoughte / he was so trewe 5	88
And eek' þat he / repaire sholde ageyn	
With Inne a litel while / sooth to seyn	
And reson wolde eek that he moste go	
ffor his honour / as ofte it happeth so 5	92
That I made vertu / of necessitee	
And took it wel / syn pat it moste be	
As I best myghte / I hidde fro hym my sorwe	
And took hym by the hond / seint Iohn to borwe 5	96
And seyde hym thus / lo I am youres al	
Beth swich / as I to yow / haue been and shal	
What he answerde / it nedeth noght reherce	
Who kan sey bet than he / who kan do werse	00
Whan he hath al seyd / thanne hath he doon	
Therfore bihoueth hire / a ful long spoon	
That shal ete with a feend / thus herde I seye	
So atte laste / he moste forth his weye	604
And forth he fleeth / til he cam ther hym leste	
Whan it cam / hym to purpos / for to reste	
I trowe / he hadde / thilke text in mynde	
	808
ELLESMERE 329 (6-T. 495)	

Gladeth hym self thus seyn men as I gesse gaudent/	no singula
Men louen of propre kynde newefangelnesse	
As briddes doon / that men in cages fede	
ffor though thou nyght and day / take of hem hede	612
And strawe hir Cage / faire and softe as silk	
And yeue hem sugre / hony / breed and Milk	
Yet right anon / as that his dore is vppe	
He with his feet wol spurne adoun his cuppe	616
And to the wode he wole and wormes ete	
So newefangel / been they of hire mete	
And louen nouelrie / of propre kynde	
No gentillesse of blood / may hem bynde	620
¶ So ferde this Tercelet allas the day	[leaf 126]
Though he were gentil born / fressh and gay	
And goodlich for to seen / humble and free	
He saugh vp on a tyme a kyte flee	624
And sodeynly / he loued this kyte so	
That al his loue / is clene fro me ago	
And hath his trouthe / falsed in this wyse	
Thus hath the kyte / my loue in hire seruyse	628
And I am lorn / with outen remedie	
And with that word / this ffaucon gan to crie	
And swowned eft/ in Canacees barm	
¶ Greet was the sorwe / for the haukes harm	632
That Canacee / and alle hir wommen made	
They nyste / hou they myghte the ffaucon glade	
But Canacee / hom bereth hire in hir lappe	
And softely / in plastres gan hire wrappe	636
Ther as she / with hire beek hadde hurt hir selue	
Now kan nat Canacee / but herbes delue	
Out of the ground / and make saues newe	
Of herbes preciouse / and fyne of hewe	640
To heelen with this [hauk] / fro day to nyght	
She dooth hire bisynesse / and hire fulle myght	
And by hire beddes heed / she made a Mewe	
And couered it with veluettes blewe	644
26 ELLESMERE 330 (6-T. 496)	

In signe of trouthe / that is in wommen sene And al with oute the Mewe / is peynted grene In which ther were ypeynted / alle thise false fowles 648 As beth thise tidyues / tercelettes and Owles Right for despit were peynted hem bisyde And pyes on hem / for to crie and chyde ¶ Thus lete I Canacee / hir hauk kepyng I wol namoore as now / speke of hir ryng 652 Til it come eft to purpos for to seyn How that this ffaucon) / gat hire loue ageyn Repentant' as the storie telleth vs By mediacion of Cambalus 656 The kynges sone / of which I yow tolde But hennes forth / I wol my proces holde To speken of auentures / and of batailles That neuere yet was herd / so grete meruailles 660 ¶ ffirst wol I telle yow / of Cambynskan That in his tyme / many a Citee wan And after wol I speke of Algarsif How that he wan Theodera to his wif 664 ffor whom ful ofte / in greet peril he was Ne hadde he be holpen / by the steede of bras And after / wol I speke of Cambalo That faught in lystes / with the bretheren two 668 For Canacee / er that he myghte hire wynne [leaf 126, back] An ther I lefte / I wol ayeyn bigynne

¶ Explicit secunda pars 💍

¶ Incipit pars tercia &

A ppollo whirleth vp / his Chaar so hye
Til that the god / Mercurius hous the slye

[Rest of the page blank]

¶ Heere folwen the wordes of the ffrankelyn to the Squier å and the wordes of the hoost to the ffrankelyn å

N feith Squier / thow hast thee wel yquit And gentilly / I preise wel thy with Quod the ffrankeleyn / considerynge thy yowthe So feelyngly thou spekest sire I allowethe 676 As to my doom / ther is noon that is heere Of eloquence / that shal be thy peere If that thou lyue / god yeue thee good chaunce And in vertu / sende thee continuaunce 680 ffor of thy speche / I have greet devntee I have a sone / and by the Trinitee I hadde leuere / than twenty pound worth long Though it right now / were fallen in myn hond 684 He were a man / of swich discrecion As that ye been / fy on possession But if a man / be vertuous with al I have my sone snybbed / and yet shal 688 ffor he to vertu / listneth nat entende But for to pleye at dees / and to despende And lese al that he hath / is his vsage And he hath leuere / talken with a page 692 Than to comune / with any gentil wight There he myghte lerne gentillesse aright/ ¶ Straw for youre gentillesse / quod our hoost What ffrankeleyn / pardee sire wel thou woost 696 That ech of yow / moot tellen atte leste A tale or two / or breken his biheste That knowe I wel sire / quod the ffrankelevn I prey yow / haueth me nat in desdeyn 700 ELLESMERE 332-333 (6-T. 498)

GROUP F. § 3. SQUIRE-FRANKLIN LINK. Ellesmere MS.

Though to this man I speke 1 a word 1 or two [1-1 in margin]

¶ Telle on thy tale / with outen wordes mo

¶ Gladly sire hoost quod he / I wole obeye

Vn to your wyl / now herkneth what I seve 704

I wol yow nat contrarien in no wyse

As fer / as that my wittes / wol suffyse

I prey to god / that it may plesen yow

Thanne woot I wel / that it is good ynow

708

¶ Explicit &

As there is no room in this print for the Latin notes in the margin of the MS, they are put here, with the numbers of the lines (and pages of the Six-Text) to which they refer.]

p. 519, l. 1387. ¶ Aristoclides Orcomeni tirannus adamauit virginem stymphalidem que cum patre occiso ad templum diane & cetera. [MS, leaf 134, back.]

p. 519, l. 1399. ¶ Nam hasdrubalis vxor capta & incensa vrbe cum se cerneret a Romanis capienda & cetera. [MS, If 134, bk.]

p. 519, l. 1405. ¶ primo ponam lucreciam / que violate pudicie nolens superuivere maculam corporis cruore deleuit/ [MS, leaf 134, back.]

p. 519, l. 1409. ¶ Quis valet silencio preterire vij. Milesias vir-

gines que Gallorum & cetera. [MS, leaf 134, back.]

p. 519, l. 1414. ¶ Senapho in Ciri maioris scribit/ infancia occiso Habradate & cetera. [MS, leaf 134, back.]

p. 520, l. 1426. ¶ Democionis Ariopagitarum principis virgo

filia & cetera. [MS, leaf 135.]

p. 520, l. 1431. ¶ Nichanor victis Thebis vnius captiue virginis superatus est. [MS, leaf 135.]

p. 520, l. 1434. ¶ Narrant scriptores Grecie & aliam Thebanam

virginem & cetera. [MS, leaf 135.] p. 520, l. 1437. ¶ Quid loquar Nicerati coniugem pie impaciens

iniurie viri mortem & cetera. [MS, leaf 135.]

p. 520, l. 1442. Alcesten fabule ferunt pro marito Adameto sponte defunctam / et Penolopes pudicia Omeri carmen est [?]. [MS, leaf 135.]

p. 520, l. 1445. ¶ Lacedomia quoque poetarum ore cantatur oc-

ciso apud Troiam Protheselao & cetera. [MS, leaf 135.]

p. 520, l. 1451. Arthemesia quoque vxor Mauseoli insignis pudicijs

fuisse prohibetur & cetera. [MS, leaf 135.]

p. 521, l. 1453. Teuta / Illicorum Regina & cetera. [MS, leaf 135.] p. 521, l. 1455. Memorandum strato regulus. ¶ Vidi & omnes pene Barbares capitulo .xxvjo. primi. ¶ Item Cornelia & cetera. ¶ Imitentur go nupte Theanam / Cleobiliam / Gorgim 1/ Thymodiam / Claudias atque Cornelias / in fine libri primi. [MS, leaf 135.]

p. 521, l. 1465. ¶ Singulas has historias & plures hanc materiam concernentes recitat beatus Ieronimus contra Iouinianum in primo suq libro capitulo .39°. [MS, leaf 135.] [1 or Gorgun]

[THE PROEM.]

¶ The Prologe / of the ffrankeleyns tale & [leaf 127, bk]
Hise olde gentil Britons / in hir dayes
Of diverse auentures / maden layes
Rymeyed / in hir firste Briton tonge
Whiche layes / with hir Instrumentz they songe 712
Or elles redden hem / for hir plesañce
And oon of hem / haue I in remembrance
Which I shal seyn / with good wyl as I kan
¶ But sires / by cause I am a burel man 716
At my bigynnyng first I yow biseche
Haue me excused / of my rude speche
I lerned neuere Rethorik certeyn
Thyng pat I speke / it moot be bare and pleyn 720
I sleepe neuere / on the Mount of Pernaso ¶ Vnde Persius fonte labra prolui
Ne lerned / Marcus Tullius Scithero · caballino / nec in bicipite parnaso me
Colours ne knowe I none with outen drede memini sompniasse.
But swiche colours / as growen in the Mede 724
Or elles swiche / as men dye or peynte
Colours of Rethoryk/ been to queynte
My spirit feeleth noght of swich mateere
But if yow list my tale shul ye heere 728

¶ Heere bigynneth / the ffrankeleyns tale /

N Armorik/ that called is Britayne
Ther was a knyght / pat loued and dide his payne
To serue a lady / in his beste wise
And many a labour / many a greet emprise
732
ELLESMERE 335 (6-T. 500)

Painting of the Franklin.]

He for his lady wroghte / er she were wonne	
ffor she was / oon the faireste vnder sonne	
And eek therto / comen of so heigh kynrede	
That wel vnnethes / dorste this knyght for drede	736
Telle hire his wo / his peyne / and his distresse	
But atte laste / she for his worthynesse	
And namely / for his meke obeysance	
Hath swich a pitee caught of his penance	740
That pryuely / she fil of his accord	
To take hym / for hir housbonde and hir lord	
Of swich lordshipe / as men han ouer hir wyues	
And for to lede / the moore in blisse hir lyues	744
Of his free wyl / he swoor hire as a knyght	
That neuere in al his lyf he day ne nyght	
Ne sholde vp on hym / take no maistrie	
Agayn hir wyl / ne kithe hire Ialousie	748
But hire obeye / and folwe hir wyl in al	[leaf 128]
As any louere / to his lady shal	
Saue / that the name of sourraynetee	
That wolde he haue / for shame of his degree	752
¶ She thanked hym / and with ful greet humblesse	
She seyde sire / sith of youre gentillesse	
Ye profre me / to haue so large a reyne	
Ne wolde neuere god / bitwixe vs tweyne	756
As in my gilt were outher werre or stryf/	
Sire / I wol be / youre humble trewe wyf	
Haue heer my trouthe / til pat myn herte breste	
Thus been they / bothe in quiete and in reste	760
¶ ffor o thyng sires / saufly dar I seye	
That freendes / euerych oother moot obeye	
If they wol longe / holden compaignye	
Loue / wol nat been constreyned by maistrye	764
Whan maistrie comth / the god of loue anon	
Beteth hise wynges / and farewel he is gon	
Loue is a thyng as any Spirit free	
Wommen of kynde / desiren libertee	, 768
ELLESMERE 336 (6-T. 501)	

And nat/ to been constreyned as a thral	
And so doon men / if I sooth seyen shal	
Looke / who pat is moost pacient in loue	
He is / at his auantate al aboue 772	2
Pacience / is an heigh vertu certeyn	
ffor it venquysseth / as thise clerkes seyn	
Thynges / pat rigour / sholde neuere atteyne	
ffor euery word / men may nat/ chide or pleyne 776	3
Lerneth to suffre / or elles so moot I goon	
Ye shul it lerne / wher so ye wole or noon	
ffor in this world certein / ther no wight is	
That he ne dooth or seith / som tyme amys 786	Ð
Ire / siknesse / or constellacion	
Wyn / wo / or chaungynge of complexion	
Causeth ful ofte / to doon amys or speken	
On euery wrong a man may nat be wreken 78	4
After the tyme / moste be temperance	•
To euery wight bat kan on gouernance	
And therfore / hath this wise worthy knyght	
To lyue in ese / suffrance hire bihight 788	8
And she to hym / ful wisly gan to swere	
That neuere / sholde ther be defaute in here	
¶ Heere may men seen / an humble wys accord	*
Thus hath she take / hir seruant and hir lord 79	2
Seruant in love / and lord in mariage	
Thanne was he / bothe in lordshipe and seruage	
Seruage s nay / but in lordshipe aboue	٠
Sith he hath / bothe his lady and his loue 79	6
His lady certes / and his wyf also [leaf 128, back	()
The which / pat lawe of loue acordeth to	
And whan he was / in this prosperitee	
Hoom with his wyf / he gooth to his contree 80	0
Nat fer fro Pedmark/ ther his dwellyng was	
Where as he lyueth / in blisse and in solas	
¶ Who koude telle / but he hadde wedded be	
The ioye / the ese / and the prosperitee 80-	4
ELLESMERE 337 (6-T. 502)	

That is / bitwixe an housbonde / and his wyf	
A yeer and moore / lasted this blisful lyf	
Til þat the knyght of which I speke of thus	
That of kayrrud / was cleped Arueragus	808
Shoope hym to goon / and dwelle a yeer or tweyne	
In Engelond / that cleped was eek Briteyne	
To seke in Armes / worshipe and honour	
ffor al his lust he sette in swich labour	812
And dwelled there two yeer / the book seith thus	
¶ Now wol I stynten / of this Arueragus	
And speken I wole / of Dorigene his wyf	
That loueth hire housbonde / as hire hertes lyft	816
ffor his Absence / wepeth she and siketh	
As doon thise noble wyues / whan hem liketh	
She moorneth / waketh / wayleth / fasteth / pleyneth	1
Desir of his presence / hire so distreyneth	820
That al this wyde world / she sette at noght	
Hire freendes / whiche pat knewe hir heuy thoght	
Conforten hire / in al pat euer they may	
They prechen hire / they telle hire nyght and day	824
That causelees / she sleeth hir self allas	
And every confort possible in this cas	
They doon to hire / with all hire bisynesse	
Al / for to make hire / leue hire heuynesse	828
¶ By proces / as ye knowen euerichoon	
Men may so longe / grauen in a stoon	
Til som figure / ther Inne emprented be	
So longe han they conforted hire / til she	832
Receyued hath / by hope and by reson	
The emprentyng of hire consolacion	
Thurgh which / hir grete sorwe gan aswage	
She may nat alwey / duren in swich rage	836
¶ And eek Arueragus / in al this care	
Hath sent hire lettres hoom / of his welfare	
And pat he wol come hastily agayn	
Or elles hadde this sorwe / hir herte slayn	840
ELLESMERE 338 (6-T. 503).	

¶ Hire freendes sawe / hir sorwe gan to slake	
And preyde hire on knees / for goddes sake	
To come / and romen hire in compaignye	
Awey to dryue / hire derke fantasye	844
And finally / she graunted that requeste	leaf 129]
ffor wel she saugh / that it was for the beste	
¶ Now stood hire Castel / faste by the See	
And often / with hire freendes walketh shee	848
Hire to disporte / vp on the bank an heigh	
Where / as she / many a shipe and barge seigh	
Seillynge hir cours / where as hem liste go	
But thanne was that a parcel of hire wo	852
ffor to hir self ful ofte allas seith she	
Is ther no shipe / of so manye as I se	
Wol bryngen hom my lord / thanne were myn herte	
Al warisshed / of hise bittre peynes smerte	856
¶ Another tyme / ther wolde she sitte and thynke	
And caste hir eyen / dounward fro the brynke	
But whan she saugh / the grisly Rokkes blake	
ffor verray feere / so wolde hir herte quake	860
That on hire feet she myghte hire noght sustene	
Thanne wolde she / sitte adoun vpon the grene	
And pitously / in to the see biholde	
And seyn right thus / with sorweful sikes colde	864
¶ Eterne god / that thurgh thy purueiaunce	
Ledest the world / by certein gouernaunce	
In ydel as men seyn / ye no thyng¹ make	
But lord / thise grisly / feendly Rokkes blake	868
That semen rather / a foul confusion	
Of werk' than any fair creacion	
Of swieh a parfit wys god and a stable	
Why han ye wroght this werk vnresonable	872
ffor by this werk / South / North / ne West ne Ees	H
Ther nys yfostred / man / ne bryd ne beest	
It dooth no good to my wit but anoyeth	
Se ye nat lord / how mankynde it destroyeth	876
ELLESMERE 339 (6-T. 504)	•

·	
An hundred thousand bodyes of mankynde	
Han Rokkes slayn / al be they nat in mynde	
Which mankynde / is so fair part of thy werk	
That thou it madest lyk to thyn owene merk	880
¶ Thanne semed it ye hadde a greet chiertee	
Toward mankynde / but how thanne may it bee	
That ye swiche meenes make / it to destroyen	
Whiche meenes do no good / but euere anoyen	884
I woot wel / clerkes wol seyn as hem leste	
By Argumentz / that al is for the beste	
Though I kan / the causes nat yknowe	
But thilke god / that made wynd to blowe	888
As kepe my lord / this my conclusion	
To clerkes lete I / al this disputison	
But wolde god / that alle thise Rokkes blake	
Were sonken in to helle for his sake	892
Thise Rokkes / sleen myn herte for the feere [leaf 129]	, back]
Thus wolde she seyn / with many a pitous teere	
¶ Hire freendes sawe / that it was no disport	
To romen by the see / but disconfort	896
And shopen for to pleyen / somwher elles	
They leden hire / by Ryueres and by welles	
And eek/ in othere places delitables	
They dauncen / and they pleyen / at ches and tables	900
¶ So on a day / right in the morwe tyde	
Vn to a gardyn / that was ther bisyde	
In which / that they hadde maad hir ordinance	
Of vitaille / and of oother purueiance	904
They goon and pleye hem / al the longe day	
And this was / in the sixte morwe of May	
Which May hadde peynted / with his softe shoures	
This gardyn / ful of leues and of floures	908
And craft of mannes hand so curiously	
Arrayed hadde / this gardyn trewely	
That neuere / was ther gardyn of swich prys	
But if it were / the verray Paradys	912
ELLESMERE 340 (6-T. 505)	

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE, Ellesmere MS.

The odour of floures / and the fresshe sighte Wolde han maked / any herte lighte That euere was born / but if to greet siknesse 916 Or to greet sorwe / helde it in distresse So ful it was / of beautee with plesance At after dyner / gonne they to daunce And synge also / saue Dorigen allone Which made alwey / hir compleint and hir moone 920 ffor she ne saugh hym / on the daunce go That was hir housbonde / and hir loue also But nathelees / she moste a tyme abyde And with good hope / lete hir sorwe slyde 924 ¶ Vp on this daunce / amonges othere men Daunced a squier / biforn Dorigen That fressher was / and Iolyer of array 928 As to my doom / than is the Monthe of May He syngeth / daunceth / passynge any man That is // or was / sith bat the world bigan Ther-with he was / if men sholde hym discryue 932 Oon / of the beste farynge man on lyue Yong/ strong right vertuous / and riche and wys And wel biloued / and holden in greet prys And shortly / if the sothe I tellen shal Vnwityng of this Dorigen at al 936 This lusty Squier / seruant to Venus Which that yeleped was Aurelius Hadde loued hire / best of any creature Two yeer and moore / as was his auenture 940 But neuere / dorste he tellen hire his greuance [leaf 130] With outen coppe / he drank al his penañce He was despeyred / no thyng dorste he seye Saue in his songes / somwhat wolde he wreye 944 His wo / as in a general compleynyng He seyde he louede / and was biloued no thyngt Of swich matere / made he manye layes Songes / compleintes / roundels / virelayes 948-ELLESMERE 341 (6-T. 506)

How that/ he dorste nat/ his sorwe telle	
But langwissheth / as a furye dooth in helle	
And dye he moste he seyde / as dide Ekko ¶ Methamo	rposios డ్రి
ffor Narcisus / that dorste nat telle hir wo	952
In oother manere / than ye heere me seye	
Ne dorste he nat. to hire his wo biwreye	
Saue that parauenture / som tyme at daunces	
Ther yong folk/ kepen hir observaunces	956
It may wel be / he looked on hir face	
In swich a wise / as man pat asketh grace	
But no thyng wiste she / of his entente	
Nathelees / it happed er they thennes wente	960
By cause / that he was hire Neighebour	
And was a man / of worshipe and honour	
And hadde yknowen hym / of tyme yoore	
They fille in speche / and forthe moore and moore	964
Vn to this purpos / drough Aurelius	
And whan he saugh his tyme / he seyde thus	
¶ Madame quod he / by god pat this world made	
So that I wiste / it myghte youre herte glade	968
I wolde that day / that youre Arueragus	
Wente ouer the see / that I Aurelius	
Hadde went ther neuere I sholde have come agayn	
ffor wel I woot my seruyce is in vayn	972
My gerdon is / but brestyng of myn herte	
Madame / reweth vpon my peynes smerte	
ffor with a word / ye may me sleen or saue	
Heere at youre feet/ god wolde pat I were graue	976
I ne haue as now / no leyser moore to seye	
Haue mercy sweete / or ye wol do me deye	
¶ She gan to looke / vp on Aurelius	
Is this youre wyl quod she / and sey ye thus ?	980
Neuere erst quod she / ne wiste I what ye mente	
But now Aurelie / I knowe youre entente	
By thilke god / that yaf me soule and lyf	
Ne shal I neuere / been vntrewe wyf	984
ELLESMERE 342 (6-T. 507)	

In word ne werk/ as fer as I haue wit/	
I wol been his / to whom pat I am knyt	
Taak this for fynal answere / as of me	
But after that in pley thus seyde she	988
¶ Aurelie quod she / by heighe god aboue	[leaf 130, back]
Yet wolde I graunte yow / to been youre loue	
Syn I yow se / so pitously complayne	
Looke what day / that endelong Britayne	992
Ye remoeue alle the Rokkes / stoon by stoon	* * *
That they ne lette / shipe ne boot to goon	
I seye / whan ye han maad / the coost so clene	
Of Rokkes / that ther nys no stoon ysene	996
Thanne wol I / loue yow best of any man	
Haue heer my trouthe / in al pat euere I kan	
¶ Is ther noon oother grace / in yow quod he ?	
¶ No / by that lord quod she that maked me	1000
ffor wel I woot pat it shal neuer bityde	
Lat swiche folies / out of youre herte slyde	
What deyntee sholde a man / han in his lyf	
ffor to go loue / another mannes wyf	1004
That hath hir body / whan so pat hym liketh	
¶ Aurelius / ful ofte soore siketh	
Wo was Aurelie / whan pat he this herde	
And with a sorweful herte / he thus answerde	1008
¶ Madame quod he / this were an inpossible	
Thanne moot I dye / of sodeyn deth horrible	
And with that word / he turned hym anon	
Tho coome / hir othere freendes many oon	1012
And in the Aleyes / romeden vp and doun	
And no thyng wiste / of this conclusioun	
But sodeynly / bigonne reuel newe	
Til that the brighte sonne / loste his hewe	1016
ffor Thorisonte / hath reft the sonne his lyght	
This is as muche to seye / as it was nyght	
And hoom they goon / in loye and in solas	
Saue oonly / wrecche Aurelius allas	1020
ELLESMERE 343 (6-T. 508)	

He to his hous is goon / with sorweful herte
He seeth / he may nat' fro his deeth asterte
Hym semed / that he felte his herte colde
Vp to the heuene / hise handes he gan holde 1024
And on hise knowes bare / he sette hym down
And in his rauyng' seyde his orisoun
ffor verray wo / out of his wit he breyde
He nyste what he spak but thus he seyde 1028
With pitous herte / his pleynt hath he bigonne
Vn to the goddes / and first vn to the sonne
¶ He seyde Appollo / god and gouernour ¶ The compleint/of Aurelius/ to the goddes
Of euery plaunte / herbe / tree and flour Aurelius/ to the goddes and to the sonne and th
That yeuest after thy declinacion
To ech of hem / his tyme and his seson
As thyn herberwe / chaungeth lowe or heighe
Lord Phebus / cast thy merciable eighe [leaf131] 1036
On wrecche Aurelie / which am but lorn
Lo lord / my lady hath my deeth y-sworn
With oute gilt but thy benignytee
Vpon my dedly herte / haue som pitee 1040
ffor wel I woot / lord Phebus / if yow lest
Ye may me helpen / saue my lady best
Now voucheth sauf / þat I may yow deuyse
How pat I may been holpen / and in what wyse 1044
¶ Youre blisful suster / Lucina the sheene
That of the see / is chief goddesse and queene
Though Neptunus / haue deitee in the See
Yet Emperisse / abouen hym is she 1048
Ye knowen wel lord / that right as hir desir
Is to be quyked / and lightned of youre fir
ffor which / she folweth yow / ful bisily
Right/ so / the see desireth naturelly 1052
To folwen hire / as she that is goddesse
Bothe in the see / and Ryueres moore and lesse
Wherfore lord Phebus / this is my requeste
Do this miracle / or do myn herte breste 1056
ELLESMERE 344 (6-T. 509)

•	
That now next at this opposicion	•
Which in the signe / shal be of the leon)	
As preieth hire / so greet a flood to brynge	
That fyue fadme at the leeste it ouersprynge	1060
The hyeste Rokke / in Armorik/ Briteyne	
And lat this flood / endure yeres tweyne	
Thanne certes / to my lady may I seye	
Holdeth youre heste / the Rokkes been aweye	1064
¶ Lord Phebus / dooth this miracle for me	
Preye hire / she go no faster cours than ye	
I seye / preyeth your suster / that she go	
No faster cours than ye / thise yeres two	1068
Thanne shal she been / euene atte fulle alway	
And spryng flood / laste bothe nyght and day	
And but she vouche sauf / in swich manere	
To graunte me / my souereyn lady deere	1072
Prey hire / to synken euery Rok adoun	
In to / hir owene dirke Regioun	
Vnder the ground / ther Pluto dwelleth Inne	
Or neuere mo / shal I my lady wynne	1076
Thy Temple in Delphos / wol I barefoot seke	
Lord Phebus / se the teeris on my cheke	
And of my peyne / haue som compassioun	
And with that word / in swowne he fil adoun	1080
And longe tyme / he lay forth in a traunce	
¶ His brother/ which pat knew of his penaunce	
Vp caughte hym / and to bedde he hath hym br	ogħt ⁱ
Dispeyred / in this torment and this thoght	1084
	leaf 131, back]
Chese he for me / wheither he wol lyue or dye	
rueragus / with heele and greet honour	
As he / pat was / of chiualrie the flour	1088
Is comen hoom / and othere worthy men	
O blisful / artow now / thou Dorigen	
That hast thy lusty housbonde in thyne Armes	
The fresshe knyght the worthy man of Armes	1092
ELLESMERE 345 (6-T. 510)	

That loueth thee / as his owene hertes lyf	•
No thyng list hym / to been ymaginatyf	
If any wight had spoke / whil he was oute	
FD 11 01 11 0 10 0 00	096
He noght entendeth / to no swich mateere	
But daunceth / Iusteth / maketh hire good cheere	
And thus / in ioye and blisse / I lete hem dwelle	
	100
N langour/ and in torment furyus	
Two yeer and moore / lay wrecche Aurelyus	
Er any foot, he myghte on erthe gon	
Ne confort in this tyme / hadde he noon	104
Saue of his brother / which pat was a clerk	
He knew of al this wo / and al this werk	
ffor to noon oother creature certeyn	
Of this matere / he dorste no word seyn	108
Vnder his brest he baar it moore secree	
Than euere dide Pamphilus for Galathee Galatheam / vuln	neror
His brest was hool / with oute for to sene & clausum porto pectore telum & c	sub cetera
1 0	112
And wel ye knowe / that of a Sursanure	
In Surgerye / is perilous the cure	
But men myghte touche the Arwe / or come therby	
1 1 0 1 0 0	116
Til atte laste / hym fil in remembrance	
That whiles he was / at Orliens in ffrance	
As yonge clerkes / that been lykerous	
	120
Seken / in euery halke / and euery herne	
Particular sciences / for to lerne	
He hym remembred / that vpon a day	
	124
Of Magyk/ natureel / which his felawe	
That was that tyme / a Bacheler of lawe	
Al were he ther / to lerne another craft	
Transfer I.	128
ELLESMERE 346 (6-T. 511)	

Will be all small muchal / of the enemaiosis	
Which book spak muchel / of the operacions	
Touchynge / the eighte and twenty mansions	
That longen to the moone / and swich folye	1132
As in oure dayes / is nat worth a flye	
ffor hooly chirches feith / in oure bileue	[leaf 132]
Ne suffreth noon illusion vs to greue	
And whan this book / was in his remembraunce	1100
Anon for ioye / his herte gan to daunce	1136
And to hym self he seyde pryuely	
My brother/ shal be warisshed hastily	
ffor I am siker / pat ther be sciences	
By wh[i]c[h]e / men make diuerse apparences	1140
Swiche / as thise subtile tregetours pleye	
ffor ofte at feestes / haue I wel herd seye	
That tregetours / with Inne an halle large	
Haue maad come In / a water and a barge	1144
And in the halle / rowen vp and doun	
Somtyme / hath semed come a grym leoun	
And somtyme floures sprynge / as in a Mede	
Somtyme a Vyne / and grapes white and rede	1148
Somtyme a Castel / al of lym and stoon	
And whan hym lyked / voyded it anoon	
Thus semed it to euery mannes sighte	
¶ Now thanne conclude I thus / pat if I myghte	1152
At Orliens / som oold felawe yfynde	
That hadde / this moones mansions in mynde	
Or oother Magyk' natureel aboue	
He sholde wel make / my brother han his loue	1156
ffor with an apparence / a clerk' may make	
To mannes sighte / pat alle the Rokkes blake	
Of Britaigne / weren yvoyded euerichon	
And shippes / by the brynke comen and gon	1160
And in swich forme / enduren a wowke or two	
Thanne were my brother // warisshed of his wo	
Thanne moste she nedes / holden hire biheste	
Or elles / he shal shame hire atte leeste	1164
27 ELLESMERE 347 (6-T. 512)	
(0 0)	

¶ What sholde I make / a lenger tale of this	
Vn to his brotheres bed / he comen is	
And swich confort he yaf hym for to gon	
To Orliens / that he vp stirte anon	1168
And on his wey / forthward thanne is he fare	
In hope / for to been lissed of his care	
¶ Whan they were come / almoost to that Citee	
But if it were / a two furlong or thre	1172
A yong clerk romynge by hym self they mette	
Which pat in latyn / thriftily hem grette	
And after that he seyde a wonder thyng	
I knowe quod he / the cause of youre comyng	1176
And er they ferther / any foote wente	
He tolde hem / al that was in hire entente	
¶ This Briton clerk hym asked of felawes	
The whiche pat he had knowe / in olde dawes	1180
And he answerde hym / that they dede were [leaf]	32, back}
ffor which / he weep ful ofte many a teere	
¶ Doun of his hors / Aurelius lighte anon	
And with this Magicien / forth is he gon	1184
Hoom to his hous / and maden hem wel at ese	
Hem lakked no vitaille / þat mygħte hem plese	
So wel arrayed hous / as ther was oon	
Aurelius in his lyf / saugh neuere noon	1188
¶ He shewed hym / er he wente to Sopeer	
fforestes / Parkes / ful of wilde deer	
Ther saugh he hertes / with hir hornes hye	
The gretteste / that euere were seyn with eye	1192
He saugh of hem / an hondred slayn with houndes	
And somme with Arwes blede / of bittre woundes	
¶ He saugh / whan voyded were thise wilde deer	
Thise ffauconers / vpon a fair Ryuer	1196
That with hir haukes / han the heron slayn	
¶ Tho saugh he knyghtes / iustyng in a playn	
And after this / he dide hym swich plesaunce	
That he hym shewed / his lady on a daunce	1200
ELLESMERE 348 (6-T. 513)	

On which hym self / he daunced / as hym thoughte	
And whan this Maister / pat this Magyk wroughte	
Saugh it was tyme / he clapte hise handes two	
And farewel / al oure reuel was ago	1204
And yet removued they neuere / out of the hous	
Whil they saugh / al this sighte merueillous	
But in his studie / ther as hise bookes be	
They seten stille / and no wight but they thre	1208
¶ To hym / this Maister called his Squier	
And seyde hym thus / is redy oure soper	
Almoost an houre it is I vndertake	
Sith I yow bad / oure soper for to make	1212
Whan that thise worthy men / wenten with me	
In to my studie / ther as my bookes be	
¶ Sire quod this Squier / whan it liketh yow	
It is al redy / though ye wol right now	1216
Go we thanne soupe quod he / as for the beste	
This amorous folk/ som tyme moote han hir reste	
¶ At after soper / fille they in tretee	
What somme / sholde this Maistres gerdon be	1220
To remoeuen / alle the Rokkes of Britayne	
And eek from Gerounde / to the mouth of Sayne	
¶ He made it straunge / and swoor / so god hym sau	le
Lasse than a thousand pound / he wolde nat have	1224
Ne gladly / for that somme he wolde nat goon	
¶ Aurelius / with blisful herte anoon	
Answerde thus / fy on a thousand pound	
This wyde world / which that men seye is round	1228
¶ I wolde it yeue / if I were lord of it [1]	leaf 133]
This bargayn is ful dryue / for we been knyt	
Ye shal be payed / trewely by my trouthe	
But looketh now / for no necligence or slouthe	1232
Ye tarie vs heere / no lenger than to morwe	
¶ Nay quod this clerk haue heer my feith to borwe	
¶ To bedde is goon Aurelius / whan hym leste	
And wel ny / al that nyght he hadde his reste	1236
ELLESMERE 349 (6-T. 514)	

What for his labour / and his hope of blisse	
His woful herte / of penaunce hadde a lisse	
¶ Vpon the morwe / whan pat it was day	
To Britaigne / tooke they the righte way	1240
Aurelius / and this Magicien bisyde	
And been descended / ther they wolde abyde	
And this was / as thise bookes me remembre	
The colde / frosty seson of Decembre	1244
Thebus wax old / and hewed lyk laton)	
That in his hoote declynacion	
Shoon as the burned gold / with stremes brighte	
But now in Capricorn / adoun he lighte	1248
Where as he shoon ful pale / I dar wel seyn	
The bittre frostes / with the sleet and reyn	
Destroyed hath the grene / in euery yerd	
Ianus sit by the fyr / with double berd ¶ Ianus bid	eps 💍
And drynketh / of his bugle horn the wyn	
Biforn hym / stant brawen / of the tusked swyn	
And Nowel / crieth euery lusty man	
¶ Aurelius / in al that euere he kan	1256
Dooth to his Maister / chiere and reuerence	
And preyeth hym / to doon his diligence	
To bryngen hym / out of his peynes smerte	
Or with a swerd / pat he wolde slitte his herte	1260
¶ This subtil clerk swich routhe had of this man	
That nyght and day / he spedde hym pat he kan	
To wayten a tyme / of his conclusion	
This is to seye / to maken illusion	1264
By swich a apparence or Iogelrye	
I ne kan no termes / of Astrologye	
That she and euery wight sholde wene and seye	
That of Britaigne / the Rokkes were aweye	1268
Or ellis / they were sonken vnder grounde	
So atte laste / he hath his tyme yfounde	
To maken hise Iapes / and his wrecchednesse	
Of swich / a supersticious cursednesse	1272
ELLESMERE 350 (6-T. 515)	

· ·	
Hise tables tolletanes / forth he brought	
fful wel corrected / ne ther lakked nought	
Neither his collect' ne hise expans yeeris	
Ne hise rootes / ne hise othere geeris	1276
As been his centris / and hise Argumentz	leaf 133, back]
And hise proporcioneles conuenientz	
ffor hise equacions / in euery thyng	
And by his .8. speere in his wirkyng	1280
He knew ful wel / how fer Alnath was shoue	Alnath dicitur ma mansio
ffro the heed / of thilke fixe Aries aboue	е.
That in the .9. speere considered is ¶ In	nona spera 🕉
fful subtilly / he hadde kalkuled al this	1284
¶ Whan he hadde founde / his firste mansion	
He knew the remenant by proporcion	
And knew the arisyng of his moone weel	
And in whos face / and terme and euerydeel	1288
And knew ful weel / the moones mansion	
Acordaunt to his operacion	
And knew also / hise othere obseruances	
ffor swiche illusions / and swiche meschances	1292
As hethen folk / vseden in thilke dayes	
ffor which / no lenger maked he delayes	
But thurgh his magik / for a wyke or tweye	
It semed / that alle the Rokkes were aweye	1296
¶ Aurelius / which pat yet despeired is	
Wher he shal han his loue / or fare amys	
Awaiteth nyght and day / on this myracle	
And whan he knew / pat ther was noon obstacle	1300
That voyded were / thise Rokkes euerychon	
Doun / to hise Maistres feet he fil anon	
And seyde / I woful wrecche Aurelius	
Thanke yow lord / and lady myn Venus	1304
That me han holpen / fro my cares colde	
And to the temple / his wey forth hath he holde	
Where as he knew / he sholde his lady see	
And whan he saugh his tyme / anon right hee	1303
ELLESMERE 351 (6-T. 516)	

With dredful herte / and with ful humble cheere Salewed hath / his souereyn lady deere My righte lady / quod this woful man
Whom I moost drede and loue as I best kan 1312 And lothest were / of al this world displese Nere it bat I for yow / have swich disese That I moste dyen heere / at youre foot anon Noght wolde I telle / how me is wo bigon 1316 But certes / outher moste I dye or pleyne Ye sle me giltlees / for verray peyne But of my deeth / thogh bat ye have no routhe Auyseth yow / er bat ye breke youre trouthe 1320 Repenteth yow / for thilke god aboue Er ye me sleen / by cause bat I yow loue ffor madame / wel ye woot what ye han hight Nat bat I chalange / any thyng of right 1324 Of yow my souereyn lady / but youre grace [leaf 134] But in a gardyn vond / at swich a place Ye woot right wel / what ye bihighten me And in myn hand / youre trouthe plighten ye 1328 To loue me best god woot ye seyde so Al be / bat I vnworthy be therto Madame I speke it / for the honour of yow Moore than to saue / myn hertes lyf right now 1332 I have do so / as ye comanded me And if ye vouche sauf / ye may go see Dooth as yow list have youre biheste in mynde ffor quyk' or deed / right there ye shal me fynde 1336 In yow lith al / to do me lyue or deye But wel I woot the Rokkes been aweye ¶ He taketh his leue / and she astonied stood In al hir face / nas a drope of blood 1340 She wende neuere / han come in swich a trappe Allas quod she / bat euere this sholde happe ffor wende I neuere / by possibilitee That swich a Monstre / or merueille myghte be 1344 ELLESMERE 352 (6-T. 517)

It is / agayns the proces of nature	
And hoom she goth / a sorweful creature	
ffor verray feere / vnnethe may she go	
She wepeth / wailleth / al a day or two 1348	3
And swowneth / that it routhe was to see	
But why it was / to no wight tolde shee	
ffor out of towne / was goon Arueragus	
But to hir self/ she spak and seyde thus 1352	2
With face pale / and with ful sorweful cheere	
In hire compleynt as ye shal after heere The compleynt of borigene ayeyns fortun	e
¶ Allas quod she / on thee ffortune I pleyne	
That vnwar / wrapped hast me in thy cheyne 1356	6
ffor which tescape / woot I no scour	
Saue oonly / deeth or dishonour	
Oon of thise two / bihoueth me to chese	
But nathelees / yet haue I leuere to lese 1366	0
My lif/ than of my body haue a shame	
Or knowe my seluen fals / or lese my name	
And with my deth / I may be quyt ywis	
Thath then not meny a noble work on this	
Hath ther nat/many a noble wyf er this [Latin note, p. 525.]
And many a mayde / yslayn hir self allas	.]
	.]
And many a mayde / yslayn hir self allas	.]
And many a mayde / yslayn hir self allas Rather / than with hir body doon trespas	
And many a mayde / yslayn hir self allas Rather / than with hir body doon trespas ¶ Yis certes / lo thise stories beren witnesse	
And many a mayde / yslayn hir self allas Rather / than with hir body doon trespas ¶ Yis certes / lo thise stories beren witnesse Whan .xxx. tirauntz / ful of cursednesse 1368	
And many a mayde / yslayn hir self allas Rather / than with hir body doon trespas ¶ Yis certes / lo thise stories beren witnesse Whan .xxx. tirauntz / ful of cursednesse Hadde slayn Phidon / in Atthenes at feste	
And many a mayde / yslayn hir self allas Rather / than with hir body doon trespas ¶ Yis certes / lo thise stories beren witnesse Whan .xxx. tirauntz / ful of cursednesse Hadde slayn Phidon / in Atthenes at feste They comanded / hise doghtres for tareste	8
And many a mayde / yslayn hir self allas Rather / than with hir body doon trespas ¶ Yis certes / lo thise stories beren witnesse Whan .xxx. tirauntz / ful of cursednesse Hadde slayn Phidon / in Atthenes at feste They comanded / hise doghtres for tareste And bryngen hem / biforn hem in despit	8
And many a mayde / yslayn hir self allas Rather / than with hir body doon trespas ¶ Yis certes / lo thise stories beren witnesse Whan .xxx. tirauntz / ful of cursednesse Hadde slayn Phidon / in Atthenes at feste They comanded / hise doghtres for tareste And bryngen hem / biforn hem in despit Al naked / to fulfille hir foul delit 1373	8
And many a mayde / yslayn hir self allas Rather / than with hir body doon trespas ¶ Yis certes / lo thise stories beren witnesse Whan .xxx. tirauntz / ful of cursednesse Hadde slayn Phidon / in Atthenes at feste They comanded / hise doghtres for tareste And bryngen hem / biforn hem in despit Al naked / to fulfille hir foul delit 1375 And in hir fadres blood / they made hem daunce	8
And many a mayde / yslayn hir self allas Rather / than with hir body doon trespas ¶ Yis certes / lo thise stories beren witnesse Whan .xxx. tirauntz / ful of cursednesse Hadde slayn Phidon / in Atthenes at feste They comanded / hise doghtres for tareste And bryngen hem / biforn hem in despit Al naked / to fulfille hir foul delit And in hir fadres blood / they made hem daunce Vpon the pauement god yeue hem myschaunce	8
And many a mayde / yslayn hir self allas Rather / than with hir body doon trespas ¶ Yis certes / lo thise stories beren witnesse Whan .xxx. tirauntz / ful of cursednesse Hadde slayn Phidon / in Atthenes at feste They comanded / hise doghtres for tareste And bryngen hem / biforn hem in despit Al naked / to fulfille hir foul delit And in hir fadres blood / they made hem daunce Vpon the pauement god yeue hem myschaunce ffor which / thise woful maydens ful of drede Rather / than they wolde lese hir maydenhede They prively / been stirt/ in to a welle	8
And many a mayde / yslayn hir self allas Rather / than with hir body doon trespas ¶ Yis certes / lo thise stories beren witnesse Whan .xxx. tirauntz / ful of cursednesse Hadde slayn Phidon / in Atthenes at feste They comanded / hise doghtres for tareste And bryngen hem / biforn hem in despit Al naked / to fulfille hir foul delit And in hir fadres blood / they made hem daunce Vpon the pauement god yeue hem myschaunce ffor which / thise woful maydens ful of drede Rather / than they wolde lese hir maydenhede They priuely / been stirt/ in to a welle And dreynte hem seluen / as the bookes telle	8
And many a mayde / yslayn hir self allas Rather / than with hir body doon trespas ¶ Yis certes / lo thise stories beren witnesse Whan .xxx. tirauntz / ful of cursednesse Hadde slayn Phidom / in Atthenes at feste They comanded / hise doghtres for tareste And bryngen hem / biforn hem in despit' Al naked / to fulfille hir foul delit' 137: And in hir fadres blood / they made hem daunce Vpon the pauement' god yeue hem myschaunce ffor which / thise woful maydens ful of drede Rather / than they wolde lese hir maydenhede 1376 They priuely / been stirt/ in to a welle And dreynte hem seluen / as the bookes telle ¶ hey of Mecene / leete enquere and seke ¶ Cum .50*. vir- gines lacedoniorum gines lacedoniorum	8
And many a mayde / yslayn hir self allas Rather / than with hir body doon trespas ¶ Yis certes / lo thise stories beren witnesse Whan .xxx. tirauntz / ful of cursednesse Hadde slayn Phidon / in Atthenes at feste They comanded / hise doghtres for tareste And bryngen hem / biforn hem in despit Al naked / to fulfille hir foul delit And in hir fadres blood / they made hem daunce Flor which / thise woful maydens ful of drede Rather / than they wolde lese hir maydenhede They prively / been stirt/ in to a welle And dreynte hem seluen / as the bookes telle Never than they work may be the street of the selection of th	8

On whiche / they wolden doon hir lecherye
But was ther noon of al that compaignye
That she nas slayn / and with a good entente
Carolina de la companya de la compan
To been oppressed / of hir maydenhede
Why sholde I thanne / to dye been in drede
o eek / the tiraunt Aristoclides [Latin note, p. 490]
That loued a mayden / heet Stymphalides 1388
Whan that hir fader / slayn was on a nyght
Vn to Dianes temple / goth she right
And hente the ymage / in hir handes two
ffro which ymage / wolde she neuere go 1392
No wight / ne myghte hir handes of it arace
Til she was slayn / right in the selue place
¶ Now sith pat maydens / hadden swich despit
To been defouled / with mannes foul delit ¹ 1396
Wel oghte a wyf / rather hir seluen slee
Than be defouled / as it thynketh me
That shal I seyn / of Hasdrubales wyf [Latin note, p. 499]
VV That at Cartage / birafte hir self hir lyf 1400
ffor whan she saugh / that Romayns wan the toun
She took hir children alle / and skipte adoun
In to the fyr / and chees rather to dye
Than any Romayn / dide hire vileynye 1404
Tath nat Lucresse / yslayn hir self allas [Latin note, p. 499]
At Rome / whan she oppressed was
Of Tarquyn / for hire thoughte it was a shame
To lyuen / whan she had lost hir name 1408
The seuene maydens / of Melesie also [Latin note, p. 499]
Han slayn hem self / for drede and wo
Rather than folk of Gawle / hem sholde oppresse
Mo than a thousand stories / as I gesse 1412
Koude I now telle / as touchynge this mateere
Than habradate was slayn / his wyf so deere [Latin note, p. 499]
Hirseluen slow / and leet hir blood to glyde
In habradates woundes depe and wyde 1416
ELLESMERE 354 (6-T. 519)
Entroperation (0-1. 010)

3
And seyde my body / at the leeste way
Ther shal no wight / defoulen if I may
¶ What sholde I / mo ensamples heer of sayn
Sith that so manye / han hem seluen slayn 1420
Wel rather / than they wolde defouled be [leaf 185]
I wol conclude / that it is bet for me
To sleen my self / than been defouled thus
I wol be trewe / vn to Arueragus 1424
Or rather/ sleen my self in som manere
s dide / Demociones doghter deere [Latin note, p. 499]
By cause / pat she wolde nat defouled be
Cedasus / it is ful greet pitee
To reden / how thy doghtren deyde allas
That slowe hem self / for swich manere cas
A s greet a pitee was it/ or wel moore [Latin note, p. 499]
The Theban mayden / that for Nichanore 1432
Hir seluen slow / right for swich manere wo
nother Theban mayden / dide right so [Latin note, p. 499]
ffor oon of Macidonye / hadde hire oppressed
She with hire deeth / hir maydenhede redressed 1436
That shal I seye of Nicerates wyf [Latin note, p. 499]
That for swich cas / birafte hir self hir lyf /
ow trewe eek was / to Alcebiades - Alcebiades ille socraticus victus & cetera
His loue / rather for to dyen chees 1440
Than for to suffre / his body vnburyed be
Lo which a wyf / was Alceste quod she [Latin note, p. 499]
hat seith Omer / of goode Penalopee
VV Al Grece / knoweth of hire chastitee 1444
Dardee / of Lacedomya / is writen thus [Latin note, p. 499]
That whan at Troie / was slayn Protheselaus
No lenger/ wolde she lyue / after his day
The same / of noble Porcia telle I may Porcia sine Bruto viuere non potuit
With oute Brutus / koude she nat lyue
To whom she hadde / al hool hir herte yeue
The parfit wyfhod of Arthemesie [Latin note, p. 490]
Honured is / thurgh al the Barbarie 1452
ELLESMERE 355 (6-T. 520

Teuta queene / thy wyfly chastitee [Latin note, p. 499]]
To alle wyues / may a Mirour bee	
The same thyng / I seye of Bilyea [Latin note, p. 499]]
Of Rodogone / and eek Valeria 1456	5
¶ Thus pleyne Dorigene / a day or tweye	
Purposynge euere / that she wolde deye	
¶ But nathelees / vpon the thridde nygħt	
Hoom cam Arueragus / this worthy knygħt 1460)
And asked hire / why that she weepe so soore	
And she gan wepen / euer lenger the moore	
¶ Allas quod she / that euere I was born	
Thus haue I seyd quod she / thus haue I sworn 1464	t
And toold hym al / as ye han herd bifore [Latin note, p. 499]	ı
It nedeth nat reherce it yow namoore	
¶ This housbonde / with glad chiere in freendly wyse	
Answerde and seyde / as I shal yow deuyse 1468	3
Is ther oght elles Dorigen / but this ? [leaf 185, back]	j
¶ Nay nay quod she / god helpe me so as wys	
This is to muche / and it were goddes wille	
¶ Ye wyf quod he / lat slepen that is stille 1472	ì
It may be wel / parauenture yet to day	
Ye shul youre trouthe / holden by my fay	
ffor god so wisly / haue mercy vp on me	
I hadde wel leuere / ystiked for to be. 1476	}
ffor verray loue / which that I to yow have	
But if ye sholde / youre trouthe kepe and saue	
Trouthe / is the hyeste thyng pat man may kepe	
But with that word / he brast anon to wepe 1480)
And seyde / I yow forbede / vp peyne deeth	
That neuere / whil thee lasteth / lyf ne breeth	
To no wight telle thou of this auenture	
As I may best I wol my wo endure 1484	
Ne make / no contenance of heuynesse	
That folk/ of yow / may demen harm or gesse	
¶ And forth / he cleped / a squier and a mayde	
Gooth forth anon / with Dorigen he sayde 1488	3
ELLESMERE 356 (6-T. 521)	

And bryngeth hire / to swich a place anon	
They take hir leue / and on hir wey they gon	
But they ne wiste / why she thider wente	
He nolde / no wight tellen his entente	1492
¶ Parauenture / an heepe of yow ywis	1102
Wol holden hym / a lewed man in this	
That he wol putte / his wyf in Iupartie	
Herkneth the tale / er ye vp on hire crie	1496
She may have bettre ffortune / than yow semeth	
And whan pat ye han herd the tale / demeth	
This squier / which pat highte Aurelius	
On Dorigen / that was so amorus	1500
Of auenture / happed hire to meete	1000
Amydde the toun / right in the quykkest strete	
As she was bown / to goon the wey forth right	
Toward the gardyn / ther as she had hight	1504
And he was / to the gardynward also	1001
ffor wel he spyed / whan she wolde go	
Out of hir hous / to any maner place	
But thus they mette / of auenture or grace	1508
And he saleweth hire / with glad entente	1000
And asked of hire / whiderward she wente	
¶ And she answerde / half as she were mad	
Vn to the gardyn / as myn housbonde bad	1512
My trouthe for to holde / allas / allas	1012
¶ Aurelius / gan wondren on this cas	
And in his herte / hadde greet compassion	
Of hire / and of hire lamentacion	1516
¶ And of Arueragus the worthy knyght	[leaf 136]
That bad hire holden / al pat she had hight	
So looth hym was / his wyf sholde breke hir trout	he
And in his herte / he caughte of this greet routhe	
Considerynge / the beste on euery syde	
That fro his lust yet were hym leuere abyde	
Than doon / so heigh a cherlyssh wrecchednesse	
Agayns franchise / and alle gentillesse	1524
ELLESMERE 357 (6-T. 522)	

· ·	
ffor which / in fewe wordes seyde he thus	
¶ Madame / seyeth to youre lord Arueragus	
That sith I se his grete gentillesse	
To yow / and eek I se wel youre distresse	1528
That him were leuere han shame / and pat were rou	ıthe
Than ye to me / sholde breke thus youre trouthe	
I have wel leuere / euere to suffre wo	
Than I departe / the loue bitwix yow two	1532
I yow relesse madame / in to youre hond	
Quyt euery 1 surement and euery bond	sirement]
That ye han maad to me / as heer biforn	
Sith thilke tyme / which pat ye were born	1536
My trouthe I plighte / I shal yow neuer repreue	
Of no biheste / and heere I take my leue	
As of the treweste / and the beste wyf/	
That euere yet I knew in al my lyf/	1540
But euery wyf/ be war of hire biheeste	
On Dorigene / remembreth / atte leeste	
Thus kan a Squier/doon a gentil dede	
As wel as kan a knyght with outen drede	1544
¶ She thonketh hym / vp on hir knees al bare	
And hoom / vn to hir housbonde is she fare	
And tolde hym al / as ye han herd me sayd	
And be ye siker / he was so weel apayd	1548
That it were inpossible / me to wryte	
What sholde I lenger / of this cas endyte	
¶ Arueragus / and Dorigene his wyf	
In souereyn blisse / leden forth hir lyf	1552
Neuere eft' ne was ther Angre hem bitwene	
He cherisseth hire / as though she were a queene	
And she was to hym / trewe for eueremoore	
Of thise folk / ye gete of me namoore	1556
· A urelius / that his cost hath al forlorn	
Curseth the tyme / pat euere he was born	
Allas quod he / allas that I bihighte	
Of pured gold / a thousand pound of wighte	1560
ELLESMERE 358 (6-T. 523)	

· ·	
Vn to this Philosophre / how shal I do	`
I se namoore / but that I am fordo	
Myn heritage / moot I nedes selle	
And been a beggere / heere may I nat dwelle	1564
And shamen / al my kynrede in this place [leaf 1	36, back]
But I of hym / may gete bettre grace	
But nathelees / I wole of hym assaye	
At certeyn dayes / yeer by yeer to paye	1568
And thanke hym / of his grete curteisye	
My trouthe wol I kepe / I wol nat lye	
¶ With herte soor / he gooth vn to his cofre	
And broghte gold / vn to this Philosophre	1572
The value / of fyue hundred pound I gesse	
And hym bisecheth of his gentillesse	
To graunte hym dayes of the remenaunt	
And seyde maister / I dar wel make auaunt	1576
I failled neuere / of my trouthe as yit	
ffor sikerly / my dette shal be quyt	
Towardes yow / how euere that I fare	
To goon a begged / in my kirtle bare	1580
But wolde ye vouche sauf/ vp on seuretee	
Two yeer or thre / for to respiten me	
Thanne were I wel / for elles moot I selle	
Myn heritage / ther is namoore to telle	1584
This Philosophre / sobrely answerde	
And seyde thus / whan he thise wordes herde	
Haue I nat' holden couenant vn to thee §	
¶ Yes certes / wel and trewely quod he	1588
¶ Hastow nat had /thy lady / as thee liketh?	
¶ No no quod he / and sorwefully he siketh	
¶ What was the cause / tel me if thou kan ?	
¶ Aurelius / his tale anon bigan	1592
And tolde hym al / as ye han herd bifoore	
· It nedeth nat/ to yow reherce it moore	
¶ He seide / Arueragus of gentillesse	
Hadde leuere dye / in sorwe / and in distresse	1596
ELLESMERE 359 (6-T. 524)	

Than pat his wyf / were of hir trouthe fals	
The sorwe of Dorigen / he tolde hym als	
How looth hire was / to been a wikked wyf	
And pat she leuere had lost that day hir lyf	1600
And pat hir trouthe / she swoor thurgh Innocence	
She neuere erst hadde herd speke of Apparence	
That made me han of hire so greet pitee	
And right as frely / as he sente hire me	1604
As frely / sente I hire to hym ageyn	
This al and som / ther is namoore to seyn	
¶ This Philosophre answerde / leeue brother	
Euerich of yow / dide gentilly til oother	1608
Thou art a Squier / and he is a knyght	
But god forbede / for his blisful mygħt	
But if a clerk / koude doon a gentil dede	
As wel as any of yow / it is no drede	1612
¶ Sire / I releesse thee / thy thousand pound	[leaf 137]
As thou right now / were cropen out of the ground	
Ne neuere er now / ne haddest knowen me	
ffor sire / I wol nat taken a peny of thee	1616
ffor al my craft ne noght for my trauaille	
Thou hast ypayed wel / for my vitaille	
It is ynogh / and farewel haue good day	
And took his hors / and forth he goth his way	1620
T ordynges / this question thanne wolde I aske n	ow
Which was the mooste fre as thynketh yow	
Now telleth me / er that ye ferther wende	
I kan namoore / my tale is at an ende	1624

· ¶ Heere is ended the ffrankeleyns tale

[Note to l. 1364, see l. 1368, p. 518.]
¶ 30. Atheniensium tiranni cum Phidonem necassent/ in conuiuio filias eius virgines ad se venire iusserunt & scortorum more nudari / ac super pauimenta patris sanguine cruentatas inpudicis gestibus ludere || que paulisper dissimulato dolore cum timulentos conuiuas cernerent quasi ad requisita nature egredientes inuicem se complexē precipitauerunt in puteum vt virginitatem morte seruarent/ [MS, leaf 133.]

GROUP C. FRAGMENT IV.

§ 1. THE DOCTOR'S TALE.

ELLESMERE MS.

1	Heere folweth	/ the	Phisiciens tale	[on leaf 137]
---	---------------	-------	-----------------	---------------

her was / as telleth Titus Liuius
A knygħt that was called Virginius
ffulfild / of honour / and of worthynesse
And strong of freendes / and of greet richesse 4
¶ This knyght a doghter hadde by his wyf / [Painting of the Physician]
No children hadde he mo in al his lyf
ffair was this mayde / in excellent beautee
Abouen euery wight that man may see 8
ffor Nature / hath with souereyn diligence
Yformed hire / in so greet excellence
As though she wolde seyn / lo I Nature
Thus kan I forme / and peynte a creature 12
Whan that me list who kan me countrefete
Pigmalion noght / though he ay forge and bete "Querein Methamorphosios
Or graue / or peynte / for I dar wel seyn
Apelles Zanzis / sholde werche in veyn ¶ Apelles fecit mirabile opus in tumulo
Outher to graue / or peynte / or forge / or bete and or libro .lo de
If they presumed / me to countrefete Zanze in libro Tulij.
ffor he that is the formere principal
Hath maked me / his vicaire general 20
To forme and peynten erthely creaturis
Right as me list and ech thyng in my cure is
Vnder the Moone / pat may wane and waxe
And for my werk right no thyng wol I axe 24
ELLESMERE 361 (6-T. 303)

My lord and I / been ful of oon accord I made hire / to the worshipe of my lord So do I / alle myne othere creatures What colour that they han / or what figures 28 Thus semeth me / that Nature wolde seve [leaf 137, back] This mayde of Age .xij. yeer was and tweve In which pat Nature / hadde swich delit ffor right as she kan peynte a lilie whit 32 And reed a Rose / right with swich peynture She peynted hath this noble creature Er she were born / vp-on hir lymes fre Where as by right / swiche colours sholde be 36 And Phebus dyed hath / hire treses grete Lyk to the stremes / of his burned heete And if bat excellent was hire beautee A thousand foold / moore vertuous was she 40 In hire / ne lakked no condicion That is to preyse / as by discrecion As wel in goost as body / chast was she ffor which / she floured in virginitee 44 With alle humylitee / and Abstinence With alle attemperaunce and pacience With mesure eek / of beryng and array Discreet she was / in answeryng alway 48 Though she were wise Pallas dar I seyn Hir facound eek / ful wommanly a pleyn No countrefeted termes / hadde she To seme wys / but after hir degree 52 She spak/ and alle hire wordes moore and lesse Sownynge in vertu / and in gentillesse Shamefast she was / [in] maydens shamefastnesse Constant in herte / and euere in bisynesse 56 To dryue hire / out of ydel slogardye Bacus hadde of hire mouth / right no maistrie ffor wyn and youthe / dooth Venus encresse As man in fyr / wol wasten oille or greesse 60 ELLESMERE 362 (6-T. 304)

• ,	
And of hir owene vertu / vnconstreyned	
She hath ful ofte tyme syk hire feyned	
ffor that she wolde fleen the compaignye	
Where likly was / to treten of folye	64
As is at feestes / reuels / and at daunces	
That been / occasions of daliaunces	
Swich thyng / maken children for to be	
To soone rype and boold / as men may se	68
Which is ful perilous / and hath been yoore	
ffor al to soone / may they lerne loore	
Of booldnesse / whan she woxen is a wyf	
¶ And ye maistresses / in youre olde lyf	72
That lordes doghtres / han in gouernance	
Ne taketh of my wordes no displesance	
Thenketh / that ye been set in gouernynges	
Of lordes doghtres / oonly for two thynges	76
Outher / for ye han kept youre honestee	[leaf 138]
Or elles / ye han falle in freletee	
And knowen wel ynough the olde daunce	
And han forsaken / fully swich meschaunce	80
ffor eueremo / therfore for Cristes sake	
To teche hem vertu / looke þat ye ne slake	;
¶ A theef of venyson / that hath forlaft	
His likerousnesse / and al his olde craft	84
Kan kepe a fforest best of any man	
Now kepeth wel / for if ye wolde ye kan	
Looke wel / pat ye / vn-to no vice assente	
Lest ye be dampned / for youre wikke entente	88
ffor who so dooth / a traitour is certeyn	
And taketh kepe / of that pat I shal seyn	
Of alle tresons / souereyn pestilence	Nota
Is / whan a wight bitrayseth Innocence	92
¶ Ye fadres and ye moodres / eek also	
Though ye han children / be it oon or two	
Youre is the charge / of al hir surueiance	
Whil pat they been / vnder youre gouernance	96
28 ELLESMERE 363 (6-T. 305)	

Beth war / if by ensample / of youre lyuynge	
Or by youre necligence / in chastisynge	
That they perisse / for I dar wel seye	
If pat they doon / ye shul it deere abeye	100
Vnder a shepherde / softe and necligent	
The wolf / hath many a sheepe and lamb to-rent	
no gap in the MS.]	104
This mayde / of which I wol this tale expresse	
■ So kepte hir self hir neded no maistresse	
ffor in hir lyuyng maydens myghten rede	
As in a book/ euery good word or dede	108
That longeth to a mayden vertuous	
She was so prudent and so bounteuous	
ffor which / the fame / out sprong on euery syde	
Bothe of hir beautee and hir bountee wyde	112
That thurgh that land / they preised hire echone	
That loued vertu / saue Enuye allone	
That sory is / of oother mennes wele Augustinus	
And glad is of his sorwe / and his vnheele	116
The doctour / maketh this descripcioun	
This mayde vp-on a day / wente in the toun	
Toward a temple / with hire mooder deere	
As is / of yonge maydens the manere	120
¶ Now was ther thanne / a Iustice in that toun	
That gouernour was / of that Regioun	
And so bifel / this Iuge / hise eyen caste	
Vp-on this mayde / auysynge hym ful faste	124
As she cam forby / ther as this Iuge stood	
Anon / his herte chaunged and his mood	
So was he caught with beautee of this mayde [leaf 138, t	
And to hym self / ful pryuely he sayde	128
This mayde / shal be myn / for any man	
¶ Anon the feend / in-to his herte ran	
And taughte hym sodeynly / pat he by slyghte	
The mayden / to his purpos wynne myghte	132
FILESMERE 204 (8-T. 308)	

ffor certes by no force / ne by no meede	
Hym thoughte / he was nat' able for to speede	
ffor she was strong of freendes / and eek she	
Confermed was / in swich souerayn bountee	136
That wel he wiste / he myghte hire neuere wynne	
As for to maken hire / with hir body synne	
ffor which / by greet deliberacioun	
He sente after a cherl / was in the toun	140
Which pat he knew / for subtil and for boold	
This Iuge / vn-to this cherl / his tale hath toold	
In secree wise / and made hym to ensure	
He sholde telle it to no creature	144
And if he dide / he sholde lese his heed	
Whan pat assented was / this cursed reed	
Glad was this Iuge / and maked him greet cheere	
And yaf hym yiftes / preciouse and deere	148
¶ Whan shapen was / al hire conspiracie	
ffro point to point how pat his lecherie	
Parfourned sholde been ful subtilly	
As ye / shul heere it after openly	152
Hoom gooth the cherl / pat highte Claudius	
This false Iuge / that highte Apius	
So was his name / for this is no fable	
But knowen / for historial thyng notable	156
The sentence of it sooth is out of doute	
This false Iuge / gooth now faste aboute	
To hasten his delit al that he may	
And so bifel / soone after on a day	160
This false Iuge / as telleth vs the storie	
As he was wont sat in his Consistorie	
And yaf his doomes / vp-on sondry cas	
This false cherl / cam forth / a ful greet pas	164
And seyde lord / if pat it be youre wille	
As dooth me right/ vp-on this pitous bille	
In which I pleyne / vp-on Virginius	
And if pat he wol seyn / it is nat thus	168
ELLESMERE 365 (6-T. 307)	

I wol it preeue / and fynde good witnesse	
That sooth is / that my bille wol expresse	
¶ The Iuge answerde / of this in his absence	
I may nat yeue / diffyny[ty]ue sentence	172
Lat do hym calle / and I wol gladly heere	
Thou shalt have al right and no wrong heere	
W W W	[leaf 139]
And right anon / was rad this cursed bille	176
The sentence of it / was as ye shul heere	
¶ To yow my lord / sire Apius so deere	
Sheweth youre poure servant Claudius	
How that a knyght / called Virginius	180
Agayns the lawe / agayn al equitee	
Holdeth expres / agayn the wyl of me	
My seruant. which pat is my thral by right	
Which fro myn hous / was stole vp-on a nyght	184
Whil pat she was ful yong this wol I preeue	
By witnesse lord / so pat it nat yow greeue	
She nys his doghter nat what so he seye	
Wherfore / to yow / my lord the Iuge I preye	188
yeld me my thral / if pat it be youre wille	
Lo / this was / al the sentence of his bille	
¶ Virginius / gan vp-on the cherl biholde	
But hastily / er he his tale tolde	192
And wolde have precued it as sholde a knyght	
And eek' by witnessyng' of many a wight'	
That it was fals / that seyde his Aduersarie	
This cursed Iuge / wolde no thyng tarie	196
Ne heere a word moore of Virginius	
But yaf his Iuggement and seyde thus	
¶ I deeme anon / this cherl his seruant haue	
Thou shalt no lenger / in thyn hous hir saue	200
Go bryng hire forth / and put hire in oure warde	
The cherl shal have his thral / this I awarde	
¶ And whan this worthy knyght Virginius	
Thurgh sentence / of this Iustice Apius	204
ELLESMERE 366 (6-T. 208)	

Moste by force / his deere doghter yeuen	
Vn-to the Iuge / in lecherie to lyuen	
He gooth hym hoom / and sette him in his halle	
And leet anon / his deere doghter calle	208
And with a face deed / as asshen colde	
Vpon hir humble face / he gan biholde	
With fadres pitee / stikynge thurgh his herte	
Al wolde he / from his purpos nat conuerte	212
oghter quod he / Virginia / by thy name	
Ther been two weyes / outher deeth or shame	
That thou most / suffre / allas pat I was bore	
ffor neuere / thou deseruedest wherfore	216
To dyen / with a swerd / or with a knyf	
O deere doghter/ endere of my lyf	
Which I have fostred vp / with swich plesance	
That thou were neuere / out of my remembrance	220
O doghter / which pat art my laste wo	
And in my lyf' my laste ioye also	
O gemme o Chastitee in pacience [leaf 139,	back]
Take thou thy deeth / for this is my sentence	224
ffor love and nat for hate / thou most be deed	
My pitous hand / moot smyten of thyn heed	
Allas / that euere Apius the say	
Thus hath he falsly / Iugged the to day	228
And tolde hire al the cas / as ye bifore	
Han herd / nat nedeth for to telle it moore	
¶ O mercy deere fader / quod this mayde	
" O mer of decided in the second second	
And with that word / she both hir Armes layde	232
	232
And with that word / she both hir Armes layde	232
And with that word / she both hir Armes layde About his nekke / as she was wont to do	232
And with that word / she both hir Armes layde About his nekke / as she was wont to do The teeris / bruste out of hir eyen two	232
And with that word / she both hir Armes layde About his nekke / as she was wont to do The teeris / bruste out of hir eyen two And seyde / goode fader shal I dye	
And with that word / she both hir Armes layde About his nekke / as she was wont to do The teeris / bruste out of hir eyen two And seyde / goode fader shal I dye Is ther no grace / is ther no remedye	
And with that word / she both hir Armes layde About his nekke / as she was wont to do The teeris / bruste out of hir eyen two And seyde / goode fader shal I dye Is ther no grace / is ther no remedye ¶ No certes / deere doghter myn quod he	
And with that word / she both hir Armes layde About his nekke / as she was wont to do The teeris / bruste out of hir eyen two And seyde / goode fader shal I dye Is ther no grace / is ther no remedye ¶ No certes / deere doghter myn quod he ¶ Thanne yif me leyser / fader myn quod she	236
And with that word / she both hir Armes layde About his nekke / as she was wont to do The teeris / bruste out of hir eyen two And seyde / goode fader shal I dye Is ther no grace / is ther no remedye ¶ No certes / deere doghter myn quod he ¶ Thanne yif me leyser / fader myn quod she My deeth for to compleyne / a litel space	236

310 SIX-TEXT GROUP ${\bf C}$. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. Ellesmere ${\bf MS}$.

ffor to compleyne / er he hir slow allas	fuit illo tempore pte Galaandes
And god it woot no thyng was hir trespas	
But for she ran / hir fader for to see	
To welcome hym / with greet solempnitee	244
And with that word / she fil aswowne anon	
And after/ whan hir swownyng is agon	
She riseth vp / and to hir fader sayde	
Blissed be god / that I shal dye a mayde	248
Yif me my deeth / er that I haue a shame	
Dooth with youre child / youre wyl a goddes no	ame
¶ And with that word / she preyed hym ful of	te
That with his swerd / he wolde smyte softe	252
And with that word / aswowne down she fil	
Hir fader / with ful sorweful herte and wil	
Hir heed of smoot and by the tope it hente	
And to the Iuge / he gan it to presente	256
As he sat yet in doom in Consistorie	
And whan the Iuge it saugh / as seith the stori	e
He bad to take hym / and anhange hym faste	
But right anon / a thousand peple in thraste	260
To saue the knyght for routhe and for pitee	
ffor knowen was / the false Iniquitee	
The peple anon / hath suspect of this thyng	
By manere / of the cherles chalangyng	264
That it was / by the assent of Apius	
They wisten wel / that he was lecherus	
ffor which / vn-to this Apius they gon	
And caste hym in a prison right anon	268
Ther as he slow hym self and Claudius	
That seruant was / vn-to this Apius	
And demed / for to hange vpon a tree	[leaf 140]
But that Virginius / of his pitee	272
So preyde for hym / that he was exiled	
And elles certes / he had been bigyled	
The remenant were anhanged moore and lesse	
That were consentant of this cursednesse	276
ELLESMERE 308 (6-T. 310)	

311 SIX-TEXT GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

Heere men may seen / how synne hath his merite
Beth war / for no man woot' whom god wol smyte
In no degree / ne in which manere wyse
The worm of conscience / may agryse
Of wikked lyf' though it so pryuee be
That no man / woot ther-of' but god and he
ffor be he lewed man / or ellis lered!
He noot how soone / pat he shal been afered!

284
Therfore I rede yow / this conseil take
fforsaketh synne / er synne yow forsake

¶ Heere endeth / the Phisiciens tale 🏟

¶ The wordes of the Hoost to the Phisicien and the Pardoner ₼

vre Hoost gan to swere / as he were wood Harrow quod he / by nayles and by blood This was a fals cherl and a fals Iustise As shameful deeth / as herte may deuyse
Come to thise false Iuges / and hire Aduocatz
Algate / this sely mayde / is slayn allas 292
Allas / to deere boughte she beautee
Wherfore I seye / al day / as men may see
That yiftes of ffortune and of Nature
Been cause of deeth / to many a creature 296
[
no gap in the MS.]
Of bothe yiftes / that I speke of now
Men han ful ofte / moore for harm than prow 300
¶ But trewely / myn owene maister deere
This is / a pitous tale for to heere
But nathelees / passe ouer / is no fors
I pray to god / so saue thy gentil cors 304
And eek/ thyne vrynals / and thy Iurdones
Thyn ypocras / and eek thy Galiones
And euery boyste / ful of thy letuarie
God blesse hem / and oure lady Seint Marie 308
So moot I theen / thou art a propre man
And lyk a prelat by Seint Ronyan
Seyde I nat wel / I kan nat speke in terme
But wel I woot thou doost myn herte to erme 312
That I almoost/ haue caught a Cardynacle [leaf 140, back]
By corpus bones / but I have triacle
Or elles a draughte / of moyste and corny Ale
Or but I heere anon / a myrie tale 316
ELLESMÈRE 370 (6-T. 312)

313 SIX-TEXT GROUP C. § 2. DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK. Ellesmere MS.

Myn herte is lost for pitee of this mayde	
Thou beel amy / thou Pardoner he sayde	
Telle vs som myrthe / or Iapes right anon	
¶ It shal be doon quod he / by Seint Ronyon)	320
But first quod he / heere at this Ale stake	
I wol bothe drynke / and eten of a Cake	
¶ And right anon / the gentils gonne to crye	
Nay / lat hym telle vs of no ribaudye	324
Telle vs som moral thyng þat we may leere	
Som wit and thanne wol we gladly heere	
¶ I graunte ywis quod he / but I moot thynke	
Vp-on som honeste thyng while pat I drynke	328

¶ Heere folweth the Prologe of the Pardoners tale

¶ Radix malorum est Cupiditas Ad Thimotheum .6°

Ordynges quod he / in chirches / whan I preche Tpeyne me / to han an hauteyn speche And rynge it out as round as gooth a belle ffor I kan / al by rote that I telle 332 My theme is alwey oon / and euere was Radix malorum est Cupiditas Airst I pronounce / whennes bat I come And thanne my bulles / shewe I alle and some Oure lige lordes seel / on my patente That shewe I first my body to warente That no man be so boold / ne preest ne clerk' Me to destourbe / of Cristes hooly werk' 340 And after that thanne telle I forth my tales [1...] nearly scratcht ¹ Bulles of popes ¹ and of Cardynales out of the MS] Of Patriarkes / and bishoppes I shewe And in latyn / I speke a wordes fewe 344 To saffron with my predicacion And for to stire hem / to deuocion Thanne shewe I forth / my longe cristal stones Ycrammed ful of cloutes and of bones 348 Relikes been they / as wenen they echoon Thanne haue [I] in laton a sholder boon Which that was / of an hooly Iewes sheepe Goode men I seye / taak' of my wordes keepe 352 If that this boon / be wasshe in any welle [leat 111] If Cow / or Calf or Sheepe / or Oxe swelle That any worm hath ete / or worm ystonge Taak water of that welle / and wassh his tonge 356 ELLESMERE 372 (6-T. 314)

315 SIX-TEXT GROUP C. § 3. PARDONER'S PREAMBLE. Ellesmet; MS.

And it is hool anon / and forthermoor	
Of pokkes / and of scabbe / and euery soor	
Shal euery sheepe be hool / pat of this welle	
Drynketh a draughte / taak kepe eek what I telle	360
¶ If that the goode man / that the beestes oweth	
Wol euery wyke / er that the Cok hym croweth	
ffastynge drinke / of this welle a draughte	
As thilke hooly Iew / oure eldres taughte	364
Hise beestes and his stoor shal multiplie	
¶ And sire / also / it heeleth Ialousie	
ffor though a man / be falle in Ialous rage	
Lat maken / with this water his potage	368
And neuere shal he moore / his wyf mystriste	
Though he the soothe / of hir defaute wiste	,
Al had she / taken preestes / two or thre	
¶ Heere is a Miteyn eek/ that ye may se	372
He pat his hand wol putte in this Mitayn	
He shal haue / multipliyng of his grayn	
Whan he hath sowen / be it whete or Otes	
So pat he offre / pens / or elles grotes	376
¶ Goode men and wommen / o thyng warne I yow	
If any wight / be in this chirche now	
That hath doon synne horrible pat he?	
Dar nat for shame / of it yshryuen be	380
Or any womman / be she yong or old	
That hath ymaked / hir housbonde Cokewold	
Swich folk shal haue no power ne no grace	
To offren / to my relikes in this place	384
And who so fyndeth hym / out of swich fame	•
They wol come vp / and offre on goddes name	
And I assoille hem / by the Auctoritee	
Which that by bulle / ygraunted was to me	388
¶ By this gaude / haue I wonne / yeer by yeer	
An hundred mark sith I was Pardoner	
I stonde lyk a clerk' in my pulpet'	
And whan the lewed peple / is down yset	392
FILESMEDE 372 (A.T. 215)	

316 SIX-TEXT GROUP C. § 3. PARDONER'S PREAMBLE. Ellesmère MS.

I preche so / as ye han herd bifoore
And telle / an hundred false Iapes moore
Thanne peyne I me / to streeche forth the nekke
And Est and West vp-on the peple I bekke 396
As dooth a downe / sittynge / on a berne
Myne handes and my tonge goon so yerne
That it is ioye / to se my bisynesse
Of Auarice / and of swich cursednesse 400
Is al my prechyng for to make hem free [leaf 141, back]
To yeuen hir pens / and namely vn-to me
ffor myn entente / is nat but for to wynne
And no thyng for correccion of synne 404
I rekke neuere / whan they been beryed
Though pat hir soules / goon a blakeberyed
ffor certes / many a predicacion
Comth ofte tyme / of yuel entencion 408
Som for plesance of folk/ and flaterye
To been auaunced / by ypocrisye
And som for veyne glorie / and som for hate
ffor whan / I dar noon oother weyes debate 412
Thanne wol I stynge hym / with my tonge smerte
In prechyng / so that he shal nat asterte
To been defamed falsly / if that he 9
Hath trespased / to my bretheren / or to me 416
ffor though I telle noght / his propre name
Men shal wel knowe / that it is the same
By signes / and by othere circumstances
Thus quyte I folk that doon vs displesances 420
Thus spitte I out my venym / vnder hewe
Of hoolynesse / to semen hooly and trewe
¶ But shortly myn entente I wol deuyse
I preche of no thyng but for coueityse 424
Therfore / my theme is yet and euere was
Radix malorum est Cupiditas
Thus kan I preche / agayn that same vice
Which pat I vse / and that is Auarice 428
ELLESMERE 374 (6-T. 316)

317 SIX-TEXT GROUP C. § 3. PARDONER'S PREAMBLE. Ellesmere MS.

But though my self/ be gilty in that synne	
Yet kan I maken / oother folk' to twynne	,
ffrom Auarice / and soore to repente	
But that is nat/ my principal entente	432
I preche no thyng but for coueitise	
Of this mateere / it oghte ynogh suffise	
¶ Thanne telle I hem / ensamples many oon	
Of olde stories / longe tyme agoon	436
ffor lewed peple / louen tales olde	
Swiche thynges / kan they wel reporte and holde	
What trowe ye / the whiles I may preche	
And wynne / gold and siluer / for I teche	440
That I wol lyue in pouerte wilfully	
Nay nay / I thoghte it neuere trewely	
ffor I wol preche / and begge in sondry landes	
I wol nat do no labour/ with myne handes	444
Ne make baskettes / and lyue therby	
By cause / I wol nat beggen ydelly	
I wol noon / of the Apostles countrefete	
I wol haue moneie / wolle chese and whete	448
Al were it yeuen / of the pouereste page	[leaf 142]
Or of the pouereste wydwe / in a village	
Al sholde hir children sterue / for famyne	
Nay / I wol drynke / licour of the vyne	452
And have a ioly wenche / in every toun	
But herkneth lordynges in conclusioun	
¶ Youre likyng is / that I shal telle a tale	
Now / haue I dronke a draughte of corny ale	456
By god / I hope / I shal yow telle a thyng	
That shal by reson / been at youre likyng	
ffor though my self be a ful vicious man	
A moral tale / yet I yow telle kan	460
Which I am wont to preche / for to wynne	
Now hoold youre pees / my tale I wol bigynne	

¶ Heere bigynneth the Pardoners tale & [on leaf 142]

N fflaundres whilom was a compaignye
Of yonge folk/ that haunteden folye 464
As Riot hasard / stywes / and Tauernes
Where / as / with harpes / lutes and Gyternes
They daunce / and pleyen at dees / bothe day and nyght
And eten also / and drynken ouer hir myght / 468
Thurgh which / they doon the deuel sacrifise [Painting of the Pardoner on
With-Inne that deueles temple in cursed wise Horseback.]
By superfluytee abhomynable
Hir othes / been so grete and so dampnable 472
That it is grisly / for to heere hem swere
Oure blissed lordes body / they to-tere
Hem thoughte / pat Iewes / rente hym noght ynough
And ech of hem / at otheres synne lough 476
And right anon / thanne comen Tombesteres
ffetys and smale / and yonge ffrutesteres
Syngeres with harpes / Baudes / wafereres
Whiche been / the verray deueles Officeres 480
To kyndle and blowe / the fyr of lecherye
That is annexed vn-to glotonye
The hooly writ/ take I to my witnesse
That luxurie / is in wyn and dronkenesse 484
To how pat dronken Looth vnkyndely Nolite inebriari vino/in quo est/luxuria
Lay by hise doghtres two vnwityngly
So dronke he was / he nyste what he wroghte
¶ Herodes / who so / wel the stories soghte 488
[
no spurious lines in this MS.]
ELLESMERE 376 (6-T. 318)

319 SIX-TEXT GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

	GROUP O. 9 2 TAILDONERS TAILS	
V	Vhan he of wyn / was repleet at his feeste	489
	Right at his owene table / he yaf his heeste	
	o sleen the Baptist Iohn / ful giltelees	
	Senec seith a good word doutelees ¶ Seneca	492
E	Ie seith / he kan no difference fynde [leaf 142,	back]
	Bitwix a man / that is out of his mynde	
	and a man / which that is dronkelewe	
E	But that woodnesse / fallen in a shrewe	496
	Perseuereth lenger/ than dooth dronkenesse	
	glotonye / ful of cursednesse	
	cause first of oure confusion	
0	original / of oure dampnacion	500
	Cil Crist/ hadde boght vs / with his blood agayn	
	Lo / how deere / shortly for to sayn	
	Aboght was / thilke cursed vileynye	
	Corrupt was al this world for glotonye	504
	Adam oure fader / and his wyf also	
f	fro Paradys / to labour and to wo	
1	Were dryuen for that vice / it is no drede	507
f	for whil pat Adam fasted / as I rede ¶ Ieronimus contra	a Ioui- u ieiu-
I	for whil pat Adam fasted / as I rede He was in Paradys / and whan pat he s full committee of full co	aradiso
1	Eet of the fruyt/ deffended on the tree	11
1	Anon he was out cast to wo and peyne	
(O glotonye / on thee wel oghte vs pleyne	512
(O wiste a man / how manye maladyes	
. f	folwen of excesse / and of glotonyes	
]	He wolde been / the moore mesurable	
(Of his diete / sittynge at his table	516
	Allas / the shorte throte / the tendre mouth	
]	Maketh pat Est and West and North and South	
]	In Erthe / in Eir / in water/ man to swynke	
	Γο gete a glotoπ / deyntee mete and drynke	520
(Of this matiere / o Paul wel kanstow trete	
]	Mete vn-to wombe / and wombe eek vn-to mete Lesca	ventri
5	Shal god destroyen bothe / as Paulus seith deus autem de d	ruet/
	Allas / a foul thyng is it/ by my feith	524
	ELLESMERE 377 (6-T. 319)	

320 SIX-TEXT GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

To seye this word / and fouler is the dede
Whan man so drynketh / of the white and rede
That of his throte / he maketh his pryuee
Thurgh thilke cursed superfluitee 528
¶ The Apostel wepyng seith ful pitously ¶ Ad Philipenses capitulo.30
Ther walken manye / of whiche yow toold haue I
I seye it now wepyng with pitous voys
Ther been enemys of Cristes croys 532
Of whiche the ende is deeth / wombe is hir god
O wombe / o. bely / o. stynkyng Cod
ffulfilled of donge / and of corrupcioun
At either ende of thee / foul is the soun 536
How greet labour/ and cost is thee to fynde
Thise Cookes / how they stampe / and streyne and grynde
And turnen substaunce in-to Accident
To fulfillen / al thy likerous talent 540
Out of the harde bones knokke they [leaf 143]
The mary / for they caste noght a-wey
That may go thurgh the golet softe and swoote
Of spicerie / of leef / and bark and roote 544
Shal been his sauce ymaked by delit
To make hym yet a newer appetit
But certes / he that haunteth swiche delices Qui autem in delicities est viuens
Is deed / whil pat he lyueth in the vices mortuus est 548
¶ A lecherous thyng is wyn and dronkenesse ¶ luxuriosa res
Is ful of stryuyng and of wrecchednesse tumeliosa ebrietas
O dronke man / disfigured is thy face
Sour is thy breeth / foul artow to embrace 552
And thurgh thy dronke nose / semeth the soun
As though thou seydest ay Sampsoun Sampsoun
And yet god woot Sampsoun drank neuere no wyn
Thou fallest/ as it were a styked swyn 556
Thy tonge is lost/ and al thyn honeste cure
ffor dronkenesse / is verray sepulture
Of mannes wit and his discrecion
In whom pat drynke hath dominacion 560
ELLESMERE 378 (6-T. 320)

He kan no conseil kepe / it is no drede
Now kepe yow / fro the white and fro the rede
And namely / fro the white wyn of lepe
That is to selle / in ffysshstrete / or in Chepe 564
This wyn of Spaigne / crepeth subtilly
In othere wynes / growynge faste by
Of which ther ryseth swich fumositee
That whan a man hath dronken draughtes thre 568
And weneth / that he be at hoom in Chepe
He is in Spaigne / right at the toune of lepe
Nat at the Rochele / ne at Burdeux toun
And thanne wol he seye / Sampsoun Sampsoun 572
¶ But herkneth lordes / o word I yow preye
That alle the souereyn Actes dar I seye
Of victories / in the olde testament
Thurgh verray god / pat is omnipotent 576
Were doon in Abstinence / and in preyere
Looketh the Bible / and ther ye may it leere
¶ Looke Attilla the grete Conquerour
Deyde in his sleepe / with shame and dishonour 580
Bledynge ay at his nose in dronkenesse
A Capitayn / sholde lyue in sobrenesse
And ouer al this / auyseth yow right wel
What was comaunded / vn to Lamwel Noli vinum dare 584
Nat Samuel / but Lamwel seye I
Redeth the Bible / and fynde it expresly
Of wyn yeuyng to hem pat han Iustise
Namoore of this / for it may wel suffise 588
Nd now I have spoken of Glotonye [leaf 143, back]
Now wol I yow / deffenden hasardrye ¶ of Hasardrye
Hasard / is verray mooder of lesynges Policratici [Ioannis Sarisburiensis] libro .1.? / Menda-And of deceite / and cursed forswerynges ciorum & periuriarum mater est Alea.
Blasphemyng of crist manslaughtre and wast also
Of catel and of tyme / and forthermo
It is repreeue / and contrarie of honour
ffor to ben holde / a commune hasardour 596
29 ELLESMERE 379 (6-T. 321)

And man the hear/ he is of extents	
And ever the hyer/he is of estaat	
The moore / is he holden desolaat	
If that a Prynce / vseth hasardrye	
In alle gouernance and policye 600)
He is / as by commune opinion	
Yholde the lasse / in reputacion	
¶ Stilbon / that was a wys embassadour	
Was sent to Corynthe / in ful greet honour 604	:
ffro Lacidomye / to maken hire Alliaunce	
And whan he cam / hym happed[e] par chaunce	
That alle the gretteste / that were of that lond	
Pleyynge atte hasard / he hem fond 608	}
ffor which / as soone / as it myghte be	
He stal hym hoom agayn / to his contree	
And seyde / ther wol I nat lese my name	
Ne I wol nat take on me so greet defame 612	1
Yow for to allie / vn-to none hasardours	
Sendeth / othere wise Embassadours	
ffor by my trouthe / me were leuere dye	
Than I yow sholde / to hasardours allye 616	
ffor ye that been / so glorious in honours	
Shul nat allyen yow / with hasardours	
As by my wyl / ne as by my tretee	
This wise Philosophre / thus seyde hee 620)
¶ Looke eek' that the kyng' Demetrius	
The kyng of Parthes as the book seith vs	
Sente him / a paire of dees of gold in scorn	
ffor he hadde vsed / hasard ther-biforn 624	
ffor which / he heeld his glorie / or his renoun	
At no value / or reputacioun	
Lordes may fynden / oother maner pley	
	2
aronosco gradga / to day an og	
ow wol I speke / of othes false and grete forswerying	
A word or two / as olde bookes trete	
Gret sweryng is a thyng abhominable	,
And fals sweryng is yet moore repreuable	T.
ELLESMERE 380 (6-T. 322)	

The heighe god / forbad sweryng at al Nolite omai	no Iurare
Witnesse on Mathew / but in special	
Of sweryng seith the hooly Ieremye Ieremie 40 . Iurabi	is in v <i>er</i> i-
Thou shalt seye sooth thyne othes and nat lye	636
And swere in doom / and eek in rightwisnesse	[leaf 144]
But ydel sweryng is a cursednesse	
Bihoold and se / that in the firste table	
Of heighe goddes heestes honurable	640
Hou / that the seconde heeste / of hym / is this	
Take nat my name / in ydel or amys	
Lo rather he forbedeth swich sweryng	
Than homycide / or any cursed thyng	644
I seye / that as by ordre / thus it stondeth	
This knowen / that hise heestes vnderstondeth	
How pat / the seconde heeste of god is that	
And forther ouer / I wol thee telle al plat	648
That vengeance / shal nat parten from his hous	
That of hise othes / is to outrageous	
By goddes precious herte / and by his nayles	
And by the blood of Crist that is in Hayles	652
Seuene is my chaunce / and thyn is cynk' and treye	
By goddes Armes / if thou falsly pleye	
This daggere / shal thurgh-out thyn herte go	
This fruyt cometh / of the bicched bones two	656
fforsweryng ^t Ire / falsnesse / Homycide	
Now for the loue of Crist pat for vs dyde	
Lete youre othes / bothe grete and smale	
But sires / now wol I telle forth my tale	660
Hise Riotours thre / of whiche I telle	
Longe erst' er prime rong' of any belle	
Were set hem / in a Tauerne to drynke	
And as they sat they herde a belle clynke	664
Biforn a cors / was caried / to his graue	
That oon of hem / gan callen to his knaue	
Go bet quod he / and axe redily	
What cors is this / pat passeth heer forby	668
ELLESMERE 381 (6-T. 323)	

And looke / pat thou reporte his name weel	
¶ Sire quod this boy / it nedeth neueradeel	
It was me toold / er ye cam heer two houres	
He was pardee / an old felawe of youres	672
And sodeynly / he was yslayn to-nyght	
ffor-dronke / as he sat on his bench vpright	
Ther cam a privee theef/ men clepeth deeth	
That in this contree / al the peple sleeth	676
And with his spere / he smoot his herte atwo	
And wente his wey / with-outen wordes mo	
He hath / a thousand slayn this pestilence	
And maister / er ye come in his presence	680
Me thynketh / that it were necessarie	
ffor to be war / of swich an Aduersarie	
Beth redy / for to meete hym eueremoore	
Thus taughte me my dame / I sey namoore	684
By seinte Marie seyde this Tauerner	[leaf 144, back]
The child seith sooth / for he hath slayn this y	veer .
Henne ouer a Mile / with-Inne a greet village	
Bothe man and womman / child and hyne / and	nd page
I trowe / his habitacion be there	689
To been augsed / greet wysdom it were	
Er that he dide a man / a dishonour	
¶ Ye goddes Armes / quod this Riotour	692
¶ Ye goddes Armes / quod this Riotour Is it swich peril / with hym for to meete?	692
Is it swich peril / with hym for to meete?	692
	692
Is it swich peril / with hym for to meete? I shal hym seke / by wey and eek by strete	692 696
Is it swich peril / with hym for to meete? I shal hym seke / by wey and eek by strete I make auow / to goddes digne bones	
Is it swich peril / with hym for to meete? I shal hym seke / by wey and eek by strete I make auow / to goddes digne bones Herkneth felawes / we thre been al ones	
Is it swich peril / with hym for to meete? I shal hym seke / by wey and eek by strete I make auow / to goddes digne bones Herkneth felawes / we thre been al ones Lat ech of vs / holde vp his hand til oother	
Is it swich peril / with hym for to meete? I shal hym seke / by wey and eek by strete I make anow / to goddes digne bones Herkneth felawes / we thre been al ones Lat ech of vs / holde vp his hand til oother And ech of vs / bicomen otheres brother	
Is it swich peril / with hym for to meete? I shal hym seke / by wey and eek by strete I make anow / to goddes digne bones Herkneth felawes / we thre been al ones Lat ech of vs / holde vp his hand til oother And ech of vs / bicomen otheres brother And we wol sleen / this false traytour deeth	696
Is it swich peril / with hym for to meete? I shal hym seke / by wey and eek by strete I make anow / to goddes digne bones Herkneth felawes / we thre been al ones Lat ech of vs / holde vp his hand til oother And ech of vs / bicomen otheres brother And we wol sleen / this false traytour deeth He shal be slayn / which pat so manye sleeth	696
Is it swich peril / with hym for to meete? I shal hym seke / by wey and eek by strete I make anow / to goddes digne bones Herkneth felawes / we thre been al ones Lat ech of vs / holde vp his hand til oother And ech of vs / bicomen otheres brother And we wol sleen / this false traytour deeth He shal be slayn / which pat so manye sleeth By goddes dignitee / er it be nyght/	696
Is it swich peril / with hym for to meete? I shal hym seke / by wey and eek by strete I make anow / to goddes digne bones Herkneth felawes / we thre been al ones Lat ech of vs / holde vp his hand til oother And ech of vs / bicomen otheres brother And we wol sleen / this false traytour deeth He shal be slayn / which pat so manye sleeth By goddes dignitee / er it be nyght/ ¶ Togidres han thise thre / hir trouthes plight	696

And vp they stirte / and dronken in this rage	
And forth they goon / towardes that village	
Of which the Tauerner/ hadde spoke biforn	
And many a grisly ooth / thanne han they sworn	708
And Cristes blessed body / they to-rente	
Deeth shal be deed / if that they may hym hente	
¶ Whan they han goon / nat fully half a Mile	
Right as they wolde / han troden ouer a stile	712
An oold man and a poure / with hem mette	
This olde man / ful mekely hem grette	
And seyde thus / now lordes / god yow see	
¶ The proudeste / of thise Riotours three	716
Answerde agayn / what carl with sory grace	
Why artow / al forwrapped saue thy face?	
Why lyuestow so longe / in so greet age?	
¶ This olde man / gan looke in his visage	720
And seyde thus / for I ne kan nat fynde	
A man / though pat I walked in to ynde	
Neither in Citee / nor in no Village	
That wolde chaunge / his youthe for myn Age	724
And therfore / moot I han myn Age stille	
As longe tyme / as it is goddes wille	
¶ Ne deeth allas / ne wol nat han my lyf	
Thus walke I / lyk' a restelees kaityf	728
And on the ground / which is my moodres gate	
I knokke with my staf / bothe erly and late	
And seye / leeue mooder/ leet me In	
Lo how I vanysshe / flessh and blood and skyn	732
Allas / whan shul / my bones been at reste	[leaf 145]
Mooder / with yow / wolde I chaunge my cheste	
That in my chambre / longe tyme hath be	
Ye for an heyre clowt to wrappe me	736
But yet to me / she wol nat do that grace	
ffor which / ful pale / and welked is my face	
¶ But sires to yow / it is no curteisye	
To speken / to an old man vileynye	740
ELLESMERE 383 (6-T. 325)	

But he trespasse / in word / or elles in dede	
In hooly writ' ye may your self wel rede Agayns an oold man / hoor vpon his heed Tooran	connta
	nsurge
Ye sholde arise / wherfore I yeue yow reed	744
Ne dooth vn-to an oold man / noon harm now	
Namoore than pat ye wolde / men did to yow	
In age / if that ye so longe abyde	# 10
And god be with yow / where ye go or ryde	748
I moote go thider / as I have to go	
¶ Nay olde cherl / by god thou shalt nat so	
Seyde this oother hasardour anon	
Thou partest nat so lightly / by Seint Iohn	752
Thou spak' right/ now / of thilke traytour deeth	
That in this contree / alle oure freendes sleeth	
Haue heer my trouthe / as thou art his espye	
Telle where he is / or thou shalt it abye	756
By god / and by the hooly sacrement	
ffor soothly / thou art oon of his assent	
To sleen vs yonge folk / thou false theef	
Now sires quod he / if pat ye be so leef	760
To fynde deeth / turne vp this croked wey	
ffor in that groue / I lafte hym by my fey	
Vnder a tree / and there he wole abyde	
Noght for youre boost he wole him no thyng hyde	764
Se ye that ook right there ye shal hym fynde	
God saue yow pat boghte agayn mankynde	
And yow amende / thus seyde this olde man	
And euerich / of thise Riotours ran	768
Til he cam to that tree / and ther they founde	
Of floryns fyne of gold ycoyned rounde	
Wel ny an .viij. busshels / as hem thoughte	
No lenger thanne / after deeth they soughte	772
But ech of hem / so glad was of that sighte	
ffor pat the floryns / been so faire and brighte	
That down they sette hem / by this precious hoord	
The worste of hem / he spak the firste word	776
ELLESMERE 384 (6-T. 326)	

¶ Bretheren quod he / taak kepe what I seye	
My wit is greet though pat I bourde and pleye	
This tresor / hath ffortune vn-to vs yeuen	
In myrthe and Ioliftee / oure lyf to lyuen	780
And lightly as it comth / so wol we spende [leaf 145	, back]
Ey goddes precious dignitee / who wende	
To-day / that we sholde han so fair a grace	
But myghte this gold / be caried fro this place	784
Hoom to myn hous / or elles vn-to youres	
ffor wel ye woot bat al this gold is oures	
Thanne were we / in heigh felicitee	
But trewely / by daye it may nat bee	788
Men wolde seyn / pat we were theues stronge	
And for oure owene tresor/ doon vs honge	
This tresor / moste yearied be by nyghte	
As wisely / and as slyly / as it myghte	792
Wherfore I rede / pat Cut among vs alle	
Be drawe / and lat se / wher the Cut wol falle	
And he pat hath the Cut with herte blithe	
Shal renne to towne / and that ful swithe	796
And brynge vs breed and wyn / ful priuely	
And two of vs / shul kepen subtilly	
This tresor wel / and if he wol nat tarie	
Whan it is nyght we wol this tresor carie	800
By oon assent / where as vs thynketh best	
That oon of hem / the Cut broghte in his fest	
And bad hym drawe / and looke where it wol falle	
And it fil / on the yongeste of hem alle	804
And forth toward the toun / he wente anon	
And al so soone / as that he was gon	
That oon spak thus / vn-to that oother	
Thow knowest wel / thou art my sworn brother	808
Thy profit wol I telle thee anon	
Thou woost wel / that oure felawe is agon	
And heere is gold / and that ful greet plentee	
That shal departed been / among vs thre	812
ELLESMERE 385 (6-T. 327)	

But nathelees / if I kan shape it so That it departed were / among vs two Hadde I nat doon / a freendes torn to thee 9 That oother answerde / I noot hou that may be 816 He woot how that the gold is with vs tweve Wha[t sha]l we doon / what shal we to hym seve? ¶ Shal it be conseil / seyde the firste shrewe? And I shal tellen / in a wordes fewe 820 What we shal doon / and bryngen it wel aboute ¶ I graunte quod that oother / out of doute That by my trouthe / I shal thee nat biwreye ¶ Now quod the firste / thou woost wel we be tweve 824 And two of vs / shul strenger be than oon Looke whan bat he is set that right anoon Arys / as though thou woldest with hym pleye And I shal / ryue hym / thurgh the sydes tweye 828 Whil that thou strogelest with hym / as in game [leaf 146] And with thy daggere / looke thou do the same And thanne / shal al this gold / departed be My deere freend / bitwixen me and thee 832 Thanne may we / bothe oure lustes all fulfille And pleye at dees / right at oure owene wille And thus / acorded been thise shrewes tweve To sleen the thridde / as ye han herd me seve 836 This yongeste / which bat wente vn-to the toun fful ofte in herte / he rolleth vp and doun The beautee of thise floryns / newe and brighte O lord quod he / if so were bat I myghte 840 Haue al this tresor / to my self allone Ther is no man / bat lyueth vnder the trone Of god / that sholde lyue so murye as I And atte laste / the feend oure enemy 814 Putte in his thought bat he sholde poyson beyo With which / he myghte / sleen hise felawes tweye ffor why / the feend found hym in swich lyuynge That he hadde leue / hem to sorwe brynge 848 ELLESMERE 386 (6-T. 328)

ffor this was outrely / his fulle entente	
To sleen hem bothe / and neuere to repente	
And forth he gooth / no lenger wolde he tarie	
Into the toun / vn-to Apothecarie	852
And preyde hym / pat he hym wolde selle	
Som poyson) / pat he myghte hise rattes quelle	
And eek ther was / a polcat in his hawe	
That as he seyde / hise capons hadde yslawe	856
And fayn he wolde / wreke hym / if he myghte	
On vermyn / pat destroyed hym by nyghte	
¶ The Pothecarie answerde / and thou shalt have	
A thyng that al so god my soule saue	860
In al this world / ther is no creature	
That eten or dronken hath / of this confiture	
Noght/ but the montance of a corn of whete	
That he ne shal / his lif anon forlete	864
Ye sterue he shal / and that in lasse while	
Than thou wolt goon a paas / nat but A Mile	
This poyson / is so strong and violent	
¶ This cursed man / hath in his hond yhent	868
This poyson in a box / and sith he ran	
In-to the nexte strete / vn-to a man	
And borwed hym / large botels thre	
And in the two / his poyson poured he	872
The thridde he kepte clene / for his owene drynke	
ffor al the nyght/ he shoope hym for to swynke	
In cariynge of the gold / out of that place	
And whan this Riotour/ with sory grace	876
Hadde filled with wyn / hise grete botels thre [leaf 146,	back]
To hise felawes / agayn repaireth he	
¶ What nedeth it' to sermone of it moore	
ffor right so / as they hadde cast his deeth bifoore	880
Right so they han hym slayn / and that anon	
And whan pat this was doon / thus spak that oon	
Now lat vs sitte and drynke / and make vs merie	
And afterward / we wol his body berie	884
FILESWEDE 905 (A T 930)	

And with that word / it happed hym par cas	
To take the botel / ther the poyson) was	
And drank' and yaf his felawe drynke also	
ffor which anon / they storuen bothe two	888
¶ But certes I suppose / that Auycen	
Wroot neuere in no Canon / ne in no fen	
Mo wonder signes / of empoisonyng	
Than hadde thise wrecches two / er hir endyng	892
Thus ended been / thise homycides two	
And eek the false empoysonere also	
¶ O cursed synne / of alle cursednesse ¶ A	ictor
O traytours homycide .o. wikkednesse	896
O glotonye / luxurie / and hasardrye	
Thou blasphemour of Crist with vileynye	
And othes grete / of vsage / and of pride	
Allas mankynde / how may it bitide	900
That to thy creatour / which pat the wroghte	
And with his precious herte-blood thee boghte	
Thou art so fals / and so vnkynde allas	
¶ Now goode men / god foryeue yow youre trespas	904
And ware yow / fro the synne of Auarice	
Myn hooly pardon / may yow alle warice	
So pat ye offre / nobles / or sterlynges	
Or elles siluer broches / spoones / rynges	908
Boweth youre heed / vnder this hooly bulle	
Com vp ye wyues / offreth of youre wolle	
Youre names / I entre heer/ in my rolle anon	
In-to the blisse of heueue / shul ye gon	912
I yow assoille / by myn heigh power	
Yow pat wol offre / as clene and eek as cleer	
As ye were born / and lo sires thus I preche	
And Ihesu crist that is oure soules leche	916
So graunte yow / his pardon to receyue	
ffor that is best I wol yow nat deceyue	
Dut sires / o. word / forgat I in my tale	
■ I haue Relikes / and pardon in my male	920
ELLESMERE 388 (6-T. 330)	

1 0 1 1 7	
As faire / as any man in Engelond	
Whiche were me yeuen / by the popes 1 hond fout	of the MS]
If any of yow / wole of deuocion	
Offren / and han myn Absolucion	924
Com forth anon / and kneleth heere adoun	[leaf 147]
And mekely / receyueth my pardoun	
Or elles / taketh pardon / as ye wende	
Al newe and fressh / at euery Miles ende	928
So pat ye offren / alwey newe and newe	
Nobles or pens / whiche pat be goode and trewe	
It is an honour / to euerich that is heer	
That ye mowe haue / a suffisant Pardoneer	932
Tassoille yow / in contree as ye ryde	
ffor auentures / whiche pat may bityde	
Parauenture / ther may fallen / oon or two	
Doun of his hors / and breke his nekke atwo	936
Looke which a seuretee / is it to yow alle	
That I am / in youre felaweshipe yfalle	
That may assoille yow / bothe moore and lasse	
Whan pat the soule / shal fro the body passe	940
I rede / pat oure hoost heere shal bigynne	
ffor he is / moost envoluped in synne	
Com forth sire hoost and offre first anon	
And thou shalt kisse / my Relikes euerychon	944
Ye for a grote / vnbokele anon thy purs	
Tay nay quod he / thanne haue I cristes curs	
Lat be quod he / it shal nat be so theech	
Thou woldest make me / kisse thyn olde breech	948
And swere / it were a relyk' of a seint'	
Though it were / with thy fundement depeint	
But by the croys / which pat seint Eleyne fond 2	fond in a
I wolde / I hadde / thy coillons in myn hond	952
In stide of Relikes / or of seintuarie	
Lat kutte hem of / I wol with thee hem carie	
They shul be shryned / in an hogges toord	
¶ This Pardoner/ answerde nat a word	956
ELLESMERE 389 (6-T. 331)	

332 SIX-TEXT GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

So wrooth he was / no word ne wolde he seye

¶ Now quod oure hoost I wol no lenger pleye

With thee / ne with noon oother angry man

But right anon / the worthy knyght bigan

Whan pat he saugh / pat al the peple lough

Namoore of this / for it is right ynough

Sire Pardoner / be glad and myrie of cheere

And ye sir hoost pat been to me so deere

I prey yow / pat ye kisse the Pardoner

And Pardoner / I prey thee / drawe thee neer

And as we diden / lat vs laughe and pleye

Anon they kiste / and ryden forth hir weye

968

¶ Heere is ended the Pardoners tale &

GROUP B. (3. FRAGMENT III.)

§ 4. THE SHIPMAN'S TALE.

¶ Heere bigynneth the Shipmannes tale. & [Elles. MS, lf 147, bk.]

Marchant whilom dwelled at Seint Denys,	
That riche was / for which men helde hym	wys
A wyf he hadde / of excellent beautee	[Painting of the Shipman,
And compaignable / and reuelous was she	on the left.]
Which is a thyng that causeth more dispence	
Than worth is / al the chiere and reuerence	1196
That men hem doon / at festes and at daunces	
Swiche salutacions / and contenaunces	
Passen / as dooth a shadwe vp on the wal	
But wo is hym / that payen moot for al	1200
The sely housbonde / algate he moste paye	
He moot vs clothe / and he moot vs arraye	
Al for his owene worship richely	
In which array / we daunce iolily	1204
And if pat he noght may / par auenture	
Or ellis / list no swich dispence endure	
But thynketh / it is wasted / and ylost	
Thanne moot another / payen for oure cost	1208
Or lene vs gold / and that is perilous	
¶ This noble Marchant heeld a worthy hous	
ffor which / he hadde alday so greet repair	
ffor his largesse / and for his wyf was fair	1212
That wonder is / but herkneth to my tale	
Amonges alle hise gestes / grete and smale	
Ther was a Monk' a fair man and a boold	
I trowe of thritty wynter he was oold	1216
That euere in oon / was comynge to that place	
This yonge Monk / þat was so fair of face	
ELLESMERE 391 (6-T. 168)	

Aqueynted was so / with the goode man	
Sith that / hir firste knoweliche bigan	1220
That in his hous / as famulier was he	
As it possible / any freend to be	
¶ And for as muchel / as this goode man	
And eek this Monk' of which pat I bigan	1224
Were bothe two / yborn in o village	
The Monk / hym claymeth / as for cosynage	
And he agayn / he seith nat ones nay	
But was as glad ther-of / as fowel of day	1228
ffor to his herte / it was a greet plesance	
Thus been they knyt' with eterne alliance	
And ech of hem / gan oother for tassure	
Of bretherhede / whil pat hir lyf may dure	1232
¶ ffree was Daun Iohn and namely of dispence	[leaf 148]
As in that hous / and ful of diligence	
To doon plesance / and also greet costage	
He noght forgat to yeue the leeste page	1236
In al the hous / but after hir degree	
He yaf the lord / and sitthe al his meynee	
Whan that he cam / som manere honest thyng	
ffor which / they were as glad of his comyng ⁴	1240
As fowel is fayn / whan pat the sonne vp riseth	
Na moore of this as now / for it suffiseth	
Dut so bifel / this Marchant on a day	
Shoop hym / to make redy his array	1244
Toward / the toun of Brugges for to fare	
To byen there / a porcion of ware	
ffor which / he hath to Parys sent anon	
A Messager / and preyed hath daun Iohn	1248
That he sholde come / to Seint Denys to pleye	
With hym and with his wyf / a day or tweye	
Er he to Brugges wente / in alle wise	
¶ This noble Monk' of which I yow deuyse	1252
Hath of his Abbot as hym list licence	
By cause / he was a man / of heigh prudence	
ELLESMERE 392 (6-T. 169)	

And eek an Officer / out for to ryde	
To seen hir graunges / and hire bernes wyde 12	5 6
And vn-to Seint Denys / he comth anon	
Who was so welcome / as my lord Daun Iohn	
Oure deere cosyn / ful of curteisye	
With hym broghte he a Iubbe of Maluesye 12	60
And eek another / ful of fyn vernage	
And volatyl / as ay was his vsage	
And thus / I lete hem drynke and pleye	
This Marchant' and this Monk' a day or tweye 12	64
¶ The thridde day / this Marchant vp ariseth	
And on hise nedes / sadly hym auyseth	
And vp / in to his Countour hous gooth he	
To rekene with hym self / wel may be	68
Of thilke yeer / how pat it with hym stood	
And how pat he / despended hadde his good	
And if pat he / encressed were or noon	
Hise bookes / and his bagges many oon	272
He leith biforn hym / on his countyng bord	
fful riche / was his tresor and his hord	
ffor which ful faste / his Countour dore he shette	
And eek he nolde / pat no man sholde hym lette 12	276
Of hise accountes / for the meene tyme	
And thus he sit til it was passed pryme	
¶ Daun Ioħn was rysen / in the morwe also	
And in the gardyn / walketh to and fro	280
And hath hise thynges seyd / ful curteisly [leaf 148, b	ack]
This goode wyf cam walkynge pryuely	
In to the gardyn / there he walketh softe	
And hym saleweth / as she hath doon ofte	284
A mayde child / cam in hire compaignye	
Which as hir list she may gouerne and gye	
ffor yet vnder the yerde was the mayde	
O deere cosyn myn / daun Iohn she sayde	288
What eyleth yow / so rathe for to ryse	
¶ Nece quod he / it ogħte ynougħ suffise	
ELLESMERE 393 (6-T. 170)	

ffyue houres for to slepe / vp on a nyght	
But it were / for an old appalled wight	1292
As been thise wedded men / pat lye and dare	
As in a fourme / sit a wery hare	
Were al forstraught / with houndes grete and smale	
But deere Nece / why be ye so pale	1296
I trowe certes / that oure goode man	
Hath yow laboured / sith the nyght bigan	
That yow were nede / to resten hastily	
And with that word / he lough ful murily	1300
And of his owene thought he wax al reed	
¶ This faire wyf gan for to shake hir heed	
And seyde thus / ye god woot al quod she	
Nay nay cosyn myn / it stant nat so with me	1304
ffor by that god / that yaf me soule and lyf/	
In al the Reawme of ffrance / is ther no wyf	
That lasse lust hath / to that sory pley	
ffor I may synge / allas and weylawey	1308
That I was born / but to no wight quod she	
Dar I nat telle / how that it stant with me	
Wherfore I thynke / out of this land to wende	
Or elles / of my self to make an ende	1312
So ful am I / of drede / and eek of care	
¶ This Monk' bigan vp on this wyf to stare	
And / seyde / Allas my Nece god forbede	
That ye / for any sorwe / or any drede	1316
ffordo youre self / but tel me of youre grief	
Parauenture / I yow may / in youre meschief	
Conseille or helpe / and therfore telleth me	
All youre anoy / for it shal been secree	1320
ffor on my porthors / I make an ooth	
That neuere in my lyf / for lief ne looth	
Ne shal I / of no conseil yow biwreye	
	1324
By god / and by this Porthors I yow swere	
Though men me wolde / al in to pieces tere	
ELLESMERE 394 (6-T. 171)	

Ne shal I neuere / for to goon to helle	
Biwreye a word / of thyng pat ye me telle	1328
Nat for no cosynage / ne alliance	[leaf 119]
But verraily / for loue and affiance	
Thus been they sworn / and heer vpon they kiste	
And ech of hem / tolde oother what hem liste	1332
¶ Cosyn quod she / if þat I hadde a space	
As I have noon / and namely in this place	
Thanne wolde I telle / a legende of my lyf	
What I have suffred / sith I was a wyf	1336
With myn housbonde / al be he of youre kyn	
¶ Nay quod this Monk' by god / and by seint Mar	tyn
He is / na moore cosyn vn-to me	
Than is this lief pat hangeth on the tree	1340
I clepe hym so / by Seint Denys of ffrance	
To haue / the moore cause of Aqueyntance	
Of yow / which I have loued specially	
Abouen alle wommen sikerly	1344
This swere I yow / on my profession	
Telleth youre grief / lest pat he come adoun	
And hasteth yow / and gooth youre wey anon	
¶ My deere loue quod she / o my daun Ioħn	1348
fful lief were me / this conseil for to hyde	
But out it moot I may namoore abyde	
Myn housbonde / is to me the worste man	
That euere was / sith pat the world bigan	1352
But sith I am a wyf' it sit nat me .	
To tellen no wight / of oure privatee	
Neither a bedde / ne in noon oother place	
God shilde / I sholde it tellen for his grace	1356
A wyf / ne shal nat seyn of hir housbonde	
But al honour / as I kan vnderstonde	
Saue vn to yow / thus muche I tellen shal	
As helpe me god / he is noght worth at al	1360
In no degree / the value of a flye	
But yet me greueth moost his nygardye	
30 ELLESMERE 395 (6-T. 172)	

And wel ye woot pat wommen naturelly	
Desiren thynges sixe / as wel as I 1364	
They wolde / that hir housbondes sholde be	
Hardy and wise / and riche and ther-to free	
And buxom vn to his wyf and fressh abedde	
But by that ilke lord / that for vs bledde 1368	
ffor his honour / my self for to arraye	
A sonday next I moste nedes paye	
An hundred frankes / or ellis I am lorn	
Yet were me leuere / that I were vnborn 1372	
Than me were doon / a sclaundre or vileynye	
And if myn housbonde / eek it myghte espye	
I nere but lost and therfore I yow preye	
Lene me this somme / or ellis moot I deye 1376	
Daun Iohn I seye / lene me thise hundred frankes [11 149, bk]	
Pardee / I wol nat faille yow my thankes	
If that yow list to doon that I yow praye	
ffor at a certeyn day / I wol yow paye 1380	
And doon to yow / what plesance and seruice	
That I may doon / right as yow list deuise	
And but I do / god take on me vengeance	
As foul / as euere hadde Genylon) of ffrance 1384	
¶ This gentil Monk / answerde in this manere	
Now trewely / myn owene lady deere	
I have quod he / on yow so greet a routhe	
That I yow swere / and plighte yow my trouthe 1388	
That whan youre housbonde / is to fflaundres fare	
I wol delyuere yow / out of this care	
ffor I wol brynge yow / an hundred frankes	
And with that word / he caughte hire by the flankes 1392	
And hire embraceth harde / and kiste hire ofte	
Gooth now youre wey quod he / al stille and softe	
And lat us dyne / as soone as hat ye may	
ffor by my chilyndre / it is pryme of day 1396	
Gooth now / and beeth as trewe as I shal be	
¶ Now elles / god forbede sire quod she	
ELLESMERE 306 (6-T. 173)	

And forth she gooth / as Iolif as a pye	
And bad the cookes / pat they sholde hem hye	1400
So bat men myghte dyne / and that anon	
Vp to hir housbonde / is this wyf ygon	
And knokketh / at his Countour boldely	
¶ Who ther? quod he / Peter it am I.	¶ qi la?
Quod she / what sire / how longe wol ye faste?	
How longe tyme / wol ye rekene and caste?	
Youre sommes / and youre bookes / and youre th	nynges ?
The deuel haue part on alle swiche rekenynges	1408
Ye haue ynough pardee / of goddes sonde	
Com doun to day / and lat youre bagges stonde	
Ne be ye nat ashamed that Daun Iohn	
Shal fasting al this day alenge goon	1412
Lat vs heere a messe / and go we dyne	
¶ Wyf quod this man / litel kanstow deuyne	
The curious bisynesse / that we have	
ffor of vs Chapmen / al so god me saue	1416
And by that lord / pat clepid is Seint' Yve	
Scarsly amonges .xij. ten shul thryue	
Continuelly / lastynge vn to oure age	
We may wel / make chiere / and good visage	1420
And dryue forth the world / as it may be	
And kepen / oure estaat in pryuetee	
Til we be deed / or elles that we pleye	
A pilgrymage / or goon out of the weye	1424
And therfore / haue I greet necessitee	[leaf 150]
Vp on this queynte world tauyse me	
ffor eueremoore / we moote stonde in drede	
Of hap and ffortune / in oure chapmanhede	1428
¶ To fflaundres / wol I go / to morwe at day	
And come agayn / as soone as euere I may	
ffor which my deere wyf I thee biseke	
As be to every wight buxom and meke	1432
And for to kepe oure good / be curious	
And honestly / gouerne wel oure hous	
ELLESMERE 397 (6-T. 174)	

Thou hast ynough / in euery maner wise	
That / to a thrifty houshold may suffise	1436
Thee lakketh noon array / ne no vitaille	
Of siluer in thy purs / shaltow nat faille	
And with that word / his Countour dore he shette	
And down he gooth / no lenger wolde he lette	1440
But hastily / a messe was ther seyd	
And spedily / the tables were yleyd	
And to the dyner / faste they hem spedde	
And richely / this Monk / the chapman fedde	1444
¶ At after dyner / daun Iohn sobrely	
This Chapman took' a-part' and priuely	
He seyde hym thus / cosyn it standeth so	
That wel I se / to Brugges / wol ye go	1448
God and seint Austyn / spede yow and gyde	
I prey yow cosyn / wisely that ye ryde	
Gouerneth yow also / of youre diete	
Atemprely / and namely in this hete	1452
Bitwix vs two / nedeth no strange fare	
ffare wel cosyn / god shilde yow fro care	
And if pat any thyng by day or nyght	
If it lye in my power / and my myght	1456
That ye me wol comande in any wyse	
It shal be doon / right as ye wol deuyse	
¶ O thyng er þat ye goon / if it may be	
I wolde prey yow / for to lene me	1460
An hundred frankes / for a wyke or tweye	
ffor certein beestes / pat I moste beye	
To stoore with a place pat is oures	
God helpe me so / I wolde it were youres	1464
I shal nat faille / surely at my day	
Nat for a thousand frankes a Mile way	
But lat this thyng be secree / I yow preye	
for yet to nyght / thise beestes moot I beye	1468
And fare now wel / myn owene cosyn deere	
Graunt mercy / of youre cost / and of youre cheere	
ELLESMERE 398 (6-T. 175)	

er (11) 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
This noble marchant / gentilly anon	1.470
Answerde / and seyde o cosyn myn Daun Iohn	1472
	0, back]
My gold is youres / whan pat it yow leste	
And nat oonly my gold / but my chaffare	
Take what yow list god shilde bat ye spare	1476
¶ But o thyng is / ye knowe it wel ynogh	
Of Chapmen / that hir moneie is hir plogh	
We may creaunce / whil we have a name	
But goldlees for to be / it is no game	1480
Paye it agayn / whan it lith in youre ese	
After my mygħt¹ / ful fayn wolde I yow plese	
Thise hundred frankes / he fette hym forth anon	
And priuely / he took hem to daun Iohn	1484
No wight in al this world / wiste of this loone	
Sauynge this Marchant / and daun Iohn alloone	
They drynke / and speke / and rome a while and ple	ye
Til þat daun Iohn / rideth to his Abbeye	1488
he morwe cam / and forth this Marchant rideth	1
■ To fflaundres ward / his prentys wel hym gydet	ħ
Til he cam / in to Brugges murily	
Now gooth this Marchant' faste and bisily	1492
Aboute his nede / and byeth and creaunceth	
He neither / pleyeth at dees ne daunceth	
But as a Marchant shortly for to telle	
He let his lyf / and there I lete hym dwelle	1496
The sonday next this Marchant was agon	
To seint Denys / ycomen is Daun Iohn	
With crowne and berde all fressh and newe y-shaue	
In al the hous / ther nas so litel a knaue	1500
Ne no wight elles / þat he nas ful fayn	
That my lord Daun Iohn / was come agayn	
And shortly / right to the point for to gon	
This faire wyf accorded with daun Iohn	1504
That for thise hundred frankes / he sholde al nyght	
Haue hire in hise armes / bolt upright	
ELLESMERE 399 (6-T. 176)	

And this acord / parfourned was in dede	
In myrthe al nyght a bisy lyf they lede	1508
Til it was day / þat Daun Iohn wente his way	
And bad the meynee / fare wel haue good day	
ffor noon of hem / ne no wight in the toun	
Hath of daun Iohn / right no suspecioun	1512
And forth he rydeth / hoom to his Abbeye	
Or where hym list, namoore of hym I seye	
This Marchant whan pat ended was the faire	
To Seint Denys / he gan for to repaire	1516
And with his wyf he maketh feeste and cheere	
And telleth hire / that Chaffare is so deere	
That nedes / moste he make a cheuyssañce	
ffor he was bounden / in a reconyssance	1520
To paye twenty thousand sheeld anon	[leaf 151]
ffor which / this Marchant is to Parys gon	
To borwe / of certeine freendes pat he hadde	
A certeyn frankes / and somme with him he ladde	1524
And whan pat he was come / in to the toun	
ffor greet chiertee / and greet affectioun	
Vn to daun Iohn / he gooth hym first to pleye	
Nat for to axe / or borwe of hym moneye	1528
But for to wite / and seen of his welfare	
And for to tellen hym / of his chaffare	
As freendes doon / whan they been met yfeere	t
Daun Iohn / hym maketh feeste and murye cheere	1532
And he hym tolde agayn / ful specially	
How he hadde wel yboght and graciously	•
Thanked be god / al hool his marchandise	
Saue pat he moste / in alle maner wise	1536
Maken a cheuyssañce / as for his beste	
And thanne / he sholde been / in ioye and reste	
¶ Daun Iohn answerde-/ certes I am fayn	
That ye in heele / ar comen hom agayn	1540
And if pat I were riche / as haue I blisse	
Of twenty thousand sheeld / shold ye nat mysse	
ELLESMERE 400 (6-T. 177)	

ffor ye / so kyndely / this oother day	
Lente me gold / and as I kan and may 1544	
I thanke yow / by god and by seint Iame	
But nathelees / I took vn to oure dame	
Youre wyf / at hom / the same gold ageyn	
Vpon youre bench / she woot it wel certeyn 1548	3
By certeyn tokenes / that I kan yow telle	
Now by youre leue / I may no lenger dwelle	
Oure Abbot wole out of this toun anon	
And in his compaignye / moot I goon 1552	,
Grete wel oure dame / myn owene Nece sweete	
And fare wel deere cosyn / til we meete	
This Marchant' which pat was ful war and wys	
L Creanced hath / and payd eek in Parys 1556	i
To certevy lumbardes / redy in hir hand	
The somme of gold / and hadde of hem his bond!	
And hoom he gooth / murie / as a Papeiay	
ffor wel he knew / he stood in swich array 1560)
That nedes moste he wynne in that viage	
A thousand frankes / abouen al his costage	
¶ His wyf ful redy / mette hym atte gate	
As she was wont of oold vsage algate 1564	
And al that nyght in myrthe they bisette	
ffor he was riche / and cleerly out of dette	
Whan it was day / this Marchant gan embrace	
His wyf / al newe / and kiste hire on hir face 1568	
And vp he gooth / and maketh it ful tough [leaf 151, back]	
¶ Namoore quod she / by god ye haue ynough	
And wantownely agayn / with hym she pleyde	
¶ Til atte laste / this Marchant seyde 1572	
By god quod he / I am a litel wrooth	
With yow my wyf / al-though it were me looth	
And woot ye why / by god as pat I gesse	
That ye han maad / a manere straungenesse 1576	
Bitwixen me / and my cosyn daun Iohn	
Ye sholde han warned me / er I had gon	
ELLESMERE 401 (6-T. 178)	

That he yow hadde / an hundred frankes payed	
By redy tokene / and heeld hym yuele apayed	1580
ffor pat I to hym spak of cheuyssance	2000
Me semed so / as by his contenance	
But nathelees / by god oure heuene kyng	
I thoughte nat' to axen hym no thyng'	1584
I prey thee wyf / as do namoore so	2001
Telle me alwey / er that I fro thee go	
If any dettour/ hath in myn absence	
Ypayed thee / lest thurgh thy necligence	1588
I myghte hym axe / a thing that he hath payed	2000
This wyf was nat afered nor affrayed	
But boldely she seyde / and that anon	
Marie / I deffie / the false Monk / daun Iohn	1592
I kepe nat of hise tokenes / neuer a deel	
He took me certeyn gold / that woot I wee	
What yuel thedam / on his Monkes snowte	
ffor god it woot I wende withouten doute	1596
That he hadde yeue it me / bycause of yow	
To doon ther-with / myn honour and my prow	
ffor cosynage / and eek for beele cheere	
That he hath had / ful ofte tymes heere	1600
But sith I se / I stonde in this disioynt	
I wol answere yow / shortly to the poynt	
¶ Ye han mo slakkere dettours / than am I	
ffor I wol paye yow / wel and redily	1604
ffro day to day / and if so be I faille	
I am youre wyf score it vp-on my taille	
And I shal paye / as soone as euer I may	
ffor by my trouthe / I have on myn array	1608
And nat on wast bistowed euery deel	
And for I have / bistowed it so weel	
ffor youre honour / for goddes sake I seye	
As be nat wrooth / but lat vs laughe and pleye	1612
Ye shal / my ioly body / haue to wedde	
By god I wol nat paye yow but a bedde	
ELLESMERE 402 (6-T. 179)	

fforgyue it me / myn owene spouse deere

Turne hiderward / and maketh bettre cheere 1616

This Marchant saugh / ther was no remedie 1620

And for to chide / it nere but greet folie

Sith that the thyng may nat amended be

Now wyf he seyde / and I foryeue it thee 1620

But by thy lyf ne be namoore so large

Keepe bet oure good / that yeue I thee in charge

Thus endeth my tale / and god vs sende

Taillynge ynough / vn-to oure lyues ende Amen \$\infty\$ 1624

¶ Heere endeth / the Shipmannes tale ພ

¶ Bihoold the murie wordes of the Hoost to the Shipman and to the lady Prioresse. [on leaf 152]

Tel seyd by corpus dominus quod our Hoost	
Now longe / moote thou saille by the cost	
Sire gentil maister / gentil Maryneer	
God yeue this Monk / a thousand last quade yeer 162	28
A ha felawes / beth ware of swiche a Iape	
The Monk' putte / in the mannes hood an Ape	
And in his wyues eek by Seint Austyn	
Draweth no Monkes / moore vn to youre In 163	2
\P But now passe ouer / and lat vs seke aboute	
Who shal now / telle first of al this route	
Another tale / and with that word he sayde	
As curteisly / as it had ben a mayde 163	6
My lady Prioresse / by youre leue	
So that I wiste / I sholde yow nat greue	
I wolde demen / that ye tellen sholde	
A tale next if so were that ye wolde 164	0
Now wol ye vouche sauf my lady deere	
\P Gladly quod she / and seyde as ye shal heere	

T Explicit. a

The prologe of the Prioresses tale. (a) [on leaf 152]

lord oure lord / thy name how merucillous Is in this large world / ysprad quod she ffor noght oonly / thy laude precious	
Is in this large world / ysprad quod she	
ffor noght oonly / thy laude precious	
Parfourned is / by men of dignitee	1646
But by the mouth of children / thy bountee	
Parfourned is / for on the brest soukynge	
Somtyme / shewen they thyn heriynge	1649

Wherfore in laude / as I best kan or may	[leaf 152, back]
Of thee / and of the lylye flour	
Which that the bar / and is a mayde alway	
To telle a storie / I wol do my labour	1653
Nat that I may / encreessen hir honour	
ffor she hir self / is honour and the roote	
Of bountee next hir sone / and soules boote	1656

O mooder mayde / o mayde mooder fre
O bussh vnbrent' brennynge in Moyses sighte
That rauysedest' doun fro the deitee
Thurgh thyn humblesse / the goost' pat in thalighte 1660
Of whos vertu / whan he thyn herte lighte
Conceyued was / the fadres sapience
Helpe me / to telle it in thy reuerence 1663

Lady / thy bountee / thy magnificence
Thy vertu / and thy grete humylitee
Ther may no tonge expresse / in no science
ffor somtyme lady / er men praye to thee
Thou goost biforn / of thy benyngnytee
And getest vs / thurgh lyght of thy preyere
To gyden vs / vn to thy sone so deere

TYNDAMMED 107 (or see)

ELLESMERE 405 (6-T. 182)

183 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 6. PRIORESS'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

My konnyng is so wayk o blisful queene

ffor to declare / thy grete worthynesse

That I ne may / the weighte nat susteene

But as a child / of twelf / monthe oold or lesse

That kan vnnethe / any word expresse

Right so fare I / and therfore I yow preye

Gydeth my song pat I shal of yow seye

1677

¶ Explicit &

¶ Heere bigynneth the Prioresses tale.

her was in Asye / in a greet Citee Amonges cristene folk / a Iewerye Sustened / by a lord / of that contree ffor foule vsure / and lucre of vileynye ¶ turpe lucrum
Hateful / to Crist and to his compaignye
And thurgh the strete / men myghte ride or wende
ffor it was free / and open at eyther ende 1684
A litel scole / of cristen folk ther stood [leaf 153]
Doun at the ferther ende / in which ther were
Children an heepe / ycomen of cristen blood
That lerned in that scole / yeer by yere 1688
Swich manere doctrine / as men vsed there
This is to seyn / to syngen / and to rede
As smale children doon / in hire childhede 1691
Among thise children / was a wydwes sone
A litel clergeon) / seuen yeer of age
That day by day / to scole was his wone
And eek also / where as he saugh thymage 1695
Of Cristes mooder he hadde in vsage
As hym was taught to knele adoun and seye
His Aue Marie / as he goth by the weye 1698
ELLESMERE 406 (6-T. 183)

184 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. 6. PRIORESS'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

Thus hath this wydwe / hir litel sone ytaught	
Oure blisful lady cristes mooder deere	
To worshipe ay / and he forgate it naught	
ffor sely child / wol alday soone leere	1702
But ay / whan I remembre on this mateere	
Seint Nicholas / stant euere in my presence	
ffor he so yong' to Crist' dide reuerence	1705
This litel child his litel book lernynge	
As he sat in the scole / at his prymer	
He / Alma redemptoris / herde synge	
As children / lerned hire Anthiphoner	1709
And as he dorste / he drough hym ner and ner	
And herkned ay / the wordes and the noote	
Til he the firste vers / koude al by rote	1712
Noght wiste he / what this latyn was to seye	
ffor he so yong and tendre was of age	
But on a day / his felawe gan he preye	
Texpounden hym this song in his langage	1716
Or telle hym / why this song was in vsage	
This preyde he hym / to construe and declare	
fful often tyme / vpon hise knowes bare	1719
His felawe / which that elder was than he	
Answerde hym thus / this song I have herd sey	е
Was maked / of oure blisful lady free	
Hire to salue / and eek hire for to preye	1723
To been oure help / and socour whan we deye	
I kan na moore / expounde in this mateere	
I lerne song I kan but smal grammeere	1726
¶ And is this song maked in reuerence	[leaf 153, back]
Of cristes mooder seyde / this Innocent	
Now certes / I wol do my diligence	1500
To konne it al / er Cristemasse is went	1730
ELLESMERE 407 (6-T. 181)	

GROUP B. § 6. PRIORESS'S TALE. Ellesmere M	S.
Though \$at / I for my prymer shal be shent	
And shal be beten / thries in an houre	
I wol it konne / oure lady for to honoure	1733
His felawe / taughte hym homward priuely	
ffro day to day / til he koude it by rote	
And thanne / he song it wel and boldely	
ffro word to word acordynge with the note	1737
Twies a day / it passed thurgh his throte	
To scoleward and homward whan he wente	
On cristes mooder / set was his entente	1740
¶ As I have seyd / thurgh out the Iuerie	
This litel child / as he cam to and fro	
fful murily / wolde he synge and crie	
O Alma redemptoris / euere mo	1744
The swetnesse / his herte perced so	
Of cristes mooder / that to hire to preye	
He kan nat stynte / of syngyng by the weye	1747
ovre firste foo / the serpent Sathanas	¶ Auetor
That hath / in Iues herte his waspes nest	
Vp swal / and seide / o. hebrayk peple allas	
Is this to yow / a thyng' pat is honest'	1751
That swich a boy / shal walken as hym lest'	
In youre despit and synge of swich sentence	
Which is / agayn oure lawes reuerence	1754
ffro thennes forth / the Iues han conspired	
This Innocent out of this world to chace	
An homycide / ther to / han they hyred	
That in an Aleye / hadde a priuee place	1758
And as the child / gan forby for to pace	
This cursed Iew hym hente / and heeld hym faste	
And kitte his throte / and in a pit hym caste	1761
ELLESMERE 408 (6-T. 185)	

186 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 6. PRIORESS'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

GROUP B. 3 0. PRIORESS STADE. MICSINGIO	.13.
I seye / that in a wardrobe / they hym threwe	
Where as thise Iewes / purgen hire entraille	
O cursed folk / of Herodes al newe	
What may youre yuel entente yow availle	1765
Mordre wol out certeyn / it wol nat faille	
And namely / ther thonour of god shal sprede	
The blood out crieth / on youre cursed dede	1768
¶ O martir / sowded to virginitee	[leaf 154]
Now maystow syngen / folwynge euere in oon	
The white lamb celestial quod she	
Of which / the grete Euaungelist Seint Iohn	1772
In Pathmos wroot which seith / pat they pat goon	
Biforn this lamb / and synge a song al newe	
That neuere fleshly / wommen they ne knewe	1775
J	
¶ This poure wydwe / awaiteth al that nyght	
After hir litel child / but he cam noght	
ffor which as soone / as it was dayes lyght	
With face pale of drede / and bisy thoght	1779
She hath at scole / and elles where hym soght	
Til finally / she gan so fer espie	
That he / last seyn was in the Iuerie	1782
With moodres pitee / in hir brest enclosed	
She gooth / as she were half / out of hir mynde	
To euery place / where she hath supposed	
By liklihede / hir litel child to fynde	1786
And euere / on Cristes mooder/ meeke and kynde	
She cride / and atte laste / thus she wroghte	
Among the cursed Iues / she hym soghte	1789
She frayneth / and she preyeth pitously	
To every Iew / pat dwelte in thilke place	
To telle hire / if hir child / wente oght forby	
They seyde nay / but Ihesu of his grace	1793
ELLESMERE 400 (6-T. 186)	

187 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 2. PRIORESS'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

Yaf in hir thoght inwith a litel space	
That in that place / after hir sone she cryde	
Where he was casten / in a pit bisyde	1796
grete god / that parfournest thy laude	¶ Auctor
By mouth of Innocentz / lo heere thy my	għt
This gemme of chastite / this Emeraude	0
And eek of martirdom / the Ruby bright	1800
Ther he with throte ykoruen lay vpright	
He Alma redemptoris / gan to synge	
So loude / pat al the place gan to rynge	1803
in the same / Part are 1770 branch Same to 131780	1000
¶ The cristene folk / that thurgh the strete wer	10
	ite
In coomen / for to wondre vp on this thyng And hastily / they for the Prouost sente	
	1007
He cam anon / with outen tariyng	1807
And herieth Crist that is of heuene kyng	
And eek his mooder / honour of mankynde	1010
And after that / the Iewes leet he bynde	1810
¶ This child / with pitous lamentacion	[leaf 154, back]
Vp taken was / syngynge his song alway	t
And with honour/ of greet procession	
They carien hym / vn to the nexte Abbay	1814
His mooder swownynge / by his beere lay	
Vnnethe / myghte the peple þat was theere	
This newe Rachel / brynge fro his beere	1817
¶ With torment and with shameful deeth echor	n)
This Prouost dooth the Iewes for to sterue	
That of this mordre wiste / and that anon	
He nolde / no swich cursednesse obserué	1821
Yuele shal he haue / pat yuele wol deserue	ı
Therfore / with wilde hors / he dide hem drawe	
And after that he heng hem by the lawe	1824
0	

ELLESMERE 410 (6-T. 187)

188 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 6. PRIORESS'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

¶ Vp on this beere / ay lith this Innocent	
Biforn the chief Auter / whil the masse laste	
And after that the Abbot with his Couent	
Han sped hem / for to burien hym ful faste	1828
And whan they / hooly water on hym caste	
Yet spak this child / whan spreynd was hooly water	
And song O Alma redemptoris mater.	1831
¶ This Abbot which pat was an hooly man	
As Monkes been / or elles oghte be	
This yonge child / to coniure he bigan	
And seyde o deere child I halsen thee	1835
In vertu / of the hooly Trinitee	
Tel me / what is thy cause / for to synge	
Sith pat thy throte is kut to my semynge	1838
¶ My throte is kut vn to my nekke boon	
Seyde this child and as by wey of kynde	
I sholde haue dyed / ye longe tyme agon	
But Ihesu crist / as ye in bookes fynde	1842
Wil pat his glorie / laste / and be in mynde	
And for the worship / of his mooder deere	
Yet may I synge / O Alma / loude and cleere	1845
¶ This welle of mercy Cristes mooder sweete	
I loued alwey / as after my konnynge	
And whan pat I my lyf / sholde forlete	
To me she cam / and bad me for to synge	1849
This Anthephen / verraily / in my deyynge	
As ye han herd / and whan pat I hadde songe	
Me thoughte / she leyde a greyn vp on my tonge	1852
•	
	[leaf 155]
In honour / of that blisful mayden free	
Til fro my tonge / of taken is the greyn	
And afterward / thus seyde she to me	1856
31 ELLESMERE 411 (6-T. 188)	

189 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 6. PRIORESS'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

My litel child / now wol I feeche thee	
Whan pat the greyn / is fro thy tonge ytake	
Be nat agast I wol thee nat forsake	1859
¶ This hooly Monk this Abbot hym meene I	
His tonge out caughte / and took a-wey the greyn	
And he yaf vp the goost ful softely	
And whan this Abbot hadde this wonder seyn	1863
Hise salte teeris / trikled down as reyn	
And gruf he fil / al plat vp on the grounde	
And stille he lay / as he had leyn ybounde	1866
The Couent eek / lay on the pauement	
Wepynge / and heryen cristes mooder deere	
And after that / they ryse and forth been went	
And tooken awey / this martir from his beere	1870
And in a temple / of Marbul stones cleere	
Enclosen they / his litel body sweete	
Ther he is now / god leue us alle for to meete	1873
¶ O yonge Hugh of Lyncoln slayn also	
With cursed Iewes / as it is notable	
ffor it is / but a litel while ago	
Preye eek / for vs / we synful folk vnstable	1877
That of his mercy / god so merciable	
On vs / his grete mercy multiplie	
ffor reverence / of his mooder Marie Amen &	1880

¶ Heere is ended / the Prioresses Tale &

¶ Bihoold the murye wordes of the Hoost to Chaucer [onleaf 155]

Han seyd was al this miracle / euery man
As sobre was / that wonder was to se
Til that oure hoost Iapen to bigan
And thanne at erst he looked vp on me 1884
And seyde thus / what man artow quod he?
Thou lookest as thou woldest fynde an hare
ffor euere / vp on the ground / I se thee stare 1887
Approche neer / and looke vp murily [leaf 155, back]
Now war yow sires / and lat this man haue place
He in the waast is shape / as wel as .I. A. henry Bailly
This were a popet in an Arm tenbrace 1891
ffor any womman smal / and fair of face
He semeth eluyssh / by his contenance
ffor vn to no wight / dooth he daliance 1894
Sey now somwhat' syn oother folk' han sayd

Sey now somwhat syn oother folk han sayd

Telle vs a tale / of myrthe / and that anon

Hoost quod I / ne beth nat yuele apayd

ffor oother tale / certes kan I noon

1898

But of a rym / I lerned longe agoon

Ye that is good quod he / now shul ye heere

Som deyntee thyng me thynketh by his cheere

1901

¶ Explicit &

¶ Heere bigynneth Chaucers tale of Thopas. [on leaf 155, lk]

[The First Fit.]

[Each third line is on the right of its couple, in the MS.]

T isteth lordes in good entent	
And I wol telle verrayment	
Of myrthe and of solas	1904
Al of a knyght / was fair and gent	
In bataille / and in tourneyment	
His name was sire Thopas	1907
•	
¶ Yborn he was / in fer contree	
In flaundres / al biyonde the see	
At Poperyng in the place	1910
His fader was / a man ful free	
And lord he was / of that contree	
As it was goddes grace	1913
¶ Sire Thopas / wax a doghty swayn	
Whit was his face as Payndemayn	
Hise lippes rede as rose	1916
His rode is lyk / scarlet in grayn	
And I yow telle / in good certayn	
He hadde / a semely nose	1919
¶ His heer / his berd / was lyk saffroun	
That to his girdel raughte adoun	
Hise shoos of Cordewane	1922
Of Brugges / were his hosen broun	
His Robe / was of Syklatoun	
That coste many a Iane	1925
ELLESMERE 414 (6-T. 191)	

192 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Ellesmere MS.

dieder me 2 of the thought	and the
¶ He koude hunte / at wilde deer	
And ride an haukyng for Riuer	
With grey goshauk on honde	1928
Ther-to he was / a good Archeer	
Of wrastlyng, was ther noon his peer	
Ther any Ram shal stonde	1931
¶ fful many a mayde / bright in bour	
They moorne for hym paramour	
Whan hem were bet to slepe	1934
But he was chaast and no lechour	1934
And sweete as is the Brembul flour	
	1007
That bereth the rede hepe	1937
And so bifel vp on a day	
ffor sothe / as I yow telle may	
Sire Thopas / wolde out ride	1940
He worth / vpon his steede gray	
And in his hand a launcegay	
A long swerd / by his side	1943
¶ He priketh / thurgh a fair forest	[leaf 156]
Ther Inne / is many a wilde best	freat 1001
Ye bothe bukke and hare	1946
And as he priketh North and Est	1040
I telle it yow / hym hadde almest	
Bitidde / a sory care	1949
Dividuo / a sory care	1010
¶ Ther spryngen herbes / grete and smale	
The lycorys and Cetewale	
And many a clowe gylofre	1952
And Notemuge / to putte in Ale	41
Wheither it be moyste / or stale	
Or for to leye in cofre	1955
ELLEGMEDE ALE (e.m. 100)	

ELLESMERE 415 (6-T. 192)

193 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Ellesmere MS.	
¶ The briddes synge / it is no nay	
The sparhauk and the papeiay	
That ioye it was to heere	1958
The thrustelcok / made eek hir lay	1000
The wodedowue / vp on a spray	
She sangt ful loude and cleere	1961
¶ Sire Thopas fil in loue longynge	
Al whan he herde / the thrustel synge	
And pryked / as he were wood	1964
His faire steede in his prikynge	
So swatte / þat men myghte him wrynge	
His sydes / were al blood	1967
¶ Sire Thopas eek / so wery was	
ffor prikyng on the softe gras	
So fiers was his corage	1970
That down he leyde him in that plas	
To make his steede som solas	
And yaf hym good forage	1973
¶ O seinte Marie benedicite	
What eyleth / this loue at me	
To bynde me so soore	1976
Me dremed / al this nygħt pardee	
An elf queene / shal my lemman be	
And slepe vnder my goore	1979
¶ An Elf queene / wol I loue ywis	
ffor in this world / no womman is	
Worthy to be my make?	1982
In towne	
\P Alle othere wommen I forsake	
And to an Elf queene I me take	
By dale and eek by downe	1986
ELLESMERE 418 (6-T. 193)	

194 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Ellesmere MS.	
¶ In to his sadel / he clamb anon	
And priketh ouer stile and stoon	1989
An Elf queene for tespye	1000
Til he so longe / hadde riden and goon	
That he foond / in a pryue woon	1992
The control of many	1004
so wilde	
ffor in that contree was ther noon?	
[no gap in the MS.]	1000
Neither wyf ne childe	1996
¶ Til þat ther cam a greet geaunt	
His name was / sire Olifaunt	
A perilous man of dede	1999
He seyde child by Termagaunt /	
But if thou prike / out of myn haunt	
Anon I sle thy steede	2002
with mace	
\P Heere is / the queene of ffairye	
With harpe / and pipe and symphonye	
Dwellynge in this place	2006
¶ The child seyde / Al so moote I thee	
Tomorwe / wol I meete with thee	
Whan I have myn Armoure	2009
¶ And yet I hope / par ma fay	
That thou shalt with this launcegay	
Abyen it ful sowre	2012
Thy mawe	
Thyn hauberk / shal I percen / if I may 1 [1 all over as	n erasure]
Er it be fully pryme of day	
ffor heere thow shalt be slawe	2016
ELLESMERE 417 (6-T. 194)	

195 SIX-TEXT	PATT - PATT
GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS.	Ellesmere MS.
¶ Sire Thopas / drow abak ful faste	
This geant at hym stones caste	
Out of a fel staf slynge	2019
¶ But faire escapeth sire Thopas	
And al it was thurgh goddes gras	
And thurgh his fair berynge	2022
Tet listeth / lordes / to my tale	f1f
Murier than the Nightyngale	[leaf 156, back]
I wol yow rowne	9005
How sir Thopas / with sydes smale	2025
Prikyng ouer hill and dale	2000
Is comen agayn to towne	2028
¶ His murie men / comanded he	
To make hym / bothe game and glee	
. ffor nedes / moste he fighte	2031
With a geaunt with heuedes three	
ffor paramour and Iolitee	
Of oon / that shoon ful brighte	2034
¶ Do come he seyde / my Mynstrales	
And geestours / for to tellen tales	
Anon in myn Armynge	2037
Of Romances / that been Roiales	2037
Of Popes / and of Cardinales	
And eek' of loue likynge	2040
And eek of fode likyinge	2040
¶ They sette hym first sweete wyn	
And Mede eek in a Mazelyn	
And Roial spicerye	2043
And Gyngebreed / þat was ful fyn	
And lycorys and eek Comyn	
With sugre pat is so trye	2046
ELLESMERE 418 (6-T.	195)

196 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Ellesmere M	q
· ·	J.
¶ He dide / next his white leere	
Of clooth of lake / fyn and cleere	
A breech / and eek a sherte	2049
And next his sherte an Aketoñ	
And ouer that an haubergeon	
ffor percynge of his herte	2052
¶ And ouer that / a fyn hawberk¹	
Was al ywroght of Iewes werk	
fful strong it was of plate	2055
And ouer that his cote Armour	
As whit as is / a lilye flour	
In which / he wol debate	2058
¶ His sheeld / was al / of gold so reed	
And ther Inne / was a bores heed	
A Charbocle bisyde	2061
And there he swoor / on ale and breed	
How pat the geaunt shal be deed	
Bityde what bityde	2064
¶ Hise Iambeux were of quyrboilly	
His swerdes shethe of Yuory	
His helm of laton bright	2067
His sadel was of Rewel boon	
His brydel / as the sonne shoon	
Or as the moone light	2070
¶ His spere it was / of fyn Ciprees	
That bodeth werre / and no thyng pees	
The heed / ful sharpe ygrounde	2073
¶ His steede was / al dappuH gray	
It gooth an Ambil in the way	
fful softely and rounde	2076

ELLESMERE 419 (6-T. 196)

197 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Ellesmere MS.

In londe

¶ Loo lordes myne / heere is a fit'
If ye wol any moore of it'
To telle it / wol I fonde

2080

[The Second Fit.]

Ow holde youre mouth par charitee	
Bothe knyght and lady free	
And herkneth to my spelle	2083
¶ Of batailles / and of Chiualry	
And of ladyes / loue drury	
Anon I wol yow telle	2086
¶ Men speken of Romances of prys	
Of Hornchild / and of Ypotys	
Of Beves and of sir Gy	2089
Of sir lybeux and pleyn damour	
But sir Thopas / he bereth the flour	
Of Roial Chiualry	2092
¶ His goode Steede / al he bistrood	
And forth / vpon his wey he rood	
As sparcle / out of the bronde	2095
¶ Vp on his Creest He bar a tour	[leaf 157]
And ther Inne / stiked a lilie flour	
God shilde his cors fro shonde	2098
¶ And for he was / a knyght Auntrous	
He nolde slepen / in noon hous	
But liggen in his hoode	2101
¶ His brighte helm / was his wonger	
And by hym / baiteth his dextrer	
Of herbes fyne and goode	2104
ELLESMERE 420 (6-T. 197)	

198 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Ellesmere MS.
¶ Hym self / drank water of the well
As dide the knyght sire Percyuelt
So worly vnder wede
¶ Til on a day 2108

¶ Heere the Hoost stynteth Chaucer / of his tale of Thopas &

Ta moore of this / for goddes dignitee	
Quod oure hoost for thou makest me	
So wery / of thy verray lewednesse	
That also wisly / god my soule blesse	2112
Min eres aken / of thy drasty speche	
Now swich a Rym / the deuel I biteche	
This may wel / be Rym dogerel quod he	
¶ Why so quod I / why wiltow lette me?	2116
Moore of my tale / than another man	
Syn that it is / the beste tale I kan	
¶ By god quod he / for pleynly at a word	
Thy drasty rymyng / is nat worth a toord	2120
Thou doost noght elles / but despendest tyme	
Sire at o word / thou shalt no lenger ryme	
Lat se / wher thou kanst tellen aught in geeste	
Or telle in prose / somwhat at the leeste	2124
In which ther be som murthe / or som doctryne	
¶ Gladly quod I / by goddes sweete pyne	
I wol yow telle / a litel thyng in prose	
That oghte liken yow / as I suppose	2128
Or elles certes / ye been to daungerous	
It is a moral tale vertuous	
Al be it take somtyme / in sondry wyse	
Of sondry folk' as I shal yow deuyse	2132
¶ As thus / ye woot' pat euery Euaungelist/	
That telleth vs / the peyne of Ihesu crist	
Ne seith nat alle thyng as his felawe dooth	
But nathelees / hir sentence is al sooth	2136
And alle acorden / as in hire sentence	
Al be ther / in hir tellyng difference	
ELLESMERE 422 (6-T. 199)	

200 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 9. THOPAS-MELIBE LINK. Ellesmere MS.

ffor somme of hem seyn moore / and somme seyn lesse Whan they / his pitous passioun expresse 2140 I meene / of Mark' Mathew / Luc and Iohn But doutelees / hir sentence is all oon ¶ Therfore lordynges alle / I yow biseche [leaf 157, back] If bat yow thynke / I varie as in my speche 2144 As thus / though that I telle som what moore Of prouerbes / than ye han herd bifoore Comprehended / in this litel tretys heere To enforce with / theffect of my mateere 2148 And though I / nat the same wordes seye As ye han herd / yet to yow alle I preye Blameth me nat' for as in my sentence Shul ye / nowher / fynden difference 2152 ffro the sentence / of this tretys lyte After the which / this murye tale I write And therfore / herkneth / what bat I shal seye And lat me tellen / al my tale I preye 2156

¶ Explicit 🕉

There are no line-numbers or breaks between the paragraphs in the MS. Tyrwhitt's breaks are kept here to prevent slight differences in the Six Texts throwing out many lines. | stands for a triangular pause-mark in the MS.

[Ellesmere MS, on leaf 157, back.]

THeere bigynneth Chaucers tale of Melibee

Painting of Chuucer on horseback. [2157] Yong man called Melibeus myghty and riche / bigat' vp on his wyf that called was Prudence / a doghter which that called was Sophie /. [2158] Vpon a day bifel pat he / for his desport/ is went in to the feeldes hym to pleye / [2159] his wyf / and eek his doghter / hath he left in with his hous / of which the dores / weren fast yshette [2160] ¶ thre of hise

olde foes / han it espyed and setten laddres / to the walles of his hous / and by wyndowes been entred / [2161] and betten his wyf / and wounded his doghter with fyue mortal woundes in fyue sondry places [2162] ¶ this is to seyn / in hir feet. in hire handes /. in hir erys /. in hir nose /, and in hire mouth and leften hire for deed / and wenten awev

[2163] ¶ Whan Melibeus / retourned was in to his hous / and saugh al this meschief's he lyk' a mad man rentynge his clothes / gan to wepe and crie

[2164] ¶ Prudence his wyf / as ferforth as she dorste / bisoghte hym / of his wepyng for to stynte / [2165] but nat for-thy / he gan to crie and wepen euere lenger the moore

[2166] ¶ This noble wyf Prudence / remembred hire / ypon the sentence of Ouide / in his book / that cleped is the remedie of loue || where as he seith / [2167] he is a fool / that destourbeth the mooder to wepen in the deeth of hire child / til she haue wept hir fille / as for a certein tyme [2168] ¶ And thanne / shal man doon his diligence with amyable wordes / hire to reconforte / and preyen hire of ELLESMERE 424 (6-T. 201)

T Ouidius / de remedio amoris, hir wepyng' for to stynte [2169] ¶ ffor which reson this noble wyf Prudence / suffred hir housbonde for to wepe and crie / as for a certein space /. [2170] And whan she saugh hir tyme / she seyde hym in this wise ¶ Allas / my lord quod she / why make ye youre self' for to be lyk' a fool / [2171] for sothe / it aperteneth nat to a wys man / to maken swiche a sorwe / [2172] youre ¹ doghter / with the grace of god shal warisshe and escape / [2173] And al were it so / that she right now were deed ? ye ne oughte nat' as for hir deeth youre self to destroye [2174] ¶ Senek' seith / the wise man / shal nat take to greet disconfort' for the deeth of his children / [2175] but certes / he sholde suffren it in pacience / as wel / as he / abideth the deeth / of his owene. propre persone

[2176] ¶ This Melibeus / answerde anon and seyde ¶ What man quod he sholde of his wepyng stente / that hath so greet a cause for to wepe ? [2177] Ihesu crist oure lord hym self wepte for the deeth of Lazarus hys freend [2178] ¶ Prudence answerde ||. Certes wel I woot || Attempree wepyngi is no thyng deffended to hym bat sorweful is amonges folk in sorwe / but it is rather graunted hym to wepe [2179] ¶ The Apostle Paul vn-to the Romayns writeth | Man shal reioyse with hem that maken ioye and wepen / with swich folk as wepen [2180] ¶ But though attempree wepyng be ygraunted / outrageous wepyng certes is deffended / [2181] Mesure of wepyng sholde be considered / after the loore bat techeth us Senek [2182] ¶ Whan that thy frend is deed quod he / lat nat thyne eyen to moyste been of teeris / ne to muche drye / Al though the teeris come to thyne even / lat hem nat falle / [2183] And whan thou hast for-goon thy freend / do diligence to gete another freend / and this is moore wysdom / than for to wepe for thy freend which that thou hast lorn / for ther-Inne is no boote / [2184] And therfore / if ye gouerne yow by sapience / put awey sorwe / out of youre herte [2185] ¶ Remembre yow / bat Ihesus Syrak' seith

¶ Senece

¶ Melibeus

¶ Qualiter Thesuz christus fleuit propter mor, em

¶ Prudence

¶ Apostolus Paulus ad Romanos

¶ Seneca

Thesus Syrak,

ELLESMERE 425 (6-T. 202).

[1 leaf 158]

¶ A man that is ioyous and glad in herte / it hym con-

serueth florissynge in his age / But soothly / sorweful herte / maketh hise bones drye [2186] ¶ He seith eek/ thus / That sorwe in herte / sleeth ful many a man [2187] ¶ Salomon seith / That right as Motthes in the shepes flees / anoyeth to the clothes / and the smale wormes to the tree /

anoyeth to the clothes / and the smale wormes to the tree / right so anoyeth sorwe to the herte / [2188] wherfore / vs oghte as wel in the deeth of oure children / as in the

losse of opere goodes temporels have pacience

¶ Memorandum de lob

¶ Salomon

[2189] ¶ Remembre yow vp on the pacient Iob / whan he hadde lost his children and his temporeel substance / and in his body endured and receyued ful many a greuous tribulacion! yet seyde he thus [2190] ¶ Oure lord / [le m'a donné; nostre Seigneur] hath biraft it me / right as oure lord hath wold / right so it is doon / blessed be the name of oure lord [2191] To thise foreseide thynges / answerde Melibeus / vn to his wyf Prudence ¶ Alle thy wordes quod he been sothe / and therwith profitable / but trewely / myn herte is troubled with this sorwe so greuously / that I noot what to doone [2192] ¶ Lat calle quod Prudence thy trewe freendes alle / and thy lynage / whiche that been wise / telleth youre cas / and herkneth what they seve in conseillyng and yow gouerne after hire sentence [2193] ¶ Salomon seith / werk alle thy thynges by conseil / and thou shalt neuer repente

¶ Melibeus

¶ Prudence

¶ Salomon

[2194] ¶ Thanne by the conseil of his wyf Prudence / this Melibeus / leet callen a greet congregacion) of folk/.
[2195] as surgiens / Phisiciens olde folk and yonge / and somme of hise olde enemys reconsiled as by hir semblaunt to his loue / and in to his grace / [2196] and ther-with-al / ther coomen somme of hise neighbbores / that diden hym reuerence / moore for drede than for loue / as it happeth ofte / [2197] ¶ Ther coomen also / ful many subtille flatereres and wise Aduocatz lerned in the lawe /

[2198] And whan this folk / togidre assembled weren / this Melibeus in sorweful wise / shewed hem his cas / ELLESMERE 426 (6-T. 203) [2199] and by the manere of his 'speche / it semed wel / that in herte / he baar a crueel Ire / redy to doon venge-ance vp on hise foes / and sodeynly desired / that the werre sholde bigynne / [2200] but nathelees / yet axed he hire conseil vpon this matiere [2201] ¶ A Surgien by licence and assent of swiche as weren wise / vp roos / and to Melibeus / seyde / as ye may heere

[2202] ¶ Sire quod he / as to vs Surgiens aperteneth / that we do to euery wight the beste that we kan / where as we been withholde / and to oure pacientz that we do no damage / [2203] wherfore it happeth many tyme and ofte / that whan twey men / han euerich wounded oother / oon same surgien heeleth hem bothe / [2204] wherfore / vn to oure Art' it is nat pertinent to norice werre ne parties to supporte | [2205] But certes / as to the warisshynge of youre doghter / al be it so / that she perilously be wounded / we shullen do so ententif bisynesse fro day to nvght that with the grace of god / she shal be hool and sound / as soone as is possible [2206] ¶ Almoost / right in the same wise / the Phisiciens answerden / saue that they seyden / a fewe woordes moore / [2207] That right as maladies / been cured by hir contraries || right so / shul men warisshe werre by vengeance [2208] ¶ Hise neighebores ful of enuye / hise feyned freendes that semeden reconsiled / and hise flatereres / [2209] maden semblant of wepyng and empeireden and agreggeden muchel of this matiere in preisynge greetly Melibee / of myght / of power / of richesse / and of freendes despisynge / the power of hise Aduersaries / [2210] and seiden outrely that he anon sholde wreken hym on hise foes and bigynne werre

[2211] ¶ Vp roos thanne an Aduocat' that was wys / by leue and by conseil of othere that were wise / and seide ||.
[2212] Lordynges / the nede for which we been assembled in this place / is a ful heuy thyng' and an heigh matiere / [2213] by cause of the wrong and of the wikkednesse that hath be doon / and eek by reson of the grete damages that

cause / [2214] and eek' by reson of the grete richesse and power of the parties bothe / [2215] for the whiche resons / it were a ful greet peril to erren in this matiere [2216] ¶ wherfore / Melibeus this is oure sentence / we conseille yow abouen alle thyng. that right anon / thou do thy diligence in kepynge of thy propre persone / in swich a wise bat thou wante noon espie / ne wacche / thy persone for to saue [2217] ¶ And after that we conseille bat in thyn hous / thou sette sufficeant garnison so that they may / as wel thy body as thyn hous defende [2218] ¶ But certes / for to moeue werre / or sodeynly for to doon vengeaunce / we may nat demen / in so litel tyme / that it were profitable /. [2219] Wherfore we axen leyser and espace / to haue deliberacion in this cas to deme / [2220] ffor the commune prouer be seith thus ¶ He that soone deemeth, soone shall repente [2221] And eek' men seyn / that thilke Iuge is wys that soone vnderstondeth a matiere and Iuggeth by leyser [2222] ¶ for al be it so that alle tariyng be anoyful / algates / it is nat to repreue in yeuynge of Iuggement ne in vengeance takyng whan it is sufficeant and resonable [2223] ¶ And that shewed oure lord Ihesu crist by ensample / for whan that the womman / that was taken in Auowtrie was broght in his presence / to knowen / what sholde be doon with hire persone / al be it so that he wiste wel hym self / what that he wolde answere / yet ne wolde he nat answere sodevnly / but he wolde haue deliberacion / and in the ground 1he wroot twies / [2224] and by thise causes / we axen deliberacion / and we shal thanne by the grace of god / conseille thee thyng / that shal be profitable /

Nota de Iudicibus & corum Iudiciis

[2225] ¶ Vp stirten thanne / the yonge folk atones / and the mooste partie of that compaignye scorned the olde wise men and bigonnen to make noyse / and seyden / that [2226] right so / as whil that Iren is hoot men sholden smyte / right so / men sholde wreken hir wronges / while

bat they been fresshe and newe / and with loud voys / they criden werre / werre

[2227] ¶ Vp roos tho / oon of thise olde wise / and with his hand made contenaunce / that men sholde holden hem stille and yeuen hym Audience [2228] ¶ Lordynges quod he / ther is ful many a man / that crieth werre werre / that woot ful litel what werre amounteth [2229] ¶ werre at his bigynnyng hath so greet an entryng and so large / that every wight may entre whan hym liketh / and lightly fynde werre / [2230] but certes / what ende that shal ther-of bifalle / it is nat light to knowe | [2231] ffor soothly / whan pat werre is ones bigonne / ther is ful many a child vnborn of his mooder / that shal sterue yong by cause of that ilke werre / or elles lyue in sorwe / and dye in wrecchednesse | . [2232] And ther fore / er pat any werre bigynne / men moste haue greet conseil and greet' deliberacion) [2233] ¶ And whan this olde man / wende / to enforcen his tale by resons / wel ny alle atones / bigonne they to rise for to breken his tale / and beden hym ful ofte / hise wordes for to abregge / [2234] ffor soothly / he that precheth to hem / that listen nat heeren hise wordes / his sermon hem anoieth [2235] ¶ ffor Ihesus Syrak seith / that Musik' in wepynge is ¶ Ihesus anoyous thyng ||. this is to seyn || As muche auailleth to speken bifore folk / to whiche his speche anoyeth / as it is to synge / biforn hym that wepeth ||. [2236] And this wise man / saugh that hym wanted audience / and al shamefast he sette hym down agayn [2237] I ffor Salomon seith | ther I salomon as thou ne mayst haue noon Audience / enforce thee nat to speke [2238] ¶ I see wel guod this wise man / bat the commune prouerbe is sooth | That good conseil wanteth / whan it is moost [nede]

Syrak /

[2239] ¶ Yet hadde this Melibeus in his conseil / many folk' that priuely in his eere conseilled hym certeyn thyng! and conseilled hym the contrarie in general Audience

[2240] Whan Melibeus hadde herd / that the gretteste T Melibeus ELLESMERE 429 (6-T. 206)

Prudence

partie of his conseil / weren accorded bat he sholde maken werre / anoon / he consented to hir conseillyng and fully affermed hire sentence / [2241] Thanne dame Prudence / whan bat she saugh / how that hir housbonde shoope hym for to wreken hym on hise foes / and to bigynne werre / she in ful humble wise / whan she saugh hir tyme / seide to hym thise wordes [2242] ¶ My lord quod she / I yow biseche as hertely as I dar and kan / ne haste yow nat to faste / and for alle gerdons / as yeueth me Audience [2243] ¶ ffor Piers Alfonce seith ¶ who so that dooth to that oother good or harm / haste thee nat to quiten it. for in this wise thy freend wole abyde / and thyn enemy shal the lenger lyue in drede [2244] ¶ The prouerbe seith ¶ he hasteth wel that wisely kan abyde || And in wikked haste / is no profit*

[2245] This Melibee answerde vn to his wyf Prudence

¶ I purpose nat quod he to werke by thy conseil / for many causes and resons ¶ ffor certes / euery wight wolde holde me thanne a fool [2246] ¶ this is to seyn / If I.

¶ Petrus

¶ Melibee

for thy conseillyng wolde chaungen thynges that been ordeyned and affermed by so manye wyse [2247] ¶ Secoundly I seye / that alle wommen been wikke / and noon good of hem alle ¶ ffor of a thousand men seith Salomon /

Salomonem

¶ Ihesus Syrak /

¶ Salomon

I found a good man 'but certes of alle wommen / good womman found I neuere [2248] ¶ And also certes / If I gouerned me by thy conseil / it sholde seme that I hadde yeue to thee ouer me the maistrie / and god forbede / that it so weere [2249] ¶ For Ihesus Syrak seith / that if the wyf haue maistrie / she is contrarious to hir housbonde [2250] ¶ And Salomon seith ¶ Neuere in thy lyf / to thy wyf / ne to thy child / ne to thy freend / ne yeue no power ouer thy self ||. ffor bettre it were / that thy children aske of thy persone / thynges that hem nedeth / than thou be thy self in the handes of thy children / [2251] ¶ And if I wolde werke by thy conseillyng Certes / my conseillyng moste som tyme be secree / til it were tyme þæt it moste be ELLESMERE 430 (6-T. 207) [1 leaf 159, back]

knowe and this / ne may noght be [2252. Car il est escript, la genglerie des femmes ne puet riens celler fors ce qu'elle ne scet. [2253] Apres, le philosophre dit, en mauvais conseil les femmes vainquent les hommes : et par ces raisons je ne dois point user de ton conseil. MS Reg. 19 C. vii, in Tyrwhitt, iv. 335. (See Prudence on Reasons 4 & 5, further on.)]

[2254] Whanne dame Prudence / ful debonairly and Prudence with greet pacience / hadde herd / al that hir housbonde liked for to seve / thanne axed she of hym licence for to speke / and seyde in this wise [2255] ¶ My lord quod she / as to youre firste reson / certes it may lightly been answered I ffor I seve / that it is no folie / to chaunge conseil ||. whan the thyng is chaunged ¶ or elles / whan the thyng semeth / ootherweyes / than it was biforn [2256] ¶ And mooreover I seve / that though ve han sworn and bihight to perfourne youre emprise ¶ And nathelees / ye weyue to perfourne / thilke same emprise by Iuste cause / men sholde nat seyn therfore / that ye were a lier ne forsworn [2257] ¶ ffor the book seith / bat the wise man maketh no lesyng whan he turneth his corage to the bettre [2258] ¶ And al be it so / that your emprise be establissed and ordeyned / by greet multitude of folk' / yet thar ye nat accomplice thilke ordinance / but yow like [2259] ¶ ffor the trouthe of thynge's / and the profit been rather founden in fewe folk that been wise / and ful of reson / than by greet multitude of folk ther euery man crieth and clatereth / what that hym liketh ¶ Soothly / swich multitude is nat honeste [2260] ¶ As to the seconde reson /. where as ye sevn bat alle wommen been wikke s Saue youre grace / certes ye despisen alle wommen in this wyse / [car il est escript, qui tout desprist, a tous desplaist] [2261] & Senec seith / that who so wole haue sapi- Seneca ence / shal no man despise but he shal gladly / techen the science that he kan with-outen presumption or pride / [2262] And swiche thynges // as he nought ne kan / he shal nat been ashamed to lerne hem and enquere of lasse

folk / than hym self /. [2263] And sire / that ther hath been many a good womman / may lightly be preued / [2264] ¶ ffor certes sire / oure lord Ihesu crist wolde neuere have descended to be born of a womman / if alle wommen / hadden ben wikke / [2265] And after that for the grete bountee that is in wommen oure lord Ihesu crist whan he was risen fro deeth to lyue / appeared rather to a womman / than to hise Apostles [2266] ¶ And though that salomon seith / that he ne found neuere womman good / it folweth nat therfore / that alle wommen ben wikke [2267] ffor though that he ne found no good womman /. certes ful many another man / hath founden / many a womman ful good and trewe [2268] ¶ Or elles per auenture / the entente of salomon was this / that as in souereyn bounte he foond no womman / [2269] this is to seyn / that ther is no wight bat hath souereyn bountee / saue god allone / as he hym self recordeth in hys Euaungelie / [2270] ffor ther nys no creature so good / that hym ne wanteth somwhat of the perfeccion of god / that is his maker [2271] ¶ Youre thridde reson is this ¶ ye seyn / if ve gouerne yow by my conseil / it sholde seme that ye hadde yeue me the maistrie / and the lordshipe ouer youre persone ||. [2272] sire saue youre grace / it is nat so || ffor if it were so that no man sholde be conseilled / but oonly of hem that hadden lordshipe and maistrie of his persone / men wolden nat be conseilled so ofte | [2273] ffor soothly / thilke man that asketh conseil of a purpos / yet hath he free choys / wheither he wole werke by that conseil or noon [2274] ¶ And as to youre fourthe reson ¶ ther ye seyn bat the Ianglerie of wommen hath hyd thynges that they wiste noght. As who seith / that a womman kan nat hyde that she woot [2275] ¶ sire thise wordes been vnderstonde of wommen but been Iangleresses and wikked / [2276] of whiche wommen / men seyn that thre thynges / dryuen a man out of his hous ¶ that is to seyn Smoke / droppyng of Reyn /. and wikked wyues / [2277] and

¶ Of .iij. thynges bat dryuen a man out of his hous.

ELLESMERE 432 (6-T. 209) [1 leaf 160]

swiche wommen seith Salomon / bat it were bettre dwelle Tsalomon

in desert than with a womman that is riotous [2278] ¶ And sire by youre leue / that am nat .I. / [2279] for ye haan ful ofte assayed my grete silence / and my gret pacience. || And eek' how wel / that I kan hyde and hele thynges / that men oghte secreely to hyde [2280] ¶ And soothly / as to youre fifthe reson / where as ve sevn / that in wikked conseil / wommen venguisshe men ¶ god woot thilke reson stant heere in no stede [2281] ¶ ffor vnderstoond now / ye asken conseil to do wikkednesse / [2282] and if ye wole werken wikkednesse / and youre wif restreyneth thilke wikked purpos / and ouercometh yow by reson and by good conseil / [2283] certes youre wyf oghte rather to be preised / than yblamed [2284] ¶ Thus sholde ye vnderstonde the Philosophre / that seith / In wikked conseil wommen venquisshen hir housbondes [2285] ¶ And ther as ye blamen alle wommen and hir resons | I shal shewe yow by manye ensamples / that many a womman / hath ben ful good / and yet been / and hir conseils ful hoolsome and profitable [2286] ¶ Eek/ som men han seyd that the conseillynge of wommen / is outher to deere / or elles to litel of pris [2287] ¶ But al be it so / bat ful many a womman is badde / and hir conseil vile and noght worth / yet han men founde / ful many a good womman / and ful discrete and wise in conseillynge [2288] ¶ Loo Iacob / by good conseil of his mooder Rebekka wan the benyson of Ysaak/ his fader / and the lordshipe ouer alle hise bretheren [2289] ¶ Iudith by hire good conseil delivered the Citee of ¶ de Iudith Bethulie in which she dwelled / out of the handes of Olofernus / that hadde it biseged and wolde haue al destroyed it [2290] ¶ Abygail deliuered Nabal hir housbonde fro Dauid the kyng that wolde haue slayn hym / and apaysed the Ire of the kyng by hir wit and by hir good conseillyng [2201] THester / enhaunced greetly by hir good con- Tde Hesters seil the peple of god / in the regne of Assuerus the kyng [2292] ¶ and the same bountee in good conseillyng of

¶ Nota de Rebekka

¶ de Abygalf

ELLESMERE 433 (6-T. 210)

many a good womman may men telle [2293] ¶ And moore ouer/ whan oure lord hadde creat Adam oure forme fader / he seyde in this wise / [2294] It is nat good / to been a man alloone / make we to hym an helpe semblable to hym self / [2295] ¶ Heere may ye se / that if that wommen were nat goode and hir conseils goode & profitable / [2296] oure lord god of heuene / wolde neuere han wroght hem / ne called hem / help of man but rather confusion of man [2297] ¶ And ther seyde oones a clerk in two vers || what is bettre / than gold ? Iaspre ¶ What is bettre than Iaspre? wisedoom / [2298] ¶ And what is better than wisedoom 9 womman ||. And what is bettre than a good womman? no thyng [2299] ¶ And sire by manye of othre resons / may ye seen that manye wommen been goode / and hir conseils goode and profitable | [2300] And therfore sire / if ye wol triste to my conseil / I shal restoore yow / youre doghter / hool and sound / [2301] And eek/. I. wol do to yow so muche / that ye shul have honour in this cause /

¶ Melibee

T Salomon

[2302] Whan Melibee hadde herd the wordes of his wyf Prudence / he seyde thus [2303] ¶ I se wel that the word of Salomon is sooth ||. he seith that wordes pat been spoken discreetly by ordinaunce / been honycombes / for they yeuen swetnesse to the soule / and hoolsomnesse to the body [2304] ¶ And wyf / by cause of thy sweete wordes / and eek for I have assayed and preued thy grete sapience / and thy grete trouthe / I wol gouerne me by thy conseil / in alle thyng /

¶ Prudence

[2305] Now sire quod dame Prudence / and syn ye vouche sauf / to been gouerned by my conseil / I wol enforme yow / how ye shul gouerne youre self/ in chesynge of youre conseillours [2306] ¶ Ye shul first/ in alle youre werkes / mekely / biseken to the heighe god / pat he wol be youre conseillour /. [2307] And shapeth yow / to swich entente / that he yeue yow conseil and confort as taughte Thobie his sone [2308] ¶ At alle tymes / thou shalt blesse

Thobias

ELLESMERE 434 (6-T. 211) [1 leaf 160, back]

god and praye hym / to dresse thy weyes / and looke / bat alle thy conseils been in hym for eueremoore [2300] Seint Iame eek' seith ||. If any of yow have nede of sapience / axe it of god [2310] ¶ And afterward / thanne shul ve taken conseil of youre [self] and examyne wel youre thoghtes / of swich thyng as yow thynketh but is best for youre profit / [2311] And thanne shul ye dryue fro youre herte, thre thynges that been contrariouse to good conseil / [2312] That is to seyn / Ire / coueitise / and hastifnesse

¶ Sanctus Lacobus

¶ Of .iij. thynges bat been contruriouse to good conseil

[2313] ¶ ffirst he bat axeth conseil of hym self / certes / he moste been with-outen Ire / for manye causes / [2314] the firste is this I he bat hath greet Ire and wratthe in hym self / he weneb alwey that he may do thyng that he may nat do [2315] ¶ And secoundely / he that is Irous and wrooth / he ne may nat wel deme / [2316] and he bat may nat wel deme / may nat wel conseille [2317] The thridde is this / that he pat is Irous and wrooth as seith Senec ne may nat speke / but he blame thynges / [2318] and with hise viciouse wordes / he stireth oother folk / to Angre and to Ire [2319] ¶ And eek sire / ye moste dryue coueitise out of youre herte / [2320] ffor the Apostle seith Apostolus That coueitise is roote of alle harmes | [2321] And trust wel / that a coueitous man ne kan noght deme ne thynke / but oonly to fulfille the ende of his coueitise / [2322] and certes / that ne may neuere been accompliced / for euere / the moore habundaunce but he hath of richesse / the moore he desireth [2323] ¶ And sire / ye moste also / dryue out of youre herte hastifnesse / for certes / [2324] ye ne may nat deeme for the beste a sodeyn thought / that falleth in youre herte / but ye moste auyse yow on it' ful ofte / [2325] ffor as ye herde biforn / The commune prouerbe is this ¶ That he pat soone deemeth / soone repenteth.

[2326] ¶ Sire / ye ne be nat alwey in lyke disposicion [2327] for certes / som thyng bat somtyme semeth to yow / that it is good for to do / Another tyme it semeth to yow the contrarie /

ELLESMERE 435 (6-T. 212)

¶ Thesus Syrak /

¶ Seneca

¶ How a man shall tellen his conseil

[2328] whan ye han taken conseil of youre self / and han deemed by good deliberacion swich thyng/ as you list best/ [2329] ¶ Thanne rede I vow / that we kepe it/ secree / [2330] biwrey nat youre conseil to no persone / but if so be that ye wenen sikerly / that thurgh youre biwreyyng youre condicion / shal be to yow the moore profitable [2331] ¶ ffor Ihesus Syrak seith / Neither to thy foo ne to thy frend discouere nat thy secree ne thy folie / [2332] for they wol yeue yow Audience and lookynge / to supportacion in thy presence / and scorne thee in thyn Absence [2333] ¶ Another clerk' seith / That scarsly shaltou fynden any persone / that may kepe conseil sikerly [2334] ¶ The book seith / whil bat thou kepest thy conseil in thyn herte / thou kepest it in thy prison / [2335] and whan thou biwreyest thy conseil to any wight / he holdeth thee in his snare [2336] ¶ And therfore yow is bettre to hyde youre conseil in youre herte / than praye hem / to whom ye han biwreyed youre conseil / that he wole kepen it closs and stille [2337] ¶ ffor Seneca seith ¶ If so be / bat thou ne mayst nat thyn owene conseil hyde how darstou prayen any oother wight thy conseil sikerly to kepe [2338] ¶ But nathelees / If thou were sikerly / bat the biwreigng of thy conseil to a persone / wol make thy condicion) to stonden in the bettre plyt/. thanne shaltou tellen hym thy conseil in this wise [2339] ¶ ffirst thou shalt make no semblant wheither thee were leuere pees or werre / or this / or that'. ne shewe hym nat thy wille and thyn entente / [2340] ffor trust wel / pat comenli thise conseillours been flatereres / [2341] namely the conseillours of grete lordes / [2342] for they enforcen hem alwey / rather to speken plesante wordes / enclynynge to the lordes lust, than wordes but been trewe or profitable [2343] \ And therfore / men seyn / bat the riche man hath seeld good conseil but if he haue it of hym self [2344] \ And after that thou shalt considere thy freendes and thyne enemys [2345] And as touchynge thy freendes thou shalt con-ELLESMERE 436 (6-T. 213) [1 leaf 161]

sidere / wiche of hem / pat been moost feithful and moost wise / and eldest and most approued in conseillyng. [2346] And of hem shalt thou aske thy conseil / as the caas requireth

[2347] ¶ I seye / bat first / ye shul clepe to youre conseil youre freendes that been trewe [2348] ¶ ffor Salomon ¶ Salomon seith ¶ That right as the herte of a man deliteth in sauour pat is soote / right so / the conseil of trewe freendes / yeueth swetenesse to the soule! [2349] He seith also ¶ ther may no thyng be likned to the trewe freend | [2350] for certes gold ne siluer / beth nat so muche worth as the goode wyl of a trewe freend [2351] ¶ And eek he seith / that a trewe freend / is a strong deffense / who so bat hym fyndeth / certes / he fyndeth a greet tresour [2352] ¶ Thanne shul ye eek considere / if that youre trewe freendes / been discrete and wise / ¶ ffor the book seith / Axe alwey thy conseil / of hem bat been wise / [2353] And by this same reson / shul ye clepen to youre conseil of youre freendes that been of age / swiche as han seyn and been expert in manye thynges / and been approved in conseillynges [2354] ¶ ffor the book seith / that in the olde men is the Sapience / and in longe tyme the prudence [2355] ¶ And Tullius seith / that grete thynges / ne been nat ay accompliced by strengthe / ne by deliuernesse of body / but by good conseil / by Auctoritee of persones and by science / the whiche thre thynges / ne been nat fieble by age / but certes / they enforcen and encreescen day by day / [2356] And thanne / shul ye kepe this / for a general reule ¶ ffirst shul ye clepen to yours conseil / a fewe of youre freendes that been especiale / [2357] for Salomon seith ¶ Manye freendes have thou / ¶ Nota but among a thousand chese thee oon / to be thy conseil- Salomonem lour / [2358] ffor al be it so / that thou first ne 'telle thy

conseil / but to a fewe / thou mayst afterward telle it to mo folk if it be nede / [2359] but looke alwey / that thy conseillours / have thilke thre condicions bat I have seyd GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Ellesmere MS.

bifore / that is to seyn / that they be trewe / wise / and of oold experience [2360] ¶ And werke nat alway in every nede / by oon counseillour allone ¶ ffor somtyme bihooueth

¶ Salomon

it to been conseilled by manye | [2361] ffor Salomon seith ¶ Saluacion of thynges / is / where as ther been manye conseillours [2362] Now / sith I have toold yow / of which folk /

¶ Salomon

¶ Of conseillours bat a man oghte to eschue

ye sholde been counseilled / now wol I teche yow which conseil / ye oghte to eschewe [2363] ¶ ffirst ye shul eschue the conseillyng of fooles || ffor Salomon seith / taak no conseil of a fool / for he ne kan noght conseille / but after his owene lust and his affeccion [2364] The book seith / that the propretee of a fool is this I he troweth lightly harm of euery wight / and lightly troweth alle bountee in hym self [2365] ¶ Thou shalt eek eschue / the conseillyng of flatereres / swiche as enforcen hem / rather to preise youre persone by flaterye than for to telle yow / the soothfastnesse of thynges

T Tullius

[2366] ¶ Wherfore Tullius seith ¶ Amonges alle the pestilences that been in freendshipe / the gretteste is flaterie / And therfore is it moore nede bat thou eschue and drede flatereres / than any oother peple [2367] ¶ The book seith / thou shalt rather drede and flee / fro the sweete wordes / of flatervnge preiseres / than fro the egre wordes of thy freend / that seith thee thy sothes | [2368] Salomon seith / that the wordes of a flaterere / is a snare to chacche with Innocentz [2369] ¶ He seith also / that he bat speketh to his freend / wordes of swetnesse and of plesaunce / setteth a net biforn his feet to cacche hym [2370] ¶ And therfore seith Tullius / Enclyne nat thyne eres to flatereres / ne taaketh no conseil of the wordes of flaterye | . [2371] And Caton seith ¶ Auyse thee wel / and eschue the wordes / of swetnesse and of plesaunce [2372] ¶ And eek' thou shalt eschue / the conseillyng of thyne olde enemys / that been reconsiled [2373] The book' seith /. that no wight retourneth saufly / in-to the

T Cato

grace of his olde enemy [2374] ¶ And Isope seith / Ne trust nat to hem / to whiche thou hast had som tyme werre or enemytee / ne telle hem nat thy conseil [2375] ¶ And Seneca telleth the cause why ¶ It may nat be seith he / ¶ Seneca that where greet fyr / hath longe tyme endured / that ther ne dwelleth som vapour of warmnesse [2376] And therfore seith Salomon ¶ In thyn olde foo trust neuere ¶ Salomon [2377] ¶ ffor sikerly / though thyn enemy / be reconsiled and maketh thee chiere of humylitee / and lowteth to thee with his heed ne trust hym neuere [2378] ¶ ffor certes / he maketh thilke feyned humilitee / moore for his profit than for any loue of thy persone / by cause that he deemeth / to have victorie over thy persone / by swich feyned contenance / the which victorie / he myghte nat wynne / by strif' or werre [2379] And Peter Alfonce seith /. Make no Petrus Alfonce felawshipe / with thyne olde enemys || ffor if thou do hem bountee / they wol peruerten it / in to wikkednesse [2380] And eek thou most eschue / the conseillyng of hem / that been thy seruantz and beren thee greet reuerence / for perauenture / they doon it moore / for drede than for loue [2381] ¶ And therfore / seith a Philosophus / in this ¶ Philosophus wise ||. Ther is no wight parfitly trewe / to hym pat he to soore dredeth [2382] ¶ And Tullius seith || Ther nys no ¶ Tullius myght so greet of any Emperour / that longe may endure / but if he haue / moore lolue of the peple / than for drede [2383] Thou shalt also eschue / the conseiling of folk that been dronkelewe | for they kan no conseil hyde [2384] ¶ ffor Salomon seith || Ther is no privatee / ther as ¶ Salomon regneth dronkenesse [2385] ¶ Ye shul also / han in suspect the conseillyng of swich folk as conseille yow. a thyng priuely / and conseille yow / the contrarie openly [2386] If for Cassidorie seith /. that it is a manere sleighte to Cassidorus hyndre / whan he sheweth to doon a thyng openly / and werketh priuely the contrarie [2387] ¶ Thou shalt also / haue in suspect, the conseillyng of wikked folk | ffor the book' seith / The conseillyng of wikked folk'. is alwey ful ELLESMERE 439 (6-T. 216)

[1 leaf 162]

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Ellesmere MS.

9 David

of fraude ||. [2388] And Dauid seith ¶ blisful is that man / pat hath nat folwed / the conseilyng of sherewes [2389] ¶ Thou shalt also eschue / the conseillyng of yong folk. for hir conseil is nat rype

Thow a man shal examine his conseillours after the doctrine of Tullius

[2390] NOw sire / sith I have shewed yow / of which folk' ye shul take youre conseil / and of which folk' ye shul folwe the conseil \$ [2391] now wol I teche yow / how ye shal examyne youre conseil / after the doctrine of Tullius [2392] ¶ In the examynynge thanne of youre conseillour' ye shul considere manye thynges [2393] ¶ Alderfirst thou shalt considere / pat in thilke thyng that thou purposest / and vpon what thyng thou wolt have conseil / bat verray trouthe / be seyd and conserued / this is to seyn / telle trewely thy tale [2394] ¶ ffor he that seith fals / may nat wel be conseilled / in that cas of which he lieth [2305] ¶ And after this / thou shalt considere the thynges bat acorden to that thou purposest / for to do / by thy conseillours if reson accorde therto /. [2396] And eek / if thy myght may atteine ther-to / And if the moore part and the bettre part of thy conseillours acorde ther-to / or noon [2397] ¶ Thanne shaltou considere / what thyng shal folwe / after hir conseillyng. as hate / pees / werre / grace / profit or damage / and manye othere thynges [2398] ¶ Thanne / of alle thise thynges / thou shalt chese the beste / and weyue alle othere thynges [2399] ¶ Thanne shaltow considere of what roote is engendred the matiere of thy conseil / and what fruyt it may conserue and engendre [2400] ¶ Thou shalt eek considere alle thise causes / fro whennes they been sprongen [2401] ¶ And whan ye han examyned youre conseil / as I have seyd / and which partie is the bettre and moore profitable / and hast approved it by manye wise folk and olde [2402] ¶ thanne shaltou considere / it thou mayst parfourne it and maken of it a good ende [2403] I ffor certes reson wol nat that any man / sholde bigynne a thyng. but if he myghte / parfourne it as hym oghte [2404] ¶ Ne no wight sholde take vp on hym so heuy a charge / that he myghte nat bere it [2405] I ffor the prouerbe seith ||. he that to muche I prouerbe embraceth / distrevneth litel [2406] And Caton seith TCato ¶ Assay to do swich thyng, as thou hast power to doon / lest that the charge oppresse thee / so soore / that thee bihoueth / to wevue thyng that thou hast bigonne / [2407] And if so be / bat thou be in doute / wheither thou mayst parfourne a thing or noon / chese rather / to suffre than bigynne [2408] ¶ And Piers Alphonce seith ¶ If ¶ Petrus Alfonce thou hast myght to doon a thyng of which thou most repente thee / it is bettre / nay than ye [2409] ¶ this is to seyn / that thee is bettre / holde thy tonge stille / than for to speke [2410] ¶ Thanne may ye vnderstonde / by strenger resons / that if thou hast polwer / to parfourne a werk' of which thou shalt repente / thanne is it bettre / that thou suffre than bigynne [2411] ¶ wel seyn they bat defenden every wight to assaye any thyng of which he is in doute / wheither he may parfourne it or noon | [2412] And after / whan ye han examyned youre conseil / as I haue seyd biforn / and knowen wel / that ye may parfourne youre emprise / conferme it thanne sadly til it be at an ende

[2413] NOw is it reson and tyme but I shewe yow / whanne and wherfore / that ye may chaunge youre conseillours / with-outen youre repreue [2414] ¶ Soothly / a man may chaungen his purpos and his conseil if the cause cesseth / or whan a newe caas bitydeth [2415] ¶ ffor the lawe seith that vpon thynges bat newely bityden / bihoueth newe conseil [2416] ¶ And senec/ seith ||. If thy conseil ¶ seneca is comen / to the eeris of thyn enemy chaunge thy conseil [2417] ¶ Thou mayst also chaunge thy conseil / If so be / that thou mayst fynde / that by errour / or by oother cause / harm or damage may bityde [2418] ¶ Also / if thy conseil be dishonest. or ellis cometh of dishoneste cause / chaunge thy conseil | [2419] ffor the lawes seyn ¶ that alle bihestes that been dishoneste / been of no value

ELLESMERE 441 (6-T. 218) [1 leaf 162, back]

T How a man may chaungen hise conseillours with-outen repreue

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Ellesmere MS.

[2420] ¶ And eek/ If so be / pat it be inpossible / or may nat goodly be parfourned or kept'

[2421] ¶ And take this / for a general reule / that every conseil pat is affermed so strongly / that it may nat be chaunged for no condicion that may bityde ¶ I seye / pat thilke conseil is wikked. [2422]

Melibeus

his Melibeus / whanne he hadde herd the doctrine of his wyf dame Prudence / answerde in this wyse [2423] ¶ Dame quod he as yet in to this tyme / ye han wel and couenablely taught me as in general / how I shal gouerne me in the chesynge / and in the withholdynge of my conseillours || [2424] but now wolde I fayn / that ye wolde condescende in especial / [2425] and telle me / how liketh yow / or what semeth yow by oure conseillours / that we han chosen in oure present nede

¶ Prudence

[2426] My lord quod she / I biseke yow in al humblesse / that ye wol nat wilfully replie agayn my resons / ne distempre youre herte / thogh I speke thyng that yow displese || [2427] ffor god woot that as in myn entente I speke it for youre beste / for youre honour / and for youre profite eke / [2428] And soothly I hope / that youre benyngnytee / wol taken it in pacience [2429] ¶ Trusteth me wel quod she / that youre conseil as in this caas ne sholde nat as to speke properly / be called a conseillyng but a mocion or a moeuyng of folye / [2430] in which conseil / ye han erred in many a sondry wise

[2431] ¶ ffirst / and forward / ye han erred in thassemblynge of youre conseillours || [2432] ffor ye sholde first haue cleped a fewe folk / to youre conseil / and after ye myghte han shewed it to mo folk / if it hadde been nede [2433] ¶ But certes / ye han sodeynly cleped to youre conseil a greet multitude of peple ful chargeant and ful anoyous for to heere [2434] ¶ Also / ye han erred / for there as ye sholden oonly haue cleped to youre conseil youre trewe frendes olde and wise / [2435] ye han yeleped straunge folk / and yong folk. false flatereres / and enemys

reconsiled / and folk / bat doon yow reuerence withouten loue [2436] ¶ And eek also / ye haue erred / for ye han broght with yow to youre conseil / Ire / coueitise / and hastifnesse / [2437] the whiche thre thinges been contrariouse to euery conseil / honeste and profitable / [2438] the whiche thre / ye han nat anientissed or destroyed hem / neither in youre self ne in youre conseillours as yow oghte [2439] ¶ Ye han erred also / for ye han shewed to youre conseillours / youre talent and youre affeccion / to make werre anon / and for to do vengeance / [2440] they han espied by youre wordes to what thyng, ye been enclyned | [2441] And therfore / han they rather conseilled yow to youre talent than to youre profit [2442] ¶ Ye han erred also / for it semeth / bat it suffiseth / to han been conseilled by thise conseillours oonly / and wib litel Auys / [2443] where-as in so greet and so height a nede / it hadde been necessarie mo conseillours / and moore deliberacion) to parfourne youre emprise [2444] ¶ Ye han erred also / for ye han nat examyned youre conseil / in the forseyde manere ne in due manere as the caas requireth [2445] ¶ Ye han erred also / for ye han nat maked no diuision bitwixe youre conseillours \(\text{this is to seyn / bitwixen youre trewe} \) freendes / and youre feyned conseillours ! [2446] ne ye han nat knowe the wil of youre trewe freendes / olde and wise [2447] but ye han cast alle hire wordes in an hochepot and enclyned youre herte to the moore partie / and to the gretter nombre / and there been ye condescended [2448] ¶ And sith ye woot wel bat men shal alwey / fynde a gretter nombre of fooles / than of wise men / [2449] and therfore / the conseils that been at congregacions and multitudes of folk'. there as men take moore reward to the nombre / than to the sapience of persones / [2450] ye se wel / that in swiche conseillynges / fooles han the maistrie [2451] Melibeus answerde agayn / and seyde / I graunte wel that TMelibeus I have erred | [2452] but there as thou hast toold me heerbiforn / pat he nys nat to blame pat chaungeth hise con-

¶ Prouerbe

seillours in certein caas / and for certeine Iuste causes [2453] ¶ I am al redy to chaunge my conseillours / right as thow wolt deuyse / [2454] ¶ The prouerbe seith /. that for to do synne is mannyssh / but certes / for to perseuere longe in synne / is werk of the deuel

¶ Prudence

[2455] ¶ To this sentence answereth anon dame Prudence and seyde [2456] ¶ Examineth quod she youre conseil / and lat vs see / the whiche of hem / han spoken most resonablely / and taught yow best conseil ||. [2457] And for as muche as bat the examynacion is necessarie / lat vs bigynne at the surgiens and at the phisiciens / that first speeken in this matiere [2458] ¶ I sey yow / that the surgiens and phisiciens / han seyd yow in youre conseil discreetly / as hem oughte [2459] ¶ And in hir speche seyd ful wisely / that to the office of hem aperteneth to doon to every wight honour and profit / and no wight for to anove / [2460] and in hir craft / to doon greet diligence vn-to the cure of hem / whiche bat they han in hir gouernaunce / [2461] And sire / right as they han answered wisely and discreetly / [2462] right so rede I that they been heighly and souerevnly gerdoned for hir noble speche / [2463] and eek' for they sholde do / the moore ententif bisynesse in the curacion of youre doghter deere [2464] ffor al be it so / bat they been youre freendes / therfore shal ye nat suffren / that they serue yow for noght / [2465] but ye oghte the rather gerdone hem and shewe hem youre largesse [2466] ¶ And as touchynge the proposicion which that the Phisiciens encreesceden in this caas / this is to seyn / [2467] that in maladies / that oon contrarie is warisshed by another contrarie /. [2468] I wolde fayn knowe / hou ye vnderstonde this text / and what is youre sentence [2469] ¶ Certes quod Melibeus / I. vnderstonde it in this wise [2470] I that right as they han doon me a contrarie / right so / sholde I doon hem another || [2471] ffor right as they han 'venged hem on me / and doon me wrong! Right so / shal I venge me vpon hem / ELLESMERE 444 (6-T. 221) [1 leaf 163, back]

¶ Melibeus

and doon hem wrong. [2472] and thanne haue I cured oon contrarie by another

euery man enclined to his owene desir / and to his owene

[2473] Lo. lo quod dame Prudence / how lightly is

plesaunce [2474] ¶ Certes quod she the wordes of the Phisiciens / ne sholde nat han been vnderstonden in thys wise ||. [2475] ffor certes / wikkednesse / is nat contrarie to wikkednesse / ne vengeance to vengeaunce / ne wrong to wrong but they been semblable [2476] And therfore / o vengeaunce / is nat warisshed by another vengeaunce / ne o wroong by another wroong. [2477] but euerich of hem encreesceth and aggreggeth oother [2478] ¶ But certes / the wordes of the Phisiciens / sholde been vnderstonden in this wise [2479] ¶ ffor good and wikkednesse / been two contraries and pees and werre / vengeaunce and suffraunce / discord and accord and manye othere thynges | [2480] But certes / wikkednesse / shal be warisshed by goodnesse / discord by accord / werre by pees / and so forth of othere thynges [2481] And heer-to accordeth Seint Paul the Apostle / in manye places [2482] ¶ He seith Ne yeldeth nat harm for harm / ne wikked speche / for wikked speche / [2483] But do wel / to hym pat dooth

seil / which pat was yeuen to yow / by the men of lawe / and the wise folk [2486] that seyden alle by oon accord / as ye han herd bifore [2487] ¶ That ouer alle thynges / ye sholde doon youre diligence to kepen youre persone / and to warnestoore youre hous [2488] ¶ And seyden also that

thee harm / and blesse hym pat seith to thee harm [2484] ¶ And in manye othere places he amonesteth pees and accord [2485] ¶ But now wol I speke to yow / of the con-

in this caas / yow oghten for to werken ful auysely and with greet deliberacion [2489] ¶ And sire / as to the firste point, that toucheth to the kepyng of youre persone /

[2490] ye shul vnderstonde / that he bat hath werre shal eueremoore / mekely and deuoutly / preyen biforn alle thynges / [2491] that Ihesus crist of his grete mercy wol

ELLESMERE 445 (6-T. 222)

¶ Prudence

¶ Paulus Apos-

han hym in his protection) / and been his souereyn helpyng

at his nede | [2492] ffor certes / In this world ther is no wight that may be conseilled ne kept sufficeantly withouten the kepyng of oure lord Ihesu crist [2493] To this T David propheta sentence accordeth the prophete david / that seith | [2494] If god ne kepe the Citee / in ydel waketh he that it kepeth [2495] Now sire / thanne shul ye committe / the kepyng of youre persone to youre trewe freendes / that been approued and knowe / [2496] and of hem / shul ye axen helpe / youre persone for to kepe ¶ ffor Caton seith ¶ If thou hast nede of help / axe it of thy freendes | [2497] ffor ther nys noon so good a Phisicien / as thy trewe freend [2498] ¶ And after this / thanne shul ye kepe yow fro alle straunge folk / and fro lyeres / and haue alwey in suspect hire compaignye [2499] ¶ ffor Piers Alfonce seith || Ne taak / no compaignye by the weye of straunge men but if so be pat thou have knowe hym of a lenger tyme [2500] ¶ And if so be / that he be falle in-to thy compaignye parauenture withouten thyn assent ./ [2501] enquere thanne / as subtilly as thou mayst of his conuersacion) / and of his lyf

Tetrus Alfonce

T Cato

¶ Salomon

myght of youre Aduersarie / so litel / that ye lete / the kepyng of youre persone / for youre presumpcion / [2506] for euery wys man / dredeth his enemy [2507] ¶ And Salomon seith ¶ weleful is he / that of alle hath drede / [2508] for certes / he that thurgh the hardynesse of his herte / and thurgh the hardynesse of hym self / hath to greet presumption / hym shal yuel bityde [2509] ¶ Thanne / [1 leaf 164] ELLESMERE 446 (6-T. 223)

bifore / and feyne thy wey ||. seye that thou goost thider as thou wolt nat' go / [2502] and if he bereth a spere / hoold thee on the right syde / and if he bere a swerd / hoold thee on his lift syde. [2503] ¶ And after this / thanne / shul ye kepe yow wisely from all swich manere peple as I have seyd bifore / And hem and hir conseil eschewe / [2504] ¶ And after this / thanne shul ye kepe yow in swich manere / [2505] that for any presumpcion of youre strengthe / that ye ne dispise nat ne acounte 1 nat the

shul ve eueremoore countrewayte embusshementz and alle espiaille [2510] ¶ ffor senec seith ¶ That the wise man / ¶ Seneca he dredeth harmes / [. . . no gap] [2511] ne he ne falleth in-to perils / that perils eschueth | [2512] And al be it so / bat it seme that thou art in siker place / yet shaltow alwey do thy diligence in kepynge of thy persone [2513] ¶ this is to seyn Ne be nat necligent to kepe thy persone / nat oonly / for thy gretteste enemys / but for thy leeste enemy [2514] [Car seneque dit il appartient a homme bien enseigne qui[1] doubte son petit ennemy 1] [2515] ¶ Ouyde ¶ Oudlus seith | that the litel wesele / wol slee the grete bole / and the vii, leaf 133.] wilde hert [2516] ¶ And the book / seith || A litel thorn / may prikke a greet kyng ful soore ||. And an hound / wol holde the wilde boor [2517] ¶ But nathelees / I sey nat. thou shalt be coward / that thou doute / ther / wher as is no drede [2518] ¶ The book seith / that somme folk han greet' lust to deceyue / but yet' they dreden hem to be deceyued [2519] ¶ Yet shaltou drede / to been empoisoned And kepe yow / from the compaignye of Scorneres [2520] ¶ ffor the book seith! with scorneres make no compaignye / but flee hire wordes as venym

1 MS Reg. 19 C

[2521] ¶ Now as to the seconde point ¶ Where as youre wise conseillours conseilled yow to warnestoore youre hous / with gret diligence [2522] ¶.I. wolde fayn knowe / how that ye vnderstonde / thilke wordes / and what is youre sentence

[2523] Melibeus answerde and seyde ¶ Certes I vnder- ¶ Melibeus stande it in this wise ¶ That I shal warnestoore myn hous / with toures / swiche as han Castelles / and othere manere edifices / and Armure and Artelries / [2524] by whiche thynges / I may my persone and myn hous so kepen and deffenden that myne enemys / shul been in drede / myn hous for to Approche

[2525] TO this sentence / answerde anon Prudence | . TPrudence Warnestooryng quod she of heighe toures and of grete edifices / [appartient aucunes fois à orgueil. [2526] L'en fait les tours et les grans édifices (Le Ménagier, i. 209)] with grete

¶ Nota / of the strongeste garnysone that may be.

Tullius

costages and with greet trauaille / and whan that they been accompliced / yet be they nat worth a stree / but if they be defended by trewe freendes that been / olde and wise [2527] ¶ And vnderstoond wel / that the gretteste and strongeste garnyson / that a riche man may haue / as wel to kepen his persone as hise goodes: is / [2528] that he be biloued / amonges hys subgetz and with hise neighebores [2529] ¶ ffor thus seith Tullius ¶ That ther is a manere garnyson / that no man may venquysse ne disconfite / and that is / [2530] a lord to be biloued of hise Citezeins / and of his peple

Tullius

Tullius
Cassidorus

[2531] NOw sire / as to the thridde point. where as youre olde / and wise conseillours seyden ¶ That yow ne oghte nat sodeynly ne hastily proceden in this nede / [2532] but that yow oghte purueyen and apparaillen yow in this caas with greet diligence and greet deliberacion [2533] ¶ trewely / I trowe that they seyden right wisely and right sooth [2534] ¶ ffor Tullius seith / In euery nede / er thou bigynne it / Apparaille thee with greet diligence [2535] ¶ Thanne seye I / that in vengeance takyng In werre / in bataille / and in warnestooryng [2536] er thow bigynne / .I. rede / þat thou apparaille thee ther to / and do it with greet deliberacion: [2537] ¹ffor Tullius seith ¶ The longe apparaillyng biforn the bataille / maketh short victorie ||. [2538] And Cassidorus seith ¶ The garnyson is stronger / whan it is longe tyme auysec.

[2539] But now lat vs speken / of the conseil that was accorded by youre neighebores / swiche as doon yow reuerence withouten loue / [2540] youre olde enemys reconsiled / youre flatereres / [2541] that conseilled yow certeyne thynges privaly / and openly / conseilleden yow the contrarie [2542] ¶ The yonge folk also / that conseilleden yow to venge yow / and make werre anon [2543] ¶ And certes sire / as I have seyd biforn / ye han greetly erred / to han cleped / swich manere folk to youre conseil / [2544] which conseillours been ynogh repreued by the resons aforeseyd / [2545] but nathelees / lat vs now descende to

ELLESMERE 418 (6-T. 225) [1 leaf 164, back]

the special ¶ Ye shuln first procede / after the doctrine of Tullius [2546] ¶ Certes / the trouthe of this matiere / or of this conseil / nedeth nat diligently enquere / [2547] for it is wel wist whiche they been / that han doon to yow this trespas and vileynye / [2548] and how manye trespassours and in what manere / they han to yow doon / al this wrong and all this vileynye [2549] ¶ And after this thanne / shul ye examyne the seconde condicion / which that the same Tullius / addeth in this matiere [2550] ¶ ffor Tullius put a thyng'. which that he clepeth consentynge / this is to seyn ||. [2551] who been they and how manye / [Et quelx ilz sont | that consenten to thy conseil / in thy wilfulnesse / to doon hastif vengeance [2552] ¶ And lat vs considere also who been they and how manye been they / and whiche been they / that consenteden to youre Aduersaries [2553] ¶ And certes / as to the firste poynt It is wel knowen / whiche folk been they / that consenteden / to youre hastif wilfulnesse / [2554] for trewely / alle tho that conseilleden yow / to maken sodeyn werre / ne been nat youre freendes [2555] ¶ Lat vs now considere / whiche been they / that ye holde so greetly youre freendes as to youre persone | [2556] ffor al be it so / that ye be myghty and riche / certes / ye ne been nat but allone / [2557] for certes / ye ne han no child but a doghter / [2558] ne ye ne han bretheren ne cosyns germayns / ne noon oober neigh kynrede / [2550] wherfore that youre enemys for drede sholde stinte / to plede with yow / or to destroye youre persone [2560] ¶ Ye knowen also that youre richesses / mooten been dispended / in diuerse parties / [2561] and whan pat enery wight hath his part, they ne wollen taken but litel reward to velonge thy deeth ||. [2562] But thyne enemys / been thre / and they han manie children / bretheren / cosyns / and oother ny kynrede / [2563] And though so were that thou haddest slayn of hem .ijo or .iije yet dwellen ther ynowe to wreken hir deeth / and to sle thy persone ||. [2564] And though so be that youre kynrede be moore siker and stedefast, than

the kyn of youre aduersarie | [2565] yet nathelees youre kynrede / nys but a fer kynrede / they been / but litel syb to yow / [2566] and the kyn of youre enemys been ny syb to hem / And certes / as in that hir condicion / is bet than youres [2567] ¶ Thanne / lat vs considere also / if the conseillyng of hem bat conseilleden yow / to taken sodeyn vengeance / wheither it accorde to reson! [2568] And certes / ye knowe wel nay | [2569] for as by right and reson / ther may no man taken vengeance on no wight / but the Iuge that hath the Iurisdiccion of it [2570] whan it is graunted hym / to take thilke vengeance hastily or attemprely as the lawe requireth [2571] ¶ And yet moore ouer / of thilke word / that Tullius clepeth consentynge /. [2572] thou shalt considere / if thy myght and 1thy power/ may consenten and suffise / to thy wilfulnesse / and to thy conseillours ! [2573] And certes / thou mayst wel seyn / that nay [2574] ¶ ffor sikerly / as for to speke proprely / we may do no thyng'. but oonly swich thyng' as we may doon rightfully ! [2575] And certes rightfully ne mowe ye take no vengeance / as of youre propre Auctoritee [2576] ¶ thanne mowe ye seen / that youre power ne consenteth nat' ne accordeth nat with youre wilfulnesse [2577] ¶ Lat vs now exampne the thridde point that Tullius clepeth Consequent [2578] Thou shalt vnderstonde that the vengeance that thou purposest for to take / is the consequent ||. [2579] And ther-of / folweth another vengeance / peril / and werre / and othere damages with-oute nombre / of whiche / we be nat war/ as at this tyme [2580] ¶ And as touchynge the fourthe point, that Tullius clepeth engendrynge! [2581] thou shalt considere / that this wrong! which that is doon to thee / is engendred of the hate of thyne enemys / [2582] and of the vengeance takynge / vpon that wolde engendre another vengeance / and muchel sorwe and wastynge of richesses as I seyde

[2583] ¶ Now sire / as to the point that Tullius clepeth causes / which that is the laste point [2584] thou ELLESMERE 450 (6-T. 227) [1 leaf 165]

shalt vnderstonde / bat the wrong that thou hast received / hath certeine causes / [2585] whiche bat clerkes clepen Oriens and Efficiens / and Causa longingua / and Causa propingua /. this is to seyn / the fer cause and the ny cause [2586] ¶ The fer cause / is almyghty god / that is cause of alle thynges [2587] ¶ The neer cause / is thy thre enemys [2588] ¶ The cause Accidental / was hate [2589] ¶ The cause material / been the fyue woundes of thy doghter [2500] The cause formal / is the manere of hir werkynge that broghten laddres and cloumben in at thy wyndowes! [2591] The cause final / was for to sle thy doghter / It letted nat' in as muche as in hem was [2592] ¶ But for to speken of the fer cause / as to what ende they shul come / or what shal finally bityde of hem in this caas / ne kan .I. nat deme ||. but by coniectynge and by supposynge [2593] ¶ for we shul suppose / that they shul come to a wikked ende /. [2594] by cause / that the book In libro decreof decrees seith ||. seelden or with greet peyne / been causes ybroght / to good ende / whanne they been baddely bigonne

[2505] ¶ Now sire / If men wolde axe me / why that god suffred men to do yow this vileynye! Certes / I kan nat wel answere / as for no soothfastnesse [2596] ¶ ffor thapostle seith / that the sciences and the Iuggementz of Apostolus oure lord god almyghty been ful depe / [2597] ther may no man comprehende ne serchen hem suffisantly / [2508] ¶ Nathelees / by certeyne presumpcions and conjectynges / I holde and bileeue [2599] that god / which that is ful of Iustice and of rightwisnesse hath suffred this bityde by Tuste cause resonable ||.

[2600] Thy name is Melibee / this is to seyn / a man that drynketh hony [2601] ¶ Thou hast ydronke so muchel hony of sweete temporeel richesses / and delices and honours of this world / [2602] that thou art dronken / and hast forgeten / Ihesu crist thy creatour / [2603] thou ne hast nat doon to hym swich honour and reuerence as thee oughte / [2604] ne thou ne hast nat wel ytaken kepe / to

¶ Ouidins

¶ Salomon

the wordes of Ouide ¶ That seith | [2605] vnder the hony of the goodes of the body / is hyd the venym / that sleeth the soule [2606] ¶ And salomon seith ¶ If thou hast founden hony / ete of it that suffiseth / [2607] for if thou ete of it out of mesure / thou shalt spewe / and be nedy and poure / [2608] And perauenture / Crist hath thee in despit/ and hath turned awey fro thee his face and hise eeris of Misericorde [2609] ¶ And also / he hath 1 suffred / that thou hast been punysshed in the manere that thow hast ytrespassed [2610] ¶ Thou hast doon synne / agavn oure lord crist. [2611] for certes. the .iij. enemys of mankynde / that is to seyn / the flessh / the feend and the world /. [2612] thou hast suffred hem / entre in to thyn herte wilfully by the wyndowes of thy body / [2613] and hast nat defended thy self suffisantly agayns hire assautes / and hire temptacions / so / that they han wounded thy soule / in .v. places / [2614] this is to seyn / the deedly synnes that been entred in-to thyn herte / by thy .v. wittes | [2615] And in the same manere / oure lord crist hath woold and suffred / that thy .iij. enemys been entred / in-to thyn hous by the wyndowes / [2616] and han ywounded thy doghter in the foreseyde manere

¶ Melibee

[2617] ¶ Certes quod Melibee / I se wel that ye enforce yow muchel by wordes / to ouercome me / in swich manere that I shal nat / venge me of myne enemys [2618] shewynge me the perils and the yueles / that myghten falle of this vengeance || [2619] But who so wolde considere in alle vengeances the perils and yueles pat myghte sewe of vengeance takynge / [2620] a man wolde neuere take vengeance / and that were harm / [2621] for by the vengeance takynge / been the wikked men disseuered fro the goode men [2622] ¶ And they that han wyl to do wikkednesse / restreyne hir wikked purpos / whan they seen the punyssynge and chastisynge of the trespassours [2623] [Let a ce Respont dame prudence certes dist elle Ie tottroye que de vengence vient molt de maulx Et de biens;

ELLESMERE 452 (6-T. 229) [1 leaf 165, back]

[2624] Mais vengence n'appartient pas a vn chascun fors seulement aux iuges Et a ceulx qui ont la iuridicion sur les malfaitteurs. (MS Reg. 19 C. vii, leaf 136.)] [2625] ¶ And yet seye I moore /. that right as a singuler persone / synneth / in takynge vengeance of another man ./ [2626] right so / synneth the Iuge / if he do no vengeance of hem / that it han disserved | [2627] ffor Senec seith Seneca thus ¶ That maister he seith is good / that proueth shrewes. [2628] ¶ And as Cassidore seith ¶ A man dredeth to do ¶ Cassidorus outrages / whan he woot and knoweth / that it displeseth to the Iuges / and souereyns [2629] ¶ Another seith ¶ The Iuge pat dredeth to do right. maketh men shrewes ||. [2630] And Seint Paule the Apostle / seith in his epistle / whan he writeth vn-to the Romayns! That the Iuges beren nat the spere / with-outen cause / [2631] but they beren it to punysse the shrewes and mysdoeres / and to defende the goode men [2632] ¶ If ye wol thanne take vengeance of youre enemys / ye shul retourne / or haue youre recours to the Iuge that hath the Iurisdiccion vp-on hem / [2633] and he shal punysse hem / as the lawe axeth and requireth

[2634] A quod Melibee / this vengeance / liketh me Melibee no thyng [2635] I bithenke me now and take heede / .how ffortune / hath norissed me fro my childhede / and hath holpen me / to passe many a stroong paas [2636] ¶ Now wol I assayen hire trowynge with goddes helpe / that she shal helpe me / my shame for to venge

[2637] Certes quod Prudence ¶ If ye wol werke by my ¶ Prudence conseil / ye shul nat assaye ffortune by no wey / [2638] ne ye shul nat lene or bowe / vnto hire after the word of-Senec [2639] If for thynges / that been folily doon / and I sene: that been in hope of ffortune / shullen neuere come to good ende | [2640] And as the same Senec seith ¶ The moore cleer and the moore shynyng that ffortune is / the moore brotil / and the sonner broken she is || [2641] trusteth nat in hire / for she nys nat stidefast ne stable [2642] for whan thow trowest to be moost seur and siker of hire

¶ Paulus Apostolus ad Romanos

ELLESMERE 453 (6-T. 230)

¶ Seneca

helpe she wol faille thee / and deceyue thee [2643] ¶ And where as ye seyn that ffortune hath norissed yow fro youre childhede /. [2644] I seye / that ' in so muchel / shul ye / the lasse truste in hire and in hir wit ||. [2645] ffor senect seith || what man that is norissed by ffortune / she maketh hym a greet fool [2646] ¶ Now thanne / syn ye desire / and axe vengeance / and the vengeance / that is doon after the lawe and bifore the Iuge / ne liketh yow nat [2647] And the vengeance that is doon in hope of ffortune is perilous and vncertein [2648] Thanne haue ye noon oother remedie / but for to haue youre recours / vnto the souereyn Iuge that vengeth / alle vileynyes and wronges /. [2649] And he shal venge yow / after that hym self witnesseth / where as he seith ||. [2650] leueth the vengeance to me / and I shal do it

¶ Melibee

[2651] Melibee answerde ||. If I ne venge me nat. of the vileynye that men han doon to me [2652]. I. sompne or warne hem / that han doon to me that vileynye and alle othere / to do me another vileynye [2653] ¶ ffor it is writen ¶ If thou take no vengeance of an oold vileynye / thou sompnest thyne Aduersaries to do thee a newe vileynye [2654] ¶ And also / for my suffrance / men wolden do to me so muchel vileynye / that I myghte neither bere it ne susteene / [2655] and so sholde I been put and holden ouer lowe [2656] ¶ ffor men seyn / In muchel suffrynge / shul manye thynges falle vn-to thee / whiche / thou shalt nat mowe suffre

T Prudence

[2657] Certes quod Prudence .I. graunte yow that ouer muchel suffrance nys nat good / [2658] but yet ne folweth it nat ther-of / that euery persone / to whom men doon vileynye take of it vengeance / [2659] for that aperteneth and longeth al oonly to the Iuges / for they shul venge the vileynyes and iniuries ||. [2660] And ther-fore / tho two Auctoritees / that ye han seyd aboue / been oonly vnderstonden in the Iuges / [2661] for whan they suffren ouer muchel the wronges and the vileynyes to be doon

withouten punysshynge / [2662] they sompne nat a man al oonly / for to do newe wronges / but they comanden it [2663] ¶ Also a wys man seith / that the Iuge that correcteth nat the synnere comandeth and biddeth hym do synne [2664] ¶ And the Iuges and souereyns myghten in hir land so muchel suffre of the shrewes and mysdoeres / [2665] that they sholden by swich suffrance by proces of tyme / wexen of swich power and mygħt/ that they sholden putte out the Iuges and the souereyns / from hir places / [2666] and atte laste maken hem lesen hire lordshipes

[2667] ¶ But lat vs now putte / that ye haue leue to venge yow / [2668] I seye / ye been nat of myght and power / as now to venge yow / [2669] for if ye wole maken comparison / vn-to the myght of youre Aduersaries / ye shul fynde in manye thynges / that I haue shewed yow er this / that hire condicion / is bettre than youres [2670] ¶ And therfore seye I that it is good as now / that ye suffre and be pacient

[2671] ¶ fforthermoore / ye knowen wel / that after the comune sawe / it is a woodnesse / a man / to stryue with a strenger / or a moore myghty man / than he is hym self ||. [2672] And for to stryue with a man of euene strengthe / that is to seyn / with as strong a man as he it is peril /. [2673] And for to stryue with a weyker man / it is folie [2674] ¶ And therfore / sholde a man flee stryuynge / as muchel as he myghte [2675] ¶ ffor Salomon seith || It is a greet worshipe to a man / to kepen hym fro noyse and stryf' [2676] ¶ And if it so bifalle or happe / that a man of gretter myght and strengthe / than thou art'. do thee grevaunce / [2677] studie / and bisye thee rather to stille / the 1 same greuaunce / than for to venge thee | [2678] ffor Senec seith | That he putteth hym in greet peril / that stryueth with a gretter man / than he is hym self [2679] ¶ And Caton seith / If a man of hyer estaat or degree / or moore myghty than thou / do thee anoy or greuance / suffre hym / [2680] for he that oones hath greued thee /

¶ Salcmon

¶ Seneca

¶ Cato

ELLESMERE 455 (6-T. 232) [1 leaf 166, back]

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Ellesmere MS.

another tyme / may releeve thee and helpe! [2681] ¶ Yet sette I caas / ye haue bothe myght and licence / for to venge yow / [2682] .I. seve that ther be ful manye thynges / that shul restreyne yow / of vengeance takynge /. [2683] and make yow / for to enclyne to suffre / and for to han pacience / in the thynges / that han been doon to yow [2684] ¶ ffirst and foreward / if ye wole considere the defautes / that been in youre owene persone / [2685] for whiche defautes / god hath suffred yow have this tribulacion / as I have seyd yow heer biforn [2686] ¶ ffor the Poete seith That we oghte paciently taken the tribulacions that comen to vs whan we thynken and consideren / that we han disserved to have hem [2687] ¶ And Seint Gregorie seith || That whan a man considereth wel the nombre of hise defautes / and of his synnes /. [2688] the peynes and the tribulacions that he suffreth / semen / the lesse vn-to hym [2689] And in as muche / as hym thynketh / hise synnes moore heuy and greuous / [2690] in so muche / semeth his peyne the lighter / an[d] the esier vn-to hym [2691] ¶ Also / ye owen to enclyne and bowe youre herte / to take the pacience of oure lord Ihesu crist || As seith seint Peter in hise Epistles [2692] ¶ Ihesu crist he seith / hath suffred for vs and yeuen ensample to euery man / to folwe and sewe hym / [2693] for he dide neuere synne / ne neuere cam ther a vileynous word out of his moub / [2694] whan men cursed hym / he cursed hem noght. And whan men betten hym / he manaced hem noght. [2695] ¶ Also / the grete pacience / which the seintes that been in Paradys / han had in tribulacions that they han ysuffred with-outen hir desert or gilt. [2696] oghte muchel stiren yow to pacience [2697] ¶ fforthermoore / ye sholde enforce yow / to have pacience / [2698] considerynge / that the tribulacions of this world / but

litel while endure / and soone passed been and goone [2699] ¶ And the ioye that a man / seketh to have by pacience in tribulacions / is perdurable / after that the ELLESMERE 456 (6-T. 233)

T Poeta

¶ Gregorius

¶ Petrus in epis-

Apostle seith in his epistle [2700] ¶ The ioye of god / he seith is perdurable / that is to seyn euerelastynge [2701] ¶ Also troweb and bileueth stedefastly / that he nys nat wel ynorissed ne wel ytaught that kan nat have pacience / or wol nat receyue pacience! [2702] ffor Salomon seith \ Salomon That the doctrine and the wit of a man / is known by pacience [2703] ¶ And in another place he seith ¶ that he that is pacient, gouerneth hym by greet prudence [2704] ¶ And the same Salomon seith The angry and wrathful man / maketh noyses / And the pacient man atempreth hem and stilleth [2705] ¶ He seith also / It is moore worth to be pacient than for to be right strong. [2706] And he that may have the lordshipe of his owene herte / is moore to preyse / than he that by his force or strengthe taketh grete Citees [2707] ¶ And therfore / seith Seint Iame in his Epistle ¶ That pacience / is a greet vertu of ¶ Iacobus in course perfeccion

¶ Apostolus in epistola

¶ Melibee

[2708] ¶ Certes quod Melibee /. I graunte yow Dame Prudence / that pacience / is a greet vertu of perfeccion / [2700] but euery man may nat have the perfeccion bat ye seken / [2710] ne I nam nat of the nombre / of right parfite men / [2711] for myn herte / may neuere been in pees / vn-to the tyme it be venged / [2712] And al be it so that it was greet peril to myne enemys / to do me a vileynye / in takynge vengeance vp-on me /. [2713] yet tooken they noon heede of the peril / but fulfilleden / hir wikked wyl and hir corage [2714] ¶ And therfore / me thynketh men oghten nat repreue me / though I putte me in a litel peril for to venge me / [2715] And though .I. do a greet excesse / that is to seyn / that I venge oon outrage by another

[2716] A quod dame Prudence / ye seyn youre wyl / Prudence and as yow liketh / [2717] but in no caas of the world / a man sholde nat doon outrage ne excesse / for to vengen hym [2718] ¶ ffor Cassidore seith || That as yuele dooth ¶ Cassidorus he that vengeth hym by outrage / as he that dooth the

outrage | . [2719] And therfore / ye shul venge yow / after the ordre of right / that is to seyn by the lawe / and noght by excesse ne by outrage [2720] ¶ And also / If ye wol venge yow of the outrage of youre Aduersaries in oother manere than right comandeth / ye synnen! [2721] And therfore seith Senec ||. That a man shal neuere vengen shrewednesse / by shrewednesse [2722] ¶ And if ye seye / that right axeth / a man to defenden violence by violence / and fightyng by fightyng [2723] Certes / ye seye sooth whan the defense is doon anon with-outen Interualle or with-outen tariyng or delay [2724] for to deffenden hym / and nat for to vengen hym! [2725] ¶ And it bihoueth / that a man putte swich attemperance in his deffense! [2726] that men haue no cause ne matiere / to repreuen hym that deffendeth hym of excesse and outrage / for ellis were it agayn reson [2727] ¶ Pardee / ye knowen wel / that ye maken no deffense as now / for to deffende yow but for to venge yow / [2728] and so sheweth it that ye han no wyl to do youre dede attemprely ||. [2729] And therfore / me thynketh that pacience is good | ffor Salomon seith T That he that is nat pacient shal have greet harm

¶ Salomon

¶ Melibee

¶ Salomon

[2730] Certes quod Melibee / I graunte yow / that whan a man is inpacient and wrooth / of that pat toucheth hym noght and that aperteneth nat vn-to hym / though it harme hym / it is no wonder || [2731] ffor the lawe seith || That he is coupable that entremetteth or medleth / with swych thyng as aperteneth nat vn-to hym [2732] ¶ And Salomon seith || That he that entremetteth hym of the noyse or strif / of another man /.is lyk to hym / that taketh an hound by the eris || [2733] ffor right as he that taketh a straunge hound by the eris / is outherwhile / biten with the hound [2734] Right in the same wise is it reson / that he have harm / that by his inpacience / medleth hym / of the noyse of another man / where-as it aperteneth nat vn-to hym [2735] ¶ But ye knowen wel / that this dede / that ELLESMERE 458 (6-T. 235)

is to seyn / my grief and my disese / toucheth me right ny ||. [2736] And therfore / though I be wrooth and inpacient. it is no merueille / [2737] And sauynge youre grace / I kan nat seen / that it myghte greetly harme me / though I tooke vengeaunce / [2738] for I am richer / and moore myghty than myne enemys been / [2739] And wel knowen ye / that by moneye and by hauynge grete possessions / been alle the thynges of this world gouerned [2740] ¶ And Salomon seith ¶ That alle thynges / obeyon to ¶ Salomon moneye /.

[2741] Whan Prudence / hadde herd hir housbonde Prudence auanten hym of his richesse and of his moneye / dispreisynge the power of hise Aduersaries / she spak/ and seyde in this wise [2742] ¶ Certes / deere sire I graunte yow that ye been riche and myghty / [2743] and that the richesses been goode / to hem pat han hem wel ygeten hem / and wel konne vsen hem ||. [2744] ffor 1 right as the body of a man / may nat lyuen with-oute the soule / namoore may it lyue / with-outen temporeel goodes / [2745] And for richesses / may a man gete hym grete freendes [2746] ¶ And therfore seith Pamphilles ¶ If a netherdes doghter seith ¶ Pamphilles he / be riche / she may chesen of a thousand men / [lequel quelle veult pour mary (MS Reg. 19 C. vii, lf 140)] [2747] for of a thousand men / oon wol nat forsaken hire ne refusen hire [2748] ¶ And this Pamphilles seith also ¶ If thow be right happy /. that is to seyn / If thou be right riche / thou shalt fynde a greet nombre of felawes and freendes ||. [2749] And if thy ffortune change / that thou wexe poure / farewel / freendshipe and felaweshipe / [2750] for thou shalt be al alloone with-outen any compaignye / but if it be / the compaignye of poure folk [2751] ¶ And yet seith / this Pamphilles moreouer ¶ That they that been thralle and bonde of lynage shullen been maad worthy and noble by the richesses [2752] ¶ And right so / as by richesses / ther comen manye goodes /. right so by pouerte come ther manye harmes and yueles /. [2753] for greet pouerte con-

vsen hem

¶ Cassidorus

¶ Petrus Alfonce

¶ Innocencius

streyneth a man / to do manye yueles /. [2754] And therfore / clepeth Cassidore / pouerte / the mooder of Ruyne / [2755] that is to seyn / the mooder of ouerthrowynge or fallynge doun [2756] ¶ And therfore seith Piers Alfonce ||. Oon of the gretteste Aduersitees of this world is / [2757] whan a free man / by kynde or by burthe is constrevned by pouerte to eten the Almesse of his enemy [2758] ¶ And the same seith Innocent in oon of hise bookes ||. he seith / that sorweful and myshappy / is the condicion of a poure beggere / [2759] for if he axe nat his mete / he dyeth for hunger /. [2760] And if he axe / he dyeth for shame / And algates necessitee constreyneth hym to axe [2761] ¶ And therfore seith Salomon || That bet it is to dye / than for to haue swich pouerte! [2762] ¶ And as the same Salomon seith ¶ Bettre it is to dye of bitter deeth than for to lyuen / in swich wise [2763] ¶ By thise resons / that I haue seid vn-to yow / and by manye othere resons that I koude seye 5 / [2764] I graunte yow / that richesses been

¶ Salomon

[2766] ¶ ffirst' ye shul geten hem with-outen greet desir / by good leyser sekyngly / and nat' ouer hastily / [2767] ffor a man that is to desirynge to gete richesses / abaundoneth hym first to thefte / and to alle other yueles [2768] ¶ And therfore seith Salomon ¶ He that hasteth hym to bisily / to wexe riche shal be noon Innocent' [2769] ¶ He seith also /. that the richesse that hastily cometh to a man / soone and lightly / gooth and passeth fro a man [2770] ¶ but that' richesse / that cometh litel and litel wexeth alwey and multiplieth [2771] ¶ And sire / ye shul geten richesses / by youre wit' and by youre trauaille vn-to youre profit'. [2772] and that with-outen wrong or harm

doynge / to any oother persone [2773] ¶ ffor the lawe ELLESMERE 480 (6-T. 237)

goode to hem / that geten hem wel / and to hem that wel vsen the richesses [2765] ¶ And therfore wel I shewe yow / hou ye shul haue yow / and how ye shul bere yow in gaderynge of richesses / and in what manere / ye shul

¶ Salomor

seith / that ther maketh no man himseluen riche / if he do harm to another wight | [2774] This is to seyn / that nature deffendeth and forbedeth by right that no man make hym-self riche / vn-to the harm of another persone [2775] ¶ And Tullius seith || bat no sorwe / ne no drede ¶ Tullius of deeth / ne no thyng' that may falle vn-to a man / [2776] is so muchel agayns nature / as a man to encressen his owene profit to the harm of another man | [2777] And though the grete men 1 and the myghty men geten richesses moore lightly than thou /. [2778] yet shaltou nat been ydel ne slow to do thy profit'. for thou shalt in alle wise flee ydelnesse [2779] ¶ ffor Salomon seith /. that ydelnesse / techeth ¶ Salomon a man to do manye yueles [2780] ¶ And the same Salomon seith | That he that trauailleth and bisieth hym to tilien his land / shal eten breed [2781] but he that is ydel / and casteth hym to no bisynesse ne occupacion / shal falle in-to pouerte / and dye for hunger [2782] ¶ And he that is ydel and slow / kan neuere fynde couenable tyme for to doon his profit. [2783] ffor ther is a versifiour seith / that the ydel man excuseth hym in wynter / by cause of the grete coold and in somer / by encheson of the heete ||. [2784] ffor thise causes seib Caton ||. waketh and enclyneth q cato nat yow ouer muchel / for to slepe / for ouer muchel reste norisseth and causeth manye vices ||. [2785] And therfore / seith Seint Ierome ||. Dooth somme goodes / that the deuel / which is oure enemy / ne fynde yow nat vnocupied ||. [2786] ffor the deuel ne taketh nat lightly vn-to his werkynge swiche as he fyndeth occupied in goode werkes

[2787] ¶ Thanne thus / In getynge richesses / ye mosten flee ydelnesse ||. [2788] And afterward ye shul vse the richesses / whiche ye have geten by youre wit and by youre trauaille / [2789] in swich a manere / that men holde nat yow / to scars ne to sparynge ne to fool large / that is to seyn / ouer large a spendere / [2790] for right as men blamen an Auaricious man / by cause / of his scarsetee and chyngerie / [2791] In the same wise is he to blame

Winde versifi-

¶ Sanctus Ieron-

T Cato

that spendeth ouer largely | [2792] And therfore seith Caton ¶ Vse he seith / thy richesses that thou hast geten [2793] in swich a manere / that men haue / no matiere ne cause / to calle thee / neiter wrecche ne chynche / [2794] for it is a greet shame to a man / to have a pouere herte and a riche purs [2795] ¶ He seith also / the goodes that thou hast ygeten / vse hem by mesure / that is to seyn / spende hem mesurably / [2796] for they that folily / wasten and despenden / the goodes that they han s [2797] whan they han namoore propre of hir owene / they shapen hem to take the goodes of another man [2708] ¶ I seve thanne / that ye shul fleen Auarice / [2790] vsynge youre richesses / in swich manere / that men seye nat bat youre richesses been yburyed / [2800] but pat ye have hem in youre myght and in youre weeldynge [2801] ¶ ffor a wys man / repreueth the Auaricious man / and seith thus / in two vers [2802] ¶ Wherto and why / burieth a man hisé goodes by his grete Auarice / and knoweth wel that nedes moste he dye / [2803] for deeth is the ende of enery man / as in this present lyf [2804] I And for what cause or encheson iovneth he hym / or knytteth he hym / so faste vn-to hise goodes / [2805] that alle hise wittes mowen nat disseueren hym / or departen hym from hise goodes / [2806] and knoweth wel / or oghte knowe / that whan he is deed / he shal no thyng bere with hym / out of this world [2807] ¶ And ther-fore seith seint Augustyn || That the Auaricious man is likned vn-to helle / [2808] that the moore it swelweth / the moore desir it hath to swelwe and deuoure / [2809] And as wel / as ye wolde eschewe / to be called an Auaricious man / or chynche / [2810] as wel sholde ye kepe yow and gouerne yow / in swich a wise / that men calle yow nat fool large [2811] Therfore seith Tullius ||. The goodes he seith of thyn hous / ne sholde nat been hyd / ne kept so cloos 1 but that they myghte been opened by pitee and debonairetee [2812] ¶ that is to seyn / to yeuen part to hem that han greet nede /. [2813] [1 leaf 168, back]

ELLESMERE 462 (6-T. 239)

T Vnde versificator

¶ Augustinus

Tullius

ne thy goodes / shullen nat been so opene / to been euery mannes goodes [2814] ¶ Afterward / in getynge of youre richesses / and in vsynge hem / ye shul alwey / haue thre thynges in youre herte /. [2815] that is to seyn / Oure lord god / Conscience / and good name [2816] ¶ ffirst / ye shul haue god in youre herte / [2817] and for no richesse / ye shullen do no thyng, which may in any manere displese god / that is youre creatour and makere [2818] ¶ ffor after the word of Salomon ¶ It is bettre to have a litel good with the love of god / [2819] than to have / muchel good and tresour / and lese the loue of his lord god [2820] ¶ And the prophete seith || That bettre it is / to been a good man and haue litel good and tresour / [2821] than to been holden a shrewe / and haue grete richesses [2822] ¶ And yet seve I ferthermoore / that ye sholde alwey doon youre bisynesse to gete yow richesses / [2823] so that ve gete hem with good conscience [2824] ¶ And thapostle seith ||. that ther nys thyng in this world / of which / we sholden haue so greet joye / as whan oure Conscience bereth vs good witnesse [2825] ¶ And the wise man seith || The substance of a man is ful good / whan synne is nat' in mannes conscience [2826] ¶ Afterward in getynge of youre richesses / and in vsynge of hem / [2827] yow moste haue greet bisynesse and greet diligence / that youre goode name / be alwey kept and conserved ||. [2828] ffor salomon seith /. that bettre it is / and moore it availleth a man to have a good name / than for to have grete richesses 8 [2829] And therfore / he seith in another place ¶ Do greet diligence seith Salomon / in kepyng of thy freend / and of thy goode name / [2830] for it shal lenger abide with thee / than any tresour / be it neuer so precious [2831] ¶ And certes he sholde nat be called a gentil man / that after god and good conscience / alle thynges left. ne dooth his diligence and bisynesse / to kepen his good name [2832] ¶ And Cassidore seith ¶ That it is signe of gentil herte 9 whan a man loueth and desireth to han a good name

¶ Salomon

¶ Propheta

¶ Apostoius

¶ Saviens

¶ Salomon

T Cassidorus

¶ Augustinus

[2833] ¶ And therfore seith Seint Augustyn ¶ That ther been two thynges / that arn necessarie and nedefulle / [2834] and that is good Conscience and good loos / [2835] bat is to seyn / good Conscience / to thyn owene persone inward / and good loos for thy neighbore outward /. [2836] And he that trusteth hym so muchel in his goode conscience / [2837] that he displeseth / and setteth at noght his goode name or loos / and rekketh noght though he kepe nat his goode name / nys but a crueel cherl /

[2838] Sire / now haue I shewed yow / how ye shul do in getynge richesses / and how / ye shullen vsen hem / [2830] and I se wel / that for the trust that ye han in youre richesses / ye wole moeue werre and bataille [2840] ¶ I conseille yow / that ye bigynne no werre / in trust of youre richesses / for they ne suffisen noght werres to mayntene [2841] ¶ And therfore / seith a Philosophre ¶ That man / that desireth / and wole algates han werre / shal neuere haue suffisaunce / [2842] for the richer that he is / the gretter despenses moste he make / if he wole haue worshipe and victorie [2843] ¶ And Salomon seith ||. That the gretter richesses that a man hath / the mo despendours he hath [2844] ¶ And deere sire / al be it so / that for youre richesses / ye mowe have muchel folk [2845] yet bihoueth it nat. ne it is nat good to bigynne werre / where as ye mowe in oother manere / haue pees vn-to youre worshipe and 1 profit [2846] ¶ ffor the victories of batailles that been in this world / lyen nat in greet nombre or multitude of the peple / ne in the vertu of man / [2847] but it lith in the wyl / and in the hand of oure lord god almyghty [2848] ¶ And therfore / Iudas Machabeus / which was goddes knyght. [2849] whan he sholde fighte agayn his aduersarie that hadde a greet nombre / and a gretter multitude of folk / and strenger than was this peple of Machabee /. [2850] yet he reconforted his litel compaigrye / and seyde right in this wise [2851] ¶ Als lightly quod he / may oure lord god almyghty yeue victorie to a fewe folk

ELLESMERE 464 (6-T. 241)

[1 leaf 169]

¶ Philosophus

¶ Salomon

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Ellesmere MS.

as to many folk! [2852] for the victorie of a bataile comth nat' by the grete nombre of peple / [2853] but it come / from cure lord god of heuene [2854] ¶ And deere sire / for as muchel / as ther is no man certein / if he be worthy / that god veue hym victorie [ne plus que il est certain se il est dique de l'amour de Dieu (Le Ménagier, i. 226)] or naught /. After that Salomon seith / [2855] therfore / euery man sholde greetly \ \ Salomon drede werres to bigynne / [2856] ¶ And by cause / that in batailles / fallen manye perils / [2857] and happeth outher while / that as soone is the grete man slavn as the litel man /. [2858] And as it is writen / in the seconde book of ¶ In .ij.do libro kynges The dedes of batailles been auenturouse / and no thyng certeyne / [2859] for as lightly is oon hurt with a spere as another ||. [2860] And for ther is gret peril in werre / therfore / sholde a man flee and eschue werre / in as muchel as a man may goodly ||. [2861] ffor Salomon \ Salomon seith /. He that loueth peril shal falle in peril

Regum

[2862] After that Dame Prudence / hadde spoken in Melibee this manere / Melibee answerde and seyde [2863] ¶ I see wel dame Prudence that by youre faire wordes / and by youre resons that ye han shewed me / that the werre liketh yow no thyng. [2864] but I have nat yet herd youre conseil / how I shal do in this nede

in epistolis

[2865] Certes quod she I conseille yow / that ye Prudence accorde with youre aduersaries / and that ye have pees with hem [2866] ¶ ffor Seint Iame seith / in hise epistles ¶ sanctus Iacobus ¶ That by concord and pees / the smale richesses wexen grete / [2867] and by debaat and discord / the grete richesses fallen doun [2868] ¶ And ye knowen wel that oon of the gretteste and moost souereyn thyng! that is in this world / is vnytee and pees [2869] ¶ And therfore / seyde oure lord ¶ Dominus Apos-Thesu crist to hise Apostles in this wise [2870] ¶ wel happy and blessed been they / that louen and purchacen pees / for they been called children of god [2871] A quod Melibee /. now se I wel / that ye louen nat myn honour / Melibee ne my worshipe [2872] ¶ Ye knowen wel that myne

tolis suis

ELLESMERE 465 (6-T. 242)

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Ellesmere MS.

Aduersaries / han bigonnen this debaat and bryge / by hire outrage / [2873] and ye se wel that they ne requeren ne preyen me nat of pees / ne they asken nat to be reconsiled [2874] ¶ wol ye thanne / that I go and meke me and obeye me to hem and crie hem mercy \$\frac{9}{2875}\$ ffor sothe / that were nat my worshipe [2876] ffor right as men seyn / that ouer greet hoomlynesse / engendreth dispreisynge / so fareth it by to greet humylitee or mekenesse

¶ Prudence

[2877] Thanne bigan dame Prudence / to maken semblant of wratthe / and seyde [2878] ¶ Certes sire / sauf youre grace / I loue youre honour and youre profit as I do myn owene / and euere haue doon / [2879] ne ve ne noon oother / syen neuere the contrarie [2880] ¶ And yit if I hadde seyd / that ye sholde han purchased the pees / and the reconsiliacion /. I ne hadde nat muchel mystaken me / ne seyd amys /. [2881] ffor the wise man seib ¶ The dissension / bigynneth by another man / and the reconsilyngt by-1gynneth by thy self [2882] ¶ And the prophete seith ||. fflee shrewednesse and do goodnesse / [2883] seke pees and folwe it as muchel as in thee is [2884] ¶ Yet seye I nat that ye shul rather pursue to youre Aduersaries for pees than they shuln to yow ||. [2885] for I knowe wel / that ye been so hard-herted / that ye wol do no thyng for me [2886] ¶ And Salomon seith ||. he that hath ouer hard an herte / atte laste / he shal myshappe and mystyde

¶ Sapiens

¶ proph*et*a

¶ Salomon

¶ Melibee

¶ propheta

[2887] Whanne Melibee hadde herd dame Prudence maken semblant of wratthe / he seyde in this wise [2888] ¶ Dame I prey yow that ye be nat displesed / of thynges that I seye [2889] for ye knowe wel that I am angry and wrooth / and that is no wonder / [2890] and they that been wrothe / witen nat wel / what they don ne what they seyn [2891] ¶ Therfore / the prophete seith ¶ That troubled eyen / han no cleer sighte [2892] ¶ but seyeth and conseileth me as yow liketh / for I am redy to do right as ye wol desire / [2893] and if ye repreue me of my folye / I am the moore holden / to loue yow and preyse

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Ellesmere MS.

yow [2894] ¶ ffor Salomon seith ||. That he pat repreueth ¶ Salomon hym that dooth folye / [2895] he shal fynde gretter grace than he / that deceyueth hym by sweete wordes

[2896] Thanne seide dame Prudence ¶ I make no semblant of wratthe ne Anger / but for youre grete profit [2897] ¶ ffor Salomon seith ||. He is moore worth that repreueth / or chideth a fool for his folye shewynge hym semblant of wratthe / [2898] than he that supporteth hym and p[r]eyseth hym in his mysdoynge and laugheth at his folye [2899] ¶ And this same Salomon / seith afterward . ||. That by the sorweful visage of a man / that is to seyn / by the sory and heur contenance of a man / [2900] the fool correcteth and amendeth hym self

¶ Salomon

[2901] Thanne seyde Melibee ¶ I shal nat konne an- ¶ Melibee swere to so manye faire resons / as ye putten to me and shewen / [2902] seyeth shortly youre wyl and youre conseil / and I am al redy to fulfille and parfourne it

[2903] Thanne dame Prudence / discouered al hir wyl Prudence to hym / and seyde [2904] ¶ I conseille yow quod she abouen alle thynges / that ye make pees / bitwene god and yow / [2905] and beth reconsiled vn-to hym and to his grace | [2906] ffor as I have seyd yow heer biforn /. god hath suffred yow to have this tribulacion and disese for youre synnes / [2907] And if ye do as I sey yow / god wol sende youre Aduersaries vn-to yow [2908] and maken hem fallen at youre feet' redy to do youre wyl and youre comandementz [2909] I ffor Salomon seith ||. whan the con- Salomon dicion of man is plesaunt and likynge to god /. [2010] he chaungeth the hertes of the mannes Aduersaries and constreyneth hem / to biseken hym / of pees and of grace / [2911] and I prey yow / lat me speke with youre Aduersaries in prince place / [2912] for they shul nat knowe / that it be of youre wyl / or youre assent. [2913] and thanne whan I knowe / hir wil and hire entente /. I may conseille yow the moore seurely

[2914] Dame quod Melibee / dooth youre wil and Melibee ELLESMERE 467 (6-T. 244)

youre likynge /. [2915] for I putte me hoolly / in youre disposicion and ordinaunce

¶ Prudence

[2916] Thanne Dame Prudence / whan she saugh the goode wyl of hir housbonde / delibered and took auys in hir selft. [2917] thinkinge / how she myghte brynge this nede / vn-to a good conclusion / and to a good ende /. [2918] And whan she saugh hir tyme / she sente for thise Aduersaries / to come vn-to hire in to a pryuee place / [2919] and shewed wisely vn-to hem / the grete goodes that comen of pees / [2920] and the grete harlmes and perils / that been in werre / [2921] and seyde to hem / in a goodly manere /. hou that hem oughten / haue greet repentaunce / [2922] of the Iniurie and wrong that they hadden doon / to Melibee hir lord / and to hire / And to hire doghter

[2923] And whan they herden the goodliche wordes of Dame Prudence / [2924] they weren so supprised and rauysshed / and hadden so greet ioye of hire / that wonder was to telle [2925] ¶ A lady quod they / ye han shewed vn-to vs / the blessynge of swetnesse / after the sawe of Dauid the prophete / [2926] for the reconsilynge / which we been nat worthy to haue in no manere / [2927] but we oghte requeren it with greet contricion and humylitee / [2928] ye of youre grete goodnesse haue presented vnto vs [2929] ¶ Now se we wel / that the science and the konnynge of Salomon is ful trewe [2930] ¶ ffor he seith || That sweete wordes / multiplien and encreesen freendes / and maken shrewes / to be debonaire and meeke

[2931] ¶ Certes quod they./ we putten oure dede and al oure matere and cause / al hoolly / in youre goode wyl / [2932] and been redy to obeye to the speche and comandement of my lord Melibee [2933] ¶ And therfore deere and benygne lady / we preien yow and biseke yow as mekely as we konne and mowen / [2934] that it lyke vn-to youre grete goodnesse / to fulfillen in dede / youre goodliche worder / [2935] for we consideren and knowelichen /

that we han offended and greued my lord Melibee out of mesure /. [2936] so ferforth / that we be nat of power / to maken hise amendes / [2937] and therfore / we oblige and bynden vs and oure freendes / to doon al his wyl and hise comandementz | [2938] ¶ but perauenture / he hath swich heuvnesse / and swich wratthe to vs ward / by cause of oure offense / [2939] that he wole enioyne vs swich a peyne / as we move nat bere ne susteene /. [2940] and therfore noble lady / we biseke / to youre wommanly pitee / [2941] to taken swich auysement in this nede / that we / ne oure freendes / be nat desherited ne destroyed / thurgh oure folve

[2942] Certes quod Prudence / it is an hard thyng and Prudence right perilous / [2943] that a man putte hym al outrely / in the arbitracion and Iuggement' and in the myght' and power of hise enemys [2944] ¶ ffor Salomon seith || Leeueth ¶ Salomon me / and yeueth credence / to that I shal seyn ¶ I seye quod he ¶ ye peple / folk and gouernours of hooly chirche [2945] ¶ to thy sone / to thy wyf / to thy freend / ne to thy broother / [2946] ne yeue thou neuere myght ne maistrie of thy body / whil thou lyuest. [2947] ¶ Now sithen he deffendeth / that man shal nat veuen to his broother / ne to his freend / the myght of his body s [2948] by strenger reson he deffendeth / and forbedeth a man / to youen hym self to his enemy [2949] \ And nathelees I conseille you / that ye / mystruste nat' my lord / [2950] for I woot wel / and knowe verraily / that he is / debonaire and meeke / large / curteys / [2951] and no thyng desirous ne coueitous of good ne richesse [2952] If for ther nys no thyng in this world that he desireth / saue oonly / worshipe and honour [2953] ¶ fforther-moore I knowe wel / and am right seur / that he shal no thyng doon in this nede / with-outen my conseil / [2954] And I shal so werken in this cause / that by grace of oure lord god / ye shul been reconsiled vn-to vs

[2955] Thanne seyden they / with o. 1 voys || worshipful ELLESMERE 469 (6-T. 246) [1 leaf 176, back]

lady we putten vs and oure goodes al fully in youre will and disposicion / [2956] and been redy / to comen / what day pat it like vn-to youre noblesse to lymyte vs or assigne vs [2957] for to maken oure obligacion and boond as strong as it liketh vn-to youre goodnesse / [2958] that we mowe fulfille the wille of yow / and of my lord Melibee

¶ Prudence

[2959] Whan Dame Prudence / hadde herd the answeres of thise men / she bad hem / goon agayn prively / [2960] and she retourned to hir lord Melibee / and tolde hym / how she found hise Aduersaries ful repentant [2961] knowelechynge ful lowely hir synnes and trespas / and how they were redy to suffren all peyne / [2962] requirynge and preiynge hym of mercy and pitee!

¶ Melibee

¶ Seneca

[2963] Thanne seyde Melibee ¶ he is wel worthy to have pardon and foryifnesse of his synne þat excuseth nath his synne / [2964] but knowelecheth it and repenteth hym / axinge Indulgence [2965] ¶ ffor Senec / seith ||. there is the remission and foryifnesse, where as confession is [2966] ¶ ffor Confession is neighbore to Innocence [2967] [et dit autre part: cellui est presque innocent qui a honte de son péchié et le recongnoist. (Le Ménagier, i. 231)] And therfore I assente and corforme me to have pees / [2968] but it is good þat we do it nat with-outen the assent and wyl of oure freendes

¶ Prudence

and seyde [2970] ¶ Certes sire quod she ye han wel and goodly answered [2971] ffor right as by the conseil / assent and helpe of youre freendes / ye han been stired / to venge yow and maken werre [2972] right so withouten hire conseil / shul ye nat accorden yow / ne haue pees with youre Aduersaries [2973] ¶ ffor the lawe seith || ther nys no thyng so good by wey of kynde / as a thyng to been vnbounde by hym þat it was ybounde

[2974] ¶ And thanne Dame Prudence with-outen delay or tariynge / sente anon hire messages for hire kyn and for hire olde freendes / whiche þat were trewe and wyse / [2975]

. ELLESMERE 470 (6-T. 247)

and tolde hem by ordre / in the presence of Melibee al this mateere as it is abouen expressed and declared / [2976] and preyden bat they wolde yeuen hire auys and conseil / what best were to doon in this nede [2977] ¶ And whan Melibees freendes hadde taken hire auys and deliberacion of the forseide mateere / [2978] and hadden examyned it by greet bisynesse and greet diligence / [2979] they yaue ful conseil for to have pees and reste / [2980] and pat Melibee / sholde recevue with good herte hise aduersaries / to foryifnesse and mercy

[2981] And whan dame Prudence hadde herd the assent of hir lord Melibee / and the conseil of hise freendes [2982] accorde with hire wille and hire entencion / [2983] she was wonderly glad in hire herte / and seyde [2984] Ther is an old prougrbe quod she seith ||. That the Trudence goodnesse bat thou mayst do this day / do it [2985] and abide nat ne delaye it nat til to morwe [2986] ¶ And therfore / I conseille bat ye sende youre messages swiche as been discrete and wise / [2987] vn-to youre Aduersaries / tellynge hem on youre bihalue / [2988] pat if they wole trete of pees and of accord / [2989] that they shape hem / with-outen delay or tariyng to comen vn-to vs / [2990] which thyng parfourned was in dede [2991] ¶ And whanne thise trespassours and repentynge folk of hire folies / that is to seyn / the Aduersaries of Melibee / [2992] hadden herd / what thise Messagers seyden vn-to hem / [2993] they weren right glad and ioyeful / and answereden ful mekely and benignely / [2994] yeldynge graces and thankynges to hir lord Melibee and to al his compaignye / [2995] and shopen hem with-outen delay to go with the Messagers and obeye to the comandement of hir lord Melibee

[2006] ¶ And right anon / they tooken hire wey to the Court of Melibee / [2997] and tooken with hem / somme of hire trewe freendes / to maken feith for hem and for to been hire borwes / [2998] and whan they were comen / 1 to ELLESMERE 471 (6-T. 248)

¶ Melibee

the presence of Melibee / he seyde hem thise wordes [2999] It standeth thus quod Melibee / and sooth it is / that ye [3000] causelees and with-outen skile and reson [3001] han doon grete Iniuries and wronges / to me and to my wyf Prudence; and to my doghter also / [3002] for ye han entred in to myn hous by violence [3003] and haue doon swich outrage pat alle men knowen wel pat ye haue disserued the deeth / [3004] and therfore / wol I knowe and wite of yow / [3005] wheither ye wol putte the punyssement and the chastisynge / and the vengeance of this outrage / in the wyl of me / and of my wyf Prudence / or ye wol nat

[3006] Thanne / the wiseste of hem thre answerde for hem alle and seyde [3007] ¶ Sire quod he / we knowen wel / pat we been vnworthy / to comen vn-to the Court of so greet a lord and so worthy as ye been \$ [3008] ffor we han so greetly mystaken vs / and han offended and agilt in swich a wise / agayn youre heigh lordshipe / [3009] that trewely / we han disserved the deeth / [3010] but yet for the grete goodnesse and debonairetee bat al the world / witnesseth in youre persone / [3011] we submytten vs / to the excellence and benignitee of your gracious lordshipe [3012] and been redy to obeie to alle youre comandementz / [3013] bisekynge yow / that of youre merciable pitee / ye wol considere oure grete repentance and lough submyssion [3014] and graunten vs foryeuenesse of oure outrageous trespas and offense / [3015] for wel we knowe bat youre liberal grace and mercy / stretchen hem ferther in-to goodnesse / than doon oure outrageouse giltes and trespas in-to wikkednesse / [3016] al be it bat cursedly and dampnablely / we han agilt agayn youre heigh lordshipe

[3017] Thanne Melibee / took hem vp fro the ground ful benignely [3018] and receyued hire obligacions and hir boondes by hire othes vp-on hire plegges and borwes / [3019] and assigned hem a certeyn day / to retourne vn-to his Court. [3020] for to accepte and receyue the sentence and

Iuggement pat Melibee wolde comande to be doon on hem by the causes aforeseyd / [3021] whiche thynges ordeyned /. euery man retourned to his hous ||

[3022] And whan pat dame Prudence saugh hir tyme / she freyned and axed hir lord Melibee / [3023] what vengeance / he thoughte / to taken of hise Aduersaries

[3024] To which Melibee answerde and seyde ¶ Certes ¶ Melibee quod he / I thynke and purpose me fully / [3025] to desherite hem / of al pat euere they han / and for to putte hem / in exil for euere

[3026] Certes quod dame Prudence / this were a crueel Prudence sentence and muchel agayn reson / [3027] ffor ye been riche ynough and han no nede of oother mennes good / [3028] and ye myghte lightly in this wise gete yow a coueitous name / [3029] which is a vicious thyng and oghte been eschued of euery good man [3030] ffor after the sawe of the word of the Apostle /. Coueitise is roote of alle harmes / Apostolus [3031] And therfore it were bettre for yow / to lese so muchel good of youre owene / than for to taken of hir good in this manere / [3032] for bettre it is to lesen with worshipe / than it is to wynne with vileynye and shame /. [3033] And eueri man oghte to doon his diligence and his bisynesse / to geten hym a good name /. [3034] And yet shal he nat oonly bisie hym in kepynge of his good name. [3035] but he shal also enforcen hym alwey / to do som thyng by which he may renouelle his good name / [3036] for it is writen / pat the olde good loos and good name of a man / is soone goon and passed / whan it is nat newed ne renouelled [3037] ¶ And as touchynge / bat ye seyn / ye wole exile youre Aduersaries / [3038] that thynketh me / muchel agayn reson / and out of 1 mesure / [3039] considered the power pat they han yeue yow vp-on hem self ||. [3040] And it is writen bat he is worthy / to lesen his privilege / pat mysuseth / the myght and the power bat is yeuen hym [3041] ¶ And I sette cas / ye myghte enioyne hem bat peyne by right and by lawe / [3042] which I ELLESMERE 473 (6-T. 250) [1 leaf 1717

trowe / ye mowe nat do /. [3043] I seye ye mighte nat putten it to execucion per-auenture / [3044] and thanne

were it likly to retourne to the werre as it was biforn / [3045] And therfore / if ye wole pat men do yow obeisance / ye moste deemen moore curteisly / [3046] this is to seyn / ye moste yeuen moore esy sentences and Iuggementz [3047] ¶ ffor it is writen / bat he bat moost curteisly comandeth / to hym men moost obeyen / [3048] And therfore I prey yow bat in this necessitee / and in this nede / ye caste yow to ouercome youre herte [3049] ¶ ffor Senec seith /. That he pat ouercometh his herte / ouercomet twies [3050] ¶ And Tullius seith ¶ Ther is no thyng so comendable in a greet' lord / [3051] as whan he is debonaire and meeke / and appeaeth lightly / [3052] And I. prey yow bat ye wole forbere now to do vengeance [3053] in swich a manere / pat youre goode name may be kept and conserved / [3054] and but men move have cause and mateere / to preyse yow of pitee and of mercy / [3055] and but ye have no cause to repente yow of thyng but ye doon

[3056] ¶ ffor Senec seith ¶ He ouercometh in an yuel

manere pat repenteth hym of his victorie / [3057] Wherfore I pray yow / lat mercy been in youre mynde and in youre herte / [3058] to theffect and entente pat god almyghty haue mercy on yow in his laste Iuggement" [3059] ¶ ffor seint Iame seith in his Epistle ¶ Iuggement with-

outen mercy shal be doon to hym / bat hath no mercy of

¶ Seneca

¶ Seneca

Tullius

¶ Iacobus in epistola

¶ Melihee

another wight

[3060] Whanne Melibee hadde herd the grete skiles and resons of Dame Prudence / and hire wise informacions and techynges / [3061] his herte gan enclyne to the wil of his wif considerynge hir trewe entente / [3062] and conformed hym anon and assented fully to werken after hir conseil / [3063] and thonked god / of whom procedeb al vertu and alle goodnesse / bat hym sente a wyf / of so greet discrecion [3064] And whan the day cam bat hise Aduersaries sholde appieren in his presence / [3065] he spak vnellesmere 474 (6-T. 251)

to hem ful goodly / and seyde in this wyse [3066] ¶ Al be it so / bat of youre pride / and presumpcion and folie / and of youre necligence and vnkonnynge / [3067] ye haue mysborn yow and trespassed vn-to me. [3068] yet for as muche / as I see and biholde youre grete humylitee / [3069] and pat ye been sory and repentant of your giltes / [3070] it constreyneth me / to doon yow grace and mercy [3071] ¶ Therfore / I receyue yow / to my grace [3072] and foryeue yow outrely alle the offenses / Iniuries and wronges bat ye haue doon agayn me and myne / [3073] to this effect and to this ende / that god of his endelees mercy [3074] wole at the tyme of oure divinge foreuen vs oure giltes that we han trespassed to hym in this wrecched world / [3075] ffor douteless / if we be sory and repentant of the synnes and giltes whiche we han trespassed in the sighte of oure lord god / [3076] he is so free and so merciable / [3077] that he wole for yeuen vs oure giltes [3078] and bryngen vs to his blisse / that neuere hath ende. Amen

¶ Heere is ended Chaucers tale of Melibee / and of Dame Prudence &

¶ The murye wordes of the Hoost/ to the Monk/ & [on leaf 172]

han ended / was my tale / of Melibee 3079 And of Prudence / and hire benignytee Oure hoost seyde / as I am feithful man And by that precious corpus Madrian I hadde leuere / than a barel ale That good lief my wyf / hadde herd this tale 3084 She nys no thyng / of swich pacience As was this Melibeus wvf Prudence By goddes bones / whan I bete my knaues She bryngeth me forth / the grete clobbed stanes 3088 And crieth / slee the dogges euerichoon And brek/hem / bothe bak and euery boon ¶ And if that any neighbore of myne Wol nat in chirche / to my wyf enclyne 3092 Or be so hardy / to hire to trespace Whan she comth [home] / she rampeth in my face And crieth / false coward / wrek thy wyf/ By corpus bones / I wol haue thy knyf/ 3096 And thou shalt have my distaf and go spynne ffro day to nyght / right thus she wol bigynne Allas she seith / that euere pat I was shape To wedden a Milksope / or a coward ape 3100 That wol been ouerlad with euery wight Thou darst nat stonden by thy wyues right ¶ This is my lift but if that I wol fighte And out at dore / anon I moot me dighte 3104 Or elles I am but lost but if that I Be lik a wilde leon fool-hardy I woot wel / she wol do me slee som day Som neighebore / and thanne go my way 3108 ffor I am perilous / with knyf in honde Al be it that I dar hire nat withstonde ELLESMERE 476 (6-T. 253)

254 SIK-TEXT GROUP B. § 11. MELIBE-MONK LINK. Ellesmere MS.

ffor she is / byg in Armes by my feith	
That shal he fynde / pat hire mysdooth or seith	3112
But lat vs passe awey / fro this mateere	
¶ My lord the Monk quod he / be myrie of cheer	re
ffor ye shul telle a tale trewely	
Loo Rouchestre / stant heer faste by	3116
Ryde forth myn owene lord / brek nat oure game	
But by my trouthe / I knowe nat youre name	
Wher shal I calle yow / my lord daun Iohn	
Or daun Thomas / or elles daun Alboñ	3120
Of what hous be ye / by youre fader kyn	
I vowe to god / thou hast a ful fair skyn	
It is a gentil pasture / ther thow goost	eaf 172, back]
Thou art nat lyk' a penant' or a goost'	3124
Vpon my feith / thou art som Officer	
Som worthy sexteyn / or som Celerer	
ffor by my fader soule / as to my doom	
Thou art a maister / whan thou art at hoom	3128
No poure cloystrer/ ne no Novys	
But a gouernour / wily and wys	
And therwith-al / of brawnes and of bones	
A wel farynge persone / for the nones	3132
I pray to god / yeue hym confusioun	
That first thee broghte / vn-to Religioun	
Thou woldest han been / a tredefowel aright	
Haddestow / as greet a leeue / as thou hast mygh	t 3136
To parfourne al thy lust/ in engendrure	
Thou haddest bigeten / ful many a creature	
Allas / why werestow / so wyd a Cope	
God yeue me sorwe / but and I were a pope	3140
Nat oonly thou / but euery myghty man	
Though he were shorn / ful hye vpon his pan	
Sholde haue a wyf / for al the world is lorn	
Religioun / hath take vp al the corn	3144
Of tredyng, and we borel men been shrympes	
Of fieble trees / ther comen wrecched ympes	
ELLESMERE 477 (6-T. 254)	

r	
[3148
This maketh / that oure wyues wole assaye	0110
Religious folk for ye move bettre paye	
Of Venus paiementz / than mowe we	
God woot no lussheburgh payen ye	3152
But be nat wrooth / my lord for pat I pleye	0102
fful ofte in game / a sooth I have herd seye	
This worthy Monk / took al in pacience	
And seyde I wol doon al my diligence	3156
As fer as sowneth / in-to honestee	0100
To telle yow a tale / or two / or three	
And if yow list to herkne hyderward	
I wol [yow] seyn the lyf / of seint Edward	3160
Or ellis / first Tragedies wol I telle	0100
Of whiche /I/ have an hundred in my Celle	
¶ Tragedie is to seyn / a certeyn storie	
As olde bookes / maken vs memorie	3164
Of hym / that stood / in greet prosperitee	
And is yfallen / out of heigh degree	
In to myserie / and endeth wrecchedly	
And they ben versified communely	3168
Of .vj. feet'. which men clepen Exametron	
In prose eek / been endited many oon	
And eek in meetre / in many a sondry wyse	
Lo / this declaryng oghte ynogh suffise	3172
Now herkneth / if yow liketh for to heere	[leaf 173]
But first / I yow biseeke / in this mateere	
Though I by ordre / telle nat thise thynges	
Be it of Popes / Emperours / or kynges	3176
After hir ages / as men writen fynde	
But tellen hem / som bifore and som bihynde	
As it now comth / vn-to my remembraunce	
Haue me excused of min ignoraunce	3180

¶ Heere bigynneth / the Monkes tale / de casibus virorum Illustrium. [on leaf 173]

wol biwaille / in manere of Tragedie [Painting of the Monk and two dogs] The harm of hem / that stoode in heigh degree And fillen so / that ther nas no remedie To brynge hem / out of hir adversitee 3184
To brynge hem / out of hir aduersitee for certein / whan pat ffortune list to flee
Ther may no man / the cours of hire withholde
Lat no man truste / on blynd prosperitee
Be war of thise ensamples / trewe and olde 3188
[Lucifer.]
A T lucifer / though / he an Angel were ¶ Lucifer
And nat a man / at hym wol I bigynne
ffor though ffortune / may noon Angel dere
ffrom heigh degree / yet fel he for his synne 3192
Doun in to helle / where he yet is Inne
O Lucifer/ brightest. of Angels alle
Now artow sathanas / pat mayst nat twynne
Out of miserie / in which pat thou art falle 3196
$\lceil Adam. \rceil$
F 3
Loo Adam / in the feeld of Damyssene ¶ Adam With goddes owene fynger/ wroght was he
And nat bigeten / of mannes sperme vnclene
And welte all Paradys / sauynge o tree 3200
Hadde neuere worldly man so heigh degree
As Adam / til he for mysgouernañce
Was dryuen / out of hys hye prosperitee
To labour and to helle / and to meschance 3204
ELLESMERE 479 (6-T. 256)

257 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

[Sampson.]

Too Sampson / which that was Annunciat ¶	Sampson
By Angel / longe er his Natiuitee	
And was / to god almyghty consecrate	
And stood in noblesse / whil he myghte see	3208
Was neuere / swich another as was hee	
To speke of strengthe / and ther-with hardynesse	
But to hise wyues / toolde he his secree	3211
Thurgh which / he slow hym self / for wrecchedn	esse
Sampson / this noble almyghty Champion	eaf 173, back]
With-outen wepene / saue his handes tweyne	
He slow / and al torente the leon	
Toward his weddyng walkynge by the weye	3216
His false wyf / koude hym so plese and preye	
Til she his conseil knew / and she vntrewe	
Vn-to hise foos / his conseil gan biwreye	
And hym forsook, and took another newe	3220
Thre hundred foxes / took Sampson for Ire	
And alle hir tayles / he togydre bond	
And sette the foxes tayles / alle on fire	
ffor he / on euery tayl / had knyt¹ a brond	3224
And they brende / alle the cornes in that lond	
And alle hire Olyueres / and vynes eke	
A thousand men / he slow eek with his hond	
And hadde no wepene / but an Asses cheke	3228
Whan they were slayn / so thursted hym / that he	Э
Was wel ny lorn / for which he gan to preye	
That god wolde / on his peyne han som pitee	
And sende hym drynke / or elles moste he deye	3232
And of this asses cheke / that was dreye	
Out of a wang tooth / sprang anon a welle	
Of which he drank anon / shortly to seye	
Thus heelpe hym god / as Iudicum can telle	3236
ELLESMERE 480 (6-T. 257)	

By verray force / at Gazan / on a nyght	
Maugree Philistiens of that Citee	
The gates of the toun / he hath vp plyght	
And on his bak'. yearyed hem hath hee	3240
Hye on an hill / pat men myghte hem see	
O noble almyghty Sampson / lief and deere	
Had thou nat toold / to wommen thy secree	
In all this world / ne hadde been thy peere	3244
This Sampson / neuere Ciser drank ne wyn	
Ne on his heed / cam rasour noon ne sheere	
By precept of the Messager diuyn	
ffor alle hise strengthes / in hise heeres weere	3248
And fully twenty wynter yeer by yeere ·	
He / hadde of Israel the gouernance	
But soone / shal he wepe many a teere	
ffor wommen / shal hym bryngen to meschance	3252
Vn-to his lemman Dalida he tolde	
That in hise heeris / al his strengthe lay	
And falsly to hise foomen / she hym solde	
¶ And slepynge in hir barm / vp-on a day [leaf 174]	3256
She made to clippe / or shere / hise heres away	
And made hise foomen / al this craft espyen	
And whan pat they / hym foond in this array	
They bounde hym faste / and putten out hise eyen	3260
But er his heer/ were clipped or yshaue	
Ther was no boond / with which men myghte him by	ynde
But now is he / in prison in a Caue	
Where as they made hym / at the Queerne grynde	3264
O noble Sampson / strongest of mankynde	
O whilom / Iuge in glorie and in richesse	
Now maystow wepen / with thyne eyen blynde	
Sith thou fro wele / art falle in wrecchednesse	3268

ELLESMERE 481 (6-T. 258)

The ende of this caytyf was as I shal seye	
Hise foomen / made a feeste vp-on a day	
And made hym as a fool / biforn hem pleye	
And this was / in a temple of greet array	3272
But atte laste / he made a foul affray	
ffor he / the pilers shook / and made hem falle	
And down fil Temple and al / and ther it lay	
And slow hym self / and eek his foomen alle	3276
· ·	
This is to seyn the Prynces euerichoon	
And eek / thre thousand bodyes were ther slayn	
With fallynge / of the grete Temple of stoon	
Of Sampson / now wol I na moore sayn	328 0 -
Beth war / by this ensample oold and playn	
That no men / telle hir conseil til hir wyues	
Of swich thyng as they wolde han secree fayn	
If pat it touche / hir lymes or hir lyues	3284
$\lceil Hercules. ceil$	
ff Hercules / the souereyn Conquerour ¶ Her	cules
	cules
Syngen hise werkes / laude and heigh renoun	cules
Syngen hise werkes / laude and heigh renoun ffor in his tyme / of strengthe he was the flour	cules 3288
Syngen hise werkes / laude and heigh renoun ffor in his tyme / of strengthe he was the flour He slow / and rafte the skyn of the leoun	
Syngen hise werkes / laude and heigh renoun ffor in his tyme / of strengthe he was the flour He slow / and rafte the skyn of the leoun He of Centauros / leyde the boost adoun	
Syngen hise werkes / laude and heigh renoun ffor in his tyme / of strengthe he was the flour He slow / and rafte the skyn of the leoun	
Syngen hise werkes / laude and heigh renoun ffor in his tyme / of strengthe he was the flour He slow / and rafte the skyn of the leoun He of Centauros / leyde the boost adoun He Arpies slow / the crueel bryddes felle He golden Apples / refte of the dragoun	
Syngen hise werkes / laude and heigh renoun ffor in his tyme / of strengthe he was the flour He slow / and rafte the skyn of the leoun He of Centauros / leyde the boost adoun He Arpies slow / the crueel bryddes felle He golden Apples / refte of the dragoun	3288
Syngen hise werkes / laude and heigh renoun ffor in his tyme / of strengthe he was the flour He slow / and rafte the skyn of the leoun He of Centauros / leyde the boost adoun He Arpies slow / the crueel bryddes felle He golden Apples / refte of the dragoun	3288
Syngen hise werkes / laude and heigh renoun ffor in his tyme / of strengthe he was the flour He slow / and rafte the skyn of the leoun He of Centauros / leyde the boost adoun He Arpies slow / the crueel bryddes felle He golden Apples / refte of the dragoun He drow out Cerberus / the hound of helle	3288
Syngen hise werkes / laude and heigh renoun ffor in his tyme / of strengthe he was the flour He slow / and rafte the skyn of the leoun He of Centauros / leyde the boost adoun He Arpies slow / the crueel bryddes felle He golden Apples / refte of the dragoun He drow out Cerberus / the hound of helle He slow the crueel tyrant Busirus	3288
Syngen hise werkes / laude and heigh renoun ffor in his tyme / of strengthe he was the flour He slow / and rafte the skyn of the leoun He of Centauros / leyde the boost adoun He Arpies slow / the crueel bryddes felle He golden Apples / refte of the dragoun He drow out Cerberus / the hound of helle He slow the crueel tyrant Busirus And made his hors / to frete hym flessh and boon He slow / the firy serpent venymus	3288
Syngen hise werkes / laude and heigh renoun ffor in his tyme / of strengthe he was the flour He slow / and rafte the skyn of the leoun He of Centauros / leyde the boost adoun He Arpies slow / the crueel bryddes felle He golden Apples / refte of the dragoun He drow out Cerberus / the hound of helle He slow the crueel tyrant Busirus And made his hors / to frete hym flessh and boon He slow / the firy serpent venymus	3288 3292
Syngen hise werkes / laude and heigh renoun ffor in his tyme / of strengthe he was the flour He slow / and rafte the skyn of the leoun He of Centauros / leyde the boost adoun He Arpies slow / the crueel bryddes felle He golden Apples / refte of the dragoun He drow out Cerberus / the hound of helle He slow the crueel tyrant Busirus And made his hors / to frete hym flessh and boon He slow / the firy serpent venymus Of Acheloys hornes two / he brak oon	3288 3292
Syngen hise werkes / laude and heigh renoun ffor in his tyme / of strengthe he was the flour He slow / and rafte the skyn of the leoun He of Centauros / leyde the boost adoun He Arpies slow / the crueel bryddes felle He golden Apples / refte of the dragoun He drow out Cerberus / the hound of helle He slow the crueel tyrant Busirus And made his hors / to frete hym flessh and boon He slow / the firy serpent venymus Of Acheloys hornes two / he brak' oon And he slow Cacus / in a Caue of stoon	3288 3292 3296
Syngen hise werkes / laude and heigh renoun ffor in his tyme / of strengthe he was the flour He slow / and rafte the skyn of the leoun He of Centauros / leyde the boost adoun He Arpies slow / the crueel bryddes felle He golden Apples / refte of the dragoun He drow out Cerberus / the hound of helle He slow the crueel tyrant Busirus And made his hors / to frete hym flessh and boon He slow / the firy serpent venymus Of Acheloys hornes two / he brak' oon And he slow Cacus / in a Caue of stoon He slow the grisly boor / and that anon	3288 3292 3296

Was neuere wight sith that this world bigan
That slow so manye Monstres / as dide he
Thurgh-out this wyde world / his name ran
What for his strengthe / and for his heigh bountee 3304
And euery Reawme / wente he for to see
He was so stroong pat no man myghte hym lette
At bothe the worldes endes / seith Trophee Tille vates Chaldeorum Tropheus
In stide of boundes / he a pileer sette 3308

A lemman hadde / this noble Champion
That highte Dianira / fressh as May
And as thise clerkes / maken mention
She hath hym sent: a sherte fressh and gay
Allas this sherte / allas and weylaway
Euenymed was / so subtilly with-alle
That er pat he / had wered it half a day
It made his flessh / al from hise bones falle

3316

But nathelees / somme clerkes hire excusen
By oon pat highte Nessus that it maked
Be as be may / I wol hire noght accusen
But on his bak' this sherte he wered al naked
Til pat his flessh / was for the venym blaked
And whan he saugh / noon oother remedye
In hoote coles / he hath hym seluen raked
ffor with no venym deigned hym to dye

3324

Thus starf / this worthy / myghty Hercules
Lo / who may truste / on ffortune any throwe
ffor hym pat folweth / al this world of prees
Er he be war / is ofte yleyd ful lowe
fful wys is he / that kan hym seluen knowe
Beth war / for whan that ffortune list to glose
Thanne wayteth she / her man to ouerthrowe
By swich a wey / as he wolde leest suppose

ELLESMERE 483 (6-T. 260)

[Nebuchadnezzar.]	
	Nabugo-
The glorious ceptre / and Roial magestee	donosor
That hadde the kyng' Nabugodonosor	
With tonge / vnnethe may discryued bee	3336
He twyes / wan Ierusalem the Citee	
The vessel of the temple / he with hym ladde	
At Babiloigne / was his souereyn see	
In which his glorie / and his delit he hadde	3340
The faireste children / of the blood Roial	[leaf 175]
Of Israel / he leet do gelde anoon	
And maked ech of hem / to been his thral	
Amonges othere / Daniel was oon	3344
That was the wiseste child of euerychon	
ffor he / the dremes of the kyng expowned	
Where as in Chaldeye / clerk ne was ther noon	
That wiste / to what fyn / hise dremes sowned	3348
This proude kyng leet maken a statue of gold	
Sixty cubites long and seuene in brede	
The which ymage / he bothe yonge and oold	
Comanded to loute / and haue in drede	3352
Or in a ffourneys / ful of flambes rede	
He shal be brent that wolde noght obeye	
But neuere wolde assente / to that dede	
Daniel / ne hise yonge felawes tweye	3356
This kyng of kynges / proud was and elaat	
He wende / pat god that sit in magestee	
Ne myghte / hym nat bireue of his estaat	
But sodeynly / he loste his dignytee	3360
And lyk a beest / hym semed for to bee	
And eet hey as an Oxe / and lay ther oute	
In reyn / with wilde beestes walked hee	
Til certein tyme / was ycome aboute	3364
ELLESMERE 484 (6-T. 261)	

262 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

And lik/ an Egles fetheres / wax his heres
Hise nayles / lyk a briddes clawes weere
Til god relessed hym / a certeyn yeres
And yaf hym wit / and thanne with many a teere
He thanked god / and euere his lyf in feere
Was he / to doon amys / or moore trespace
And til that tyme / he leyd was on his beere
He knew / that god was / ful of myght and grace
3372

[Belshazzar.]

is sone / which that highte Balthasar ¶ Balthasar
That heeld the regne / after his fader day

He by his fader / koude noght be war
ffor proud he was / of herte and of array

And eek / an ydolastre / he was ay

His hye estaat assured hym in pryde

But ffortune / caste hym doun / and ther he lay

And sodeynly / his regne gan diuide

3380

A feeste he made / vn-to hise lordes alle

Vp-on a tyme / and bad hem blithe bee

And thanne / hise Officers gan he calle

Gooth bryngeth forth / the vessels quod he

Whiche that my fader / in his prosperitee

Out of the temple / of Ierusalem birafte

And to oure hye goddes / thanke we

Of honour / that oure eldres with us lafte

3388

Hys wyf' hise lordes / and hise concubynes

Ay dronken / whil hire Appetites laste

Out of thise noble vessels / sondry wynes

And on a wal / this kyng' hise eyen caste

And saugh an hand Armlees / þat wroot ful fast

ffor feere of which / he quook' and siked soore

This hand' / that Balthasar so soore agaste

Wroot' Mane techel phares / and na moore

ELLESMERE 485 (6-T. 262)

263 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

In al that land / Magicien was noon	
That koude expounde / what this lettre mente	
But Daniel / expowned it anon	
And seyde kyng god to thy fader sente	3400
Glorie and honour / regne / tresour / rente	
And he was proud / and no-thyng god ne dradde	
And therfore / god greet wreche vp-on hym sente	
And hym birafte / the regne pat he hadde	3404
He was out cast of mannes compaignye	
With asses / was his habitacioun	
And eet hey as a beest in weet and drye	
Til that he knew / by grace and by resoun	3408
That god of heuene / hath domynacioun	
Ouer euery regne / and euery creature	
And thanne / hadde god of hym compassioun	
And hym restored / his regne and his figure	3412
Eek / thou that art his sone / art proud also	
And knowest alle thise thynges verraily	
And art rebel to god / and art his foo	
Thou drank eek / of hise vessels boldely	3416
Thy wyf eek and thy wenches synfully	
Dronke of the same vessels / sondry wynys	
And heryest false goddes cursedly	
Therfore to thee / yshapen ful greet pyne ys	3420
This hand was sent from god / that on the wal	
Wroot Mane techel phares / truste me	
Thy regne is doon / thou weyest noght at al	
Dyuyded is thy regne / and it shal be	3424
To Medes and to Perses [yeue] quod he	
And thilke same nyght this kyng was slawe	
And Darius / occupieth his degree	[leaf 176]
Thogh he therto / hadde neither right ne lawe	3428
ELLESMERE 486 (6-T. 263)	

Lordynges / ensample / heer-by may ye take

How that in lordshipe / is no sikernesse

ffor whan ffortune wole a man forsake

She bereth awey / his regne and his richesse

And eek hise freendes / bothe moore and lesse

ffor what man / pat hath freendes / thurgh ffortune

Mishape / wol maken hem enemys as I gesse

This prouerbe / is ful sooth and ful commune

3436.

[Zenobia.]

Enobia / of Palymerie Queene ¶ Cenobia As writen Persiens / of hir noblesse So worthy was in Armes / and so keene That no wight passed hire in hardynesse 3440 Ne in lynage / nor in oother gentillesse Of kynges blood of Perce / is she descended I seve nat' that she hadde moost fairnesse But of hire shape / she myghte nat been amended 3444 ffrom hire childhede / I fynde that she fledde Office of wommen / and to wode she went And many a wilde hertes blood she shedde With arwes brode / that she to hem sente 3448 She was so swift' / bat she anon hem hente And whan pat she was elder / she wolde kille Leons / leopardes / and Beres al to-rente And in hir Armes / weelde hem at hir wille 3452 She dorste / wilde beestes dennes seke And rennen in the montaignes al the nyght And slepen vnder the bussh / and she koude eke Wrastlen / by verray force / and verray myght/ 3456 With any yong man / were he neuer so wight Ther myghte no thyng in hir Armes stonde She kepte hir maydenhod / from euery wight To no man / deigned hire for to be bonde 3460 ELLESMERE 487 (6-T. 264)

But atte laste / hir freendes han hire maried
To Onedake / a Prynce of that contree
Al were it so / that she hem longe taried
And ye shul vnderstonde / how that he 8 3464
Hadde swiche fantasies / as hadde she
But nathelees / whan they were knyt infeere
They lyued / in ioye / and in felicitee
ffor ech of hem / hadde oother lief and deere 3468
·
Saue o thyng that she wolde neuere assente [leaf 176, back]
By no wey / that he sholde by hire lye
But ones / for it was hir pleyn entente
To have a child / the world to multiplye 3472
And also soone / as pat she myghte espye
That she was nat with childe / with that dede
Thanne wolde she suffre hym / doon his fantasye
Eft soone / and nat but oones out of drede 3476
And if she were with childe / at thilke cast
Na moore / sholde he pleyen thilke game
Til fully / fourty dayes / weren past
Thanne wolde she ones / suffre hym do the same 3480
Al were this Onedake / wilde or tame
He gat na moore of hire 7 for thus she seyde
It was to wyues / lecherie and shame
In oother caas / if pat men with hem pleyde 3484
In council caas / if part men wear nem proyets 3404
m /1 0 11 1 11 1
Two sones / by Onedake hadde she
The whiche she kepte / in vertu and lettrure
But now / vn-to oure tale / turne we
I seye / so worshipful a creature 3488
And wys ther-with / and large with mesure
So penyble in the werre / and curteis eke
Ne moore labour / myghte in werre endure
Was noon / though al this world men wolde seke 3492

ELLESMERE 488 (6-T. 265)

Hir riche array / ne myghte nat be told As wel in vessel / as in hire clothyng She was al clad / in perree and in gold 3496 And eek / she lafte noght / for noon huntyng To have of sondry tonges / ful knowyng Whan bat she levser hadde / and for to entende To lerne bookes / was al hire likyng How she in vertu / myghte hir lyf dispende 3500 And shortly / of this proces for to trete So doghty was hir housbonde and eek she That they conquered / manye regnes grete In the Orient with many a faire Citee 3504 Apertenaunt vn-to the magestee Of Rome / and with strong hond held hem ful faste Ne neuere myghte / hir foo men doon hem flee Av / whil that Onedakes dayes laste 3508 Hir batailles / who so list hem for to rede Agayn Sapor the kyng and othere mo And how al this proces / fil in dede Why she conquered / and what title therto [leaf 177] 3512 And after/ of hir meschief and hire wo How pat she was / biseged and ytake Lat' hym / vn-to my maister Petrak go That writ ynough of this .I vndertake 3516 Whan Onedake was deed / she myghtily The regnes heeld / and with hire propre hond Agayn hir foos / she faught so cruelly That ther nas kyng' ne prynce in al that lond 3520 That he nas glad / if he that grace fond That she ne wolde / vp-on his lond werreye With hire / they made alliance by bond To been in pees / and lete hire ride and pleye 3524

ELLESMERE 489 (6-T. 266)

The Emperour of Rome Claudius	
Ne hym bifore / the Romayn Galien	
Ne dorste neuere / been so corageus	
Ne noon Ermyn / ne noon Egipcien	3528
Ne Surrien / ne noon Arabyen	
With-Inne the feeldes / that dorste with hire fighte	
Lest that she wolde / hem with hir handes slen	
Or with hir meignee / putten hem to flighte	3532
In kynges habit / wente hir sones two	
As heires / of hir fadres regnes alle	
And hermanno / and Thymalao	
Hir names were / as Persiens hem calle	3536
But ay ffortune / hath in hire hony galle	
This myghty queene / may no while endure	
ffortune / out of hir regne made hire falle	
To wrecchednesse / and to mysauenture	3540
Aurelian / whan that the gouernaunce	
Of Rome / cam in-to hise handes tweye	
He shoope / vp-on this queene to doon vengeaunce	
And with hise legions / he took his weye	3544
Toward Cenobie / and shortly for to seye	0022
He made hire flee / and atte last hire hente	
And fettred hire / and eek hire children tweye	
And wan the land / and hoom to Rome he wente	3548
Zilit Wall the little / talk from to 200110 to Wolfe	0010
Amount of them them are / that he man	
Amonges othere thynges / that he wan Hir Chaar/ bat was with gold wroght and perree	
This grete Romayn / this Aurelian	
Hath with hym lad / for that men sholde it see	3552
Biforn his triumphe / walketh shee	0002
With gilte cheynes / on hire nekke hangynge	
	177, back]
And ful of perree / charged hire clothynge	3556
ELLESMERE 490 (6-T. 267)	0000
ELLESMERE 480 (0-1, 207)	

268, 271 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

Allas ffortune / she that whilom was

Dredeful / to kynges and to Emperoures

Now gaureth al the peple / on hire allas

And she / that helmed was in starke shoures

And wan by force / townes stronge and toures

Shal on hir heed / now were a vitremyte

And she that bar/ the ceptre ful of floures

Shal bere a distaf / hire costes for to quyte

3564

[The modern instances which should come here, are at the end of the Tale in this MS.]

[Nero.]

1 though / that Nero were vicius	¶ Nero
As any feend that lith in helle adoun	3654
Yet he / as telleth vs Swetonius	
This wyde world / hadde in subjectioun	3656
Bothe Est and West North / and Septemtrioun	
Of Rubies / saphires / and of peerles white	
Were alle hise clothes / brouded vp and doun	
ffor he in gemmes / greetly gan delite	3660
Moore delicaat moore pompous of array	
Moore proud / was neuere Emperour than he	
That ilke clooth / pat he hadde wered o day	
After that tyme / he nolde it neuere see	3664
Nettes of gold threed / hadde he greet plentee	
To fisshe in Tybre / whan hym liste pleye	
Hise lustes were al lawe / in his decree	
ffor ffor tune $/$ as his freend $/$ hym wolde obeye	3668
He Rome brende / for his delicasie	
The Senatours / he slow vp-on a day	
To heere / how men wolde wepe and crie	,
And slow his brother / and by his suster lay	3672
His mooder made he / in pitous array	
ffor he / hire wombe slitte / to biholde	
Where he conceyued was so weilaway	
That he so litel / of his mooder tolde	3676
36 ELLESMERE 491 (6-T. 268, 271)	

271, 272 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

No teere out of hise eyen / for that sighte	
Ne cam / but seyde / a fair womman was she	
Greet wonder is / how pat he koude / or myghte	
Be domesman / of hire dede beautee	3680
The wyn to bryngen hym comanded he	
And drank / anon / noon oother wo he made	
Whan myght is ioyned vn-to crueltee	
Allas to depe / wol the venym wade	3684
In yowthe / a maister hadde this Emperour	[leaf 178]
To teche hym lettrure / and curteisye	
ffor of moralitee / he was the flour	
As in his tyme / but if bookes lye	3688
And whil this maister / hadde of hym maistrye	
He maked hym / so konnyng and so sowple	
That longe tyme it was / er tirannye	
Or any vice / dorste on hym vncowple	3692
This Seneca / of which that I deuyse	
By cause Nero / hadde of hym swich drede	
ffor he fro vices / wolde hym chastise	
Discreetly / as by word / and nat by dede	3696
Sire wolde he seyn / an Emperour moot nede	
Be vertuous / and hate tirannye	
ffor which / he in a bath / made hym to blede	
On bothe hise Armes / til he moste dye	3700
This Nero / hadde eek/ of acustumaunce	
In youthe / agayns his maister for to ryse	
Which afterward / hym thoughte greet greuaunce	
Therfore / he made hym dyen in this wise	3704
But nathelees / this Seneca the wise	
Chees in a Bath to dye / in this manere	
Rather than han / any oother tormentise	
And thus hath Nero / slayn his maister deere	3708
ELLESMERE 492 (6-T. 271, 272)	

272, 273 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

Now fil it so / that ffortune liste no lenger	
The hye pryde of Nero to cherice	
ffor though bat he was strong yet was she streng	ger
She thoughte thus / by god I am to nyce	3712
To sette a man / that is fulfild of vice	
In heigh degree / and Emperour hym calle	
By god / out of his sete / I wol hym trice	
Whan he leest weneth / sonnest shal he falle	3716
The peple roos vp-on hym on a nyght	
ffor his defaute / and whan he it espied	
Out of hise dores / anon he hath hym dight	
Allone / and ther he wende han ben allied	3720
He knokked faste / and ay the moore he cried	
The fastere shette they / the dores alle	
ffor drede of this / hym thoughte pat he dyed	
And wente his wey / no lenger dorste he calle	3724
The peple cride / and rombled vp and doun	
That with his erys / herde he / how they seyde	
Where is this false tiraunt this Neroun	
ffor fere / almoost out of his wit he breyde	[leaf 178, back]
And to hise goddes / pitously he preyd	
ffor socour / but it myghte nat bityde	
ffor drede of this / hym thoughte pat he deyde	
And ran in-to a gardyn hym to hyde	3732
And in this gardyn / foond he cherles tweye	
That seten by a fyr / greet and reed	
And to thise cherles two / he gan to preye	
To sleen hym / and to girden of his heed	3736
That to his body / whan pat he were deed	
Were no despit ydoon / for his defame	
Hym self he slow / he koude no bettre reed	
Of which / ffortune lough / and hadde a game	3740
100 (0 - 000)	

ELLESMERE 493 (6-T. 272, 273)

[Holofernes.]

as neuere Capitayn / vnder a kyng/ ¶ De Oloferno That regnes mo / putte in subjeccioun Ne strenger was in feeld / of alle thyng As in his tyme / ne gretter of renoun 3744 Ne moore pompous / in heigh presumpcioun Than Oloferne / which ffortune ay kiste So likerously / and ladde hym vp and doun Til bat his heed was of / er bat he wiste 3748

Nat oonly / that this world / hadde hym in Awe ffor lesynge / of richesse / or libertee But made euery man / reneyen his lawe Nabugodonosor / was god seyde hee 3752 -Noon oother god / [ne] sholde adoured bee Agayns his heeste / no wight dorste trespace saue in Bethulia / a strong Citee TEt fecernnt filii Israel secundum quod constituerat Where Eliachim / a preest was of that place ni Eliachim. [t. i. Joacim, Judith iv. 8.]

But taak kepe of the deeth of Oloferne Amydde his hoost he dronke lay a nyght With-Inne his tente / large as is a berne And yet for al his pompe / and al his myght 3760 Iudith a womman / as he lay vpright Slepynge / his heed of smoot and from his tente fful pryuely / she stal from euery wight And with his heed / vn-to hir toun she wente 3764

[Antiochus.]

hat nedeth it of kyng Anthiochus ¶ De Rege An-To telle / his hye Roial magestee thiocho illustri-His hye pride / hise werkes venymus ffor swich another / was ther noon as he 3768 Rede which bat he was / in Machabee And rede / the proude wordes that he seyde And why he fil / fro heigh prosperitee [leaf 179] And in an hill / how wrecchedly he deyde 3772 ELLESMERE 494 (6-T. 273, 274).

274, 275 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

ffortune / hym hadde enhaunced so in pride	
That verraily / he wende he myghte attayne	
Vn-to the sterres / vp-on euery syde	
And in balance / weyen ech montayne	3776
And alle the floodes / of the see restrayne	
And goddes peple / hadde he moost in hate	
Hem wolde he sleen / in torment and in payne	
Wenynge / pat god ne myghte his pride abate	3780
And for that Nichanore / and Thymothee	
Of Iewes / weren venquysshed myghtily	•
Vn-to the Iewes / swich an hate hadde he	
That he bad / greithen his Chaar ful hastily	3784
, =	
And swoor / and seyde ful despitously	
Vn-to Ierusalem / he wolde eft soone	
To wreken his Ire / on it ful cruelly	3788
But of his purpos / he was let ful soone	9100
God for his manace / hym so soore smoot.	(
With invisible wounde / ay incurable	
That in hise guttes / carf it so and boot	
That hise peynes / weren importable	3792
And certeinly / the wreche was resonable	
ffor many a mannes guttes / dide he peyne	
But from his purpos / cursed and dampnable	
ffor all his smert he wolde hym nat restreyne	3796
· ·	•
But bad anon / apparaillen his hoost	
And sodeynly / er he was of it war	
God daunted / al his pride and all his boost	
ffor he so soore / fil out of his Char	3800
That it hise lemes / and his skyn to-tar	
So that he neyther/ myghte go ne ryde	
But in a chayer / men / aboute hym bar	
Al forbrused / bothe bak and syde	3804
ELLESMERE 495 (6-T. 274, 275)	
,	

275, 276 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

The wreche of god / hym smoot so cruelly That thurgh his body / wikked wormes crepte

And ther-with-al / he stank' horriblely	
That noon of al his meynee / pat hym kepte	3808
Wheither so he wook or ellis slepte	
Ne myghte noght for stynk of hym endure	
In this meschief / he wayled and eek wepte	
And knew god / lord of euery creature	3812
To all his hoost and to hym self also	[leaf 179, back]
fful wlatsom was / the stynk' of his careyne	
No man / ne myghte hym bere / to ne fro	
And in this stynk' and this horrible peyne	3816
He starf ful wrecchedly / in a Monteyne	
Thus hath this Robbour / and this homycide	
That many a man / made to wepe and pleyne	
Swich gerdon / as bilongeth vn-to pryde	3820

[Alexander the Great.]

he storie of Alisaundre / is so commune
That euery wight that hath discrecioun
Hath herd somwhat or al / of his ffortune
This wyde world / as in conclusioun
They weren glad / for pees vn-to hym sende
The pride / of man and beest / he leyde adoun
Wher so he cam / vn-to the worldes ende

3828

Comparison / myghte neuere yet been maked
Bitwixen hym / and another Conquerour
ffor al this world / for drede of hym hath quaked
He [was] of knyghthod and of fredom flour
ffortune hym made / the heir of hire honour
Saue wyn and wommen / no man mighte aswage
His hye entente in Armes and labour
So was he ful / of leonyn corage

3836

ELLESMERE 496 (6-T. 275, 276)

276, 277 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

What pris were it to hym / though I yow tolde	
Of Darius / and an hundred thousand mo	
Of kynges / princes / Erles / dukes / bolde	
Whiche he conquered / and broghte hem in-to wo	3840
I seye / as fer as man may ryde or go	
The world was his / what sholde I moore deuyse	
ffor though I write / or tolde yow eueremo	
Of his knyghthode / it myghte nat suffise	3844
, ,	
Twelf yeer he regned / as seith Machabee	
Philippes sone of Macidoyne he was	
That first was kyng' in Grece the contree	
O worthy gentil Alisandre allas	3848
That euere sholde fallen swich a cas	
Empoysoned / of thyn owene folk thou weere	

Who shal me yeuen teeris to compleyne
The deeth of gentillesse / and of ffranchise
That al the world / weelded in his demeyne
And yet hym thoughte / it myghte nat suffise [leaf 180] 3856
So ful was his corage / of heigh emprise
Allas / who shal me helpe to endite
ffalse ffortune / and poyson to despise
The whiche two / of al this wo I wyte 3860

3852

Thy sys / ffortune / hath turned in-to Aas
And [yet] for thee / ne weepe she neuer a teere

[Julius Cæsar.]

[Junus Cæsar.]	
y wisedom / manhede / and by labour	¶ De Iulio
ffrom humble bed / to roial magestee	Cesare
Vp roos he Iulius the Conquerour	
That wan al thoccident by land and See	3864
By strengthe of hand / or elles by tretee	
And vn-to Rome / made hem tributarie	
And sitthe of Rome / the Emperour was he	•
Til that ffortune / weex his Aduersarie	3868
ELLESMERE 497 (6-T. 276, 277)	

277, 278 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

O myghty Cesar / that in Thessalie Agayn Pompeus / fader thyn in lawe That of the Orient hadde all the Chivalrie As fer/ as bat the day bigynneth dawe 3872 Thou thurgh thy knyghthod / hast hem take and slawe Saue fewe folk / that with Pompeus fledde Thurgh which thou puttest al thorient in Awe Thanke ffortune / that so wel thee spedde 3876

¶ But now a litel while / I wol biwaille ¶ Nota de Pompeyo This Pompeus / this noble gouernour Of Rome / which that fleigh at this bataille I seye / oon of hise men / a fals traitour 3880 His heed of smoot to wynnen hym fauour Of Iulius / and hym the heed he broghte Allas Pompeye / of Thorient Conquerour That ffortune / vn-to swich a fyn thee broghte 3884

¶ To Rome agayn / repaireth Iulius With his triumphe / lauriat ful hye But on a tyme / Brutus Cassius That euere hadde / of his hye estaat envye 3888 fful priuely / hath maad conspiracye Agayns this Iulius / in subtil wise And caste the place / in which he sholde dye With Boydekyns / as I shal yow deuyse 3892

This Iulius / to the Capitolie wente Vpon a day / as he was wont to goon And in the Capitolie / anon hym hente 3896 This false Brutus / and hise othere foon And stiked hym / with boydekyns anoon With many a wounde / and thus they lete hym lye But neuere gronte he / at no strook but oon [leaf 180, back] 3900 Or elles at two / but if his storie lye

ELLESMERE 498 (6-T. 277, 278)

278, 279 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

So manly / was this Iulius of herte
And so wel louede / estaatly honestee
That though hise deedly woundes soore smerte
His Mantel / ouer hise hypes caste he 3904
ffor no man / sholde seen his priuetee
And as he lay / of diyng in a traunce
And wiste verraily / that deed was hee
Of honestee / yet hadde he remembraunce 3908
Lucan / to thee / this storie I recomende
And to Sweton / and to Valerius also
That of this storie / writen word and ende
How pat / to thise grete Conquerours two 3912
ffortune was first freend / and sitthe foo
No man ne truste / vp-on hire fauour longe
But haue hire / in awayt for euere moo
Witnesse / on alle thise Conquerours stronge 3916
[Cresus.]
his riche Cresus / whilom kyng of Lyde ¶ Cresus
Of which Cresus / Cirus soore hym dradde
Yet was he caught/ amyddes al his pryde
And to be brent/ men to the fyr hym ladde 3920
But swich a reyn / down fro the welkne shadde
That slow the fyr / and made hym to escape

Whanne he escaped was / he kan nat stente
ffor to bigynne / a newe werre agayn

He wende wel / for pat ffortune hym sente
Swich hape / that he escaped thurgh the rayn

That of hise foos / he myghte nat be slayn

And eek a sweuene / vp-on a nyght he mette
Of which / he was so proud / and eek so fayn

That in vengeance / he al his herte sette

3932

ELLESMERE 499 (6-T. 278, 279)

3924

But to be war / no grace yet he hadde
Til ffortune / on the galwes / made hym gape

279, 280, 268 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

Vp-on a tree / he was / as that hym thoughte	
Ther Iuppiter hym wesshe / bothe bak' and syde	
And Phebus eek a fair towaille hym broughte	
To dryen hym with / and therfore wax his pryde	3936
And to his doghter / that stood hym bisyde	
Which pat he knew / in heigh science habounde	
He bad hire telle hym / what it signyfyde	
And she his dreem / bigan right thus expounde	3940
The tree and she / the column is to means	D61013
The tree quod she / the galwes is to meene	[leaf 181]
And Iuppiter / bitokneth snow and reyn	
And Phebus / with his towaille so clene	3944
The search the sonne bemes for to seyn	3944
Thou shalt anhanged be / fader certeyn	
Reyn shal thee wasshe / and sonne shal thee drye	
Thus warned hym / ful plat and ful pleyn	90.49
His doghter / which that called was Phanye	3948
An-hanged was Cresus / the proude kyng	
His roial Trone / myghte hym nat auaille	
Tragedies / noon oother maner thyng /	
Ne kan in syngyng crie ne biwaille	3952
But that ffortune / alwey wole assaille	
With vnwar strook / the Regnes pat been proude	
ffor whan men trusteth hire / thanne wol she faille	
And couere hire brighte face / with a clowde	3956
[These 4 modern instances should follow Zenobia, p. 268.]	
[Peter the Cruel of Spain]	

[Peter the Cruel, of Spain.]

noble / o. worthy Petro / glorie of Spayne TDe Petro Rege Is-Whom ffortune heeld / so hye in magestee pannie Wel oghten men / thy pitous deeth complayne Out of thy land / thy brother made thee flee 3568 And after/ at a seege by subtiltee Thou were bitraysed / and lad vn-to his tente Where as he / with his owene hand slow thee Succedynge / in thy regne and in thy rente 3572 ELLESMERE 500 (6-T. 279, 280, 268)

The feeld of snow / with thegle of blak ther-Inne [Bertrand du Guecelin.]

Caught with the lymerod / coloured as the gleede

He brew this cursednesse / and al this synne

The wikked nest was werker of this nede

3576

Noght Charles Olyuver / that took ay heede

Of trouthe and honour / but of Armorike [Oliver de Mauny of Britanny.]

Genylon Olyuer / corrupt for meede

Broghte this worthy kyng in swich a brike

3580

[Peter of Cyprus.]

worthy Petro / kyng of Cipre also
That Alisandre wan / by heigh maistrie
fful many an hethen / wroghtestow ful wo
Of which / thyne owene liges hadde envie
And for no thyng but for thy Chiualrie
They in thy bed / han slayn thee by the morwe
Thus kan ffortune / hir wheel gouerne and gye
And out of Ioye / brynge men to sorwe

3588

[Bernaho Visconti, of Milan.]

off Melan / grete Barnabo Viscounte
God of delit. and scourge of Lumbardye de Lumbardia
Why sholde I nat thyn Infortune acounte
Sith in estaat / thow cloumbe were so hye
Thy brother sone / that was thy double allye
ffor he thy Nevew was / and sone in lawe
With-Inne his prison / made thee to dye
But why ne how / noot I pat thou were slawe

3596

[Ugolino, Count of Pisa.]

Off the Erl Hugelyn of Pyze / the langour
Ther may no tonge / telle for pitee
But litel out of Pize / stant a tour
In which tour/ in prison put was he
And with hym / been hise litel children thre
The eldeste / scarsly / fyf yeer was of Age
Allas ffortune / it was greet crueltee
Swiche briddes / for to putte / in swiche a Cage

ELLESMERE 501 (6-T. 268, 269)

269, 270 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

Dampned was he / to dyen in that prison	
ffor Roger / which pat Bisshope was of Pize	
Hadde on hym maad / a fals suggestion	
Thurgh which / the peple / gan vpon hym rise	3608
And putten hym to prison / in swich wise	0000
As ye han herd / and mete / and drynke he hadde	
So smal / that vnnethe it may suffise	
And therwith-al / it was ful poure and badde	3612
, and the property of the state	0011
And on a day / bifil / pat in that hour	
Whan pat his mete / wont was to be broght	
The Gayler shette the dores of the tour	
He herde it wel / but he spak right noght	3616
And in his herte / anon ther fil a thoght/	3010
That they for hunger / wolde doon hym dyen	
Allas quod he / allas that I was wroght	,
Ther-with / the teeris fillen from hise eyen	3620
Thor-with / the teems then from thee eyen	5020
His wangs sone / that they were was of an	
His yonge sone / that thre yeer was of age	
Vn-to hym seyde / fader / fader // why do ye wepe	
Whanne wol the Gayler / bryngen oure potage	3624
Is ther no morsel breed / that ye do kepe	3024
I am so hungry / that I may nat slepe	
Now wolde god / that I myghte slepen euere Thanne sholde nat hunger / in my wombe crepe	
Ther is no thyng but breed / that me were leuere	3628
Ther is no thying, but breed / that me were ledere	3040
fm - 3 - 1 - 3 - / 41 : - 1:1111: 4	
Thus day by day / this child bigan to crye	
Til in his fadres barm / adoun it lay	
And seyde / fare wel fader / I moot dye	2020
And when the weful foder/ deed it saw	3632
And whan the woful fader/ deed it say	
ffor wo / hise Armes two / he gan to byte	Floor (1003
And seyde / Allas ffortune and weylaway	[leaf 182] 3636
Thy false wheel / my wo al may I wyte	0000

ELLESMERE 502 (6-T. 269, 270)

270 SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

Hise children wende / that it for hunger was That he hise Armes gnow / and nat for wo And seyde fader/ do nat so Allas But rather ete the flessh vp-on vs two 3640 Oure flessh thou yaf /. take oure flessh vs fro And ete ynogh / right thus they to hym seyde And after that with-Inne a day or two They levde hem / in his lappe adoun and deyde 3644 Hym-self despeired / eek for hunger starf' Thus ended is / this myghty Erl of Pize ffrom heigh estaat ffortune awey hym carf Of this Tragedie / it oghte ynough suffise 3648 Who so wol here it in a lenger wise Redeth / the grete Poete of ytaille That highte Dant', for he kan al deuyse

¶ Explicit Tragedia

3652

ffro point to point'. nat o word wol he faille

¶ Heere stynteth the Knyght the Monk of his tale. &

The prologue of the Nonnes preestes tale $\overset{[on leaf 182]}{\omega}$

oo quod the knyght / good sire namoore this	
That ye han seyd / is right ynough ywis	
And muchel moore / for litel heuynesse	
Is right ynough / to muche folk I gesse 3	960
I seye for me / it is a greet disese	
Where as men han been / in greet welthe and ese	
To heeren / of hire sodeyn fal allas	
And the contrarie / is ioye and greet solas	964
As whan a man / hath ben in poure estaat	
And clymbeth vp / and wexeth fortunat	
And there abideth / in prosperitee	
Swich thyng is gladsom / as it thynketh me 39	968
And of swich thyng. were goodly for to telle	
Ye quod oure hoost by seint Poules belle	
ye seye right sooth this Monk / he clappeth lowde	
He spak! how ffortune / couered with a clowde 39	972
¶ I noot neuere what/ and also of a Tragedie [leaf 182, 1	ack]
Right now ye herde / and pardee no remedie	
It is / for to biwaille / ne compleyne	
That pat is doon / and als it is a peyne	976
As ye han seyd / to heere of heuynesse	
¶ Sire monk'. namoore of this / so god yow blesse	
Youre tale / anoyeth all this compaignye	
Swich talkyng is nat worth a boterflye 39	980
Swich talkyng is nat worth a boterflye for ther-Inne is ther/ no desport ne game	980
• •	980
ffor ther-Inne is ther/ no desport ne game	980
ffor ther-Inne is ther/ no desport ne game ¶ Wherfore sire Monk daun Piers by youre name I pray yow hertely / telle vs somwhat elles	980

That on youre bridel hange / on euery syde By heuene kyng, that for vs alle dyde I sholde er this / han fallen doun for sleepe 3988 Al-thogh the slough / had neuer been so deepe Thanne hadde your tale / al be toold in veyn ffor certeinly / as that thise clerkes seyn Where as a man / may have noon Audience 3992 Noght helpeth it to tellen his sentence And wel I woot the substance is in me If any thyng shal wel reported be Sir' / sey somwhat of huntyng I yow preye ¶ Nav quod this Monk/ I have no lust to pleye 3996 Now lat another telle / as I have toold Thanne spak oure hoost with rude speche and boold And seyde / vn-to the Nonnes preest anon Com neer thou preest, com hyder thou sir Iohn 4000 Telle vs swich thyng as may oure hertes glade Be blithe / though thou ryde vp-on a Iade What thogh thyn hors / be bothe foule and lene 4004 If he wol serue thee / rekke nat a bene Looke / that thyn herte / be murie eueremo ¶ Yis sir' quod he / yis hoost' so moot I go But I be myrie / ywis I wol be blamed And right anon / his tale he hath attamed 4008 And thus he seyde / vn-to vs euerichon This sweete preest, this goodly man sir Iohn

¶ Explicit

[8 lines blank in the MS.]

¶ Heere bigynneth / the Nonnes Preestes tale of the Cok¹ and Hen Chauntecleer and Pertelote

poure wydwe / somdel stape in Age	
Was whilom dwellyng. in a narwe cotage 401	2
Beside a greue / stondynge in a dale	
This wydwe / of which I telle yow my tale	
Syn thilke day / that she was last a wyf/ Painting of Nun's Priest	the
In pacience / ladde a ful symple lyf/	
ffor litel / was hir catel and hir rente	
By housbondrie / of swich as god hire sente	
She foond hir self / and eek hire doghtren two	
Thre large sowes / hadde she and namo 402	0
Three keen / and eek a sheep pat highte Malle	
fful sooty / was hir bour/ and eek hire halle	
In which she eet ful many a sklendre Meel	
Of poynaunt sauce / hir neded neuer a deel 402	4
No deyntee morsel / passed thurgh hir throte	_
Hir diete / was accordant to hir Cote	
Repleccion / ne made hire neuere sik /	
Attempree diete / was al hir phisik / 402	8
And exercise / and hertes suffisaunce	
The goute / lette hire no-thyng for to daunce	
Napoplexie / shente nat hir heed	
No wyn ne drank / she / neither whit ne reed 403	2
Hir bord was serued moost with whit and blak	
Milk and broun breed / in which she foond no lak	
Seynd Bacon / and somtyme an Ey or tweye	
ffor she was / as it were / a maner deye 403	6
¶ A yeerd she hadde / enclosed al aboute	
With stikkes / and a drye dych with-oute	
In which / she hadde a Cok' heet' Chauntecleer	
In al the land / of crowyng nas his peer 404	0
ELLESMERE 506 (6-T. 283)	

His voys was murier/ than the murie Orgon	
On Messedayes / that in the chirche gon	
Wel sikerer/ was his crowyng in his logge	
Than is a Clokke / or an abbey Orlogge	4044
By nature / he crew eche Ascencioun	
Of the equynoxial in thilke toun	0.0
ffor whan degrees fiftene weren ascended	
Thanne crew he / that it myghte nat been amended	4048
His Coomb was redder / than the fyn coral	
And batailled / as it were a Castel wal	
His byle was blak and as the Ieet it shoon	
Lyk Asure / were hise legges and his toon	4052
Hise nayles / whiter than the lylye flour	
And lyk the burned gold / was his colour	
This gentil Cok'. hadde in his gouernaunce [leaf 1:	33, back]
Seuene hennes / for to doon al his plesaunce	4056
Whiche were / hise sustres and his paramours	
And wonder lyk' to hym / as of colours	
Of whiche / the faireste hewed / on hir throte	
Was cleped / faire damoysele Pertelote	4060
Curteys she was / discreet and debonaire	
And compaignable / and bar hyr self so faire	
Syn thilke day / pat she was seuen nyght oold	
That trewely / she hath the herte in hoold	4064
Of Chauntecleer / loken in euery lith	
He loued hire so / pat wel was hym therwith	
But swiche a ioye was it to here hem synge	
Whan pat / the brighte sonne / bigan to sprynge	4068
In sweete accord / My lief is faren in londe	
ffor thilke tyme / as I have vnderstonde	
Beestes and briddes / koude speke and synge	
¶ And so bifel / that in the dawenynge	4072
As Chauntecleer / among hise wyues alle	
Sat on his perche / that was in the halle	
And next hym / sat this faire Pertelote	
This Chauntecleer / gan gronen in his throte	4076
37 ELLESMERE 507 (6-T. 284)	

As man pat in his dreem / is drecched soore	
¶ And whan that Pertelote / thus herde hym roore	
She was agast and seyde o herte deere	
What eyleth yow / to grone in this manere	4080
Ye been a verray sleper / fy for shame	
¶ And he answerde / and seyde thus ? / madame	
I pray yow / that ye take it nat agrief	
By god me thoughte / I was in swich meschief	4084
Right now / pat yet myn herte is soore afright	
Now god quod he / my sweuene recche aright	
And kepe my body / out of foul prisoun	
Me mette / how that I romed vp and doun	4088
With-Inne our yeard / wheer as I saugh a beest	
Was lyk an hound / and wolde han maad areest	
Vpon my body / and han had me deed	
His colour/ was bitwixe yelow and reed	4092
And tipped was his tayl / and bothe hise eeris	
With blak / vnlyk' the remenant' of hise heeris	
His snowte smal / with glowynge eyen tweye	
Yet of his look. for feere almoost I deye	4096
This caused me / my gronyng doutelees	
¶ Avoy quod she / fy on yow hertelees	
Allas quod she / for by that god aboue	
Now han ye lost myn herte and al my loue	4100
I kan nat loue a Coward / by my feith	
ffor certes / what so any womman seith	
We alle desiren / if it myghte bee	[leaf 184]
To han housbondes / hardy wise and free	4104
And secree / and no Nygard / ne no fool	
Ne hym / pat is agast of euery tool	
Ne noon auauntour / by that god aboue	
How dorste ye seyn for shame / vn-to youre loue	4108
That any thyng myghte make yow aferd	
Haue ye no mannes herte / and han a berd	
¶ Allas and konne ye been agast¹ of sweuenys	
No thyng god woot / but vanitee in sweuene is	4112
ELLESMERE 508 (6-T. 285)	

Sweuenes / engendren of repleccions	
And ofte of fume / and of compleccions	
Whan humours / been to habundant in a wight	
¶ Certes this dreem / which ye han met to-nyght	4116
Cometh / of greet superfluytee	7110
Of youre rede Colera pardee	
Which causeth folk / to dreden in hir dremes	
Of Arwes / and of fyre with rede lemes	4120
Of grete beestes / that they wol hem byte	4120
Of contekes and of whelpes / grete and lyte	
Right as the humour/ of Malencolie	4124
Causeth ful many a man / in sleepe to crie	4124
ffor feere of blake beres / or boles blake	
Or elles / blake deueles wole hem take	
¶ Of othere humours / koude I telle also	4100
That werken many a man / in sleepe ful wo	4128
But I wol passe / as lightly as I kan	
O Caton which pat was so wys a man	
Seyde he nat thus / ne do no fors of dremes	47.00
¶ Now sire quod she / whan ye flee fro the bemes	4132
ffor goddes loue / as taak' som laxatyf	
Vp peril of my soule / and of my lyf	
I conseille yow the beste / I. wol nat lye	1100
That bothe of Colere / and of Malencolye	4136
Ye purge yow / and for ye shal nat tarie	
Though in this toun / is noon Apothecarie	
I shal my self. to herbes techen yow	
That shul been / for youre hele / and for youre prow	4140
And in oure yeerd / tho herbes shal I fynde	
The whiche han / of hire propretee by kynde	
To purge yow / bynethe and eek aboue	
fforyet nat this / for goddes owene loue	4144
Ye been ful coleryk' of compleccion	
Ware the sonne / in his ascencion	
Ne fynde yow nat repleet of humours hoote.	
And if it do / I dar wel leye a grote	4148
ELLESMERE 509 (6-T. 286)	

That ye shul haue / a ffeuere terciane	
Or an Agu / that may be youre bane	
= -	184, back]
Of wormes / er ye take youre laxatyues	4152
Of lawriol / Centaure / and ffumetere	
Or elles of Ellebor / that groweth there	
Of katapuce / or of Gaitrys beryis	
Of herbe yue growyng in oure yeerd ther mery is	4156
Pekke hem vp right as they growe and ete hem yn	
Be myrie housbonde / for youre fader kyn	
Dredeth no dreem / I kan sey yow namoore	
adame quod he / graunt mercy of youre loore	4160
But nathelees / as touchyng Daun Catoun	
That hath of wysdom / swich a greet renoun	
Though that he bad / no dremes for to drede	
By god / men may / in olde bookes rede	4164
Of many a man / moore of Auctorite	
Than euere Caton was / so moot I thee	
That al the reuers seyn / of this sentence	
And han wel founden by experience	4168
That dremes / been significacions	
As wel of Ioye / as of tribulacions	
That folk enduren / in this lif present	
Ther nedeth / make of this noon Argument	4172
The verray preeue / sheweth it in dede	
¶ Oon / of the gretteste Auctour / pat men rede ¶ Nota	de Sompnio
Seith thus / pat whilom two felawes wente	
On pilgrimage / in a ful good entente	4176
And happed so / they coomen in a toun	
Wher as ther was / swich congregacioun	
Of peple / and eek' so streit' of herbergage	
That they ne founde / as muche as o cotage	4180
In which they bothe / myghte logged bee	
Wherfore / they mosten of necessitee	
As for that nyght departen compaignye	1301
And ech of hem / gooth to his hostelrye	4184
ELLESMERE 510 (6-T. 287)	

And took his loggyng as it wolde falle	
That oon of hem / was logged in a stalle	
ffer in a yeerd / with Oxen of the plough	
That oother man / was logged wel ynough	4188
As was his Auenture / or his ffortune	
That vs gouerneth alle / as in commune	
¶ And so bifel / pat longe er it were day	
This man mette in his bed ther as he lay	4192
How pat his felawe / gan vp-on hym calle	
And seyde Allas / for in an Oxes stalle	
This nyght I shal be mordred / ther I lye	
Now helpe me deere brother / or I dye	4196
In alle haste / com to me he sayde	
¶ This man out of his sleepe / for feere abrayde	
But whan that he was wakened / of his sleepe	[leaf 185]
He turned hym / and took of it no keepe	4200
Hym thoughte / his dreem nas but a vanitee	
Thus twies / in his slepyng dremed hee	
And atte thridde tyme / yet his felawe	
Cam as hym thoughte / and seide .I am now slawe	4204
Bihoold my bloody woundes depe and wyde	
Arys vp erly / in the morwe tyde	
And at the West gate / of the toun quod he	
A Carte / ful of donge / ther shaltow se	4208
In Which / my body is hid / ful priuely	
Do thilke Carte / arresten boldely	
My gold caused my mordre / sooth to sayn	
And tolde hym euery point how he was slayn	4212
With a ful pitous face / pale of hewe	
And truste wel / his dreem he foond ful trewe	
ffor on the morwe / as soone as it was day	
To his felawes In / he took the way	4216
And whan pat he cam / to this Oxes stalle	
After his felawe / he bigan to calle	
¶ The hostiler / answerde hym anon	
And seyde sire / your felawe is agon	4220
ELLESMERE 511 (6-T. 288)	

As soone as day / he wente out of the toun	
¶ This man / gan fallen in suspecioun	
Remembrynge / on hise dremes / pat he mette	
And forth he gooth / no lenger wolde he lette	4224
Vn-to the westgate of the toun / and fond	
A dong Carte / as it were to donge lond	
That was arrayed / in that same wise	
As ye han herd! / the dede man deuyse	4228
And with an hardy herte / he gan to crye	
Vengeance and Iustice / of this felonye	
My felawe / mordred is / this same nygħt	
And in this Carte / heere he lith gapyng vpright	4232
I crye out on the Ministres quod he	
That sholden kepe / and reulen this Citee	
Harrow allas / heere lith my felawe slayn	
What sholde I moore / vn-to this tale sayn	4236
The peple out sterte / and caste the Cart to ground	3
And in the myddel of the dong they founde	
The dede man / that mordred was al newe	
blisful god / that art so Iust and trewe	Auctor
Lo / howe pat thou biwreyest mordre alway	4241
Mordre wol out / that se we day by day	
Mordre / is so wlatsom / and abhomynable	
To god / that is so Iust and resonable	4244
That he / ne wol nat/ suffre it heled be	
Though it abyde / a yeer / or two / or thre	
Mordre wol out this my conclusioun [leaf	185, back]
And right anon / Ministres of that toun	4248
Han hent the Carter' / and so soore hym pyned	
And eek the hostiler / so soore engyned	
That they biknewe / hire wikkednesse anon	
And were an-hanged / by the nekke bon	4252
\P Heere may men seen / $\flat at$ dremes been to drede	
And certes / in the same book / I rede	
Right' in the nexte Chapitre after this	
I gabbe nat, so haue I ioye or blis	4256
ELLESMERE 512 (6-T. 289)	

wo men / that wolde han passed ouer see	¶ Adhuc de sompnio
nor certeyii cause / in to a ler contree	•
If that the wynd / ne hadde been contrarie	
That made hem / in a Citee for to tarie	4260
That stood ful myrie / vpon an hauen syde	
But on a day / agayn the euen tyde	
The wynd gan chaunge / and blew right as hem	leste
Iolif and glad / they wente vn-to hir reste	4264
And casten hem / ful erly for to saille	
¶ But herkneth / to that o man / fil a greet mer	uaille
That oon of hem / in slepyng as he lay	
Hym mette a wonder dreem / agayn the day	4268
Him thoughte / a man stood by his beddes syde	
And hym comanded / pat he sholde abyde	
And seyde hym thus / if thou tomorwe wende	
Thow shalt be dreynt' my tale is at an ende	4272
¶ He wook / and tolde his felawe what he mette	3
And preyde hym / his viage to lette	
As for that day / he preyde hym to byde	
¶ His felawe / that lay / by his beddes syde	4276
Gan for to laughe / and scorned him ful faste	
No dreem quod he / may so myn herte agaste	
That I wol lette / for to do my thynges	
I sette nat a straw / by thy dremynges	4280
ffor sweuenes / been but vanytees and Iapes	
Men dreme al day / of Owles / or of Apes	
And of many a maze / ther-with-al	
Men dreme of thyng pat neuere was ne shal	4284
But sith I see / that thou wolt heere abyde	
And thus forslewthen / wilfully thy tyde	
God woot it reweth me / and haue good day	
And thus / he took his leue / and wente his way	4288
But er pat he hadde / half his cours yseyled	
Noot I nat why / ne what myschaunce it eyled	
But casuelly / the shippes botme rente	
And shipe and man / vnder the water wente	4292
ELLESMERE 513 (6-T. 290)	

In sighte of othere shippes / it bisyde	
That with hem seyled / at the same tyde	
And therfore / faire Pertelote so deere	[leaf 186]
By swiche ensamples olde / yet maistow leere	4296
That no man / sholde been to recchelees	
Of dremes / for I seye thee doutelees	
That many a dreem / ful soore is for to drede	
O / in the lyf of seint kenelm / I rede T De sor	npnio sane-
That was kenulphus sone / the noble kyng	•••
Of Mertenrike / how kenelm mette a thyng	
A lite er he was mordred / on a day	
His mordre / in his Auysion he say	4304
His Norice / hym expowned euery deel	
His sweuene / and bad hym for to kepe hym wee	l
ffor traison / but he nas but .vij. yeer oold	
And therfore / litel tale hath he toold	4308
Of any dreem / so hooly is his herte	
By god / I hadde leuere than my sherte	
That ye hadde rad his legende / as haue I.	
Dame Pertelote / I sey yow trewely	4312
Macrobeus / that writ the Avision	
In Affrike / of the worthy Cipion	
Affermeth dremes / and seith pat they been	
Warnynge of thynges / þat men after seen	4316
¶ And forther-moore I pray yow looketh wel	¶ Adhuc de sompnijs
In the olde testament of Daniel	
If he / heeld dremes any vanitee	
¶ Reed eek of Iosepħ / and ther shul ye see	4320
Wher dremes be somtyme / I sey nat alle.	
Warnynge / of thynges / pat shul after falle	
¶ Looke of Egipte / the kyng daun Pharao	
His Baker / and his Butiller also	4324
Wher they ne felte noon effect in dremes	
Who so wol seken actes / of sondry Remes	
May rede of dremes / many a wonder thyng	
¶ Lo Cresus / which pat was of Lyde kyng	4328
ELLESMERE 514 (6-T. 291)	

Mette he nat that he sat vp-on a tree
Which signified / he sholde anhanged bee
¶ Lo heere Adromacha / Ectores wyf
That day / that Ector / sholde lese his lyf ⁴ 4332
She dremed / on the same nyght biforn
How pat the lyf of Ector / sholde be lorne
If thilke day / he wente in-to bataille
She warned hym / but it myghte nat auaille 4336
He wente / for to fighte natheles
But he was slayn anon of Achilles
But thilke tale is al to longe for to telle
And eek' it is ny day / I may nat dwelle 4340
Shortly I seye / as for conclusion
That I shal han / of this Avision
Aduersitee /. and I seye forthermoor [leaf 186, back]
That I ne telle / of laxatyues no stoor 4344
ffor they been venymes / I woot it weel
I hem diffye / I loue hem neuer a deel
¶ Now let vs speke of myrthe / and stynte al this
Madame Pertelote / so haue I blis 4348
Of o thyng god hath sent me large grace
ffor whan I se / the beautee of youre face
Ye been so scarlet reed / aboute youre eyen
It maketh / al my drede for to dyen 4352
ffor al so siker / as In principio
Mulier est hominis confusio
¶ Madame / the sentence / of this latyn is
Womman is mannes Ioye / and al his blis 4356
ffor whan I feele a nyght' your' softe syde
Al he it that I may nat on yow ryde
ffor pat oure perche / is maad so narwe allas
I am so ful of ioye / and of solas 4360
That I diffye / bothe sweuene and dreem
And with that word / he fly down fro the beem
ffor it was day / and eke hise hennes alle
And with a chuk / he gan hem for to calle 4364
ELLESMERE 515 (6-T. 292)

ffor he hadde founde a corn / lay in the yerd	
Real he was / he was namoore aferd	
And fethered Pertelote / twenty tyme	
And trad as ofte / er it was pryme	4368
He looketh / as it were / a grym leoun	
And on hise toos / he rometh vp and down	
Hym deigned nat to sette his foot to grounde	
He chukketh / whan he hath a corn yfounde	4372
And to hym rennen thanne / hise wyues alle	
Thus roial / as a prince is in an halle	
Leue I this Chauntecleer / in his pasture	
And after / wol I telle / his auenture	4376
Than pat the Monthe / in which the world bi	gan
That highte March / whan god first maked	man
Was compleet and passed were also	
Syn March bigan / thritty dayes and two	4380
Bifel / that Chauntecleer / in al his pryde	
Hise seuene wynes / walkynge by his syde	
Caste vp hise eyen / to the brighte sonne	
That in the signe of Taurus / hadde yronne	4384
Twenty degrees and oon / and som-what moore	
And knew by kynde / and by noon oother loore	
That it was Pryme / and crew with blisful steuene	
The sonne he seyde / is clomben vp on heuene .	4388
ffourty degrees and oon / and moore ywis	
Madame Pertelote / my worldes blis	
Herkneth thise blisful briddes / how they synge	[leaf 187]
And se / the fresshe floures / how they sprynge	4392
fful is myn herte / of reuel and solas	
But sodeynly / hym fil a sorweful cas	
ffor euere / the latter ende of ioye is wo	
God woot pat worldly ioye / is soone ago	4396
And if a Rethor / koude faire endite	
He in a Cronycle saufly myghte it write	
As for a souereyn notabilitee ¶ Petrus Co	mestor
Now euery wys man / lat him herkne me	4400
ELLESMERE 516 (6-T. 293)	

This storie / is al so trewe I vndertake	
As is the book / of launcelot de lake	
That wommen holde / in ful greet reuerence	
Now wol I / come / agayn to my sentence	4404
Colfox / ful of sly Iniquitee	1101
A That in the groue / hadde wonned yeres three	
By heigh ymaginacion / forn-cast'	
The same nyght / thurgh-out the hegges brast	4408
In-to the yerd / ther Chauntecleer the faire	1100
Was wont and eek hise wyues to repaire	
And in a bed of wortes / stille he lay	
Til it was passed / vndren of the day	4412
Waitynge his tyme / on Chauntecleer to falle	7112
As gladly / doon thise homycides alle	
That in await liggen / to mordre men	
O false mordrour / lurkynge in thy den	4416
O newe Scariot' newe Genylon	4410
ffalse dissynulour / o greek' synon)	
That broghtest Troye / al outrely to sorwe	
O Chauntecleer / acursed be that morwe	4420
That thou in-to that yerd / flaugh fro the bemes	1120
Thou were / ful wel ywarned by thy dremes	
That thilke day / was perilous to thee	
But what pat god forwoot moot nedes bee	4424
After the opinion / of certein clerkis	TTZT
Witnesse on hym / that any parfit clerk' is	
That in scole / is greet altercacion	
In this mateere / and greet disputison	4428
And hath been / of an hundred thousand men	7720
But I ne kan nat bulte it to the bren	
As kan the hooly doctour Augustyn	
Or Boece / or the Bisshope Bradwardyn	4432
Wheither / that goddes / worthy forwityng	1102
Streyneth me / nedefully to doon a thyng	
Nedely / clepe I / symple necessitee	
Or elles / if free choys be graunted me	4436
ELLESMERE 517 (6-T. 294)	1100
EDDEGMENT OF (U-1, 204)	

To do that same thyng! or do it noght!	
Though god forwoot it er pat it was wroght	
Or if his wityng, streyneth neuer a deel	[leaf 197, back]
But by necessitee condicioneel	4440
I wil nat han to do / of swich mateere	
My tale is of a Cok'. as ye may heere	
That took his conseil / of his wyf with sorwe	
To walken in the yerd / vpon that morwe	4444
That he hadde met that dreem / pat I of tolde	
Wommennes conseils / been ful ofte colde	
Wommannes conseil / broghte vs first to wo	
And made Adam / out of Paradys to go	4448
Ther as he was ful myrie / and wel at ese	
But for I noot to whom it myght displese	
If I / conseil of wommen wolde blame	
Passe ouer / for I seye it in my game	4452
Rede Auctours / where they trete / of swich mat	teere
And what they seyn of wommen / ye may heere	
Thise been the Cokkes wordes / and nat myne	
I kan noon harm / of no womman diuyne	4456
Taire in the soond / to bathe hire myrily	
Lith Pertelote / and alle hire sustres by	
Agayn the sonne / and Chauntecleer so free	
Soong murier / than the Mermayde in the see	4460
ffor Phisiologus / seith sikerly	
How pat they syngen / wel and myrily	
¶ And so bifel / that as he cast his eye	
Among the wortes / on a Boterflye	4464
He was war of this fox / pat lay ful lowe	
No-thyng ne liste hym thanne for to crowe	
But cride anon cok / cok / and vp he sterte	
As man / that was affrayed in his herte	4468
ffor natureelly / a beest desireth flee	
ffro his contrarie /. if he may it see	
Though he neuer erst. hadde seyn it with his ey	е
¶ This Chauntecleer / whan he gan hym espye	4472
ELLESMERE 518 (6-T. 295)	

He wolde han fled / but that the fox anon	
Seyde gentil sire / allas wher wol ye gon	
Be ye affrayed of me / that am youre freend	
Now certes / I were worse than a feend	4476
If I to yow / wolde harm / or vileynye	
I am nat come / your conseil for tespye	
But trewely / the cause of my comynge	
Was oonly / for to herkne how that ye synge	4480
ffor trewely / ye haue as myrie a steuene	
As any Aungel / that is in heuene	
Ther-with ye han in Musyk' moore feelynge	
Than hadde Boece / or any pat kan synge	4484
My lord youre fader / god his soule blesse	
And eek youre mooder/ of hire gentillesse	
Han in myn hous ybeen / to my greet ese	[leaf 188]
And certes sire / ful fayn wolde I yow plese	4488
¶ But for men speke of syngyng¹ I wol yow seye	
So moote I brouke wel / myne eyen tweye	
Saue yow / herde I neuere man yet synge	
As dide youre fader / in the morwenynge	4492
Certes / it was of herte / al that he song	
And for to make / his voys / the moore strong	
He wolde so peyne hym / that with bothe hise eye	en
He moste wynke / so loude he wolde cryen	4496
And stonden on his tiptoon / ther-with-al	
And streeche forth his nekke / long and smal	
And eek he was / of swich discrecion	
That ther nas / no man in no Region	4500
That hym / in song or wisedom myghte passe	
I haue wel rad / in daun Burnel the Asse	
Among hise vers / how that ther was a Cok	
ffor that a preestes sone / yaf hym a knok	4504
Vp-on his leg' whil he was yong and nyce	
He made hym / for to lese his benefice	
But certeyn / ther nys no comparison	
Bitwixe / the wisedom / and discrecion	4508
ELLESMERE 519 (6-T. 296)	

297	SIX-T	EXT					
GROU	P B.	§ 14.	NUN'S	PRIEST'S	TALE.	Ellesmere	MS.

Of youre fader / and of his subtiltee	
Now syngeth sire / for seinte charitee	
Lat se / konne ye youre fader countrefete	
¶ This Chauntecleer / hise wynges gan to bete	4512
As man / þat koude his trayson nat espie	2022
So was he rauysshed with his flaterie	
A llas ye lordes / many a fals flatour	
A Is in youre Courtes / and many a losengeour	4516
That plesen yow / wel moore by my feith	
Than he / that soothfastnesse / vn-to yow seith	
Redeth Ecclesiaste / of fflaterye	
Beth war ye lordes / of hir trecherye	4520
¶ This Chauntecleer / stood hye vp on his toos	
Strecchynge his nekke / and heeld hise eyen cloos	
And gan to crowe / loude for the nones	
And daun Russell the fox / stirte vp atones	4524
And by the gargat' hente Chauntecleer	
And on his bak / toward the wode hym beer	
ffor yet ne was ther no man / pat hym sewed	
¶ O destinee / that mayst nat been eschewed	4528
Allas / þat Chauntecleer / fleigh fro the bemes	
Allas / his wyf / ne roghte nat of dremes	
And on a friday / fil al this meschaunce	
¶ O Venus / that art goddesse of plesaunce	4532
Syn that thy seruant was this Chauntecleer [leaf 188	B, back]
And in thy seruyce / dide al his poweer	
Moore for delit than world to multiplye	
Why woltestow suffre hym / on thy day to dye	4536
¶ O Gaufred deere Maister souerayn	
That' whan thy worthy kyng' Richard was slayn	
With shot, compleynedest his deeth so soere	
Why ne hadde I now / thy sentence / and thy loore	4540
The friday for to chide / as diden ye	
ffor on a friday / soothly slayn was he	
Thanne wolde I shewe yow / how pat I koude pleyne	
ffor Chauntecleres drede / and for his peyne	4544
ELLESMERE 520 (6-T. 297)	

¶ Certes / swich cry / ne lamentacion) Was neuere / of ladyes maad / whan Ylion) Was wonne / and Pirrus with his streite swerd! Whan he hadde hent kyng Priam / by the berd! 4548 And slayn hym / as seith vs Eneydos As maden / alle the hennes in the clos Whan they had seyn / of Chauntecleer the sighte But sodevnly / dame Pertelote shrighte 4552 fful louder/ than dide Hasdrubales wyf Whan pat hir housbonde / hadde lost his lyft And bat the Romayns / hadde brend Cartage She was / so ful of torment and of rage 4556 That wilfully / in-to the fyr she sterte And brende hir seluen / with a stedefast herte ¶ O woful hennes / right so criden ye As whan that Nero / brende the Citee 4560 Of Rome / cryden senatours wyues ffor pat hir husbondes losten alle hir lyues With-outen gilt this Nero hath hem slayn 4564 Now turne I wole /. to my tale agayn This sely wydwe / and eek hir doghtres two Herden thise hennes crie / and maken wo And out at dores / stirten they anon And syen the fox / toward the groue gon 4568 And bar vp-on his bak / the Cok' away And cryden out harrow / and weylaway Ha. ha / the fox / and after hym they ran And eek' with staues / many another man 4572 Ran Colle oure dogge / and Talbot and Gerland And Malkyn / with a dystaf / in hir hand Ran Cow and Calf and the verray hogges So fered / for berkyng of the dogges 4576 And shoutyng of the men and wommen eek' They ronne so / hem thoughte hir herte breek They yolleden / as feendes doon in helle The dokes cryden / as men wolde hem quelle 4580 ELLESMERE 521 (6-T. 298)

The gees for feere / flowen ouer the trees	[leaf 189]
Out of the hyve / cam the swarm of bees	
So hydous was the noyse / a benedicitee	
Certes / he Iakke Straw / and his meynee	4584
Ne made neuere / shoutes / half so shille	
Whan pat they wolden / any flemyng kille	
As thilke day / was maad vp-on the fox	
Of bras / they broghten bemes and of box	4588
Of horn / of boon / in whiche they blewe and powr	ed
And ther-with-al / they skriked / and they howped	
It semed / as that heuene sholde falle	
Now goode men / I pray yow herkneth alle	4592
o / how ffortune / turneth sodeynly	
The hope / and pryde / of hir enemy	
This Cok / that lay vpon the foxes bak	
In al his drede / vn-to the fox he spak'	4596
And seyde sire / if that I were as ye	
Yet wolde I seyn / as wys god helpe me	
Turneth agayn / ye proude cherles alle	
A verray pestilence / vp-on yow falle	4600
Now am I come / vn-to the wodes syde	
Maugree youre heed / the Cox shal heere abyde	
I wol hym ete in feith / and that anon	
¶ The fox answerde / in feith it shal be don	4604
And as he spak that word / al sodeynly	
This Cok / brak from his mouth delyuerly	
And heighe vp-on a tree / he fleigh anon	
And whan the fox saugh / pat he was gon	4608
¶ Allas quod he / o Chauntecleer / allas	
I have to yow quod he ydoon trespas	
In as muche / as I maked yow aferd	
Whan I yow hente / and broght in to this yerd	4612
But sire I dide it of no wikke entente	
Com doun / and I shal telle yow what I mente	
I shal seye sooth to yow / god help me so	
¶ Nay thanne quod he / I shrewe vs bothe two	4616
ELLESMERE 522 (6-T. 299)	

And first I shrewe my self / bothe blood and bones If thou bigyle me / any ofter than ones Thou shalt na moore / thurgh thy flaterye Do me to synge / and wynke with myn eye 4620 ffor he that wynketh / whan he sholde see Al wilfully / god lat him neuere thee ¶ Nay guod the fox / but god yeue hym meschaunce That is so / vndiscreet of gouernaunce 4624 That Iangleth / whan he sholde holde his pees ¶ Lo swich it is / for to be recchelees And necligent and truste on flaterye ¶ But ye / that holden / this tale a folye 4628 As of a fox / or of a Cok and Hen [leaf 189, back] Taketh the moralite / goode men ffor seint Paul seith / bat al that writen is To oure doctrine / it is ywrite ywis 4632 Taketh the fruyt and lat the chaf be stille Now goode god / if that it be thy wille As seith my lord / so make vs alle goode men Tscilicet dominus Archiepis-And brynge vs / to his heighe blisse Amen copus Cantuariensis

¶ Heere is ended / the Nonnes preestes tale &

GROUP G. FRAGMENT VIII.

§ 1. THE SECOND NUN'S TALE.

ELLESMERE MS.

[THE PROEM.]

The prologe of the Seconde Nonnes tale 🙈 [on 1/ 180, 64]

(1)	
He Ministre and the Norice / vn-to vices	1
Which that men clepe in Englissh ydelnesse	
That Porter of the gate is / of delices	
To eschue / and by hire contrarie / hire oppresse	4
That is to seyn / by leueful bisynesse	
Wel oghten we / to doon al oure entente	
Lest that the feend / thurgh ydelnesse vs shente	7
(2)	
• '	0
ffor he / that with hise / thousand cordes slye	8
Continuelly / vs waiteth to biclappe	
Whan he may man / in ydelnesse espye	
He kan so lightly / cacche hym in his trappe	1,1
Til pat a man / be hent right by the lappe	
He nys nat war / the feend hath hym in honde	
Wel oghte vs werche / and ydelnesse withstonde	14
(3)	
And though men dradden / neuere for to dye	15
Yet seen men wel / by reson doutelees	
That ydelnesse / is roten slogardye	
Of which ther neuere comth / no good nencrees	18
And seen / pat slouthe / it holdeth in a lees	
Oonly to slepe / and for to ete and drynke	
And to deuouren / al that othere swynke	21
ELLESMERE 524 (6-T. 527)	

528	SIX	-TEX	T						
GRO	UP	G.	§	1.	SECOND	nun's	TALE.	Ellesmere	MS.

(4) And for to putte vs / fro swich vdelnesse 22 That cause is / of so greet confusion I have heer doon / my feithful bisynesse After the legende / in translacion 25 Right of thy glorious lif and passion Thou with thy gerland/ wroght with rose and lilie Thee meene I / mayde and mooder Cecilie 28 (5)Nd thow / that flour of virgines art alle Inuocacio ad Ma-Of whom that Bernard/list so wel to write To thee / at my bigynnyng first I call Thou confort of vs wrecches / do me endite 32 Thy maydens deeth / that wan thurgh hire merite The eterneel lyf / and of the feend victorie As man may after / reden in hire storie 35 (6) Thow mayde and mooder / doghter of thy sone 36 Thow welle of mercy / synful soules cure In whom / that god for bountee / chees to wone Thow humble and heigh / ouer enery creature 39 Thow nobledest so ferforth / oure nature That no desdeyn / the makere hadde of kynde His sone / in blood and flessh / to clothe and wynde 42 (7) With-Inne the Cloistre blisful of thy sydis 43 Took mannes shape / the eterneel loue and pees That of the tryne compas / lord and gyde is Whom erthe and see / and heuene out of relees 46

49

Ay heryen / and thou virgine wemmelees
Baar of thy body / and dweltest mayden pure

The creatour / of euery creature

(8)

(0)	
Assembled is in thee / magnificence	50
With mercy / goodnesse / and with swich pitee	
That thou / that art the sonne of excellence	
Nat conly / helpest hem that preyen thee	53
But often tyme / of thy benygnytee	
fful frely / er that men / thyn help biseche	
Thou goost biforn / and art hir lyues leche	56
(9)	
Now help thow meeke / and blisful faire mayde	57
Me flemed wrecche / in this desert of galle	
Thynk' on the womman Cananee / that sayde	
That whelpes eten / somme of the crommes alle	60
That whelpes even / somme of the crommes are That from hir lordes table / been yfalle	00
And though that I / vnworthy sone of Eue	
Be synful / yet accepte my bileue	63
Do Sylitary good accorptioning blacks	
(10)	
And for that feith is deed / with-outen werkis	64
So for to werken / yif me wit and space	
That I be quit fro thennes / pat moost derk is	
O thou / that art so fair / and ful of grace	67
Be myn Aduocat in that heighe place	
Theras with-outen ende / is songe Osanne	
Thow Cristes mooder / doghter deere of Anne	70
(11)	
And of thy light my soule in prison lighte	[leaf 150, back]
That troubled is / by the contagion	
Of my body / and also by the wighte	
Of erthely lust and fals affeccion	74
O hauene of refut o saluacion	
Of hem / pat been in sorwe / and in distresse	
Now helpe / for to my werk I wol me dresse	77

(12)

Yet preye I yow / pat reden that I write

fforyeue me / that I do no diligence

This ilke storie / subtilly to endite

ffor bobe haue I / the wordes and sentence

Of hym / that at the seintes reuerence

The storie wroot and folwen hire legende

I pray yow / that ye wole my werk amende

84

(13) [THE TALE.]

Rirst wolde I / the name of seinte Cecile Expowne / as men may in hir storie see Expowne / as men may in hir storie see Interpretacion nominis Cecile/ quamber of the see Interpretacion nominis cecile / quamber of the see Interpretacion nominis central nominis in legenda

It is to seye in englissh / heuenes lilie
ffor pure chaastnesse of virginitee 88

Or / for she whitnesse hadde of honestee
And grene of Conscience / and of good fame
The soote favour lilie / was hir name 91

(14)

Or Cecilie is to seye / the wey to blynde

ffor she ensample was / by good techynge
Or elles Cecile / as I writen fynde
Is ioyned / by a manere conioynynge
Of heuene and lia / and heere in figurynge
The heuene is set for thoght of hoolynesse
And lia / for hire lastynge bisynesse

98

(15)

Cecile / may eek be seyd / in this manere

Wantynge of blyndnesse / for hir grete light'

Of sapience / and for hire thewes oleere

Or elles loo / this maydens name bright'

Of heuene and leos comth / for which by right'

Men myghte hire wel / the heuene of peple calle

Ensample / of goode / and wise werkes alle

105

ELLESMERE 527 (6-T. 530)

~	-	-					
К	Q	т.	8	2.37	PET:	TR 32	1998
.,	63	ж.	- 0	ΙA.	en e	r. A	

GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
(16)	
ffor leos / peple in englissh is to seye	106
And right as men may / in the heuene see	
The sonne and moone / and sterres euery weye	
Right so men goostly / in this mayden free	109
Syen of feith / the magnanymytee	
And eek' the cleernesse hool / of sapience	
And sondry werkes / brighte / of excellence	112
(17)	
And right/ so / as thise Philosophres write	[leaf 191]
That heuene is swift and round / and eek brennynge	1
Right so / was faire Cecilie the white	
fful swift and bisy / euere in good werkynge	116
:And round and hool / in good perseuerynge	
And brennynge euere / in charite ful brighte	
Now haue I yow declared what she highte	119
¶ Explicit/	
¶ Here bigynneth the Seconde Nonnes tale / c	of the
lyf of Seinte Cecile &	
(18)	
his mayden bright Cecilie / as hir lif seith	id N
Was comen of Romayns / and of noble kyr	nde 🐉
And from hir Cradel / vp fostred in the fei	93
Of Crist and bar his gospel in hir mynde	ing o
She neuere cessed / as I writen fynde	aint
Of hir preyere / and god to loue and drede	
Bisekynge hym / to kepe hir maydenhede	126
(19)	
And whan this mayden / sholde vn-to a man	127
Ywedded be / that was ful yong of age	
Which that ycleped was Valerian	
And day was comen / of hir marriage	130
She ful devout and humble in hire corage	
Vnder hir robe of gold / that sat ful faire	
Hadde next hire flessh / yelad hire in an haire	133
ELLESMERE 528 (6-T 531)	

532	SIX-T	EX	r						
GRO	UP G	ł. :	S	1.	SECOND	NUN'S	TALE.	Ellesmere	MS.

(20)134 And whil the Orgues / maden melodie To god allone / in herte thus sang she O lord / my soule / and eek my body gye Vnwemmed / lest that it confounded be 137 And for his love / that dyde / vp-on a tree Euery seconde / and thridde day she faste Ay biddynge / in hire orisons ful faste 140 (21)The nyght cam / and to bedde moste she gon 141 With hire housbonde / as ofte is the manere And pryuely / to hym she seyde anon O sweete / and wel biloued spouse deere 144 Ther is a conseil / and ye wolde it heere Which that right fayn / I wolde vn-to yow seve So that ye swere / ye shul me nat biwreye 147 (22)¶ Valerian / gan faste vn-to hire swere [leaf 191, back] That for no cas / ne thyng/ that myghte be He sholde neuere mo / biwreyen here And thanne at erst to hym thus seyde she 151 I have an Aungel / which that loueth me That with greet loue / wher so I wake or sleepe Is redy ay / my body for to kepe 154 (23)And if he / may feelen out of drede 155 That we me touche // or loue in vileynye He right anon / wol sle yow with the dede And in youre yowthe / thus ye sholden dye 158 And if that ye / in clene loue me gye He wol yow louen as me / for youre clennesse And shewen yow / his ioye and his brightnesse 161

ELLESMERE 529 (6-T. 532)

(24)

(/	
¶ Valerian / corrected / as god wolde	162
Answerde agayn / if I shal trusten thee	
Lat me that Aungel se / and hym biholde	
And if that it a verray Angel bee	165
Thanne wol I doon / as thou hast prayed me	
And if thou loue / another man / for sothe	
Right with this swerd/ thanne wol I sle yow bothe	168
(25)	
Cecile answerde anon / right in this wise	169
If that yow list, the Angel shul ye see	
So pat ye trowe in Crist/ and yow baptize	
Gooth forth / to Via Apia / quod shee	172
That fro this toun / ne stant but Miles three	
And to the poure folkes / pat ther dwelle	
Sey hem right thus / as that I shal yow telle	175
(26)	
Telle hem / that I Cecile / yow to hem sente	176
To shewen yow / the goode Vrban the olde	
ffor secree thynges / and for good entente	
And whan that ye / Seint Vrban han biholde	179
Telle hym the wordes / whiche pat I to yow tolde	
And whan pat he / hath purged yow fro synne	
Thanne shul ye se / that Angel er ye twynne	182
(27)	
¶ Valerian / is to the place ygon	183
And right as hym was taught/ by his lernynge	
He found this hooly / olde Vrban anon	
Among the Seintes buryeles lotynge	186
And he anon / with-outen tariynge	
Dide his message / and whan pat he it tolde	
Vrban for ioye / his handes gan vp holde	189

ELLESMERE 530 (6-T. 533)

(28)

The teeris / from his eyen leet he falle	[leaf 192]
Almyghty lord / o Ihesu Crist quod he	
Sower of chast conseil / hierde of vs alle	
The fruyt of thilke seed of Chastitee	193
That thou hast sowe in Cecile / taak to thee	
Lo / lyk a bisy bee / with-outen gile	
Thee serueth ay / thyn owene thral Cecile	196
(29)	
, ,	197
ffor thilke spouse / that she took right. now	191
fful lyk a fiers leoun / she sendeth heere	
As make / as euere / was any lamb to yow	200
And with that word / anon ther gan appere	200
An oold man / clad in white clothes cleere	
That hadde a book with lettre of gold in honde	000
And gan / bifore Valerian to stonde.	203
(30)	
Valerian as deed / fil doun for drede	204
Whan he hym saugh / and he vp hente hym tho	
And on his book / right thus he gan to rede	
O. lord. o. feith. o. god with-outen mo	207
O. Cristendom / and fader of alle also	
Abouen alle / ouer alle / euerywhere	
Thise wordes / al with gold ywriten were	210
(31)	
Whan this was rad / thanne seyde this olde man	211
Leeuestow this thyng or no ? / sey ye or nay?	
I leeue al this thyng / quod Valerian	
ffor oother thyng than this / I dar wel say	214
Vnder the heuene / no wight thynke may	
The vanysshed this olde man / he nyste where	
And Pope Vrban / hym cristned right there	217

ELLESMERE 531 (6-T. 584)

(32)

, ,	
¶ Valerian gooth hoom / and fynt Cecilie	218
With-Inne his chambre / with an Angel stonde	
This Angel / hadde / of Roses and 1 of lilie1	[1 - 1 later]
Corones two / the which he bar in honde	221
And first to Cecile / as I vnderstonde	
He yaf that oon / and after gan he take	
That oother / to Valerian hir make	224
(22)	
(33)	
With body clene / and with vnwemmed thoght	225
Kepeth ay wel / thise corones three	
ffro Paradys to yow / haue I hem broght	
Ne neuere mo / ne shal they roten bee	228
Ne lese hir soote sauour / trusteth me	
Ne neuere wight shal seen hem with his eye	
But he be chaast and hate vileynye	231
(34)	
And thow Valerian / for thow so soone	leaf 192, back]
Assentedest to good conseil also	ions some onone
Sey what thee list and thou shalt han thy boone	
I have a brother / quod Valerian tho	235
That in this world / I loue no man so	200
I pray yow / that my brother may han grace	
To knowe the trouthe / as I do in this place	238
,	
(35)	
¶ The Angel seyde / god liketh thy requeste	239
And bothe / with the palm of martirdom	
Ye shullen come / vn-to his blisful feste	
And with that word / Tiburce his brother coom	242
And whan that he / the sauour vndernoom	
Which that the Roses / and the lilies caste	

ELLESMERE 532 (6-T. 535)

245

With-Inne his herte / he gan to wondre faste

(36)

(**/	
And seyde / I wondre / this tyme of the yeer	246
Whennes / that soote sauour cometh so	
Of Rose and lilies / that I smelle heer	
ffor though I hadde hem / in myne handes two	249
The sauour / myghte in me no depper go	
The sweete smel / pat in myn herte I fynde	
Hath chaunged me / al in another kynde	252
(37)	
¶ Valerian seyde / two corones / han we	253
Snow white and Rose reed / that shynen cleere	
Whiche pat thyne eyen / han no myght to see	
And as thou smellest hem / thurgh my preyere	256
So shaltow seen hem / leeue brother deere	
If it so be / thou wolt' with-outen slouthe	
Bileue aright and knowen verray trouthe	259
- (38)	
¶ Tiburce answerde / seistow this to me	260
In soothnesse / or in dreem I herkne this	
In dremes quod valerian / han we be	
Vn-to this tyme / brother myn ywis	263
But now at erst in trouthe our dwellyng is	
How woostow this quod Tiburce / in what wyse ?	
Quod Valerian / that shal I thee deuyse	266
(39)	
¶ The Aungel of god / hath me trouthe ytaught	267
Which thou shalt seen / if that thou wolt reneye	
The ydoles and be clene / and elles naught	
And of the myracle / of thise corones tweye	270
Seint Ambrose / in his preface list to seye	
Solempnely / this noble doctour deere	
Commendeth hym / and seith in this manere	273

ELLESMERE 533 (6-T. 536)

GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

(40)

The palm of martirdom / for to receyue	[leaf 193]
Seinte Cecile / fulfild of goddes yifte	
The world / and eek hire chambre / gan she weyue	
Witnesse / Tyburces / and Cecilies shrifte	277
To whiche / god of his bountee wolde shifte	
Corones two / of floures wel smellynge	
And made his Angel / hem the corones brynge	280
(41)	
The mayde hath broght men / to blisse aboue	281
The world hath wist / what it is worth certeyn	
Deuocion of Chastitee to loue	
The shewed hym Cecile / al open and pleyn	284
That alle ydoles / nys but a thyng in veyn	
ffor they been dombe / and therto they been deue	
And charged hym / hise ydoles for to leue	287
(42)	
Who so / that troweth nat this / a beest he is	288
Quod the Tiburce / if pat I shal nat lye	
And she gan kisse his brest, that herde this	
And was ful glad / he koude trouthe espye	291
This day / I take thee / for myn Allye	
Seyde this blisful / faire mayde deere	
And after that. she seyde as ye may heere	294
(43)	
	205
¶ Lo / right so / as the loue of Crist quod she	295
Made me thy brotheres wyf/. right in that wise Anon for myn Allyee / heer take I thee	
	000
Syn that thou wolt thyne ydoles despise Go with thy brother now / and thee baptise	298
And make thee clene / so pat thou mowe biholde	
The Angeles face / of which thy brother tolde	201
The Triberes 1000 / or witten only promet folds	301

ELLESMERE 534 (6-T. 537)

(44)

302 ¶ Tiburce answerde / and seyde brother dere ffirst tel me / whider pat I shal / and to what man ? To whom guod he s com forth / with right good cheere 305 I wol thee lede / vn-to the Pope Vrban Til Vrban s brother myn Valerian Quod tho Tiburce /. woltow me thider lede Me thynketh / that it were a wonder dede 308 (45)Ne menestow nat Vrban / quod he tho 309 That is so ofte / dampned to be deed! And woneth in halkes / alwey to and fro 312 And dar nat ones / putte forth his heed! Men sholde hym brennen / in a fyr so reed! If he were founde / or pat men myghte hym spye And we also / to bere hym compaignye 315 (46)And whil we seken / thilke divinitee [leaf 193, back] That is yhid / in heuene pryuely Algate / ybrend in this world shul we be 319 To whom Cecile / answerde boldely Men myghten dreden / wel and skilfully This lyf to lese / myn owene deere brother If this were lyuynge oonly and noon oother 322(47)But ther is bettre lift in oother place 323 That neuere shal be lost ne drede thee noght Which goddes sone / vs tolde thurgh his grace That fadres sone / hath alle thyng' ywroght' 326And al that wroght is / with a skilful thoght The goost, that fro the fader gan procede 329 Hath sowled hem / with-outen any drede

ELLESMERE 535 (6-T. 538)

(48)

By word and by myracle / goddes sone	330
Whan he was in this world declared heere	
That ther was oother lyf/ ther men may wone	
To whom answerde Tiburce / o suster deere	333
Ne seydestow right now / in this manere	
Ther nys but o god / lord in soothfastnesse	
And now of three / how maystow bere witnesse	336
(49)	
¶ That shal I telle quod she / er I go	337
Right as a man / hath sapiences three	
Memorie / Engyn / and Intellect also	
So / in beynge / of diuinitee	340
Thre persones / may ther right wel bee	
Tho gan she hym / ful bisily to preche	
Of Cristes come / and of hise peynes teche	343
two.	
(50)	
And many pointes / of his passion	344
How goddes sone / in this world was withholde	
To doon mankynde / pleyn remissioñ	
That was ybounde in synne and cares colde	347
Al this thyng. she vn-to Tiburce tolde	
And after this / Tiburce in good entente	
With Valerian / to Pope Vrban he wente	350
(84)	
qui. scilicet Vrbanus	
That thanked god / and with glad herte and light	351
He cristned hym / and made hym in that place	
Parfit in his lernynge / goddes knyght	
And after this / Tiburce / gat swich grace	354
That euery day / he saugh in tyme and space	1.
The Aungel of god / and euery maner boone	
That he god axed // it was sped ful soone	357

ELLESMERE 536 (6-T. 539).

(52)

¶ It were ful hard / by ordre for to seyn [leaf 194] How manye wondres / Ihesus for hem wroghte But atte laste / to tellen short and pleyn The sergeantz / of the toun of Rome hem soghte 361 And hem / biforn Almache the Prefect broghte Which hem opposed / and knew al hire entente 364 And to the ymage / of Iuppiter hem sente (53)365 And seyde / who so wol nat sacrifise Swape of his heed / this my sentence heer Anon thise martirs bat I yow deuyse Oon Maximus / that was an Officer 368 Of the Prefectes / and his Corniculer Hem hente / and whan he forth the Seintes ladde Hym self he weepe / for pitee that he hadde 371 (54)Whan Maximus / had herd the Seintes loore 372He gat hym / of the tormentours leue And ladde hem to his hous / with-oute moore And with hir prechyng er that it were eue 375 They gonnen / fro the tormentours to reue And fro Maxime / and fro his folk echone The false feith / to trowe in god allone 378 (55)¶ Cecile cam / whan it was woxen nyght 379 With preestes / that hem cristned alle yfeere And afterward / whan day was woxen light Cecile hem seyde / with a ful stedefast cheere 382 Now Cristes owene knyghtes / leeue and deere Cast alle awey / the werkes of derknesse And Armeth yow / in Armure of brightnesse 385

ELLESMERE 537 (6-T. 540)

(56)

(56)	
Ye han for sothe / ydoon a greet bataille	386
Youre cours is doon / youre feith han ye conser	ued
Gooth to the corone of lift that may nat faille	
The rightful Iuge / which pat ye han serued	389
Shal yeue it yow / as ye han it deserued	
And whan this thyng was seyd / as I deuyse	
Men ledde hem forth / to doon the sacrefise	392
(57)	
But whan they weren / to the place broght	393
To tellen shortly / the conclusioun	000
They nolde encense / ne sacrifise right noght	
But on hir knees / they setten hem adoun	396
With humble herte / and sad deuocioun	
And losten / bothe hir heuedes in the place	
Hir soules wenten / to the kyng of grace	399
*	
(58)	
This Maximus / that saugh this thyng bityde	[leaf 194, back]
With pitous teeris / tolde it anon right	*-
That he hir soules / saugh to heuene glyde	
With Aungels / ful of cleernesse and of light	403
And with this word / conuerted many a wight	
ffor which Almachius / dide hym so bete	
With whippe of leed / til he the lif gan lete	406
(59)	
¶ Cecile hym toook/ and buryed hym anon	407
By Tiburce / and Valerian softely	
With-Inne hire buriyng place vnder the stoon	
And after this / Almachius hastily	410
Bad hise Ministres / feechen openly	
Cecile / so that she myghte in his presence	
Doon sacrifice / and Iuppiter encense	413

ELLESMERE 538 (6-T. 541)

(60)	
But they converted / at hir wise loore	414
Wepten ful soore / and yauen ful credence	
Vn-to hire word/ and cryden moore and moore	
Crist goddes sone / with-outen difference	417
Is verray god / this is oure sentence	
That hath so good a seruant/ hym to serue	
This with o voys / we trowen / thogh we sterue	420
(61)	
¶ Almachius / that herde of this doynge.	421
Bad fecchen Cecile / that he myghte hire see	
And alderfirst. lo this was his axynge	
What maner womman / artow quod he ?	424
I am a gentil womman born quod she	
I axe thee quod he / though it thee greeue	
Of thy Religion / and of thy bileeue	427
(62)	
¶ Ye han bigonne / youre question folily	428
Quod she / that wolden two answeres conclude	
In o demande / ye axed lewedly	
Almache answerde / vn-to that similitude	431
Of whennes comth / thyn answeryng so rude ?	
Of whennes quod she / s whan pat she was freyned	
Of Conscience / and of good feith vnfeyned	434
(63)	
¶ Almachius seyde / ne takestow noon heede	435
Of my power / and she answerde hym	
Youre myght quod she / ful litel is to dreede	
ffor euery / mortal / mannes power nys	438
But lyke a bladdre / ful of wynd ywys	
ffor with a nedles poynt whan it is blowe	
May al the boost of it' be leyd ful lowe	441

(64)

• •	
¶ fful wrongfully / bigonne thow quod he	[leaf 195]
And yet in wrong is thy perseuerance	
Wostow nat' how oure myghty princes free	
Han thus comanded / and maad ordinance	445
That euery cristen wight shal han penance	
But if that he / his cristendom withseye	
And goon al quit. if he wole it reneye	418
(65)	
¶ Yowre princes erren / as youre nobleye dooth	449
Quod the Cecile / and with a wood sentence	
Ye make vs gilty / and [it] is nat sooth	
ffor ye / that knowen wel oure Innocence	452
ffor as muche / as we doon a reuerence	
To crist and for we bere a cristen name	
Ye putte on vs / a cryme / and eek a blame	455
(66)	
But we that knowen / thilke name so	456
ffor vertuous / we may it nat withseye	
Almache answerde / chees oon of thise two	
Do sacrifice / or cristendom reneye	459
That thou mowe now / escapen by that weye	
At which / the hooly blisful faire mayde	
Gan for to laughe / and to the Iuge sayde	462
(67)	
¶ O Iuge / confus in thy nycetee	463
Woltow / that I reneye Innocence	
To make me / a wikked wight quod she	
Lo / he dissymuleth heere / in Audience	466
He stareth / and he woodeth in his Aduertence	
To whom Almachius / vnsely wrecche	
Ne woostow nat how far my myght may streeche	469
ELLESMERE 540 (6-T. 543)	

(68)

Han noght oure myghty princes / to me yeuen 470 Ye bothe power / and Auctoritee To maken folk/ to dyen or to lyuen Why spekestow / so proudly thanne to me 473 I speke noght / but stedfastly quod she Nat proudly / for I speke as for my syde We naten deedly / thilke vice of pryde 476 (69)And if thou drede nat' a sooth to heere. 477 Thanne wol I shewe / al openly by right That thou hast maad / a ful gret lesyng heere Thou seyst thy Princes / han thee yeuen myght 480 Bothe for to sleen / and for to quyken a wight Thou that ne mayst but oonly lyf bireue Thou hast noon oother power ne no leue 483 (70)But thou mayst seyn / thy princes han thee maked [If 195, bk] Ministre of deeth / for if thou speke of mo Thou lyest for thy power is ful naked Do wey thy booldnesse / seyde Almachius tho 487 And sacrifie to oure goddes er thou go I recche nat' what wrong' bat thou me profre ffor I can suffre it / as a Philosophre. 490 (71)¶ But thilke wronges / may I nat endure 491 That thou spekest of oure goddes heere quod he Cecile answerde / o nyce creature Thou seydest no word / syn thou spak to me 494 That I ne knew ther with / thy nycetee And that thou were / in euery maner wise A lewed Officer / and a veyn Iustise 497

ELLESMERE 541 (6-T. 544)

GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

(72)

(12)	
Ther lakketh no thyng. to thyne outter eyen	498
That thou nart blynd / for thyng pat we seen alle	
That it is stoon / pat men may wel espyen	
That ilke stoon / a god thow wolt it calle	501
I rede thee / lat thyn hand vp on it falle	
And taste it wel / and stoon thou shalt it fynde	
Syn that thou seest nat with thyne eyen blynde	504
(73)	
It is a shame / that the peple shal	505
So scorne thee / and laughe at thy folye	
ffor communly / men woot it wel oueral	
That myghty god / is in hise heuenes hye	508
And thise ymages / wel thou mayst espye	
To thee / ne to hem self ne mowen noght profite	
ffor in effect they been nat worth a myte	511
(- 1)	
(74)	
¶ Thise wordes / and swiche othere seyde she	512
And he weex wrooth / and bad men sholde hir lede	
Hom til hir house / and in hire hous quod he	
Brenne hire / right in a bath of flambes rede	515
And as he bad / right so was doon in dede	
ffor in a Bath / they gonne hire faste shetten	
And nyght and day / greet fyre they vnder betten	518
(per per \	
(75)	
¶ The longe nyght / and eek a day also	519
ffor al the fyr / and eek the bathes heete	
She sat al coold / and feeled no wo	
It made hire / nat' a drope for to sweete	522
But in that Bath / hir lyf she moste lete	
ffor he Almachius / with a ful wikke entente	ø
To sleen hire in the Bath his sonde sente	525

ELLESMERE 542 (6-T. 545)

(76)

(10)	
Thre strokes in the nekke / he smoot hire tho	[leaf 196]
The termentour / but for no maner chaunce	
He myghte noght smyte / al hir nekke atwo	
And for ther was / that tyme an ordinaunce	529
That no man / sholde doon men swich penaunce	
The ferthe strook/ to smyten softe or soore	
This tormentour / ne dorste do namoore	532
(77)	
But half deed / with hir nekke ycoruen there	533
He lefte hir lye / and on his wey he went	
The cristen folk / which that aboute hire were	
With sheetes / han the blood / ful faire yhent	536
Thre dayes lyued she / in this torment	
And neuere cessed / hem the feith to teche	
That she hadde fostred / hem she gan to preche	539
(78)	
And hem she yaf / hir moebles / and hir thyng	540
And to the Pope Vrban / bitook hem tho	,010
And seyde / I axed this at heuene kyng	٠
To han respit. thre dayes and namo	543
To recomende to yow / er that I go	010
Thise soules lo / and pat I myghte do werche	
Heere of myn hous / perpetuelly a cherche	546
(79)	
¶ Seint Vrban / with hise deknes priuely	547
This body fette / and buryed it by nyghte	
Among hise othere seintes / honestly	
Hir hous / the chirche of seinte Cecilie highte	550
Seint Vrban halwed it / as he wel myghte	
In which / in to this day / in noble wyse	
Men doon to Crist'. and to his seinte seruyse	553

 \P Heere is ended / the Seconde Nonnes tale $\mathring{\varpi}$

¶ The prologe / of the Chanons yemannes tale &
han toold was al the lyf /. of seinte Cecile Er we hadde riden / fully fyue Mile
At Boghton vnder Blee / vs gan atake A man / that clothed was / in clothes blake 557
And vnder-nethe / he wered a surplys
His hakeney / which pat was al pomely grys
So swatte / that it wonder was to see
It semed / as he had priked Miles three 561
The hakeney eek / pat his yeman rood vpon
So swatte / that vnnethe myghte it gon
[
no gap in the MS.] 565
A Male tweyfoold / vp on his croper lay [leaf 196, back]
It semed / that he caried lite array
Al light for Somer / rood this worthy man
And in myn herte / to wondren I bigan 569
What pat he was / til that I vnderstood
How that his cloke / was sowed to his hood
ffor which / whan I hadde longe auysed me
I demed hym / som Chanon for to be 573
His hat heeng / at his bak / down by a laas
ffor he hadde riden / moore than trot or paas
He hadde ay priked/ lik as he were wood
A Clote leef / he hadde vnder his hood 577
ffor swoot and for to kepe his heed from heete
But it was ioye / for to seen hym swete
His forheed dropped / as a stillatorie Ware ful of Plantague / and of Positaria
Were ful of Plantayne / and of Paritorie 581
ELLESMERE 544 (6-T. 547)

dioti di 3 di 2 Non-Oan, Tho, Dink. Altonic	ALU MANUI
And whan that he was come / he gan to crye	582
God saue quod he / this ioly compaignye	
ffaste haue I priked quod he / for youre sake	
By cause / that I wolde yow atake	585
To riden / in som myrie compaignye	
His yeman eek' was ful of curteisye	
And seyde sires / now in the morwe tyde	
Out of youre hostelrie / I saugh you ryde	589
And warned heer / my lord and my souerayn	
Which / to ryden with yow / is ful fayn	
ffor his desport he loueth daliance	
¶ ffreend / for thy warnyng god yeue thee chance	593
Thanne seyde oure hoost! for certein / it wolde sem	.е
Thy lord were wys / and so I may wel deme	
He is ful iocunde also / dar I leye	
Can he oght telle / a myrie tale or tweye	597
With which / he glade may this compaignye ?	
¶ Who sire / my lord ? ye / ye with-outen lye	
He kan of murthe / and eek of Iolitee	
Nat but ynough / also sire trusteth me	601
And ye hym knewe / as wel as do I	
Ye wolde wondre / how wel and craftily	
He koude werke / and that in sondry wise	
He hath take on hym /. many a greet emprise	605
Which were ful hard / for any that is heere	
To brynge aboute / but they of hym it leere	
As hoomely / as he rit amonges yow	
If ye hym knewe / it wolde be for youre prow	609
Ye wolde nat forgoon his Aqueyntaunce	
ffor muchel good / I dar leye in balaunce	
Al that I haue / in my possessioun	
He is a man / of height discrecioun	613
I warne yow wel / he is a passyng man	[leaf 197]
¶ Wel quod oure hoost. I pray thee tel me than	
Is he a clerk / or noon ? telle what he is	
¶ Nay / he is gretter than a clerk ywis	617
ELLESMERE 545 (6-T. 548)	

Seyde this yeman / and in wordes fewe	618
Hoost of his craft som what I wol yow shewe	
¶ I seye / my lord / kan swich subtilitee	
But al his craft /. ye may nat wite for me	621
And som what helpe I yet to his wirkyng	
That al this ground / on which we been ridyng	
Til that we come / to Caunterbury toun	
He koude al clene / turne it vp so doun	625
And paue it / al of siluer / and of gold	
¶ And whan this yeman / hadde this tale ytold	!
Vn-to oure hoost/ he seyde benedicitee	
This thyng is wonder merueillous to me	629
Syn that thy lord / is of so heigh prudence	
By cause of which / men sholde hym reuerence	
That of his worshipe / rekketh he so lite	
His ouerslope / nys nat worth a myte	633
As in effect to hym / so moot I go	
It is al baudy / and to-tore also	
Why is thy lord so sluttissh I the preye	
And is of power/ bettre clooth to beye	637
If that his dede / accorde with thy speche	
Telle me that, and that I thee biseche	
¶ Why quod this yeman 8 wherto axe ye me ?	r .
God help me so / for he shal neuere thee	641
But I wol nat auowe that I seye	
And therfore / keepe it secree I yow preye	
He is to wys / in feith / as I bileeue	
That that is ouerdoon / it wol nat preeue	omne quod est
Aright 8/ as clerkes seyn / it is a vice	
Wherfore in that I holde hym lewed and nyce	
ffor whan a man / hath ouer greet a wit	
fful oft hym happeth / to mysusen it	649
So dooth my lord / and that me greueth soore	
God it amende / I kan sey yow namoore	
¶ Ther-of no fors / good yeman / quod oure ho	ost
Syn of the konnyng of thy lord thow woost	653
ELLESMERE 546 (6-T 549)	

550 six-text group G. § 2. 2^{ND} nun-can.-yeo. link. Ellesmere MS.

Telle how he dooth / I pray thee hertely	654
Syn that he is / so crafty and so sly	
Where dwelle ye / if it to telle be ?	
¶ In the suburbes / of a toun quod he	657
Lurkynge in hernes / and in lanes blynde	
Where as thise robbours / and thise theues by kynde	
Holden / hir pryuee fereful residence	
As they / that dar nat shewen hir presence	661
So faren we / if I shal seye the sothe [leaf 197	, back]
¶ Now quod oure hoost /. lat me telle to the	
Why artow / so discoloured of thy face §	
¶ Peter quod he / god yeue it harde grace	665
I am so vsed / in the fyr to blowe	
That it hath chaunged my colour I trowe	
I am nat wont/ in no Mirour to prie	
But swynke soore / and lerne multiplie	669
We blondren euere / and pouren in the fir	
And for al that / we faille of oure desir	
ffor euere we lakke / of oure conclusion	
To muchel folk / we doon illusion	673
And borwe gold / be it a pound or two	
Or ten / or twelue / or manye sommes mo	
And make hem / wenen at the leeste weye	
That of a pound / we koude make tweye	677
Yet is it fals / but ay we han good hope	
It for to doon / and after it we grope	
But that science / is so fer vs biforn	
We moven nat al though we hadden sworn	681
It ouer-take / it slit awey so faste	
It wole / vs maken beggers atte laste	
¶ Whil this yeman / was thus in his talkyng	
This Chanon drough hym neer / and herde al thyng	685
Which this yeman spak / for suspecion	
Of mennes speche / euere hadde this Chanon	
7	Cato.
Demeth alle thyng. be spoke of hym ywis	689
ELLESMERE 547 (6-T. 550)	

That was the cause / he gan so ny/ hym drawe	690
To his yeman / to herknen al his sawe	
And thus he seyde / vn-to his yeman tho	
Hoold thou thy pees / and spek no wordes mo	693
ffor if thou do / /thou shalt it deere abye	
Thou sclaundrest me / heere in this compaignye	
And eek discouerest that thou sholdest hyde	
¶ Ye quod our hoost / telle on what so bityde	697
Of al his thretyng rekke nat a myte	
¶ In feith quod he / namoore I do but lyte	
¶ And whan this Chanon) / saugh it wolde nat be	
But his yeman / wolde telle his pryuetee	701
He fledde awey / for verray sorwe and shame	
¶ A quod the yeman / heere shal arise game	
Al that I kan / anon now wol I telle	
Syn he is goon / the foule feend hym quelle	705
ffor neuere heer / wol I with hym meete	
ffor peny ne for pound / I yow biheete	
He that me broghte first vn-to that game	
Er that he dye / sorwe haue he and shame	709
ffor it is / ernest to me by my feith	[leaf 198]
That feele I wel / what that any man seith	
And yet for al my smert and al my grief	
ffor al my sorwe / labour / and meschief	713
I koude neuere leue it / in no wise	
Now wolde god / my wit myghte suffise	
To tellen / al that longeth / to that Art'	
And napelees / yow wol I tellen part	717
Syn that my lord is goon / I wol nat spare	
Swich thyng as that I knowe / I wol declare	

¶ Heere endeþ þe prologe of the Chanons yemannes tale $\mathring{\omega}$

¶ Heere bigynneth / the Chanoñs yeman his tale 🔊

[THE PREAMBLE.]

ith this Chanon / I dwelt have seven yeer
And of his science / am I neuer the neer
Al that I hadde / I have lost ther-by
And god woot so hath many mo than I
Ther I was wont to be right fressh and gay
Of clothyng and of oother good array 725
Now may I were / an hose vp-on myn heed
And wher my colour / was bothe fressh and reed
Now is it wan / and of leden hewe
Who so it vseth / soore shal he rewe 729
And of my swynk / yet blered is myn eye
Lo / which auantage / is to multiplie
That slidynge science / hath me maad so bare
That I have no good / wher pat evere I fare 733
And yet I am endetted so ther-by
Of gold / that I have borwed trewely
That whil I lyue / I shal it quite neuere
Lat euery man / be war by me for euere 737
What maner man / that casteth hym ther to
If he continue / I holde his thrift ydo
ffor so helpe me god / ther-by shal he nat wynne
But empte his purs / and make hise wittes thynne 741
And whan he / thurgh his madnesse and folye
Hath lost his owene good / thurgh Iupartye
Thanne he exciteth / oother folk / ther-to 744
To lesen hir good / as he hym self hath do Solacium miseriorum &cetera,
ffor vn-to shrewes / ioye it is and ese
To haue hir felawes / in peyne and disese
ELLESMERE 549 (6-T. 552)

Thus was I / ones lerned of a Clerk'	
Of that no charge / I wol speke of oure werk 74	19
¶ Whan we been there / as we shul excercise	
Oure Eluysshe craft/ we semen wonder wise	
Oure termes / been so clergial / and so queynte [leaf 198, back	k]
I blowe the fir / til that myn herte feynte 75	
That sholde I tellen eche proporcion	
VV Of thynges / whiche pat we werche vpon	
As on fyue / or sixe Ounces / may wel be	
Of siluer / or som oother quantitee 75	57
And bisye me / to telle yow the names	
Of Orpyment brent bones / Iren Squames	
That in-to poudre / grounden been ful smal	
And in an erthen pot put is al 76	1
And salt yput In / and also papeer	
Biforn thise poudres / that I speke of heer	
And wel ycouered / with a lampe of glas	
And muchel oother thyng / which pat ther was 76	5
And of the pot and glasses enlutyng	
That of the Eyr/ myghte passe out no thyng	
And of the esy fir / and smart also	
Which that was maad / and of the care and wo 76	9
That we hadden / in oure matires sublymyng	
And in Almalgamyng' and calceniyng'	
Of quyk/ siluer / yclept Mercurie crude	
ffor alle our sleightes / we kan nat conclude 77	3
Oure Orpyment, and sublymed Mercurie	
Oure grounden litarge eek in the P[o]rfurie	
And ech of thise / of Ounces a certeyn	
Noght helpeth vs / oure labour is in veyn 77	7
Ne eek' oure spirites Ascencioun	
Ne oure matires / pat lyen al fix adoun	
Mowe in oure werkyng no thyng vs auaille	
ffor lost is / al oure labour and trauaille 78	1
And al the cost/ a twenty deuel way	
Is lost also / which we vp-on it lay	
ELLESMERE 550 (6-T. 553)	

¶ Ther is also / ful many another thyng	
That is / vn-to oure craft apertenyng	785
Though I by ordre / hem nat reherce kan	
By cause / that I am a lewed man	
yet wol I telle hem / as they come to mynde	
Thogh I ne kan nat' sette hem in hir kynde	789
As Boole / armonyak' vertgrees / Boras	
And sondry vessels / maad of erthe and glas	
Oure vrynals / and our descensories	
Violes / crosletz / and sublymatories	793
Cucurbites / and Alambikes eek	
And othere swiche / deere ynough a leek	
Nat nedeth it for to reherce hem alle	
Watres rubifyng and Boles galle	797
Arsenyk / sal Armonyak and Brymstoon	
And herbes / koude I telle eek many oon	
As Egremoyne / Valerian / and lunarie	[leaf 199]
And othere swiche / if that me liste tarie	801
Oure lampes brennyng bothe nyght and day	
To brynge aboute / oure purpos / if we may	
Oure fourneys eek / of Calcinacion	
And of watres Albificacion	805
Vnslekked lym / Chalk / and gleyre of an ey	
Poudres diuerse / asshes / donge / pisse / and cley	
Cered pottes / sal Peter / vitriole	
And diuerse fires / maad of wode and cole	809
Sal tartre / Alkaly / and sal preparat/	
And combust matires / and coagulat	
Cley / maad with hors / and mannes heer and oille	
Of Tartre / Alum glas / berme / wort and argoille	813
Resalgar / and oure matires enbibyng	
And eek' of oure matires encorporyng	
And of oure siluer citrinacion	*
And of oure cementyng and fermentacion	817
Oure yngottes / testes / and many mo	
wol yow telle / as was me taught also	
ELLESMERE 551 (6-T. 554)	

The seuene spirites / and the bodies seuene	
By ordre / as ofte I herde my lord hem neuene	821
¶ The firste spirit quyk siluer called is	
The seconde Orpyment the thridde ywis	
Sal Armonyak / and the ferthe Brymstoon	
The bodyes seuene eek/. lo hem heere anoon	825
¶ Sol gold is / and Luna / siluer we threpe	
Mars Iren / Mercurie quyk siluer we clepe	
Saturnus leed / and Iuppiter is tyn	
And Venus Coper / by my fader kyn	829
¶ This cursed craft/ who so wole excercise	
He shal no good han / pat hym may suffise	
ffor al the good / he spendeth ther aboute	
He lese shal / ther-of haue I no doute	833
Who that listeth / outen his folie	
Lat hym come forth / and lerne multiplie	
And euery man / that oght hath in his cofre	
Lat hym appiere / and wexe a Philosophre	837
Ascauns / that craft is so light to leere	
Nay nay god woot al be he Monk or frere	
Preest or Chanon / or any oother wyght	
Though he sitte at his book bothe day and nyght	841
In lernyng of this Eluysshe nyce loore	
Al is in veyn / and parde muchel moore	
To lerne a lewed man this subtiltee	
ffy spek nat ther-of / for it wol nat bee	845
And konne he letterure / or konne he noon	
As in effect, he shal fynde it al oon	
ffor bothe / two / by my sauacion [leaf 199, back]	
Concluden in multiplicacion	849
Ylike wel / whan they han al ydo	
This is to seyn / they faillen bothe two	
Tet/ forgat I / to maken rehersaille	
Of watres corosif / and of lymaille	853
And of bodies mollificacion	
And also / of hire induracion	
ELLESMERE 552 (6-T. 555)	

$556~{ m six}$ -text group **G.** § **3.** can.-yeom, preamble. **Ellesmere MS.**

Oilles / Ablucions / and metal fusible	
To tellen al / wolde passen any Bible	857
That owher is / wherfore as for the beste	
Of alle thise names / now wol I me reste	
ffor as I trowe / I have yow toold ynowe	
To reyse a feend / al looke he neuer so rowe	861
¶ A nay lat be / the Philosophres stoon	
Elixer clept'./ we sechen faste echoon	
ffor hadde we hym / thanne were it siker ynow	
But vn-to god of heuene / I make avow	865
ffor al oure craft whan we han al ydo	
With all oure sleighte / he wol nat come vs to	
He hath maad vs spenden muchel good	
ffor sorwe of which / almoost we wexen wood	869
But that good hope / crepeth in oure herte	
Supposynge / though we sore smerte	
To be releeued / by hym afterward	
Swich supposyng and hope / is sharpe and hard	873
I warne yow wel / it is to seken euere ,	
That futur temps / hath maad men disseuere	
In trust ther-of / from al pat euere they hadded	
Yet of that Art they kan nat wexen sadde	877
ffor vn-to hem / it is a bitter sweete	
So semeth it for nadde they but a sheete	
Which pat they myghte wrappe hem Inne at nyght	
And a brat' to walken Inne by day lygħt'	881
They wolde hem selle / and spenden on the craft	
They kan nat stynte / til no thyng be laft	
And eueremoore / where pat euere they goon	
Men may hem knowe / by smel of Brymstoon	885
ffor al the world / they stynken as a goot	
Hir sauour / is so rammyssh and so hoot	
That though a man / a Mile from hem be	
The sauour wole infecte hym truste me	889
And thus by smel / and threedbare array	
If pat men liste / this folk they knowe may	
ELLESMERE 553 (6-T. 556)	

GROUP G. § 3. CAN.-YEOM. PREAMBLE. Ellesmere MS.

And if a man / wole aske hem pryuely	
Why they been clothed / so vnthriftily	893
They right anon / wol rownen in his ere	
And seyn / pat if pat they espied were	
Men wolde hem slee / by cause of hir science	[leaf 200]
Lo / thus / this folk bitrayen Innocence	897
Passe ouer this / I go my tale vn-to	
Er pat the pot be on the fir ydo	
Of metals / with a certeyn quantitee	
My lord hem tempreth / and no man but he	901
Now he is goon / I dare seyn boldely	
ffor as men seyn / he kan doon craftily	
Algate I woot wel / he hath swich a name	
And yet ful oft / he renneth in a blame	905
And wite ye how / ful ofte it happeth so	
The pot tobreketh / and farewel al is go	
Thise Metals / been of so greet violence	
Oure walles / mowe nat make hem resistence	909
But if they weren wroght/ of lym and stoon	
They percen so / and thurgh the wal they goon	
And somme of hem / synke in to the ground	
Thus han we lost by tymes many a pound	913
And somme are scatered / al the floor aboute	
Somme lepte in-to the roof with-outen doute	
Though pat the feend / noght in oure sighte hyr	n shewe
I trowe he with vs be / that ilke shrewe	917
In helle / where pat he lord is and sire	
Nis ther moore wo / ne moore rancour ne Ire.	
Whan that oure pot is broke / as I have sayd	
Euery man chit and halt hym yuele apayd	921
¶ Somme seyde / it was along on the fir makyn	gt
Somme seyde nay / it was on the blowyng	
Thanne was I fered / for that was myn office	
¶ Straw quod the thridde / ye been lewed and	nyce 925
It was nat tempred as it oghte be	
¶ Nay quod the fourthe / stynt and herkne me	
ELLESMERE 554 (6-T. 557)	

558 SIX-TEXT GROUP G. § 3. CAN.-YEOM. PREAMBLE. Ellesmere MS.

7	
By cause our fir / ne was nat maad of Beech	
That is the cause / and oother noon so theech 929	
I kan nat telle / wher-on it was along	
But wel I woot greet strif vs is among	
¶ What quod my lord / ther is namoore to doone	
Of thise perils / I wol be war eft soone 933	
I am right siker/ that the pot was crased	
Be as be may / be ye no thyng amased	
As vsage is / lat swepe the floor as swithe	
Plukke vp youre hertes / and beeth glad and blithe 937	
¶ The Mullok/ on an heepe / sweped was	
And on the floor / yeast a Canevas	
And al this Mullok/ in a syve ythrowe	
And sifted / and ypiked many a throwe 941	
¶ Pardee quod oon / somwhat of oure metal	
Yet is ther heere / though pat we han nat al	
Al though this thyng myshapped haue as now [leaf 200, back]	
Another tyme / it may be wel ynow 945	
Vs moste putte / oure good in auenture	
A Marchant pardee / may nat ay endure	
Trusteth me wel / in his prosperitee	
Somtyme his good / is drenched in the see 949	
And somtyme / comth it sauf / vn-to the londe	
¶ Pees quod my lord / the nexte tyme I shal fonde	
To bryngen oure craft / al in another plite	
And but I do / lat me han the wite 953	
Ther was defaute in som what' wel I woot'	
¶ Another seyde / the fir was ouer hoot	
And be it hoot or coold / I dar seye this	
That we concluden / eueremoore amys 957	
We faille of that / which pat we wolden haue	
And in oure madnesse / eueremoore we raue	
And whan we been / togidres euerichoon	
Euery man / semeth a Salomon) 961	
But euery thyng which pat seineth as the gold I Non teneas Aurum &cetera	
Nis nat gold / as pat I have herd told	

559 SIX-TEXT GROUP G. § 3. CAN.-YEOM. PREAMBLE. Ellesmere MS.

Ne euery appul / that is fair to eye Nee pulcrum pomum &cetera
Nis nat good / what so men clappe or crye 965
Right so / fareth it/ amonges vs
He pat semeth the wiseste by Ihesus
Is moost fool / whan it comth to the preef
And he pat semeth trewest is a theef/ 969
That shul ye knowe / er pat I fro yow wende
By that/ I of my tale have maad an ende

¶ Explicit prima pars /

Et sequitur pars secunda &

[THE TALE.]

her was / a Chanon of Religioun	
Amonges vs / wolde infecte al a toun	973
Thogh it as greet were / as was Nynyuee	
Rome / Alisaundre / Troye / and othere three	
His sleighte / and his infinit falsnesse	
Ther koude no man / writen as I gesse	977
Though pat he lyue myghte a thousand yeer	
In al this world / of falshede nas his peer	
ffor in hise termes / so he wolde hym wynde	
And speke hise wordes / in so sly a kynde	981
Whanne he commune shal with any wight	
That he wol make hym doten anon right	
But it a feend be / as hym seluen is	
fful many a man / hath he bigiled er this	985
And wole / if that he lyue may a while	
And yet men ride and goon ful many a Mile	
Hym for to seke / and haue his Aqueyntaunce	[leaf 201]
Noght knowynge / of his false gouernaunce	989
And if yow list to yeue me Audience	
I wol it telle heere / in youre presence	
¶ But worshipful Chanons Religious	
Ne demeth nat. that I desclaundre youre hous	993
Al-though that my tale / of a Chanoun bee	
Of euery ordre / som shrewe is pardee	
And god forbede / that al a compaignye	٠.
Sholde rewe / o. singuleer mannes folye	997
To sclaundre yow / is no thyng myn entente	
But to correcten / that is mys I-mente	,
ELLESMERE 557 (6-T. 560)	

This tale / was nat oonly / toold for yow	
But eek / for othere mo / ye woot wel how	1001
That among cristes Apostles twelve	
Ther has no traytour/ but Iudas hym selue	
Thanne / why sholde al the remenant haue a blame	
That giltlees were / by yow I seye the same	1005
Saue oonly this / if ye wol herkne me	
If any Iudas / in youre Couent' be	
Remoeueth hym bitymes / I yow rede	
If shame / or los / may causen any drede	1009
And beeth no thyng displesed I yow preye	
But in this cas / herketh what I shal seye	
N London / was a preest Annueleer	
That ther-Inne / had dwelled many a yeer	1013
Which was so plesaunt and so seruysable	
Vn-to the wyf / where as he was at table	
That she wolde suffre hym no thyng for to paye	
ffor bord ne clothyng' wente he neuer so gaye	1017
And spendyng siluer / hadde he right ynow	
Ther-of no fors / I wol procede as now	
And telle forth my tale / of the Chanon	
That broghte this preest/ to confusion	1021
¶ This false Chanon / cam vp on a day	
Vn-to this preestes chambre / wher he lay	
Bisechynge hym / to lene hym a certeyn	
Of gold / and he wolde quite it hym ageyn	1025
Leene me a marc quod he / but dayes three	
And at my day / I wol it quiten thee	
And if so be / that thow me fynde fals	
Another day / do hange me by the hals	1029
This preest hym took a marc and that as swithe	
And this Chanoun / hym thanked ofte sithe	
And took/ his leue / and wente forth his weye	
And at the thridde day / broghte his moneye	1033
And to the preest / he took his gold agayn	
Wher-of this preest was wonder glad and fayn	
ELLESMERE 558 (6-T. 561)	

¶ Certes quod he / no thyng/ anoyeth me [leaf s	201, back]
To lene a man / a noble / or two / or thre	1037
Or what thyng / were in my possession	
Whan he / so trewe is of condicion	
That in no wise / he breke wole his day	
To swich a man / I kan neuer seye nay	1041
¶ What quod this Chanoun / sholde I be vntrewe §	
Nay that were a thyng yfallen al of newe	
Trouthe is a thyng that I wol euere kepe	
In to that day / in which that I shal crepe	1045
In to my graue / or ellis god forbede	
Bileueth this / as siker as the Crede	
God thanke I / and in good tyme / be it sayd	
That ther was neuere man yet yuele apayd	1049
ffor gold ne siluer / that he to me lente	
Ne neuere falshede / in myn herte I mente	
And sire quod he / now of my pryuetee	
Syn ye so goodlich / han been vn-to me	1053
And kithed to me / so greet gentillesse	
Somwhat to quyte with youre kyndenesse	
I wol yow shewe / if that yow list to leere	
I wol yow teche / pleynly the manere	1057
How I kan werken / in Philosophie	
Taketh good heede / ye shul wel seen at eye	
That I wol doon / a maistrie er I go	1060
¶ Ye quod the preest! ye sire quod he / and wol ye	80 \$
Marie / ther-of / I pray yow hertely	
¶ At youre comandement sire trewely	
Quod the Chanon / and ellis god forbeede	
¶ Loo how this theef koude his seruice beede	1065
fful sooth it is / that swich profred seruyse	
Stynketh / as witnessen thise olde wyse	
And that ful soone / I wol it verifie	
In this Chanon / roote of alle trecherie	1069
That euere moore / delit hath and gladnesse	
Swiche feendly thoughtes / in his herte impresse	
ELLESMERE 559 (6-T. 562)	

563 SIX-TEXT GROUP G. § 4. CANON'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

•	
How Cristes peple / he may to meschief / brynge	
God kepe vs / from his false dissymulynge	1073
¶ Noght wiste this preest with whom pat he delt	
N[e] of his harm comynge / he no thyng felte	
O sely preest' / o sely Innocent'	
With coueitise / anon thou shalt be blent	1077
O gracelees / ful blynd is thy conceite	
No thyng/ ne artow war/ of the deceite	
Which that this fox / yshapen hath for thee	
Hise wily wrenches / thou ne mayst nat flee	1081
Wherfore to go / to the conclusion	
That refereth / to thy confusion)	
Vnhappy man / anon I wol me hye	[leaf 202]
To tellen thyn vnwit' / and his folye	1085
And eek the falsnesse / of that oother wrecche	
As ferforth / as my konnyng may streeche	
This Chanon was my lord / ye wolden weene	
Sire hoost in feith / and by the heuenes queene	1089
It was another Chanon / and nat hee .	
That kan an hundred foold moore subtiltee	
He hath bitrayed folkes many tyme	
Of his falshede / it dulleth me to ryme	1093
Euere whan pat I speke / of his falshede	
ffor shame of hym / my chekes wexen rede	
Algates / they bigynnen for to glowe	
ffor reednesse haue I noon / right wel I knowe	1097
In my visage / for fumes diuerse	
Of metals / whiche ye han herd me reherce	
Consumed / and wasted han my reednesse	
Now taak heede / of this Chanons cursednesse	1101
¶ Sire quod he to the preest lat youre man gon	
ffor quyk siluer / that we hadde it anon	
And lat hym / bryngen Ounces two or three	
And whan he comth / as faste shal ye see	1105
A wonder thyng which ye saugh neuere er this	
¶ Sire quod the preest it shal be doon ywis	
ELLESMERE 560 (6-T. 563)	

He bad his seruant. feechen hym this thyng	
And he al redy / was at his biddyng	1109
And wente hym forth / and cam anon agayn	
With this quyk siluer / soothly for to sayn	
And toke thise Ounces thre / to the Chanoun	
And he hem leyde / faire and wel adoun	1113
And bad the seruant, coles for to brynge	
That he anon / myghte go to his werkynge	
¶ The coles / right anon weren yfet	
And this Chanon / took out a Crosselet	1117
Of his bosom / and shewed it to the preest	
This Instrument quod he / which pat thou seest	
Taake in thyn hand / and put thy self ther Inne	
Of this quyk siluer an Ounce / and heer bigynne	1121
In the name of Crist, to wexe a philosofre	
Ther been ful fewe / to whiche I wolde profre	
To shewen hem / thus muche of my science	
ffor ye shul seen / heer by experience	1125
That this quyk siluer / wol I mortifye	
Right in youre sighte anon / I wol nat lye	
And make as good siluer / and as fyn	
As ther is any / in youre purse or myn	1129
Or elleswhere / and make it malliable	
And elles / holdeth me / fals and vnable	
Amonges folk/ for euere to appeare [leaf 202, back]	
I have a poudre heer / pat coste me deere	1133
Shal make al good / for it is cause of al	
My konnyng' / which pat I to yow shewen shal	
Voyde youre man / and lat hym be ther oute	
And shette the dore / whils we been aboute	1137
Oure pryuetee / that no man vs espie	
Whils that we werke / in this Philosophie	
¶ Al as he bad / fulfilled was in dede	
This ilke seruant anonright out yede	1141
And his Maister / shette the dore anon	
And to hire labour/ spedily they gon	
ELLESMERE 561 (6-T. 564):	

¶ This preest at this cursed Chanons biddyng	
Vp on the fir/ anon sette this thyng	1145
And blew the fir / and bisyed hym ful faste	
And this Chanon / in-to the Crosselet cast	
A poudre noot I wher of / that it was	
Ymaad / ouper of chalk or of glas	1149
Or som what elles / was nat worth a flye	
To blynde with the preest, and bad hym hye	
The coles / for to couchen al aboue	
The Crosselet'. for in tokenyng' I thee loue	1153
Quod this Chanon / thyne owene handes two	
Shul werche al thyng/. which shal heer be do	
¶ Graunt mercy quod the preest and was ful glad	
And couched cole / as that Chanon bad	1157
And while he bisy was // this feendly wrecche	
This false Chanoun / the foule feend hym feeche	
Out of his bosom / he took/ a Bechen cole	
In which ful subtilly / was maad an hole	1161
And ther-Inne / put was of siluer lemaille	
An Ounce / and stopped was with-outen faille	
The hole $with$ wex $/$ to kepe the lemaille In	
And vnderstondeth / that this false gyn	1165
Was nat maad ther / but it was maad bifore	
And othere thynges / I shal tellen moore	
Herafterward / whiche pat he with hym broghte	
Et he cam there / hym to bigile he thoghte	1169
And so he dide / er hat they wente atwynne	
Til he had terned hym / he koude nat blynne	
It dulleth me / whan that I of hym speke	
On his falshede / fayn wolde I me wreke	1173
If I wiste how / but he is heere and there	
He is so variaunt / pat he abit nowhere	
¶ But taketh heede / now sires for goddes loue	
He took this cole / of which I spak aboue	1177
And in his hand / he baar it pryuely	
And whils the preest couched bisily	
ELLESMERE 562 (6-T. 565)	

566 SIX-TEXT GROUP G. § 4. CANON'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

The coles / as I tolde yow er this [leaf 203]	
This Chanon seyde / freend ye doon amys	1181
This is nat couched / as it oghte be	
But soone / I shal amenden it quod he	
Now lat me medle ther-with / but a while	
ffor of yow / haue I pitee by seint Gile	1185
Ye been right hoot. I se wel how ye swete	
Haue heer a clooth / and wipe awey the wete	
And whils pat the preest wiped his face	
This Chanon / took his cole with harde grace	1189
And leyde it aboue / vp on the myddeward	
Of the Crosselet' and blew wel afterward	
Til that the coles / gonne faste brenne	
¶ Now yeue vs drynke / quod the Chanon thenne	1193
As swithe al shal be wel I vndertake	
Sitte we down / and lat vs myrie make	
And whan pat / this Chanones Bechen cole [1 M	$[S ext{ ns}]$
Was brent, al the lemaille out of the hole	1197
In-to the Crosselet fil anon adoun	
And so it moste nedes by resoun	
Syn it so euene / abouen it couched was	
But ther-of / wiste the preest no thyng alas	1201
He demed alle the coles yliche good	
ffor of that sleighte / he no thyng vnderstood	
And whan this Alkamystre saugh his tyme	
Ris vp quod he sire preest, and sit by me	1205
And for I woot wel / Ingot haue I noon	
Gooth walketh forth and brynge vs a Chalk/ stoon	
ffor I wol make oon / of the same shape	
That is an Ingot'. if I may han hape	1209
And bryngeth eek with yow / a bolle or a panne	
fful of water / and ye shul se wel thanne	
How $\mathfrak{p}at$ oure bisynesse / shal thryue & preeue	
And yet for ye shul han no mysbileeue	1213
Ne wrong conceite of me / in youre Absence	
I ne wol nat been out of youre presence	
ELLESMERE 563 (6-T. 566)	

But go with yow / and come with yow ageyn	
The chambre dore / shortly for to seyn	1217
They opened and shette / and wente hir weye	
And forth with hem / they carieden the keye	
And coome agayn / with-outen any delay	
What sholde I tarien / al the longe day	1221
He took the Chalk' / and shoope it' in the wise	
Of an Ingot as I shal yow deuyse	
¶ I seye / he took/ out of his owene sleeue	
A teyne of siluer / yuele moot he cheeue	1225
Which pat was nat' / but an Ounce of weighte	
And taak heede now / of his cursed sleighte	
¶ He shoope his Ingot in lengthe and eek in breede	[leaf 203]
Of this teyne / with-outen any drede	1229
So slyly / that the preest it nat espide	
And in his sleue / agayn he gan it hide	
And fro the fir/ he took vp his mateere	
And in thyngot putte it with myrie cheere	1233
And in the water vessel / he it caste	
Whan pat hym luste / and bad the preest as faste	
What pat heer is / put In thin hand and grope	
Thow fynde shalt ther siluer as I hope	1237
[Not in Reg.	17 D av,
leaf 210, bk no gap in the MS.] 303, back; 1	5140, leaf Reg. 18 C
He putte his hand In / and took vp a teyne leaf 92, col. if	url. 7333, ., &c.]
Of siluer fyn / and glad in euery veyne	1241
Was this preest'. whan he saugh it was so	
Goddes blessyng and his moodres also	
And alle halwes / have ye sire Chanoñ	
Seyde this preest, and .I. hir malison	1245
But and ye vouche-sauf to techen me	
This noble craft' and this subtiltee	
I wol be youre / in al that euere I may	
¶ Quod the preest yet wol I make assay	1249
The seconde tyme / pat ye may taken heede	
And been expert of this / and in youre neede	
ELLESMERE 564 (6-T. 567)	

1 11 1 / !	
Another day / assaye in myn absence	1253
This disciplyne / and this crafty science	1200
Lat take another Ounce / quod he tho	
Of quyk siluer / with-outen wordes mo	
And do ther with / as ye han doon er this	105
With that oother / which pat now siluer is	1257
¶ This preest hym bisieth / in al þat he kan	
To doon / as this Chanon / this cursed man	
Comanded hym / and faste he blew the fir	
ffor to come / to theffect of his desir	1261
And this Chanon / right in the meene while	
Al redy was / the preest eft to bigile	
And for a contenance / in his hand he bar	
An holwe stikke / taak kepe and be war	1265
In the ende of which / an Ounce and namoore	
Of siluer lemaille / put was as bifore	
In his cole / and stopped with wex weel	
ffor to kepe In / his lemaille euery deel	1269
And whil this preest was in his bisynesse	•
This Chanon / with his stikke gan hym dresse	
To hym anon / and his poudre caste In	
As he dide er / the deuel / out of his skyn	1273
Hym terve / I pray to god / for his falshede	
ffor he was euere fals / in thoght and dede	
And with this stikke-/ aboue the Crosselet	
That was ordeyned / with that false Iet/	1277
He stired the coles / til relente gan	[leaf 204]
The wex agayn the fir / as euery man 9	
But it a fool be / woot wel it moot nede	
And al that in the stikke was out yede	1281
And in the crosselet hastily it fel	
¶ Now good sires / what wol ye bet than wel	
Whan pat this preest, thus was bigiled ageyn	
Supposynge noght but treuthe sooth to seyn	1285
He was so glad / that I ne kan nat expresse	
In no manere / his myrthe and his gladnesse	
ELLESMERE 565 (6-T. 568)	

•	
And to the Chanon / he profred eftsoone	
Body and good / ye quod the Chanon soone	1289
Though poure I be / crafty thou shalt me fynde	
I warne thee / yet is ther moore bihynde	
¶ Is ther any coper/ her Inne seyde he?	
¶ Ye quod the preest sire I trowe wel ther be	1293
¶ Elles go bye vs som / and that as swithe	
Now good sire / go forth thy wey and hy the	
¶ He wente his wey / and with the coper cam	
And this Chanon / it in hise handes nam	1297
And of that coper / weyed out but an Ounce	
¶ Al to symple / is my tonge to pronounce	
As Ministre of my wit the doublenesse	
Of this Chanon / roote of alle cursednesse	1301
He semed freendly / to hem / pat knewe hym noght	
But he was feendly / bothe in herte and thoght	
It weerieth me / to telle of his falsnesse	
And nathelees / yet wol I it expresse	1305
To thentente / that men may be war therby	
And for noon oother cause trewely	
¶ He putte the Ounce of Coper in the Crosselet	
And on the fir / as swithe he hath it set/	1309
And caste In poudre / and made the preest/ to blowe	
And in his werkyng for to stoupe lowe	
As he dide er / and al nas but a Iape .	
Right as hym liste / the preest he made his Ape	1313
And afterward / in the Ingot he it caste	
And in the panne / putte it at the laste	
Of the water / In he putte his owene hand	
And in his sleue / as ye biforn hand	1317
Herde me telle / hadde a siluer teyne	
He slyly tooke it out/ this cursed heyne	
Vnwityng this preest of his false craft	
And in the pannes botme / he hath it laft	1321
And in the water / rombled to and fro	
And wonder pryuely / took vp also	
ELLESMERE 566 (6-T. 569)	

570 SIX-TEXT GROUP G. § 4. CANON'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

The coper teyne / noght knowynge this preest	
And hidde it' and hym hente by the breest'	1325
And to hym spak and thus seyde in his game [leaf 20	4, back]
Stoupeth adoun / by god ye be to blame	
Helpeth me now / as a dide yow whil eer	
Putte In youre hand / and looketh what is theer	1329
¶ This preest took vp / this siluer teyne anon	*
And thanne seyde the Chanon / lat vs gon	
With thise thre teynes / whiche pat we han wroght	
To som Goldsmyth / and wite if they been ouht	1333
ffor by my feith / I nolde for myn hood	
But if that they were siluer/ fyn and good!	
And that as swithe / preeued it shal bee	
¶ Vn-to the Goldsmyth / with thise teynes three	1337
They wente / and putte thise teynes in Assay	
To fir and hamer / myghte no man seye nay	
But pat they weren / as hem oghte be	
¶ This sotted preest, who was gladder than he	1341
Was neuere brid / gladder agayn the day	
Ne nyghtyngale / in the seson of May	
Nas neuere man / that luste bet to synge	
Ne lady / lustier in carolynge	1345
Or for to speke of love and wommanhede	
Ne knyght in Armes / to doon an hardy dede	
To stonden in grace / of his lady deere	
Than hadde this preest this soory craft to leere	1349
And to the Chanon / thus he spak and seyde	
ffor loue of god / that for vs alle deyde	
And as I may / deserve it vn-to yow	
What shal this receite coste / telleth now	1353
¶ By oure lady quod this Chanon / it is deere	
I warne yow wel / for saue I and a frere	
In Engelond / ther kan no man it make	
¶ No fors quod he / now sire for goddes sake	1357
What shal I paye / telleth me I preye?	
¶ Ywis quod he / it is ful deere I seye	
ELLESMERE 567 (6-T. 570)	

Sire at o word / if that thee list it haue	
Ye shul paye fourty pound / so god me saue	1361
And nere the freendshipe / pat ye dide er this	
To me /. ye sholde paye moore y-wis	
¶ This preest the somme of fourty pound anon	
Of nobles fette / and took hem euerichon	1365
To this Chanon / for this ilke receit	
Al his werkyng nas but fraude and deceit	
¶ Sire preest he seyde / I kepe han no loos	
Of my craft / for I wolde it kept were closs	1369
And as ye loue me / kepeth it secree	
ffor and men knewen / al my soutiltee	
By god / they wolden han so greet enuye	
To me / by cause / of my Philosophye	1373
I sholde be deed / ther were noon oother weye	[leaf 205]
¶ God it forbeede quod the preest/ what sey ye	
Yet hadde I leuere / spenden al the good	
Which pat I have / or elles wexe I wood	1377
Than that ye sholden falle in swiche mescheef/	
¶ ffor youre good wyl / sire haue ye right good pro	eef
Quod the Chanon / and farwel grant mercy	
He wente his wey / and neuer the preest hym sy	1381
After that day / and whan pat this preest shoolde	
Maken assay / at swich tyme as he wolde	
Of this receit / farwel / it wolde nat be	
Lo thus byiaped / and bigiled was he	1385
Thus maketh he / his introduccioñ	
To brynge folk/ to [hir] destruccion	
Onsidereth sires / how pat in ech estaat	
Bitwixe men and gold / ther is debaat	1389
So ferforth / that vnnethe is ther noon	
This multiplying blent so many oon	
That in good feith / I trowe pat it bee	
The cause grettest of swich scarsetee	1393
Philosophres / speken so mystily	
In this craft pat men kan nat come therby	
ELLESMERE 568 (6-T. 571)	

ffor any wit pat men han now a dayes
They move wel chiteren / as pat doon Ioyes [so] 1397
And in hir termes / sette hir lust and peyne
But to hir purpos / shul they neuere atteyne
A man may lightly lerne / if he haue aught
To multiplie / and brynge his good to naught 1401
¶ Lo / swich a lucre / is in this lusty game
A mannes myrthe / it wol turne vn-to grame
And empten also / grete and heuye purses
And maken folk / for to purchacen curses 1405
Of hem / pat han hir good / ther-to ylent
ffy for shame / they pat han been brent
Allas / kan they nat flee / the fires heete
Ye that it vse / I rede ye it leete 1409
Lest ye lese al / for bet than neuere is late
Neuere to thryue / were to long a date
Though ye prolle ay / ye shul it neuere fynde
Ye been as boold as is Bayard the blynde 1413
That blondreth forth / and peril casteth noon
He is as boold / to renne agayn a stoon
As for to goon / bisides in the weye
So faren ye / that multiplie I seye 1417
If pat youre eyen / kan nat seen aright
Looke pat youre mynde / lakke noght his sight
ffor though ye looken neuer so brode and stare
Ye shul no thyng wynne on that chaffare 1421
But wasten / al that ye / may rape and renne [leaf 205, back]
Withdraweth the fir / lest it to faste brenne
Medleth namoore / with that Art I mene
ffor if ye doon / youre thrift is goon ful clene 1425
And right as swithe / I wol yow tellen heere
What pat the Philosophres seyn in this mateere
What pat the Philosophres seyn in this mateere O thus seith Arnold of the newe toun As his Rosarie / maketh mencioun 1429
As his Rosarie / maketh mencioun 1429
He seith right thus / with-outen any lye
Ther may no man / Mercurie mortifie
ELLESMERE 569 (6-T. 572)

573 SIX-TEXT GROUP G. § 4. CANON'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

But it be / with his brother knowlechyng	
How pat he / which pat first seyde this thyng	1433
Of Philosophres / fader first was hermes	
He seith / how pat the dragon doutelees	
Ne dyeth nat, but if that he be slayn	
With his brother/ and that is for to sayn	1437
By the dragon / Mercurie and noon oother	
He vnderstood / and Brymstoon by his brother	
That out of sol / and Luna were ydrawe	
And therfore seyde he / taak heede to my sawe	1441
Lat no man bisye hym / this Art for to seche	
But if pat he / thentencion and speche	
Of Philosophres / vnderstonde kan	
And if he do / he is a lewed man	1445
ffor this science / and this konnyng quod he	
Is of the secree / of the secretes pardee	
¶ Also / ther was a disciple of Plato	
That on a tyme / seyde his maister to	1449
As his book senior / wol bere witnesse	
And this was his demande in soothfastnesse	
Telle me the name / of the priuee stoon	
¶ And Plato answerde / vn-to hym anoon	1453
Take the stoon / that Titanos men name	
¶ Which is that quod he ? Magnasia is the same	
Seyde Plato / ye sire / and is it thus ?	
This is / ignotum per ignocius	1457
What is Magnasia / good sire I yow preye?	
¶ It is a water / that is maad I seye	
Of elementes foure quod Plato	
¶ Telle me the roote / good sire quod he tho	1461
Of that water / if it be youre wille	
¶ Nay nay quod Plato / certein that I nylle	
The Philosophres / sworn were euerychoon	
That they / sholden discouere it vn-to noon	1465
Ne in no book it write / in no manere	
ffor vn-to Crist / it is so lief and deere	
ELLESMERE 570 (6-T. 573)	

574 SIX-TEXT GROUP G. § 4. CANON'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

That he wol nat that it discouered bee	
But where it liketh / to his deitee	169
Man for tenspire / and eek / for to deffende [leaf	206]
Whom pat hym liketh / lo this is the ende	
¶ Thanne conclude I thus / sith pat god of heuene	
Ne wil nat' that the Philosophres neuene	173
How pat a man / shal come vn-to this stoon	
I rede vs for the beste / lete it goon	
ffor who so / maketh god his Aduersarie	
As for to werken / any thyng in contrarie	177
Of his wil / certes neuer shal he thryue.	
Thogh that he multiplie terms of lyue	
And there a poynt for ended is my tale	180
God sende euery trewe man / boote of his bale Amen	ക

[¶] Heere is ended the Chanons yemannes tale &

GROUP H. FRAGMENT IX.

§ 1. THE MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK.

ELLESMERE MS.

¶ Wel quod the Maunciple / if it may doon ese	25
To thee sire Cook / and to no wight displese	
Which pat heere rideth / in this compaignye	
And that oure hoost/ wole of his curteisye	28
I wol now / excuse thee / of thy tale	
ffor in good feith / thy visage is ful pale	
Thyne eyen daswen eek' as that me thynketh [leaf 206	, bk]
And wel I woot / thy breeth / ful soure stynketh	32
That sheweth wel / thou art nat wel disposed	
Of me certeyn / thou shalt nat been yglosed	
See how he ganeth / lo this dronken wight	
As though he wolde / swolwe vs anonright	36
Hoold cloos thy mouth man / by thy fader kyn	
The deuel of helle / sette his foot ther-In	
Thy cursed breeth / infecte wole vs alle	
ffy stynkyng swyn / fy / foule moote thou falle	40
A taketh heede sires / of this lusty man	
Now sweete sire / wol ye Iusten atte ffan	
Therto me thynketh / ye been wel yshape	
I trowe / that ye dronken han wyn Ape	44
And that is / whan men pleyen with a straw	
And with this speche / the Cook' wax wrooth & wraw	
And on the Manciple / he gan nodde faste	
ffor lakke of speche / and down the hors hym caste	48
Where as he lay / til pat men vp hym took	
This was / a fair chyuachee / of a Cook	
Allas / he nadde / holde hym by his ladel	
And er pat he / agayn were in his Sadel	52
Ther was greet showuyng bothe to and fro	
To lifte hym vp / and muchel care and wo	
So vnweeldy / was this sory palled goost	
And to the Manciple / thanne spak oure hoost/	56
¶ By cause / drynke / hath dominacion	
Vpon this man / by my sauacioñ	
I trowe / lewedly / he wolde telle his tale	
ffor were it wyn / or oold / or moysty Ale	60
ELLESMERE 572 (8-T 577)	

578	SIX-TEX	Т				
GR	OUP H.	\$ 1.	MANCIPLE'S	HEAD-LINK.	Ellesmere	MS.

.

That he hath dronke / he speketh in his nose	61
And fneseth faste / and eek he hath the pose	
He hath also / to do moore than ynough	
To kepen hym and his Capul out of slough	64
And if he falle / from his capul eftsoone	
Thanne shal we alle / haue ynogh to doone	
In liftyng vp / his heuy dronken cors	
Telle on thy tale / of hym make I no fors	68
¶ But yet Manciple / in feith thou art/ to nyce	
Thus openly / repreue hym of his vice	
Another day / he wole perauenture	
Reclayme thee / and brynge thee to lure	72
I meene / he speke wole / of smale thynges	
As for to pynchen / at thy rekenynges	
That were nat honeste / if it cam to preef /	
No quod the Manciple / that were a greet mescheef	76
So myghte he lightly / brynge me in the snare	
Yet hadde I leuere / payen for the Mare	
Which that he rit on / than he sholde with me stryue	
I wol nat wratthen hym / al so moot I thryue	207]
That that I speke / I seyde it in my bourde	81
And wite ye what I have heer in a gourde	
A draghte of wyn / ye of a ripe grape	
And right anon / ye shul seen a good Iape	84
This Cook shal drynke ther of / if pat I may	
Vp peyne of deeth / he wol nat seye me nay	
¶ And certeynly / to tellen as it was	
Of this vessel / the Cook drank faste / allas 8	88
What neded hym / he drank ynough biforn	
And whan he hadde / pouped in this horn	
To the Manciple / he took the gourde agayn	
And of that drynke / the Cook was wonder fayn	92
And thanked hym / in swich wise as he koude	
¶ Thanne gan oure hoost to laughen wonder loude	
And seyde / I se wel / it is necessarie	
Where pat we goon / pat drynke we with vs carie	96
ELLESMERE 574 (6-T. 578)	

ffor that wol turne / rancour and disese	97
Tacord and loue / and many a wrong apese	
¶ O Bacus / yblessed be thy name	
That so kanst turnen / ernest in-to game	100
Worshipe and thank be to thy deitee	
Of that mateere / ye gete namoore of me	
Telle on thy tale / Manciple I thee preye	
¶ Wel sire quod he / now herkneth what I seye	104

 \P Heere bigynneth the Mañciples tale / of the Crowe \clubsuit

TTT
Han Phebus / dwelled heere / in this world
As olde bookes / maken mencioun He was / the mooste lusty Bachiler
He was / the mooste lusty Bachiler
In al this world / and eek the beste Archer
He slow Phiton / the serpent as he lay
He slow Phiton / the serpent as he lay Slepynge / agayn the sonne vpon a day
And many another / noble worthy dede
He with his bowe wroghte / as men may rede 112
¶ Pleyen he koude / on euery Mynstralcie
And syngen / that it was a melodie
To heeren / of his cleere voys the soun
Certes / the kyng of Thebes Amphioun 116
That with his syngyng walled that Citee
Koude neuere syngen / half so wel as hee
Therto he was / the semelieste man
That is or was / sith pat the world bigan 120
What nedeth it/ hise fetures to discryue
ffor in this world / was noon so fair on lyue
He was ther-with / fulfild of gentillesse [leaf 207, back]
Of honour / and of parfit worthynesse 124
¶ This Phebus / that was / flour of Bachilrie
As wel / in fredom / as in Chiualrie
ffor his desport, in signe eek of Victorie
Of Phiton / so as telleth vs the storie 128
Was wont to beren in his hand a bowe
¶ Now hadde this Phebus / in his hous a crowe
Which in a Cage / he fostred many a day
And taughte it speke / as men teche a Iay 132
ELLESMERE 576 (6-T. 580)

Whit was this Crowe / as a snow whit swan	133
And countrefete the speche of euery man	
He koude / whan he sholde telle a tale	
Ther-with in al this world / no nyghtyngale	136
Ne koude / by an hondred thousand deel	
Syngen / so wonder myrily and weel	
¶ Now hadde this Phebus / in his hous a wyf /	
Which pat he louede / moore than his lyf/	140
And nyght and day / dide euere his diligence	
Hir for to plese / and doon hire reuerence	
Saue oonly / the sothe that I shal sayn	
Ialous he was / and wolde haue kept hire fayn	144
ffor hym were looth / byiaped for to be	
And so is euery wight in swich degree	
But all in ydel / for it auailleth noght	
A good wyf / that is clene / of werk' and thoght	148
Sholde nat been kept in noon awayt certayn	
And trewely / the labour is in vayn	
To kepe a shrewe / for it wol nat bee	
This holde I / for a verray nycetee	152
To spille labour / for to kepe wyues	
Thus writen olde clerkes / in hir lyues	
Dvt now to purpos / as I first bigan	
This worthy Phebus / dooth all that he kan	156
To plesen hire / wenynge that swich plesance.	
And for his manhede / and his gouernance	
That no man / sholde han put hym from hire grace	
But god it woot, ther may no man embrace	160
As to destreyne a thyng. which pat nature	
Hath natureelly / set in a creature	
¶ Taak any bryd / and put it in a Cage ¶ Exemplum.de	volucre
And do al thyn entente / and thy corage	164
To fostre it tendrely / with mete and drynke	
Of alle deyntees / pat thou kanst bithynke	
And keepe it al so clenly / as thou may	
Al though his Cage / of gold be neuer so gay	168
DII DOMEDD ENT (O m EQI)	

Yet hath this brid / by twenty thousand foold	169
Leuere in a fforest / that is rude and coold	
Goon ete wormes / and swich wrecchednesse	[leaf 208]
ffor euere this brid / wol doon his bisynesse	172
To escape out of his Cage / if he may	
His libertee / this brid desireth ay	
¶ Lat take a Cat and fostre hym wel with Milk	¶ Exemplum . de Murelego
And tendre flessh / and make his couche of silk	176
And lat hym seen / a Mous go by the wal	
Anon he weyueth / Milk / and flessh and al	
And every deyntee / that is in that hous	
Swich appetit he hath / to ete a Mous	180
Lo / heere hath lust his dominacion	
And Appetit fleemeth discrecion	
¶ A she wolf / hath also / a vileyns kynde	¶ Exemplum . de lupo
The lewedeste wolf / pat she may fynde	184
Or leest of reputacion / that wol she take	
In tyme / whan hir lust to han a make	
¶ Alle thise ensamples / speke I by thise men	
·That been vntrewe / and no thyng by wommen	188
ffor men han euere / a likerous appetit	,
On lower thyng to parfourne hire delit	
Than on hire wyues / be they neuer so faire	
Ne neuer so trewe / ne so debonaire	192
fflessh is so newefangel with meschaunce	
That we ne konne / in no thyng han plesaunce	
That sowneth in-to vertu / any while	
This Phebus / which pat thoughte vpon no gile	196
Deceyued was / for al his Iolitee	
ffor vnder hym / another hadde shee	
A man / of litel reputacion	
Nat worth to Phebus / in comparison	200
The moore harm is / it happeth ofte so	
Of which ther cometh / muchel harm and wo	
¶ And so bifel / whan Phebus was absent	
·His wyf anon / hath for hir lemman sent	204
ELLESMERE 578 (6-T. 582)	

GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLE'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.	
Hir lemman § certes this is a knauyssh speche	205
fforyeueth it me / and that I yow biseche	
¶ The wise Plato seith / as ye may rede	
The word / moot nede accorde with the dede	208
If men shal telle proprely a thyng	
The word / moot cosyn be to the werkyng	
I am a boystous man / right thus seye I	
Ther nys no difference trewely	212
Bitwixe a wyf/ pat is of heigh degree	
If of hire body / dishoneste she bee	
And a poure wenche /8 oother than this	
If it so be / they werke bothe amys	216
But pat the gentile / in hire estaat aboue	
She shal be cleped / his lady as in loue	
And for that oother / is a poure womman [leaf 208,	back]
She shal be cleped / his wenche / or his lemman	220
And god it woot myn owene deere brother	
Men leyn pat oon / as lowe as lith pat oother	
¶ Right so / bitwixe a titlelees tirant/	
And an Outlawe / or a theef errant	224
The same I seye / ther is no difference	
To Alisaundre / was toold this sentence	
That for the tirant is of gretter myght	
By force of meynee / for to sleen down right	223
And brennen hous and hoom / and make al playn	
Lo / therfore / is he cleped a Capitayn	
And for the Outlawe / hath but smal meynee	
And may nat doon / so greet an harm as he	232
Ne brynge a contree / to so greet mescheef/	
Men clepen hym / an Outlawe / or a theef /	
But for I am a man / noght textueel	
I wol noght telle / of textes neuer a deel	236
I wol go / to my tale / as I bigan	
Whan Phebus wyf / had sent for hir lemman	
Anon they wroghten / al hire lust volage	
¶ The white crowe / they heeng ay in the Cage	240
ELLESMERÉ 579 (0-T. 583)	

Biheeld hire werk' and seyde neuer a word	241
And whan put hoom was come Phebus the lord	
This Crowe sang / Cokkow / Cokkow / Cokkow /	
¶ What bryd quod Phebus / what song syngestow §	244
Ne were thow wont/ so myrily to synge	
That to myn herte / it was a reioysynge	
To heere thy voys / allas what song is this ?	
¶ By god quod he / I synge nat amys	248
Phebus quod he / for al thy worthynesse	
ffor al thy beautee / and thy gentilesse	
ffor al thy song/ and thy Mynstralcye	
ffor al thy waityng blered is thyn eye	252
With oon / of litel reputacion	
Noght worth to thee / in comparison	
The montance of a gnat/ so moote I thryue	
ffor on thy bed / thy wyf / I saugh hym swy & cetera	¶ Nota malum
¶ What wol ye moore / the Crowe anon hym tolde	quid.
By sadde tokenes / and by wordes bolde	
How pat his wyf had doon hire lecherye	
Hym to greet/ shame / and to greet vileynye	260
And tolde hym ofte / he saugh it with hise eyen	
¶ This Phebus / gan aweyward for to wryen	
And thoughte / his sorweful herte brast atwo	
His bowe he bente / and sette ther-Inne a flo	264
And in his Ire / his wyf / thanne hath he slayn	
This is theffect, ther is namoore to sayn	
ffor sorwe of which / he brak his Mynstralcie	eaf 209]
Bothe harpe / and lute / and Gyterne / and sautrie	268
And eek' he brak hise Arwes / and his bowe	
And after that/ thus spak he to the crowe	
¶ Traitour quod he / with tonge of Scorpioñ	
Thou hast me broght/ to my confusion	272
Allas that I was wroght / why nere I deed	
O deere wyf o gemme of lustiheed	
That were to me / so sad / and eek' so trewe	
Now listow deed / with face pale of hewe	276
ELLESMERE 580 (6-T. 584)	

3	
fful giltlees / that dorste I swere ywys	277
O rakel hand / to doon so foule amys	
O trouble wit o Ire recchelees	
That vnauysed / smyteth giltles	280
O wantrust'. ful of fals suspecion	
Where was thy wit and thy discrecion	
O euery man / be war of rakelnesse	
Ne trowe no thyng with-outen strong witnesse	284
Smyt nat to soone / er pat ye witen why	
And beeth auysed / wel and sobrely	
Er ye doon / any execucion	
Vp on youre Ire / for suspecion	288
Allas / a thousand folk' hath rakel Ire	
ffully fordoon / and broght hem in the Mire	
Allas / for sorwe .I wol my seluen slee	
¶ And to the Crowe / o false theef seyde he	292
I wol thee quite anon / thy false tale	
Thou songe whilom / lyk' a nyghtyngale	
Now shaltow false theef' thy song' forgon	
And eek thy white fetheres euerichon	296
Ne neuere in al thy lif/ ne shaltou speke	
Thus shal men / on a traytour been awreke	
Thou / and thyn of-spryng/ euere shul be blake	
Ne neuere / sweete voys shul ye make	300
But euere crie / agayn tempest and rayn	
In tokenynge / pat thurgh thee / my wyf is slayn	
And to the Crowe / he stirte / and that anon	
And pulled / hise white fetheres euerychon	304
And made hym blak and refte hym al his song	
And eek his speche / and out at dore hym slong	
Vn-to the deuel / which I hym bitake	
And for this caas / been alle Crowes blake	308
Ordynges / by this ensample I yow preye Beth war / and taketh kepe what I seve	
Beth war / and taketh kepe what I seye	
Ne telleth neuere / no man in youre lyf	
How pat another man / hath dight his wyf /	312
ELLESMERE 581 (6-T. 585)	

He wol yow haten / mortally certeyn	313
Daun Salomon / as wise clerkes seyn	
Techeth a man / to kepen his tonge weel [leaf 209,	back]
But as I seyde / I am noght textueel	316
But nathelees / thus taughte me my dame	
My sone / thenk/ on the Crowe on goddes name	
My sone / keepe wel thy tonge / and keepe thy freend	ļ.
A wikked tonge / is worse than a feend	320
My sone / from a feend / men may hem blesse	
My sone / god of his endelees goodnesse	
Walled a tonge / with teeth and lippes eke	
ffor man sholde hym auyse / what he speeke	324
My sone / ful ofte / for to muche speche	
Hath many a man been spilt as clerkes teche	
But for litel speche / auysely	
Is no men shent, to speke generally	328
My sone / thy tonge sholdestow restreyne	
At alle tymes / but whan thou doost thy peyne	
To speke of god / in honour and preyere	
The firste vertu sone / if thou wolt leere	332
Is to restreyne / and kepe wel thy tonge	
Thus lerne children / whan pat they been yonge	
My sone / of muchel spekyng/ yuele auysed	
Ther lasse spekyng/ hadde ynough suffised	336
Comth muchel harm / thus was me toold and taught	
In muchel speche / synne wanteth naught	
Wostow / wher-of a rakel tonge serueth	
Right as a swerd / forkutteth and forkerueth	340
An Arm atwo / my deere sone right so	
A tonge / kutteth freendshipe al atwo	
A langler' / is to god abhomynable	
Reed Salomon / so wys and honurable	344
Reed Dauid in hise psalmes / reed Senekke	
My sone spek nat but with thyn heed thou bekke	
Dissimule as thou were deef / if that thou heere	
A langler /. speke of perilous mateere	348
ELLESMERE 582 (6-T. 586)	

The flemyng' seith / and lerne it if thee leste	349
That litel Ianglyng causeth muchel rest	
My sone / if thou no wikked word hast seyd	
Thee thar nat drede / for to be biwreyd	352
But he pat hath mysseyd / I dar wel sayn	
He may by no wey / clepe his word agayn	
Thyng that is seyd is seyd / and forth it gooth	
Though hym repente / or be hym leef / or looth	356
He is his thral / to whom pat he hath sayd	
A tale / of which he is now yuele apayd	
My sone be war / and be noon Auctour newe	
Of tidynges / wheither they been false or trewe	360
Wher' so thou come / amonges hye or lowe	
Kepe wel thy tonge / and thenk vp-on the Crowe	362

¶ Heere is ended / the Manciples tale of the Crowe ₼

GROUP I. FRAGMENT X.

§ 1. THE BLANK-PARSON LINK.

[This is really a link between some unwritten Tale and the Parson's. It has been made into the Maneigle-Parson Link (or Feoman-Parson by the Christ-Church MS) by Chaucer's copiers, though not meant for it.]

ELLESMERE MS.

¶ Heere folweth the Prologe / of the Persons tale &
Y that the Manciple / hadde his tale al ended.
The sonne / fro the south lyne was descended
So lowe / that he ne nas nat to my sighte
Degrees / nyne and twenty / as in highte 4
Ten of the Clokke / it was tho / as I gesse
ffor elleuene foot or litel moore / or lesse
My shadwe was / at thilke tyme as there
Of swiche feet as my lengthe parted were 8
In sixe feet equal / of proporcion
Ther with / the Moones exaltacion
I meene Libra / alwey gan ascende
As we / were entryng at a Thropes ende
¶ ffor which our hoost as he was wont to gye
As in this caas / oure Ioly compaignye
Seyde in this wise / lordynges euerichoon
Now lakketh vs no tales / mo than oon 16
ffulfilled is my sentence / and my decree
I trowe / that we han herd of ech degree
Almoost fulfild is al myn ordinaunce
I pray to god / so yeue hym right good chaunce 20
That telleth this tale / to vs lustily
¶ Sire preest quod he / artow a vicary
Or arte a person / sey sooth by thy fey
Be what thou be / ne breke thou nat oure pley 24
ELLESMERE 584 (6-T. 589)

590 SIX-TEXT GROUP I. § 1. BLANK-PARSON LINK. Ellesmere MS.

ffor every man save thou / hath toold his tale	25
Vnbokele / and shewe vs what is in thy Male	
ffor trewely / me thynketh by thy cheere	
Thou sholdest knytte vp wel a greet mateere	28
Telle vs a fable anon / for Cokkes bones	
¶ This Person answerde / al atones	
Thou getest fable noon / ytoold for me	
for Paul / that writeth vn-to Thymothee	Paulus ad Thi-
Repreueth hem / that weyueth soothfastnesse	ioencum;
And tellen fables / and swich wrecchednesse	
Why sholde I sowen / draf' out of my fest'	
Whan I may sowen whete / if pat me lest	36
ffor which I seye / if that yow list to heere	
Moralitee / and vertuous mateere	
And thanne / bat ye wol yeue me Audience	
I wol fayn / at Cristes reuerence	40
Do yow plesaunce / leefful as I kan	
But trusteth wel / I am a Southren man	
I kan nat geeste / Rum / Ram / Ruf / by lettre	}
Ne god woot rym holde I but litel bettre	44
And therfore / if yow list I wol nat glose	
I wol yow telle / a myrie tale in prose	
To knytte vp at this feeste / and make an ende	
And Ihesu for his grace / wit me sende	48
To shewe yow the wey / in this viage	[leaf 210, back]
Of thilke parfit/glorious pilgrymage	
That highte / Ierusalem celestial	
And if ye vouche sauf / anon I shal	52
Bigynne vp-on my tale / for which I preye	
Telle youre auys / I kan no bettre seye	
¶ But nathelees / this meditacion	
I putte it ay / vnder correccion	56
Of Clerkes / for I am nat textueel	
I take but sentence / trusteth weel	
Therfore / I make a protestacioñ	
That I wol stonde to correccion	60
FILESWEDE ESE (e.m. ESO)	

591 SIX-TEXT GROUP I. § 1. BLANK-PARSON LINK. Ellesmere MS.

¶ Vp on this word / we han assented soone	61
ffor as vs semed / it was for to doone	
To enden / in som vertuous sentence	
And for to yeue hym space and audience	64
And bede oure hoost he sholde to hym seye	
That alle we / to telle his tale hym preye	
¶ Oure hoost hadde the wordes for vs alle	
Sire preest quod he / now faire yow bifalle	. 68
Sey what yow list and we wol gladly heere	
And with that word / he seyde in this manere	
Telleth quod he / youre meditacioun	
But hasteth yow / the sonne wole adoun	72
Beth fructuous / and that in litel space	
And to do wel / god sende yow his grace	74

¶ Explicit/ prohemium &

THE PARSON'S TALE.

A TREATISE ON PENITENCE, IN 3 PARTS:

Part I. On Penitence, and its 1st requisite Contrition (A) (p. 593-612).

Part II. On its 2nd requisite, Confession (B) (p. 612-679).

Part III. On its 3rd requisite, Satisfaction (C) (p. 679-684), with the Writer's Leave-taking and Retractations (p. 684-85).

PART I. (p. 593-612).

ON PENITENCE, AND ITS 1st REQUISITE, CONTRITION.

Proem on Jeremiah vi. 16. The Tale is to be on Penitence as a full noble way to lead folk to Christ, and is to treat of

i. 'what is Penitence' (p. 594).

ii. 'whennes it is cleped Penitence'. [not in the Tale.]

iii. 'in how manye maneres been the acciouns or werkynges of Penitence (p. 594-5).

iv. 'how many speces ther been of Penitence' (p. 595).

v. 'whiche thynges apertenen and bihouen to Penitence' (p. 595--682: nearly all Parts I and III, and all Part II).

vi. 'whiche thynges destourben Penitence' (at end of Part III,

p. 682) (p. 593).

i. Penitence defined, by a. St Ambrose; b. 'som doctour'; c. the Its requisites: 1. bewailing of sins; 2. purpose to have shrift, to do satisfaction, never to sin again, to continue in good works (p. 594).

[ii. not given.]

iii. The 3 actions of Penitence: 1. Baptism after sin; 2. not to do deadly sin after baptism; 3. not thus to do venial sin (p. 594-95).

iv. The 3 speces or kinds of Penitence: 1. Solemn (to be put out of church, or do open penance); 2. Common (to go naked on pilgrimage); 3. Private (p. 595).

v. The 3 necessities or requisites for Penitence (p. 596-682):

A. Contrition of heart (p. 596-612).

B. Confession of mouth (Part II, p. 612-679).

C. Satisfaction (Part III, p. 679—682). Penitence avails against 3 things, by which we wrath Christ (p. 595). A. Contrition is the root of Penitence, whose stem bears branches and leaves of Confession, and fruit of Satisfaction.

Contrition also bears a seed of grace, whose heat draws men to God. (Simile of the child and his nurse's milk.)

Penance is the tree of life (p. 596).

Four Points to be known about Contrition:

1. What it is; 2. the causes that move a man to it; 3. how to be contrite; 4. what it avails the soul (p. 597).

2. The 6 Causes that should move a man to Contrition:

a. Remembrance of Sins (p. 597-8).b. Whose does sin is the Thrall of Sin (p. 598-99).

c. Dread of the Day of Doom and the Pains of Hell (p. 599-604). These described: the Doom (p. 599-600); Job's 'lond of mysese and of derknesse' (p. 600-1); the 3 shames in hell against (1) 'Honours, (2) delices, and (3) richesses' (p. 611); poverty in 4 things: no treasure, food, clothing, or friends (p. 602); and no delights of the 5 senses. The pain shall be eternal (p. 603). Hell is orderless (p. 603-4). The 7 causes why the damnd have lost all hope (p. 604).

d. Remembrance of the good works we've left undone, and the loss of the good works done while we were in sin (p. 604-6). Deadly sin wipes out all good works formerly done (p. 605); and no good works can be done in deadly sin (p. 605-6).

The new French song, J'ai tout perdu mon temps (also quoted in Chaucer's late poem of Fortune).

(FOR ELLESMERE 587) 42

e. Remembrance of Christ's suffering for our sins (p. 606). In man's sin, every ordinance is turnd up-so-down (p. 607). For this disorder Christ sufferd (p. 608).

f. The hope of 3 things: 1. Forgiveness of Sins, 2. the Gift of Grace to do well, 3. the Glory of Heaven (p. 609).
3. How to be contrite. Contrition must be universal and total:

for sins of thought, for desires against God's law, for wicked words as well as wicked deeds (p. 610). Contrition must be angwishous and continual (p. 609-11).

4. How Contrition helps the soul. It sometimes delivers a man from sin; destroys the prison of hell; cleanses the soul; changes the son of Wrath to the son of Grace (p. 611-12).

PART II (no. v. continued).

B. CONFESSION (THE 2ND REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE) (p. 612-679).

B. Confession. § 1. (l. 317) 'what is confession' (p. 612).

§ 2. 'wheither it oghte nedes be doon or noon' (p. 672-9). § 3. 'whiche thynges been couenable to verray Confession' (p. 674-79).

CONFESSION, § 1.

I. 'Confession is verray shewynge of synnes to the preest' (l. 318) (p. 612). We must understand too
a. (l. 321) 'whennes that synnes spryngen' (p. 612—15).
b. 'how they encreessen' (p. 615–16; 672–74).
c. 'whiche they been' (p. 616—672).

1.a. Sin sprang from the fall of Adam (p. 612). The legend of Adam and Eve told (p. 613). From Adam we took Original Sin, and were born sons of eternal damnation; but Baptism rescues us; though we keep liability to temptation, or Con-

cupiscence (p. 613-14). Concupiscence, or the nourishing and occasion of sin. St Paul

and St Jerome's temptations (p. 614-15).

1.b. How Sin grows in a man. 1. by Concupiscence; 2. Subjection to the Devil; 3. Hesitation; 4. Doing, the Sin be-

coming Actual (p. 615-16).

1.c. Sin is a. venial, β. deadly (or mortal).

a. 1. Venial Sin defined. It skips into Deadly Sin. (Simile of the drops of water into a vessel's hold drowning the ship;) (p. 616).

6. 1. Deadly Sin defined (p. 617).

a. 2. Of divers small venial sins, hardly thought sins (p. 617-18); eating, drinking, talking, too much; using your wife too much; not visiting the sick (p. 617); talking vanities at church, &c. (p. 618). Cure of venial sins by love to Christ, prayer, confession, good works, receiving the Sacrament, holy-water, &c. (p. 618).

1.c. \beta. 2. The Seven Deadly Sins. The Chieftains, head and

spring, of all other Sins (p. 619).

i. Pride (p. 619-26), and its Remedy (p. 626-8). ii. Envy (p. 628-30), and its Remedy (p. 630-1).

iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631-42), and its Remedy (p. 642-5). iv. Accidie or Sloth (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), and its Remedy (p. 650-1).

v. Avarice or Covetousness (p. 651-7), and its Remedy (p. 657-8).

vi. Gluttony (p. 658-9), and its Remedy (p. 660). vii. Lechery (p. 660-8), and its Remedy (p. 668-72).

i. Pride (p. 619-626). Its 16 (and more) Twigs. 1. Disobedience, Boasting, 3. Hypocrisy, 4. Despite, 5. Arrogance (p. 619),
 Impudence, 7. Swelling of Heart (rejoicing in harm done),
 Insolence, 9. Elation, 10. Impatience, 11. Contumacy, 12.

(FOR ELLESMERE 587 α)

Presumption, 13. Irreverence, 14. Pertinacity, 15. Vain-glory, 16. Jangling (chattering).

A private kind of pride (the Host's Wife's and Wife of Bath's1).

wanting to go to offering first, &c. (p. 620). Two kinds of Pride, a. 'within man's heart', b. without; b. being the sign of a., 'as the gaye leefsel atte Taverne is sign of the wyn that is in the Celer' 2 (p. 620-21), b. outside pride.

a. in dear clothing, 1. superfluity of it: its cost, furring, chiselholes, dragging in the dung, waste of material (p. 621), unfitness for giving to the poor: 2. scantness of it: showing men's privy members, and buttocks (like a she-ape's rump), and the former as half-flayd, in parti-colourd hose3. The 'outrageous array of Women' (p. 623).

β. in horses (p. 623), and vicious grooms to tend 'em; plate-

harness, &c.

y, in household: keeping too many retainers or servants, who

oppress the poor (p. 624).

 δ , in table: not asking the poor to feasts; having burning and ornamented dishes4; too costly cups, &c., and too choice minstrelsy (p. 624).

What Pride sins are deadly, and what venial (p. 624).

The Sources of Pride (p. 624): goods of Nature, Fortune, Grace (p. 624). The Folly of Pride in any of these goods of Nature: we ben alle of o fader and of o mooder, and . . of o nature's. The general signs of Gentleness. (The flies calld 'bees', and their stingless king) (p. 625); 3 gifts of Grace; 3 of Fortune. The brittleness of popular praise 6 (p. 626).

The Remedy against Pride.

Humility or Meekness, and its 3 kinds: in 1. heart, 2. mouth, 3. works. 4 kinds of each of these (p. 626-27).

ii. Envy (p. 627-30): defined by the Philosopher and St Augustine. It springs from Malice (p. 627).

Malice; 2 kinds of: 1. hardness of heart, or recklessness; 2. op-

posing truth (p. 627). The 2 kinds of Envy (p. 628): 1. sorrow at other men's prosper-

ity; 2. joy at other men's harm: whence comes

Backbiting; 5 kinds (p. 628): 1. praise with a but at the end; 2. turning well-meant things upside down to ill ones; 3. lessening a neighbour's goodness; 4. putting one man above another; 5.

glad listening to scandal (p. 628).

Grudging or murmuring (p. 628): 1. against God (p. 629); 2.

Murmuring from avarice, 3. from pride, 4. from envy; 5. among Servants, who say 'the Devil's Paternoster'; 6. Murmuring from ire or hate: thence, a. Bitterness of Heart, b. Discord, c. Scorning; d. Accusing (p. 629); e. Malignity (p. 630).

The Remedy against Envy (p. 630-31).

Love of God and one's neighbour. How a man shall love his neighbour. How an enemy is included in the name 'neighbour' (p. 630). 3 Remedies of Love, against 3 deeds of Hate (p. 631). Leve is the medicine that casts out the venom of Envy from man's heart (p. 631).

iii. IRE or ANGER (p. 631-42), and its 2 kinds: a. good Ire or Wrath (p. 632); b. wicked Ire, and its 2 kinds: sudden ire, and ire

of malice aforethought (p. 632-33). Three Shrews that forge in the Devil's furnace: Pride, Envy,

and Contumely (p. 633).

1 Melibe-Monk Link, B. § 11; and General Prologue, A.
2 Chaucer's father no doubt had a sign outside his wine-shop or tavern in Thames
Street, London.
3 The outspoken and somewhat coarse abuse of the new fashions in dress is a great
change from Chaucer's admirable Third-Period chaff of the moral short-comings of
the monks and friens, &c., in the Prologue and middle Tales. If this is not change of
man, it's change of mood.
4 Chaucer must have seen plenty of these when he was page, valet, and squire.
5 Compare Chaucer's Gentleness, &c. 6 Compare Clerk's Tale, Part VI, st. 135.

Wrath takes away a man's wit and spiritual life (p. 634).

Fruits of Wrath: 1. Hate. 2. War and wrong. 3. Manslaughter, a. spiritual; b. bodily (p. 634).

a. The 3 kinds of spiritual Manslaughter (3, calld 6 in MSS. p. 634): 1. by Hate. 2. by Backbiting. 3. Giving wicked Counsel, by Fraud (p. 634).

b. bodily Manslaughter: slaying with your tongue, giving

orders or counsel to slay a man (p. 634).

Manslaughter in deed: its 4 (that is, 7) kinds (p. 635): 1. by law: a Justice condemning a man to death; 2. justifiable homicide, in defence of one's own life; 3. by misadventure: shooting an arrow, &c.; 4. a woman overlying her child; 5. a man making a woman barren by drinks, &c., killing the feetus within her, shedding his seed in the wrong place; a woman killing the child in her womb; 6. a woman killing her child (after birth) for shame; 7. a man by lechery or blows killing a feetus.

(Sixteen) other sins coming from Ire or Anger.

 blaming or despising God, as hazarders do (Cp. Pardoner's Tale) (p. 635); and those who treat of the Sacrament of the altar irreverently (p. 636).

2. Attry anger: making angry false excuses for sin.

3. Swearing, which dismembers Christ (p. 636).

a. Of lawful Swearing, before a Judge: its 3 conditions, and its motives; b. God's name and Christ's, not to be taken in vain (p. 637); c. swearing for gentility or manliness (p. 638); d. swearing suddenly; e. of Adjuration and Conjuration by enchanters and necromancers; f. of Divination by Dreams, &c.; g. of Charms for Wounds and Maladies (p. 638).

4. Lying (p. 638), and its 6 kinds.

5. Flattering. How Flatterers are the Devil's Nurses, his

Enchanters and Chaplains (p. 639).

6. Cursing that comes of irous heart: Malison.

7. Chiding and Reproach (p. 640); (specially a chiding wife 1) (p. 640-41). 12. Betraving of Counsel (p.

8. Scorning (p. 641). 9. Giving wicked Counsel

(p. 641). 10. Sowing and making Dis-

642). 13. Menace. 14. Idle words.

15. Jangling (chattering) (p. 642). cord (p. 642). 11. Double tongue (p. 642). | 16. Japing (joking) (p. 642-43).

The Remedy against Anger (p. 643-5). Debonairtee and Patience (p. 643). Four kinds of grievances, and their remedies: 1. wicked words, 2. loss of goods, 3. harm of body, 4. outrageous labour (p. 644).

Incentives to Patience. Story of the Philosopher and Child (p. 644-45). Obedience comes from Patience (p. 645).

iv. Accidie, or Sloth (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), is an enemy to the 3 states of man,—1. innocence (p. 645), 2. prayer (p. 646), 3. grace;—and to one's livelihood. Its 12 bad consequences (p. 646): 1. Sloth (and its remedy); 2. Dread to begin good works (p. 646); 3. Wanhope, or Despair (and its Remedy) (p. 647); 4. Somnolence (p. 648), and 5. Negligence, or 6. Recklessness, and the Remedy for each; 7. Idleness; 8. Tarditas, or tarrying before turning to God (p. 649); 9. Lachesse, or giving up a good work begun; 10. Coldness; 11. Undevotion; 12. Worldly sorrow (p. 649).

The Remedy against Accidie (p. 650-51): Fortitude or Strength, and its 5 kinds. 1. Magnanimity2 or great Courage; 2. Faith or Hope; 3. Assurance; 4. Magnificence; 5. Constancy (p.

651).

- v. Avarice (p. 651-57). The difference between Avarice and Covetousness (p. 651); and between an Idolater and an avaricious man (p. 652). Of Covetousness, and lords' extortion from their bondmen: "humble folk been Cristes freendes" (p. 652-53). The Duty of lords to their thralls or churls. Of those that pillage Holy Church (p. 653-54); lords who plunder the poor are like wolves (p. 654). Of Deceit between Merchant and Merchant (p. 654). Of honest bodily Merchandise (the surplus of one country may be sent to help another) (p. 654). Of spiritual Merchandise, or Simony, and its 2 kinds (p. 655),—thieves that steal Christ's souls get livings (p. 655-56);—Hasardry or Games of Chance (p. 656). Other outcomes of Avarice (p. 656): 1. Lying, 2. Theft (bodily and spiritual) (p. 656-57), 3. False Witness, 4. False Oaths (p. 657).
- The Remedy against Avarice (p. 657): Mercy and Pity, and reasonable Liberality (p. 658). Of foolish largess (p. 658).
- vi. Gluttony (p. 658-59), and its 5 kinds (p. 659): 1. Drunkenness, or the burial of man's reason; 2. a troubled spirit; 3. bad way of eating; 4. distemperd bodily humours; 5. forgetfulness. Or, as St Gregory says, 1. eating too soon; 2. eating too delicate food; 3. taking too much; 4. troubling too much about cooking food; 5. eating greedily: these are the 5 fingers of the devil's hand (p. 659).
- The Remedy against Gluttony (p. 660): Abstinence, and its fellows. Temperance, Shame, Content with plain food, Moderation, Soberness, Sparing (p. 660).

VII. LECHERY (p. 660). Its punishment in the Old Testament (p. 660). Adultery, and the desire of it (p. 661-62).

The 5 fingers of the Devil's other hand (p. 662); 1. foolish looking; 2. villainous touching; 3. foul words; 4. kissing (old dotards, and dry dogs at a rose-tree (p. 662); and how a man should love his wife); 5. the stinking deed of lechery (p. 663). Its kinds: 1. Fornication. Taking a maid's maidenhead, or 100th fruit (p. 663). 2. Adultery, defined. 3. Harms following from it: a. breaking of faith; b. theft (of the wife's body from her husband (Joseph and Potiphar's wife), and of her soul from Christ); c. breaking God's commandment, and defouling Christ (p. 664). Of Harlots and Bawds (p. 665). Adultery is set between Theft and Manslaughter. More kinds of Adultery: 1. by Men bound by Religious Vows, &c.; 2. those in Holy Orders (p. 665). Lecherous Priests are like a free Bull in a town, and they eat raw flesh of folk's wives and daughters (p. 666); 3. by man and wife copulating for pleasure only (p. 667); 4. copulation with kinsfolk, spiritual (or godchildren) or fleshly (blood relations). 5. the abominable unmentionable sin; 6. Pollution, of 3 kinds: 1. too rank humours; 2. weakness (p. 667); 3. evil thoughts (p. 668).

The Remedy for Lechery (p. 668): I. Chastity and Continence.

1. in Marriage. (The true effect of Marriage. One husband to have one wife (p. 668). How a man should behave to his wife (p. 669). How the wife should be subject to her husband (p. 669), and be moderate in behaviour, discreet in words, &c. (p. 669-70). The 3 causes for which man and wife may copulate (p. 670): a. begetting of children; b. to pay the mutual debt of their bodies; c. to avoid lechery (p. 670). The 4th cause, pleasure, is deadly sin (p. 670-71).)

2. In Widowhood; 3. Virginity (p. 671).

II. Special avoidance of causes of lechery: α. eating and drinking; long sleeping; b. the person who'd tempt you (p. 671-72). (1 wish 1 could tell you the Ten Commandments; but it's too high doctrine (p. 672).) [End of Confession, § 1, c.]
Sin is in heart, mouth, deed, by the 5 Wits (p. 672).

(FOR ELLESMERE 588 a)

§ 1.6. (see p. 615-16.) The 7 Circumstances that encrease or aggravate sins (p. 672). 1. the person who sins (male or female, &c.); 2. the kind of sin (fornication or homicide); 3. the place it was committed in (as in a church, by a priest) (p. 673); 4. for what motive; 5. the number of times it was committed; 6. by what temptation; 7. how it was committed; and all other circumstances (p. 674).

CONFESSION, § 2, § 3 (p. 674-79).

Profitable Confession, and its 4 (= 3) Conditions (p. 674):

sorrowful bitterness of heart (p. 674); its 5 signs: a. shame-fastness (like the Publican's) (p. 675); b. humility; c. fulness of tears (p. 675); d. no hesitation (like the Magdalen) for shame; e. obedience to receive penance laid on you (p. 675).

 speedy Confession (p. 676); its 4 Conditions: f. that it be well thought over; g. the greatness and number of sins must be understood; h. the sinner must be contrite, and i avoid

occasions of sins.

3. Shrift must be made to one man, not more (p. 676). True Shrift, and its 10 Conditions (p. 677): 1. that it be of free will; 2. that it be lawful (both sinner and priest, Popish); 3. that it be not despairing of Christ's mercy; 4. that a man accuse himself only, and not another; 5. that it be not lying (accusing oneself of sins never committed) (p. 678); that it be by one's own mouth, and not by letter; 7. that the sin be not painted with fair words; 8. that the shrift be to a discreet priest; 9. that the shrift be not made for vain-glory, but for fear of Christ; 10. that the shrift be not made suddenly, for a joke (p. 678). You may be shriven more than once for the same

PART III (no. v. continued, and no. vi.).

sin; and should be houseld once a year (p. 679).

SATISFACTION (THE 3RD 'REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE) (p. 679—684).

In α . Alms. β . bodily punishment.

a. Alms and its three kinds (p. 679): 1. Contrition of heart.
 2. Pity for one's neighbour's faults.
 3. Giving good counsel to other's souls and bodies (food, visits in prison, burial). These

Alms should be done privily, if possible (p. 680).

- β. Bodily Punishment (Penance), of 4 kinds: 1. Prayers (chiefly of the Paternoster, whose expounding I leave to Masters of Theology) (p. 680). 2. Watching, and its 3 kinds; forbearing, a. meat and drink, b. worldly jollity, and c. deadly sin (p. 681). 3. Fasting, and its 4 kinds: Liberality to poor folk; spiritual gladness of heart; not grudging at fasting; reasonable eating. 4. Virtuous teachings, or Discipline: a. by word, writing, or example; b. by wearing hairshirts., &c, next your skin, scourging yourself, taking evils and injuries patiently (p. 682). [End of no. v. in Part i; p. 593.]
- vi. The 4 Things that disturb Penance [no. vi, or last §, of p. 593 at foot] (p. 682). 1. Dread, and its remedy. 2. Shame, and its remedy. 3. Hope: a. of long life, and b. consequent overconfidence in Christ's mercy (p. 683). 4. Wanhope, or Despair of Mercy; its 3 kinds: x. from great and long continued sin; y. from falls-back into sin; z. from not being able to persevere in goodness (p. 683).

The fruit of Penance (p. 683-4).

EPILOGUE.

The Author's Leave-taking, and Lament over, and Withdrawal of, his Sinful Books, &c. (p. 684-85).

(FOR ELLESMERE 588 %)

Ellesmere MS, leaf 210, back,

There are no paragraph-breaks in the MS, but Tyrnhitt's are kept in the print for convenience sake.]

¶ Heere bigynneth / the Persouns tale &

¶ Ier'. 6°. State super vias & videte & interrogate de viis antiquis / que sit via bona / & ambulate in ea & inuenietis refrigerium animabus vestris &c & & 75]

ure sweete lord god of heuene / that no man wole perisse / but wole that we comen alle to the knoweleche of hym / and the blissful lif / that is perdurable /. [76] amonesteth vs by the prophete Ieremie / and seith in this wyse / [77] ¶ Stondeth vpon the weyes / and seeth / and axeth of olde pathes / that is to seyn / of olde sentences / which is the goode wey / [78] and walketh in that wey / and ye shal fynde refresshynge for youre soules &c [70] ¶ Manye been the weyes espirituels that leden folk / to oure Lord Ihesu Crist. and to the regne of glorie / [80] Of whiche weves / ther is a ful noble wey / and a couenable / which may nat fayle 1 to no man / ne to womman / that thurgh synne hath mysgoon fro the righte wey of Ierusalem celestial / [81] and this wey / is cleped Penitence / of which man sholde gladly herknen and Nota de enquere with al his herte / [82] to wyten what is Penitence / and whennes it is cleped Penitence / and in how manye maneres been the accions or werkynges of Penitence / [83] and how manye speces / ther been of Penitence / and whiche thynges apertenen and bihouen to Penitence / and whiche thynges / destourben Penitence /

T What Penitence is

[84] ¶ Seint Ambrose seith / that Penitence / is the pleynynge of man / for gilt bat he hath doon / and namoore to do any thyng for which hym oghte to pleyne / [85] ¶ And som doctour seith / Penitence is the waymentynge of man / that sorweth for his synne / and pyneth hym self for he hath mysdoon [86] ¶ Penitence / with certeyne circumstances / is verray repentance of a man that halt hym self in sorwe / and oother peyne for hise giltes / [87] And for he shal be verray penitent, he shal first biwaylen the synnes that he hath doon and stidefastly purposen in his herte / to have shrift of mouthe / and to doon satisfaccion [88] and neuere to doon thyng, for which hym oghte moore biwayle / or to compleyne / and continue in goode werkes / or elles his repentance may nat auaille /. [89] ffor as seith seint Ysidre The is a Iaper and a gabber / and no verray repentant. that eftsoone dooth thyng. for which hym oghte repente /. [90] Wepynge / and nat for to stynt to synne / may nat auaylle [91] ¶ But nathelees / men shal hope /. that euery tyme pat man falleth / be it neuer so ofte / pat he may arise thurgh Penitence / if he haue grace /. but certainly it is greet doute | Nota secundum [92] ffor as seith Seint Gregorie / vnnethe ariseth he out of synne / that is charged with the charge of yuel vsage / [93] And therfore / repentant folk / pat stynte for to synne / and forlete synne / er bat synne forlete hem / hooly chirche / holdeth hem siker of hire sauacion /. [94] And he that synneth / and verraily repenteth hym in his laste /. hooly chirche yet hopeth his sauacion / by the grete mercy / of oure lord Ihesu Crist for his repentance but taak the siker wey / [95] ¶ And now / sith I have declared yow / what

¶ Nota

Banetum Gregorium

The firste accioun of penitence

thyng is penitence. / now shul ye vnderstonde / that ther

been .iij. accions of Penitence / [96] ¶ The firste accion of Penitence is / that a man be baptized after that he hath Nota secundum synned | [97] Seint Augustyn seith | but he be penytent sanctum for his olde synful lyft. he may nat bigynne / the newe Augustinum ELLESMERE 590 (6-T. 594)

clene lift /. [98] for certes / if he be baptized / withouten penitence of his olde gilt he recevueth the mark of baptesme / but nat the grace / ne the remission of his synnes / til he haue repentance verray / [99] ¶ Another ¶ The .ijde. defaute is this that men doon deedly synne / after bat penitence they han received baptesme [100] I The thridde defaute I The .iijde. is / that men fallen in venial synnes after hir baptesme / penitence fro day to day [101] ¶ Ther of seith Seint Augustyn ¶ Augustinus That penitence / of goode and humble folk /. is the penitence of euery day / [102] The speces of Penitence / been .iij. ¶ That oon ¶ of .iij. speces

of hem / is solempne ¶ Another is commune ¶ and the thridde is priuee [103] Thilke penance that is so- Tof penaunce lempne is in two maneres /. As to be put out of hooly chirche in lente for slaughtre of children / and swich maner thyng' [104] ¶ Another thyng' is / Whan a man hath synned openly / of which synne / the fame is openly spoken in the contree / and thanne hooly chirche by Iuggement destreyneth hym / for to do open penaunce / [105] ¶ Commune penaunce is / that preestes enjoynen men in ¶ of commune certeyn caas / as for to goon perauen1ture / naked in pilgrimages / or bare foot [106] ¶ Pryuee penaunce is ¶ of priuee thilke / that men doon alday for priuee synnes / of whiche they shryue hem priuely and recevue priuee penance

[107] Now shaltow vnderstande / what is bihouely ¶ What is bihouely to perfit and necessarie / to verray perfit penitence /. And this penitence stant on .iij. thynges ||. [108] Contricioun of herte ||. Confession of Mouth ¶ and Satisfaccion /. [100] ffor which / seith Seint Iohn Crisostom ¶ Penitence destreyneth a man ¶ Iohannes Crisostomus to accepte benygnely every peyne that hym is enjoyned / with Contricion of herte and shrift of mouth / with satisfaccion / and in werkynge of alle manere humylitee / [110] and this is fruytful penitence agayn .iij. thynges in whiche Tofiii thynges we wratthe oure lord Ihesu Crist ||. [III] This is to seyn / wratthe oure lord by delit in thynkynge ¶ by reccheleesnesse in spekynge ||. and by wikked synful werkynge | [112] And agayns thise

in whiche we

ELLESMERE 591 (6-T. 595) [1 leaf 211, back]

T How penaunce may be likned to a tree.

wikkede giltes is Penitence that may be likned vn-to a tree /

[113] The roote of this tree / is Contricion / that hideth hym in the herte / of hym bat is verray repentant. right as the roote of a tree hydeth hym in the erthe [114] ¶ Of the roote of Contricion spryngeth a stalke that bereth braunches and leues of Confession / and fruyt of satisfaccion [115] ¶ ffor which Crist seith in his gospel /. dooth digne fruyt of Penitence /. for by this fruyt may men knowe this tree / and nat by the roote / that is hyd / in the herte of man / ne by the braunches / ne by the leues of Confession [116] And therfore / oure Lord Ihesu Crist / seith thus /. by

the fruyt of hem / ye shul knowen hem [117] ¶ Of this

roote eek' spryngeth a seed a grace / the which seed / is

mooder of sikernesse / and this seed / is egre and hoot [118] the grace of this seed / spryngeth of god thurgh remembrance of the day of doome / and on the peynes of helle [119] ¶ Of this matere seith Salomon That in the

drede of god / man forleteth his synne [120] ¶ The heete

of this seed / is the loue of god / and the desiryng of the iove perdurable [121] This heete / draweth the herte of a man to god / and dooth hym haten his synne / [122] for soothly / ther is no thyng that sauoureth so wel to a child / as the Milk of his Norice / ne no thyng moore abhomynable than thilke Milk whan it is medled with oother mete [123] Right so the synful man that loueth

his synne / hym semeth / that it is to him moost sweete of any thyng! [124] but fro that tyme / that he loueth sadly oure lord Ihesu crist. and desireth the lif perdurable / ther nys to him no thyng moore abhomynable / [125] for

I dominus in Euaungelio.

¶ Of a seed bat spryngeb of Contricioun

¶ Salomoun

T Of the heete of this seede

¶ Nota exemplum.

soothly / the lawe of god / is the loue of god / for which / I david propheta David the prophete seith I I. have loved thy lawe & hated wikkednesse and hate / he that loued god / kepeth his lawe and his word [126] This tree saugh the prophete Daniel / in the Auysion of the kyng / Nabugodonosor / whan he conseiled hym to do penitence [127] ¶ Penaunce / is the tree of lyf / to hem that it recevuen / and he bat holdeth hym

ELLESMERE 592 (6-T. 596)

597 SIX-TEXT GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 593

in verray penitence / is blessed / after the sentence of Salomon

[128] ¶ In this penitence or contricion / man shal vn-¶of.iii. derstonde.iiij. thynges / that is to seyn / what is Contricion /. longynge to and whiche been the causes pat moeuen a man to con-contrictioun tricion /. and how he sholde be contritt. / & what contricion / availleth to the Soule [129] Thanne is it thus / Twhat pat contricion / is the verray sorwe / that a man receyueth contricioun is. in his herte for his synnes / with sad purpos / to shryue hym / and to do penaunce / and neueremoore to do synne / [130] and this sorwe / shal been in this manere as seith seint Bernard I It shal been heuv and greuous / and Iful I Sanctus sharpe and poynant in herte [131] ¶ ffirst / for man hath agilt his lord / & his Creatour / and moore sharpe and poynant. for he hath agilt hys fader celestial /. [132] and yet moore sharpe and poynant. for he hath wrathed and agilt hym that boghte hym /. which with his precious blood hab deliuered vs / fro the bondes of synne / and fro the crueltee of the deuel and fro the peynes of helle

[133] The causes that oghte moeue a man to Con-Tof.vi. causes tricion / been .vj. / ¶ ffirst a man shal remembre hym of moeue a man to hise synnes / [134] but looke he / that thilke remem- The firste cause brance. ne be to hym no delit by no wey / but greet shame of contricioun and sorwe for his gilt I ffor Iob seith / synful men / doon I Iob werkes / worthy of Confession [135] And therfore seith Ezechie /. I. wol remembre me / alle the yeres of my lyf Tezechias in bitternesse of myn herte [136] And god seith in the ¶ dominus in Apocalipse ¶ Remembreth yow / fro whennes pat ye been Apocalipse falle /. for biforn that tyme bat ye synned / ye were the children of god /. and lymes of the regne of god / [137] but for youre synne / ye been woxen thral and foul / and membres of the feend / hate of Aungels / sclaundre of hooly chirche / and foode of the false serpent. perpetueel matere of the fir of helle /. [138] And yet moore foul and abhomynable / for ye trespassen so ofte tyme / as dooth the hound / bat retourneth to eten his spewyng /. [139] and yet ELLESMERE 593 (6-T. 597) [1 leaf 212]

598 SIX-TEXT 594 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

I dominus per Ezechielem prophetam

be ye fouler / for youre longe continuyng in synne & youre synful vsage / for which / ye be roten in youre synne / as a beest in his dong [140] ¶ Swiche manere of thoghtes / maken a man / to haue shame of his synne / and no delit. as god seith / by the prophete Ezechiel ||. [141] ye shal remembre yow of youre weves / and they shuln displese yow /. soothly synnes been the weves / that leden folk to helle

The .ij.de cause of contricioun

¶ Ezechiel propheta

¶ Seneca

¶ Idem Seneca

Sanctus. Augustinus

¶ [142] The seconde cause that oghte make a man / to have desdeyn of synne is this /. That as seith seint ¶ sanctus Petrus Peter /. who so that dooth synne / is thral of synne /. And synne / put a man in greet thraldom ||. [143] And therfore seith the prophete Ezechiel /. I. wente sorweful / in desdayn of my self/. And certes / wel oghte a man / haue desdayn of synne / and withdrawe hym / from that thraldom and vileynye /. [144] and lo / what seith Seneca in this matere ||. He seith thus /. though I wiste / that god / neither god ne man / ne sholde neuere knowe it/, yet wolde I have desdayn / for to do synne [145] ¶ And the same Seneca also seith / .I. am born to gretter thynges / than to be thral to my body / or than for to maken / of my body a thral / [146] ne a fouler thral / may no man ne womman maken of his body / than for to yeuen his body to synne /. [147] al were it the fouleste cherl / or the fouleste womman that lyueth / and leest of value / yet is he thanne moore foule / & moore in seruitute /. [148] euere / fro the hyer degree that man falleth /. the moore is he thral / and moore / to god and to the world abhomynable / [149] ¶ O goode god / wel oghte man haue desdayn of synne / sith that thurgh synne / ther he was free / now is he maked bonde [150] ¶ And therfore / seyth Seint Augustyn /. If thou hast desdayn of thy seruant. if he agilte / or synne /. haue thou thanne desdayn / that thou thy self / sholdest do synne /. [151] take reward of thy value / that thou ne be / to foul to thy self [152] ¶ Allas wel oghten they thanne haue desdayn to been ELLESMERE 594 (6-T. 598)

seruauntz & thralles to synne / and soore been ashamed of hem self. [153] that god / of his endelees goodnesse / hath set hem in heigh estaat /. or yeuen hem wit / strengthe of body / heele / beautee / prosperitee / [154] and boghte hem fro 1the deeth / with his herte blood / that they so vnkyndely / agayns his gentilesse / quiten hym so vileynsly / to slaughtre of hir owene soules / [155] ¶ O goode god / ye wommen / that been of so greet beautee / T Notate vos remembreth yow / of the prouerbe of Salomon ¶ he seith / ¶ salomon [156] likneth a fair womman / that is a fool of hire body / lyk to a ryng of gold / that were in the groyn of a soughe [157] ffor right as a soughe / wroteth in euerich ordure / so wroteth hire beautee in the stynkynge ordure of synne

[158] The thridde cause / that oghte moeue a man The .iij.de to Contricion / is drede of the day of doome / and of the contricion horrible peynes of helle [159] ¶ ffor as seint Ierome seith ||. ¶ Sanctus At euery tyme / pat me remembreth of the day of doome .I. quake /. [160] for whan I ete or drynke / or what so that I do / euere semeth me / bat the trompe sowneth in myn ere [161] Riseth vp ye that been dede / and cometh to the Iuggement [162] ¶ O goode god / muchel oghte a man / to drede swich a Iuggement/. ther as we shullen been alle / as seint Poul seith / biforn the seete of oure lord Ihesu & Sanctus Paulus Crist/. [163] wher as he shal make / a general congregacion / wher' as no man may been absent/. [164] for certes / there auailleth noon Essoyne / ne excusacion [165] And nat oonly / that oure defautes shullen be Jugged /. but eek' that alle oure werkes / shullen openly be knowe [166] ¶ And as seith Seint Bernard ther ne ¶ Sanctus shal / no pledynge auaille ne sleighte /. we shullen yeuen rekenynge of euerich ydel word / [167] ther shul we han a Iuge / that may nat been deceyued ne corrupt. And why & for certes alle oure thoghtes / been discouered as to hym /. ne for prevere / ne for meede / he shal nat been corrupt [168] ¶ And therfore seith Salomon ¶ The wratthe of god / ¶ Salomon no gap in the MS.

¶ Sanetus Anselmus

T lob ad deum

¶ Sanctus Ieronimus ne wol nat spare no wight /. for prevere ne for vifte /. and therfore at the day of doom / ther nys noon hope to escape [169] ¶ Wherfore as seith Seint' Anselm. / fful greet' angwyssh / shul the synful folk' haue at that' tyme /. [170] ther shal / the stierne and wrothe Iuge sitte aboue /. and vnder hym / the horrible put of helle open to destroven hym that noot biknowen hise synnes / whiche synnes / openly been shewed biforn god and biforn euery creature [171] ¶ And in the left syde / mo deueles / than herte may bithynke /, for to harve and drawe / the synful soules to the peyne of helle [172] ¶ And with Inne the hertes of folk shal be the bitynge Conscience / and with oute forth / shal be the world al brennynge /. [173] Whider shal thanne the wrecched synful man flee / to hiden hym ¶ certes he may nat hyden hym / he moste come forth and shewen hym [174] ¶ ffor certes / as seith seint Ierome /. the Erthe shal casten hym / out of hym / and the See also / and the Evr also / that shal be ful / of thonder clappes and lightnynges / [175] ¶ Now soothly / who so wel remembreth hym of thise thynges / I gesse / bat his synne / shal nat turne hym in delit but to greet sorwe / for drede of the peyne of helle /. [176] And therfore seith Iob to god ¶ suffre lord / that .I. may a while biwaille / and wepe / er I go with oute returnyng. to the derke lond / couered with the derknesse of deeth / [177] to the lond of mysese and of derknesse / where as is the shadwe of deeth /. where as ther is / noon ordre / or ordinance / but grisly drede that euere shal laste [178] ¶ Loo / heere may ye seen / bat Iob preyde respit a while / to biwepe and waille his trespas / for soothly / a day of respit. is bettre than al the tresor of the world [179] ¶ And for as muche as a man / may acquiten hym self / biforn god by Penitence in 1this world / and nat by tresor / therfore sholde he preye to god / to yeue hym respit a while / to biwepe / and biwaillen his trespas /. [180] for certes / al the sorwe / that a man myghte make / fro the bigynnyng ELLESMERE 596 (6-T. 600) [1 lenf 213]

of the world / nys but a litel thyng at regard of the sorwe of helle / [181] The cause / why that Iob clepeth helle / T Why Iob clepeth helle the the lond of derknesse /. [182] Vnder-stondeth / that he lond of derknesse clepeth it londe of Erthe / for it is stable / and neuere shal faille dirk', for he that is in helle / hath defaute of light material [183] for certes / the derke light that shal come out of the fyr/that euere shal brenne / shal turne hym al to peyne pat is in helle / for it sheweth him to the horrible deueles / that hym tormenten / [184] couered with the derknesse of deeth /. that is to sevn / that he bat is in helle / shal have defaute of the sighte of god /. for certes / the sighte of god / is the lyf perdurable [185] ¶ The derk-¶Of the derknesse of deeth / been the synnes / that the wrecched man hath / doon / whiche that destourben hym / to see the face of god / right as doop a derk' clowde / bitwixe vs and the sonne [186] ¶ Lond of Misese / by cause that ther been ¶ of the lond of .iij. maneres of defautes / agayn .iij. thynges / that folk / of this world / han in this present lyf ||, that is to sevn honours / delices / and richesses [187] ¶ Agayns honour / ¶ Of honours / have they in helle / shame and confusion [188] ffor wel ye richesses woot that men clepen honour / the reuerence / that man dob to man /. but in helle / is noon honour ne reuerence /. for certes / namoore reuerence shal be doon there to a kyng than to a knaue [189] I ffor which god seith / by the prophete Ieremye || Thilke folk / bat me despisen / shul I dominus per been in despit' / [190] ¶ Honour/ is eek cleped greet' lord-prophetam shipe / [. . no gap in the MS.] and heighnesse / but in helle / shul they been al fortroden of deueles /. [191] And god seith /. the horrible deueles shulle goon and I dominus dicit / comen / vp on the heuedes of the dampned folk' /. And this is for as muche / as the hyer that they were in this present lyf /. the moore shulle they been abated and defouled in helle / [192] ¶ Agayns the richesses of this world / shul ¶ Agayns the they han mysese of pouerte / and this pouerte / shal been world in foure thynges /. [193] In defaute of tresor / of which that

ELLESMERE 597 (6-T. 601)

T Of defaute of tresor vnde dauid [P]

T Of defaute of mete & drynke ¶ dominus per Moysem

¶ Of defaute of clothyng /

¶ dominus per Ysayam prophetam

T Of defaute of freendes

¶ dominus per Michaiam prophetam

Dauid seith ¶ The riche folk / that embraceden and oneden al hire herte to tresor of this world / shul slepe / in the slepynge of deeth /. and no thyng ne shal they fynden in hir handes / of al hir tresor [194] ¶ And moore ouer / the myseyse of helle / shal been / in defaute of mete and drinke /. [195] for god seith thus by Moyses /. They shul been wasted with hunger and the briddes of helle / shul deuouren hem with the bitter deeth / and the galle of the dragon / shal been hire drynke / and the venym of the dragon) / hire morsels [196] ¶ And forther ouer / hire mysevse / shal been in defaute of clothyng, for they shulle be naked in body / as of clothyng. saue the fyr / in which they brenne / and othere filthes / [197] and naked shul they been of soule / as of alle manere vertues / which bat is the clothyng of the soule /. Where been thanne the gave Robes / and the smale shetes / and the softe shertes [198] ¶ Loo / what seith god of hem by the prophete ysaye. That vnder hem / shul been strawed Motthes / and hire couertures / shulle been of wormes of helle [199] ¶ And forther ouer / hir myseyse shal been / in defaute of freendes / for he nys nat poure that hath goode freendes / but there is no frend [200] for neither god ne no creature / shal been freend to hem / and euerich of hem / shal haten oother with deedly hate / [201] The sones and the doghtren / shullen rebellen / agayns fader and mooder / and kynrede agayns kynrede / and chiden and despisen / euerich of hem oother bothe day and nyght, as god seith / by the prophete Michias [202] ¶ And the louynge children / that whilom loueden so flesshly euerich oother / wolden euerich of hem / eten oother / if they myghte /. [203] for how sholden they loue togidre in the peyne of helle / whan they hated ech of hem oother in the prosperitee of this lyf [204] ¶ ffor truste wel / hir flesshly loue / was deedly hate / T David propheta as seith the prophete David T who so that loueth wikkednesse / he hateth his soule /. [205] and who so hateth his owene soule / certes / he may loue noon oother wight

ELLESMERE 598 (6-T. 602)

[1 leaf 213, back]

|| Qui diligit iniquitatem / odit animam suam

in no manere / [206] and therfore / [in helle] is no solas / ne no freendshipe / but euere / the moore flesshly kynredes / that been in helle /. the moore cursynges / the more chidynges / and the moore deedly hate / ther is among hem [207] ¶ And forther ouer / they shul have defaute of alle ¶ How the dampned shul manere delices / for certes delices / been after the appetites have defaute of of the .v. wittes /. as sighte /. herynge. smellynge /. sauor-delices ynge. / and touchynge /. [208] but in helle / hir sighte shal be ful of derknesse and of smoke, and therfore / ful of teeres /. and hir herynge / ful of waymentynge / and of gryntynge of teeth / as seith Ihesu crist. [200] hir nosethirles shullen be ful of stynkynge stynk/. And as seith Ysave the prophete /. hir savoryng shal be ful of bitter Tysayas galle /. [210] and touchynge of al hir body / ycouered propheta with fir that neuere shal quenche / and with wormes that neuere shul dven / as god seith / by the Mouth of I dominus per Ysaye /. [211] And for as muche as they shul nat wene / Ysayam that they may dyen for peyne / and by hir deep flee fro peyne / that may they vnderstonden by the word of Iob /. TIOB that seith / ther as is the shadwe of deeth [212] ¶ Certes a shadwe / hath the liknesse of the thyng, of which it is shadwe /. but shadwe is nat the same thyng of which it is shadwe [213] T Right so fareth the peyne of helle / it is T Exemplum lyk deeth for the horrible angwissh /. and why? for it peyneth hem euere / as though they sholde dye anon / but certes / they shal nat dye [214] ¶ ffor / as seith Seint ¶ sanctus Gregorie T To wrecche caytyues / shal be deeth with-oute deeth / and ende with-outen ende / and defaute with-oute failynge / [215] for hir deeth / shal alwey lyuen / and hir ende / shal eueremo bigvnne / and hir defaute shal nat faille [216] ¶ And therfore / seith Seint Iohn the ¶ Sanctus Euaungelist /. They shullen folwe deeth / and they shul Euaungelista nat fynde hym /. and they shul desiren to dye / and deeth shal flee fro hem [217] ¶ And eek Iob seith / that in helle ¶ Iob is noon ordre of rule /. [218] and al be it so that god hath creat alle thynges in right ordre / and no thyng/ withouten ordre / but alle thynges / been ordevned and nom-

bred /, vet nathelees / they that been dampned / been no thyng in the ordre / ne holden noon ordre /. [219] for the TDavid propheta erthe ne shal bere hem no fruyt [220] I ffor as the prophete Dauid seith ¶ god shal destroie the fruyt of the erthe / as fro hem / ne water / ne shal yeve hem no moisture /. ne the Eyr no refresshyng ne fyr no light [221] ¶ ffor as seith seint Basilie ¶ The brennynge of the fyr of this Sanctus. Basilius world / shal god yeuen in helle / to hem bat been dampned /. [222] but the light / and the cleernesse / shal be yeuen in heuene to hise children /. right as the goode man / yeueth flessh to hise children and bones to his houndes /. [223] And for they shullen have noon hope to escape seith seint ¶ Sauctus Iob Iob atte laste ¶ that ther shal horrour / and grisly drede / dwellen with-outen ende /. [224] Horrour / is alwey drede / of harm that is to come / and this drede shal euere dwelle in the hertes / of hem that been dampned / And therfore / han they lorn al hire hope / for .vij. causes [225] ¶ ffirst. ¶ How the dampned / han for god 1that is hir Iuge / shal be / with-outen mercy to lorn al hir hope for .vij. causes hem /, and they may nat' plese hym / ne noon of hise halwes /. ne they / ne may yeue no thyng for hir raunson /. [226] ne they have no voys / to speke to hym /. ne they may nat fle fro peyne /. ne they have no goodnesse in hem / that they move shewe to deliuere hem fro peyne [227] ¶ And therfore seith Salomon ¶ The wikked man

¶ Salomon

Sanctus Augustinus

T Of the .iiij.e

hath deserved thilke peynes for his synnes / certes / he sholde have moore talent to siken and to wepe /. than for Tidem Salomon to syngen and to pleve / [229] ffor as that seith Salomon /. Who so that hadde the science to knowe the peynes that been establissed and ordeyned for synne / he wolde make sorwe / [230] Thilke science / as seith seint Augustyn / maketh a man / to waymenten in his herte

dyeth / and whan he is deed. he shal haue noon hope / to escape fro peyne [228] T Who so thanne / wolde wel vnderstande the pevnes / and bithynke hym weel / that he

[231] ¶ The fourthe point that oghte maken a man ELLESMERE 600 (6-T. 604) [1 leaf 214]

to have contricion / is the sorweful remembrance of the point pat oghte good / that he hath left to doon / heere in erthe /. And to have eek the good that he hath lorn [232] ¶ soothly / the goode contrictions werkes pat he hath left /. outher they been / the goode werkes that he hath wroght er he fel / in to deedly synne /. or elles / the goode werkes that he wroghte / while he lav in synne [233] ¶ soothly / the goode werkes that he dide / biforn that he fil in synne / been al mortefied and astoned and dulled / by the ofte synnyng | [234] The othere goode werkes that he wroghte / whil he lay in deedly synne / bei been outrely dede / as to the lyf perdurable in heuene [235] ¶ Thanne thilke goode werkes / that been mortefied by ofte synnyngt whiche goode werkes he dide / whil he was in charitee /. ne mowe neuere quyken agayn / with-outen verray penitence /. [236] and ther-of seith god / by the mouth of Ezechiel That if the rightful man / re- Tdominus per turne agayn from his rightwisnesse / and werke wikkednesse / shal he lyue ? [237] nay /, for alle the goode werkes that he hath wroght ne shul neuere been in remembrance / for he shal dyen in his synne [238] ¶ And vp-on thilke Chapitre / seith seint Gregorie thus ||. That we shulle vnder- \ Sanctus stonde this principally /. [239] that whan we doon deedly synne / it is for noght thanne to rehercen / or drawen in-to memorie the goode werkes / that we han wroght biforn [240] ¶ ffor certes / in the werkynge of the deedly synne / ther is no trust to no good werk that we han doon biforn /. that is for to seyn /. as for to have therby the lyf perdurable / in heuene /. [241] but nathelees /. the goode werkes quyken agayn and comen agayn / and helpen and auaillen / to haue the lyf perdurable in heuene / whan we han contricion /. [242] but soothly / the goode werkes that men doon / whil they been in deedly synne / for as muche / as they were doon in deedly synne. they may neuere quyke agayn / [243] ffor certes / thyng bat neuere hadde lyf. may neuere quykene / and nathelees /. al be it that they ne auaille noght /. to han the lyf perdurable. / yet auaillen

they / to abregge of the peyne of helle /. or elles / to geten temporal richesse. / [244] or elles / that god wole / the rather enlumyne / and lightne the herte of the synful man / to haue repentance /. [245] and eek they availlen / for to vsen a man to doon goode werkes / that the feend / have the lasse power of his soule / [246] And thus the curteis lord Ihesu crist/. wole that no good werk' be lost, for in somwhat it shal availle /. [247] but for as muche / as the goode werkes that men doon / whil they been in good lyf /. been al mortefied / by synne folwynge. and eek / sith that alle the goode werkes / that men doon / whil they been in deedly synne / been outrely dede / for to have the lyf perdurable /. [248] wel 1 may that man that no good werk' ne dooth / synge thilke newe frenshe song Iay tout perdu mon temps et mon labour [249] ¶ ffor certes / synne bireueth a man / bothe goodnesse of nature / and eek' the goodnesse of grace / [250] ¶ ffor soothly / the grace of the hooly goost fareth lyk fyr/ that may nat been ydel / for fyr/ fayleth / anoon as it forleteth his wirkynge / and right so. grace fayleth anoon as it forleteth his werkynge / [251] then leseth the synful man the goodnesse of glorie / that oonly is bihight to goode men that labouren and werken | [252] wel may he be sory thanne / that oweth al his lif to god / as longe as he hath lyued / and eek' as longe as he shal lyue / that no goodnesse ne hath / to paye with his dette / to god / to whom he oweth al his lyf ||. [253] ffor trust wel / he shal yeuen acountes / as seith seint Bernard of alle the goodes / that han be yeuen hym in this present lyf. and how / he hath hem despended / [254] noght so muche /. that ther shal nat perisse an heer of his heed /. ne a moment of an houre / ne shal nat perisse of his tyme / that he ne shal yeue of it a rekenyng/

¶ Sanctus Bernardus

¶ Of the .ve. thyng pat oghte moeue a man to contricion.

¶ Sanctus Bernardus [255] The fifthe thyng that oghte moeue a man to contricion / is remembrance of the passion / that oure lord Ihesu crist suffred for oure synnes / [256] for as seith seint Bernard ¶ whil that .I. lyue / I shal haue remembershall be a seith seint Bernard ¶ while that .I. lyue / I shal haue remembershall be a seith seint Bernard ¶ while that .I. lyue / I shal haue remembershall be a seith seith seither than the seith seither than the seither seit

brance of the trauailles / that oure lord crist suffred in prechyng/. [257] his werynesse in trauaillyng. hise temptacions whan he fasted /. hise longe wakynges / whan he prevde /, hise teeres / whan that he weepe / for pitee, of good peple /. [258] the wo / and the shame / and the filthe / that men seyden to hym /. of the foule spittyng/ that men spitte in his face /. of. the buffettes / that men yauen hym /. of the foule mowes / and of / the repreues / that men to hym seyden /. [259] of the nayles / with whiche he was navled to the croys /. and of al the remenant of his passion that he suffred for my synnes / and no thyng for his gilt [260] I And ye shul vnder- I how in mannes stonde / that in mannes synne / is every manere of ordre manere of ordre / or ordinance / turned vp so down [261] ¶ ffor it is sooth / turned vp so that god and reson. and sensualitee / and the body of man / been ordeyned / that euerich / of thise foure thynges / sholde haue lordshipe / ouer that oother /. [262] as thus /. god sholde haue lordshipe ouer reson /. and reson ouer sensualitee /. and sensualitee ouer the body of man /. [263] but soothly / whan man synneth / al this ordre or ordinance / is turned vp so down [264] ¶ And therfore thanne / for as muche as the reson of man / ne wol nat be subget' ne obeisant to god that is his lord by right'. therfore / leseth it the lordshipe / that it sholde haue / ouer sensualitee / and eek ouer the body of man /. [265] And why & ffor sensualitee rebelleth thanne agayns reson /. and by that wey / leseth reson the lordshipe ouer sensualitee / and ouer the body /. [266] for right as reson is rebel to god / right so / is bothe sensualitee / rebel to reson / and the body also [267] ¶ And certes this disordinance and this rebellion / oure lord Ihesu crist aboghte vp-on his precious body ful deere / and herkneb in which wise / [268] ¶ ffor as muche thanne as reson / is rebel to god 5 therfore / is man worthy to haue sorwe / and to be deed /. [269] this suffred oure lord Ihesu crist for man / after that he hadde be bitraysed of his disciple / and distreyned and

synne / is / euery

¶ Sanetus

bounde / so that his blood / brast out at every nayl of hise handes / as seith seint Augustyn [270] ¶ And forther over / for as muchel as reson of man / ne wol nat daunte ¹sensualitee whan it may / therfore is man worthy to have shame and this suffred oure lord Ihesu crist for man / whan they spetten in his visage [271] ¶ And forther over / for as muchel thanne / as the caytyf body of man / is rebel / bothe to reson and to sensualitee / therfore is it worthy the deeth [272] ¶ And this suffred our lord Ihesu crist for man vp-on the croys / where as ther was no part of his body free / with-outen greet peyne and bitter passion [273] ¶ And al this suffred Ihesu crist pat nevere forfeted /

¶ Sanctus Bernardus no gap in the MS.] to muchel am I peyned for the thynges that I neuere deserved and to muche defouled / for shendshipe that man is worthy to haue [274] And therfore / may the synful man wel seye / as seith seint Bernard Acursed be the bitternesse of my synne /. for which / ther moste be suffred so muchel bitternesse /. [275] ffor certes / after the diuerse disconcordances of oure wikkednesses / was the passion of Ihesu crist. ordeyned in diuerse thynges / [276] as thus ¶ Certes / synful mannes soule / is bitraysed of the deuel / by coueitise of temporeel prosperitee / and scorned by deceite whan he cheseth flessfily delices / and yet is it tormented by Inpacience of aduersitee and dispeir by seruage and subjection of synne / and atte laste / it is slayn fynally [277] ¶ ffor this disordinaunce of synful man was Ihesu crist bitraysed / and after that was he bounde that cam for to ynbynden vs / of synne and peyne / [278] thanne was he by-scorned that oonly / sholde han been honoured in alle thynges and of alle thynges [279] ¶ Thanne was his visage / that oghte be desired to be seyn of al man kynde / in which visage Aungels desiren to looke / vileynsly bispet/. [280] thanne was he scourged / that no thyng hadde agilt And finally / thanne was he crucified and slayn [281] ¶ Thanne was acompliced the

word of vsave / that seith / that he was wounded / for T Ysayas oure mysdedes / and defouled for oure felonies / [282] ¶ Now sith that Ihesu crist took vp-on hym self / the peyne of alle oure wikkednesses /. muchel oghte synful man wepen and biwayle / that for hise synnes goddes sone of heuene / sholde al this peyne endure [283] ¶ The sixte ¶ of the .vj.° thyng that oghte thyng bat oghte moeue a man to contricion / is the hope moeue a man to contricioun / of .iij. thynges /, that is to seyn / forvifnesse of synne /. thurghe hope of and the yifte of grace / wel for to do and the glorie of "ij. thynges, heuene / with which / god shal gerdone a man for hise goode dedes / [284] ¶ And for as muche as Ihesu crist yeueth vs thise yiftes of his largesse / and of his souereyn bountee /. therfore is he cleped / Ihesus Nazarenus rex Iudeorum / [285] Ihesus / is to seyn saueour/ or saluacion on whom / men shul hope / to haue foryifnesse of synnes / which that [is] proprely / saluacion of synnes / [286] and therfore / seyde the Aungel to Ioseph Thou shalt Trow the clepen his name Ihesus / that shal sauen his peple of hir Iosephe synnes /. [287] And heer-of seith seint Peter /. Ther is \ sanctus Petrus noon oother name vnder heuene / that is yeue to any man by which / a man may be saued but oonly Ihesus ? /. [288] Nazarenus / is as muche for to seye / as florisshynge / in which a man shal hope /. that he bat yeueth hym remission of synnes / shal yeue hym eek grace / wel for to do / for in the flour is hope of fruyt in tyme comynge /. And in forvifnesse of synnes hope of grace / wel for to do [280] ¶ I was atte dore of thyn herte seith Ihesus and cleped for to entre /. he that openeth to me / shal have forvifnesse of synne /. [290] .I wol entre in-to hym by my grace / and soupe with hym 1 by the goode werkes that he shal doon / whiche werkes / been the foode of god / and he shal soupe with me / by the grete ioye that I shal yeuen hym [291] Thus shal man hope /. for hise werkes of penaunce / that god shal yeuen hym his regne / as he bihooteth hym in the gospel

[292] ¶ Now shal a man vnderstonde / in which Howa man shal ELLESMERE 605 (6-T. 609) [1 lenf 215, back]

of consentynges

manere / shal been his contricion /. I seye / that it shal been vniuersal and total // this is to sevn A man shal be verray repentant for alle hise synnes that he hath doon in delit of his thoght, for delit is ful perilous. / [293] ffor ther ¶ of two manere been / two manere of consentynges /, that oon of hem / is cleped consentynge of Affeccion / whan a man is moeued to do synne / and deliteth hym longe / for to thynke on that synne /. [294] and his reson apercevueth it wel that it is synne / agayns the lawe of god / and vet his reson / refreyneth nat his foul delit or talent, though he se wel apertly / that it is / agayns the reuerence of god /. al-though his reson ne consente noght to doon that synne in dede / [295] yet seyn somme doctours / that swich delit that dwelleth longe / it is ful perilous / al be it neuere so lite / [296] ¶ And also / a man sholde sorwe namely / for al that euere he hath desired agayn the lawe of god with perfit' consentynge of his reson / for ther-of is no doute / that it is deedly synne in consentynge ||. [297] ffor certes / ther is no deedly synne /that it nas first in mannes thought, and after that in his delit /. and so forth / in-to consentynge and in-to dede /. [298] Wherfore I seye / that many men ne repenten hem neuere of swiche thoghtes and delites / ne neuere shryuen hem of it. but oonly / of the dede of grete synnes outward /. [299] wherfore I seye / that swiche wikked delites / and wikked thoghtes / been subtile bigileres / of hem that shullen be dampned [300] ¶ Moore ouer man oghte to sorwe / for hise wikkede wordes / as wel / as for hise wikkede dedes /. for certes / the repentance of a synguler synne and nat repente of alle hise othere synnes /, or elles repenten hym / of alle hise othere synnes / and nat of a synguler synne / may nat auaille /. [301] for certes / god almyghty is al good / and ther-fore / he foryeueth al / or elles right noght. [302] And heer-of seith seint Augustyn /. [303] that

¶ How a man oghte / to repenten hym / for hise wikkede wordes / as wel as for hise wikkede dedes

¶ Sanctus Augustinus god is enemy to euerich synnere /. and how thanne / he that obserueth o synne /. shal he have foryifnesse of the

ELLESMERE 606 (6-T. 610)

remenaunt of hise othere synnes? nay [304] ¶ And forther ouer / contricion sholde be wonder sorweful / and ang- Thow conwissous /. and therfore / yeueth hym god pleynly his be wonder sorweful mercy / and therfore / whan my soule was angwissous with Inne me /. I hadde remembrance of god that my preyere myghte come to hym [305] ¶ fforther ouer / contricion moste be continued /. and that man have stede- Thow contricioun fast purpos to shriuen hym / and for to amenden hym of tinueel his lyf /. [306] ffor soothly / whil contricion lasteth / man may euere haue hope of forvifnesse / and of this / comth hate of synne /. that destroyeth synne / bobe in him self/. and eek in oother folk, at his power ||. [307] ffor which seith Dauid ye that louen god / hateth wikkednesse / for T Dauid trusteth wel / to loue god / is for to loue that he loueth / and hate that he hateth /

[308] ¶ The laste thyng that man shal vnderstonde in ¶ Wherof contricion / is this / wher-of / auayleth contricion ¶ I seye / auailleth that som tyme / contricion / deliuereth a man fro synne /. [309] of which that Dauid seith / | I. seye quod Dauid Touid 1 that is to seyn ¶ I purposed fermely to shryue me / and thow Lord / relesedest / my synne [310] ¶ And right so as contricion auailleth noght with-outen sad purpos of shrifte / if man haue oportunitee / right so / litel worth is shrifte / or satisfaccion / with-outen contricion [311] ¶ And moore-ouer contricion / destroyeth the prison of helle / THOW contricion destroyeth and maketh wayk and fieble alle the strengthes of the the prisoun of deucles / and restoreth / the yiftes of the hooly goost and helle of alle goode vertues / [312] and it clenseth the soule of synne and deliuereth the soule / fro the peyne of helle / and fro the compaignye of the deuel / and fro the seruage of synne / and restoreth it to alle goodes espirituels / and to the compaignye and communyon of hooly chirche [313] ¶ And forther ouer /. it maketh hym that whilom was ¶ how contricioun / maketh sone of Ire / to be sone of grace /. and alle thise thynges him that whilem

been preued by hooly writ'. [314] and therfore / he that was sone of lre /

ELLESMERE 607 (6-T. 611) [1 leaf 216]

wolde sette his entente to thise thynges / he were ful grace

wys /. for soothly / he ne sholde nat thanne in al his lyft haue corage to synne / but yeuen his body and al his herte to the seruice of Ihesu crist /. and ther-of doon hym hommage /. [315] for soobly / oure sweete lord Ihesu crist. hath spared vs so debonairly in our folies / that if he ne hadde pitee of mannes soule a sory song we myghten alle synge

¶ Explicit prima pars penitentie ||. Et sequitur secunda pars eiusdem ລ

[316]
He seconde partie of Penitence / is Confession / that is signe of contricion / [317] ¶ Now shul ye vnderstonde / what is confession /. and wheither it oghte nedes / be doon or noon /. and whiche thynges been couenable to verray Confession

¶ What confession is

[318] ¶ ffirst shaltow vnderstonde / that confession / is verray shewynge of synnes to the preest. [319] this is to seyn verray /. for he moste confessen hym / of alle the condiciouns / that bilongen to his synne / as ferforth as he kan / [320] al moot be seyd / and no thyng excused ne hyd ne forwrapped / and noght auaunte thee of thy goode werkes [321] ¶ And forther ouer/ it is necessarie to vnderstonde / whennes that synnes spryngen / and how they encreessen and whiche they been

¶ Of spryngynge of synnes / secundum Paulum

[322] ¶ Of the spryngynge of synnes seith seint Paul in this wise /. that right as by a man / synne entred first in-to this world, and thurgh that synne deeth /. Right so thilke deeth entred in-to alle men that synneden / [323] and this man was Adam / by whom / synne entred in-to this world / whan he brak the comaundementz of god. / [324] And therfore / he that first was so myghty / that he sholde nat haue dyed / bicam swich oon that he moste nedes dye wheither he wolde or noon / and al his progenye in this world that in thilke man synneden [325] ¶ Looke / that in thestaat of Innocence / whan Adam and Eue

¶ Of the temptacioun of Adam in Paradys naked weren in Paradys / and no thyng ne hadden shame of hir nakednesse /. [326] how that the serpent that was moost wily of alle othere beestes / that god hadde maked seyde to the womman /. why comanded god to yow / ye sholde nat eten / of euery tree in Paradys ? [327] The womman answerde /. Of the fruyt quod she / of the trees in Paradys / we feden vs / but sooply 1 of the fruyt of the tree / that is in the myddel of Paradys / god forbad vs for to ete / and nat touchen it/. lest per auenture we sholde dyen [328] ¶ The serpent seyde to the womman /. nay /. nay /. ye shul nat dyen of deeth / for sothe god woot, that what day / that ye eten ther-of /. youre eyen shul opene / and [ye] shul been as goddes / knowynge good and harm. [329] The womman thanne saugh / that the tree was good to feedyng. & fair to the eyen / and delitable to the sighte / she took of the fruyt of the tree / and eet it / and vaf to hire housbonde / and he eet and anoon the eyen of hem bothe openeden /. [330] and whan that they knewe that they were naked / they sowed of fige leues a maner of breches / to hiden hire membres [331] There may ye seen / that deedly synne / hath first suggestion of the feend /. as sheweth heere by the naddre /. And afterward. the delit of the flessh / as sheweth heere by Eue /. And after that the consentynge of reson /. as sheweth heere by Adam / [332] ffor trust wel / though so were / that the feend tempted Eue / that is to seyn the flessh / and the flessh hadde delit in the beautee of the fruyt defended /. yet certes / til that reson / that is to seyn Adam / consented to the etynge of the fruyt. yet stood he in thestaat of Innocence [333] ¶ Of thilke Adam / tooke we thilke synne original /. for of hym flessfily descended be we alle and engendred / of vile and corrupt mateere / [334] and whan the soule / is put in oure body. right anon / is contract original synne /. and that bat was erst but oonly peyne of concupiscence / is afterward / bothe peyne and synne /. [335] and therfore / be we alle born / sones of ELLESMERE 609 (6-T. 613) [1 leaf 216, back]

wratthe and of dampnacion perdurable / if it nere baptesme that we receyuen / which bynyneth vs the culpe /. but for sothe / the peyne dwelleth with vs. as to temptacion. which peyne / highte concupiscence / [336] whan it is wrongfully disposed / or ordeyned in man /. it maketh hym coucite by coucitise of flessh / flesshly synne / by sighte of hise eyen / as to erthely thynges /. and coucitise of hynesse / by pride of herte

¶ Of coueitise of Concupiscence

[337] ¶ Now as for to speken of the firste coueitise / that is Concupiscence after the lawe of our membres / that weren lawefulliche ymaked and by rightful Iuggement of god [338] ¶ I seve for as muche / as man is nat obeisaunt to god that is his lord therfore / is the flessh to hym disobeisaunt thurgh Concupiscence which vet is cleped norrissynge of synne / and occasion of synne /. [339] therfore / al the while that a man hath in hym / the peyne of Concupiscence /. it is impossible / but he be tempted somtime and moeued in his flessh to synne ./ [340] and this thyng may nat faille as longe as he lyueth /. it may wel wexe fieble and faille by vertu of baptesme / and by the grace of god / thurgh penitence / [341] but fully / ne shal it neuere quenche /. that he ne shal som tyme be mocued in hym self, but if he were al refreyded by siknesse / or by malefice of sorcerie / or colde drynkes /. [342] ffor lo / what seith seint Paul ¶ the flessh coueiteth agavn the spirit and the spirit agavn the flessh /, they been so contrarie and so stryuen /. that a man may nat alwey doon as he wolde / [343] ¶ The same seint Paul after his grete penance / in water and in lond /. in water by nyght / and by day in greet peril / & in greet peyne /. In lond / in famyne / in thurst in coold and cloothlees and ones stoned almost to the deeth // [344] yet seyde he / allas I caytyf man /. who shal deliuere me fro the prison of my caytyf body [345] ¶ And seint Ierome / whan he longe tyme hadde woned in desert /where as he hadde no compaignye / but of wilde beestes / where as he ne hadde

¶ Sanctus Paulus

¶ Sanctus Paulus

¶ sanctus Ieronimus

no mete but herbes / and water to his drynke / ne no bed / but the naked erthe / for which his flessh was blak as an Ethiopeen for heete / and ny destroyed for coold /. [346] vet seyde he / that the brennynge of lecherie boyled in al his body / [347] wherfore / I woot wel sykerly / that they been deceyued / that seyn / that they ne be nat tempted in hir body / [348] witnesse on Seint Iame the Apostel /. ¶ sanctus that seith / that every wight is tempted in his owene con- Apostolus cupiscence /. that is to seyn that euerich of vs / hath matere and occasion to be tempted of the norissynge of synne / that is in his body /. [349] And therfore seith Seint Iohn \ Sanctus the Euaungelist ||. If that we seyn / that we beth with oute Euaungelista synne /, we deceyue vs selue / and trouthe is nat in vs

[350] ¶ Now shal we vnderstonde / in what manere / ¶ how synne that synne wexeth / or encreesseth in man ¶ The firste encreesseth in thyng /. is thilke norissynge of synne of which I spak biforn /. thilke flessfily concupiscence /. [351] and after that/comth the subjection of the deuel / this is to seyn / the deueles bely / with which he bloweth in man / the fir of flessfily concupiscence /. [352] and after that a man bithynketh hym / wheither he wol doon or no thilke thing to which he is tempted /. [353] And thanne /. if that a man withstonde and weyue the firste entisynge of his flessh / and of the feend / thanne is it no synne / and if it so be / that he do nat so / thanne feeleth he anoon a flambe of delit. [354] and thanne is it good to be war / and kepen hym wel or elles / he wol falle anon in to consentynge of synne. / and thanne wol he do it. if he may have tyme and place | [355] And of this matere seith Moyses by ¶ Moyses per the deuel in this manere ¶ The feend seith / I wole chace and pursue the man / by wikked suggestion ./ and I wole hente hym by moeuynge / or stirynge of synne. / I wol departe my prise or my praye by deliberacion / and my lust shal been accompliced in delit. I wol drawe my swerd in consentynge /. [356] ffor certes / right as a swerd departeth a thyng in two peces / right

demonem

so consentynge / departeth god fro man / and thanne wol I sleen hym / with myn hand in dede of synne / thus seith the feend /. [357] for certes / thanne is a man al deed in soule /. And thus is synne Accompliced by temptacion by delit and by consentynge /, and thanne is the synne / cleped Actueel

¶ Of synne in two maneres

[358] ¶ ffor sothe / synne is in two maneres /. outher / vential and deedly it is vential / or deedly synne ¶ Soothly / whan man loueth any creature moore than Ihesu crist oure creatour/ thanne is it deedly synne ||. And venial synne is it. if man loue Ihesu crist lasse than hym /. [359] ffor sothe / the dede of this venial synne / is ful perilous for it amenuseth the loue / that men sholde han to god moore and moore [360] And therfore / if a man charge hym self with manye swiche venial synnes /. certes / but if so be that he som tyme descharge hym of hem by shrifte /, they mowe ful lightly amenuse in hym al the loue that he hath to Ihesu crist. [361] and in this wise / skippeth venial in-to deedly synne 1 ffor certes the moore that a man / chargeth his soule with venial synne the moore is he enclyned / to fallen in-to deedly synne /. [362] and therfore / lat vs nat be necligent to deschargen vs of venial synnes I ffor the prouerbe seith that manye smale / maken a greet [363] ¶ And herkne this ensample ||. A greet' wawe of the see comth som tyme with so greet' a violence / that it drencheth the shipe ¶ And the same harm dooth som tyme / the smale dropes of water/ that entren / thurgh a litel creuace in to the thurrok' and in the botme of the shipe / if men be so necligent that they / ne descharge hem nat by tyme /. [364] And therfore / al though ther be a difference bitwixe thise two causes of drenchynge /. algates / the shipe is dreynt. [365] ¶ Right so fareth it somtyme of deedly synne / and of anovouse veniale synnes / whan they multiplie in a man so greetly / that thilke worldly thynges that he loueb thurgh whiche he synneth venyally /. is as greet in his herte as the loue of god / or moore / [366] ELLESMERE 612 (6-T. 616) [1 leaf 217, back]

¶ prouerbium

¶ exemplum

and therfore the love of every thyng, that is nat biset in god ne doon principally for goddes sake /. al though that a man loue it lasse than god / yet is it venial synne /. [367] and deedly synne / whan the loue of any thyng. wexeth in the herte of man / as muchel as the loue of god / or moore / [368] ¶ Deedly synne / as seith seint Augustyn / ¶ Sanctus is, whan a man / turneth his herte fro god / which that is verray souereyn bountee / that may nat chaunge / and veueth his herte / to thyng that may chaunge and flitte /. [360] And certes / that is every thyng save god of heuene /. ffor sooth is / that if a man yeue his loue / the which bat he oweth al to god with al his herte /. vn-to a creature /. certes / as muche as he yeueth of his loue to thilke creature / so muche he bireueth fro god / [370] and ther fore dooth he synne /. for he that is dettour to god /. ne yeldeth nat to god al his dette / that is to seyn al the loue of his herte

[371] ¶ NOw sith man vnderstondeth generally / which is venial synne /. thanne is it couenable / to tellen specially of synnes / whiche that many a man per auenture / ne demeth hem nat synnes / and ne shryueth hem nat of the same thynges / and yet nathelees / they been synnes [372] ¶ Soothly / as thise clerkes writen / this is to seyn /. ¶ Of manyo that at euery tyme that a man eteth or drynketh / moore than suffiseth to the sustenance of his body / in certein he dooth synne [373] ¶ And eek whan he speketh moore than nedeth / it is synne ¶ Eke / whan he herkneth nat benignely the compleint of the poure [374] ¶ Eke / whan he is in heele of body and wol nat faste whan hym oghte faste / with-outen cause resonable ¶ Eke whan he slepeth moore than nedeth /. or whan he comth by thilke encheson to late to chirche / or to othere werkes of charite [375] ¶ Eke / whan he vseth his wyf'. with-outen souereyn desir of engendrure to the honour of god / or for the entente / to yelde to his wyf the dette of his body [376] ¶ Eke / whan he wol nat visite the sike and the prisoner if he may

618 SIX-TEXT 614 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

T Eke / if he loue / wyf or child /. or oother worldly thyng, moore than reson requireth T Eke / if he flatere or blandise / moore than hym oghte / for any necessitee [377] ¶ Eke / if he amenuse or withdrawe the Almesse of the poure ¶ Eke / if he apparailleth his mete moore deliciously / than nede is / or ete to hastily by likerousnesse [378] ¶ Eke / if he tale vanytees at chirche / or at goddes seruice / or that he be a talker of ydel wordes / of folye / or of vileynye /. for he shal yelden lacountes of it at the day of doome | [379] Eke / whan he biheteth / or assureth to do thynges / that he may nat' perfourne T Eke / whan that he / by lightnesse or folie / mysseyeth / or scorneth his neighbore [380] TEke / whan he hath any wikked suspecion of thyng ther he ne woot of it no soothfastnesse | [381] Thise thynges and mo with-oute nombre / been synnes / as seith seint Augustyn.

[382] ¶ NOw shal men vnderstonde / that al be it so / that noon erthely man / may eschue alle venial synnes /, vet may he restreyne hym / by the brennynge loue / that he hath to oure lord Ihesu crist. and by preyeres and confession and othere goode werkes /. so that it shal but litel greue ||. [383] for as seith seint Augustyn ¶ If a man loue god in swich manere / that al that euere he dooth / is in the loue of god / and for the loue of god verraily / for he brenneth in the loue of god / [384] Looke how muche that a drope of water/ that falleth in a fourneys ful of fyr anoyeth or greueth / so muche anoyeth a venial synne vn-to a man / that is perfit in the love of Thesu crist / [385] ¶ Men may also / refreyne venial synne / by receyuynge worthily / of the precious body of Thesu crist [[386] by receyuynge eek of hooly water/. by Almesdede /. by general confession of Confitcor at masse and at Complyn / and by blessynge of Bisshopes and of preestes and oothere goode werkes

¶ Sanctus Augustinus

Explicit secunda pars Penitentie &

¶ Sequitur de septem peccatis mortalibus / et eorum dependencijs circumstancijs & speciebus

The Superbia (2) Ow is it bihouely thyng. to telle / whiche been the deedly synnes / this is to seyn / Chieftaynes of synnes /. alle they renne in o lees / but in diverse maneres Thow been they cleped Chieftaynes / for as muche as they been chieft, and spryngen of alle othere synnes / [388] The form of this cote / spryngen certain braunches /. As Ire. Enuye. Accidie / or Slewthe. Auarice / or Coueitise to commune vnderstondynge /. Glotonye. and Lecherye. [389] And

twigges as shal be declared / in hire Chapitres folwynge /
[no break in the MS.]

[The Twigs of Pride.]

euerich of thise chief synnes hath hise braunches and hise

[300] And thogh so be that no man kan outrely telle / the nombre of twigges and of the harmes that cometh of pride /. vet wol I shewe a partie of hem / as ye shul vnderstonde [301] ¶ Ther is / Inobedience. Auauntynge. Ypocrisie. Despit. Arrogance. Inpudence. swellynge of herte. Insolence. Elacion. Inpacience. strif. Contumacie. Presumpcion. Irreuerence. Pertinacie. Veyne glorie / and many another twig that I kan nat declare [392] ¶ Ino-¶ Of Inobedience bedient is he / that disobeyeth for despit to the comandementz of god /. and to hise souereyns /. And to his goostly fader / [393] ¶ Auauntour is he / that bosteth of the harm / ¶ of Auauntynge or of the bountee / that he hath doon [394] ¶ Ypocrite is ¶ Of Ypocrisie he / that hideth to shewe hym swich as he is /. and sheweth hym / swich as he noght is [305] 1 T Despitous of despit/ is he / that hath desdeyn of his neighbore / that is to seyn of euene cristene / or hath despit to doon that hym oghte to do [396] ¶ Arrogant is he / that thynketh / ¶ Of Arrogance bat he hath thilke bountees in hym that he hath noght or

620 SIX-TEXT 616 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

weneth that he sholde have hem / by hise desertes /. or elles / he demeth that he be that he nys nat/ [397] ¶ In-T Of Inpudence pudent is he /. that for his pride / hath no shame of hise ¶ of swellynge of synnes / [398] ¶ Swellynge of herte is /, whan a man herte rejoyseth hym / of harm that he hath doon / [399] ¶ Inso-¶ Of Insolence lent is he /. that despiseth in his Iuggement alle othere folk/ as to regard of his value /. and of his konnyng. and of his spekyng, and of his beryng [400] TElacion is / whan ¶ Of Elacioun he ne may neither suffre to have maister ne felawe / [401] Inpacient is he /. that wol nat been ytaught ne vnder-¶ Of Inpacience nome of his vice / and by strif werreieth trouthe wityngly / Tof Contumacie and deffendeth his folye / [402] T Contumax is he /. that thurgh his indignacion is agayns euerich auctoritee or power/ of hem that been hise souereyns [403] ¶ Pre-T Of presumpcioun sumpcion is / whan a man vndertaketh an emprise that hym oghte nat do / or elles that he may nat do / and this ¶ of Irreverence is called surquidie ¶ Irreverence is / whan men do nat honour / there as hem oghte to doon / and waiten to be reuerenced [404] ¶ Pertinacie is. whan man deffendeth ¶ Of Pertinacie hise folies, and trusteth to muchel in his owene wit! [405] ¶ of veyne glorie ¶ Veyneglorie / is for to have pompe and delit in his temporeel hynesse / and glorifie hym in this worldly estaat [406] ¶ Ianglynge / is / whan men speken to ¶ Of Ianglynge muche biforn folk, and clappen as a Mille / and taken no kepe what they seye /

¶ Of othere priuee speces of pride [407] ¶ And yet is ther a priuee spece of pride / that waiteth first to be salewed er he wole salewe / al be he lasse worth / than that oother is per auenture /. and eek he waiteth or desireth / to sitte / or elles to goon aboue hym in the wey / or kisse pax /. or been encensed / or goon to offryng biforn his neighebore / [408] and swiche semblable thynges / agayns his duetee per auenture / but that he hath his herte and his entente in swich a proud desir to be magnified and honoured biforn the peple

¶ Of two maneres of pride [409] ¶ Now been ther two maneres of pride /. that oon of hem / is with Inne the herte of man / and that

oother is with oute /. [410] of whiche soothly thise forsevde thynges / and mo than I have sevd / apertenen to pride that is in the herte of man / and that othere speces of pride / been with oute /. [411] but natheles that oonof thise speces of pride / is signe of that oother. / right as the gave leefsel atte Tauerne / is signe of the wyn that is in the Celer /. [412] and this is in manye thynges / As in speche and contenance / and in outrageous array of clothyng. [413] for certes / if ther ne hadde be no synne in clothyng Crist wolde nat have noted and spoken of the clothyng of thilke riche man in the gospel | [414] And as seith Seint Gregorie That precious clothyng is cow- Sanetus pable / for the derthe of it. and for his softenesse / and Gregorius for his strangenesse and degisynesse / and for the superfluitee / and for the inordinat scantnesse of it [415] ¶ Allas / may men nat seen as in oure dayes / the synful costlewe array of clothynge /, and namely / in to muche superfluite / or elles / in to desordinat scantnesse

[416] AS to the firste synne / in superfluitee of ¶ Of superfluitee & outrageous clothynge / which that maketh it so deere to harm of the array of clothinge peple /. [417] nat oonly / the cost of embrowdynge / the degise / endentynge / barrynge / owndynge / palynge / wyndynge / or bendynge / and semblable wast of clooth / in vanitee / [418] but ther is ¹also costlewe furrynge in hir gownes /. so muche powsonynge of chisel to maken holes /. so muche daggynge of sheres / [419] forth with the superfluitee in lengthe of the forseide gownes / trailynge / in the dong and in the Mire on horse and eek on foote / as wel / of men as of wommen /. that al thilke trailyng is verraily as in effect wasted / consumed / thredbare / and roten with donge / rather/ than it is yeuen to the poure / to greet damage of the forseyde poure folk /. [420] and that in sondry wise /. this is to seyn / that the moore that clooth is wasted / the moore it costeth to the peple for the scantnesse [421] ¶ And forther ouer / if so be / that they wolde yeuen swich powsoned and

¶ Of disordinat/ scantnesse of clothynge

dagged clothyng' to the poure folk /. it is nat' convenient' to were for hire estaat ne suffisant to beete hire necessitee / to kepe hem / fro the distemperance of the firmament [422] Up-on pat oother side / to speken of the horrible disordinat scantnesse of clothyng, as been thise kutted sloppes / or haynselyns / that thurgh hire shortnesse / ne couere nat the shameful membres of man to wikked entente [423] ¶ Allas / somme of hem shewen the boce of hir shape and the horrible swollen membres / that semeth / lik the maladie of Hirnia in the wrappynge of hir hoses / [424] and eek the buttokes of hem faren / as it were the hyndre part of a she Ape in the fulle of the Moone [425] ¶ And moore ouer / the wrecched swollen membres that they shewe / thurgh the degisynge in departynge of hire hoses in whit and reed / semeth that half hir shameful privee membres weren flayne [426] ¶ And if so be that they departen hire hoses in othere colours /. as is whit' and blakt or whit and blew / or blak / and reed and so forth /. [427] thanne semeth it as by variance of colour that half the partie of hire priuee membres were corrupt' by the fir of seint Antony / or by Cancre / or by oother swich meschaunce [428] ¶ Of the hyndre part of hir buttokes. it is ful horrible for to see /. ffor certes / in that partie of hir body / ther as they purgen hir stynkynge ordure / [429] that foule partie shewe they to the peple prowdly in despit of honestitee / the which honestitee that Ihesu crist and hise freendes obseruede / to shewen in hir lyue [430] NOw / of the outrageous array of wommen / god woot that though the visages of somme of hem / seme ful chaast and debonaire / yet notifie they in hire array of Atyr likerousnesse and pride [431] ¶ I sey nat' that honestitee in clothynge of man or womman / is vncouenable / but certes the superfluitee / or disordinat scantitee of clothynge / is repreuable [432] ¶ Also / the synne of aornement or of apparaille / is in thynges that apertenen to ridynge /. as / in to manye delicat horses that been hoold-

¶ Of outrageous array of Wommen

¶ Of outrageous apparaille / of thynges that

en for delit. that been so faire / fatte and costlewe /. [433] apertenen to and also / to many a vicious knaue / that is sustened by cause of hem / In to curious harneys /. as in sadeles / in Crouperes / peytrels and bridles couered with precious clothyng and riche / barres and plates of gold and of siluer /. [434] for which god seith / by Zakarie the I dominus per prophete / I wol confounde the rideres of swiche horses prophetam [435] ¶ This folk taken litel reward of the ridynge of goddes sone of heuene / and of his harneys whan he rood vp on the Asse / and ne hadde noon oother harneys / but the poure clothes of hise disciples / ne / we 1 ne rede nat. that euere he rood on oother beest! [436] I speke this / for the synne of superfluitee / and nat for resonable honestitee / whan reson it requireth [437] And forther/ certes pride is greetly notified in holdynge of greet meynee / ¶ of pride / in whan they be of litel profit or of right no profit meynes [438] and namely / whan that meynee / is felonous and damageous to the peple by hardynesse of heigh lordshipe / or by wey of Offices /. [439] ffor certes swiche lordes / sellen thanne hir lordshipe to the deuel of helle / whanne they sustenen / the wikkednesse of hir meynee [440] ¶ Or elles / whan this folk of lowe degree / as thilke that holden hostelries / sustenynge the thefte of hire hostilers / and that is / in many manere of deceites / [441] ¶ Thilke manere of folk / been the flyes that folwer the hony / or elles / the houndes / that folwer the careyne /. Swich forseyde folk stranglen spiritually hir lordshipes /. [442] for which / thus seith Dauid the prophete / ¶ Wikked ¶ Dauid prodeeth moote come vp thilke lordshipes /. and god yeue / that they moote descenden in-to helle al doun / al doun /, for in hire houses / been iniquitees and shrewednesses / and nat god of heuene /. [443] and certes / but if they doon amendement' right/ as god yaf his benyson to Pharao / by the seruice of Iacob / and to Laban / by the seruice of Ioseph. / right so / god wol yeue his malison to swiche lordshipes /. as sustenen the wikkednesse of hir seruauntz / but if they

table

¶ Of excesse of diuerse metes and drynkes

¶ Of to great preciousnesse of vessel / . and curiositee of Mynstraleve

¶ Of the especes that sourden of pride

sourdeth and spryngeth

¶ Of goodes of nature

¶ Of goodes of body

T Of goodes ! of nature / of / the eoule

¶ Of goodes of ffortune

¶ Of goodes of grace

¶ of pride of the come to amendement [444] ¶ Pride of the table / appeareth eek' ful ofte ./ for certes riche men been cleped to festes / and poure folk been put awey and rebuked [445] Also in excesse of diuerse metes and drynkes /. and namely / swiche manere bake metes and dissh metes brennynge of wilde fir / and peynted and castelled with papir / and semblable wast/ so that it is abusion for to thynke [446] And eek' in to greet' preciousnesse of vessel / and curiositee of Mynstralcie / by whiche / a man is stired the moore to delices of luxurie / [447] if so be that he sette his herte / the lasse vp-on oure lord Ihesu crist /. certeyn it is a synne / and certainly / the delices / myghte been so grete in this caas / that man myghte lightly / falle by hem in-to deedly synne [448] The especes that sourden of pride / soothly / whan they sourden of malice ymagined / auised and forncast' or elles of vsage / been deedly synnes / it is no doute /. [449] And whan they sourden by freletee vnauysed / and sodeynly withdrawen ayeyn / al been they greuouse synnes /. I gesse / that they ne been nat Wher-of / pride deedly [450] Now myghte men axe / wher-of that pride sourdeth / and spryngeth and I seve / somtyme it spryngeth / of the goodes of nature / and som tyme / of the goodes of ffortune /. and som tyme / of the goodes of grace [451] ¶ Certes / the goodes of nature / stonden / outher in goodes of body / or in goodes of soule [452] ¶ Certes / goodes of body / been heele of body, as strengthe / deliuernesse / beautee / gentries / franchise / [453] ¶ Goodes of nature of the soule / been good wit sharpe vnderstondynge, subtil engyn, vertu natureel, good memorie [454] ¶ Goodes of ffortune / been richesse / hyghe degrees of lordshipes, preisynges of the peple [455] ¶ Goodes of grace / been science. power/ to suffre spiritueel trauaille, benignitee, vertuous contemplacion, withstondynge of temptacion / and semblable thynges /. [456] of whiche forseyde goodes, certes it is a ful greet

> folve / a man to priden hym / in any of hem alle [457] ELLESMERE 620 (6-T. 624)

NOw as for to speken of goodes of nature /. god woot that som tyme we han hem / in nature / as muche to oure 1 damage / as to oure profit [458] ¶ As for to speken of heele of body /. certes / it passeth ful lightly / and eek it is / ful ofte encheson of the siknesse of oure soule /. for God woot the flessh / is a ful greet enemy to the soule /. and therfore / the moore that the body is hool / the moore be we in peril to falle [459] ¶ Eke / for to pride / hym in ¶ of pride / of strengthe of body his strengthe of body / it is an heigh folye /. ffor certes / the flessh coueiteth agayn the spirit /. and ay / the moore strong that the flessh is / the sorier may the soule be /. [460] and ouer al this / strengthe of body and worldly hardynesse / causeth ful ofte many a man / to peril and meschaunce [461] ¶ Eek' for to pride hym of his ¶ Of pride of gentrie / is ful greet folie/ for ofte tyme / the gentrie of the body / binymeth the gentrie of the soule /. and eek' we ben alle / of o fader / and of o mooder /. and alle we been of o nature / roten, and corrupt. bothe riche and poure ||. [462] ffor sothe / o manere gentrie / is for to preise / that apparailleth mannes corage with vertues and moralitees/ and maketh hym cristes child. [463] for truste wel / that ouer what man bat synne hath maistrie / he is / a verray cherl to synne

[464] ¶ NOw been ther generale signes of gentillesse /. ¶ Of generale as eschewynge of vice and ribaudye / and seruage of gentillesse synne /. in word / in werk /. and contenance /. [465] and vsynge vertu / curteisye. and clennesse /. and to be liberal /. that is to seyn / large by mesure /. for thilke that passeth mesure / is folie and synne [466] ¶ Another is / to remembre hym of bountee / that he of oother folk hath recevued [467] ¶ Another is / to be benigne to hise goode subgetis ||. wherfore seith senek | T ther is no thing moore T Seneca couenable to a man of height estaat! /. than debonairetee and pitee [468] And therfore / thise flyes / that men \ Nota clepeth bees /. whan they maken hir kyng. they chesen oon that hath no prikke / wherwith he may stynge [469] [1 leaf 220]

626 SIX-TEXT 622 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

vittes of grace

to attayne to heighe vertuouse thynges [470] NOw certes / Tof pride in the a man to pride hym in the goodes of grace / is eek / an outrageous folie / for thilke yifte of grace / that sholde haue turned hym to goodnesse and to medicine / turneth hym to venym and to confusion / as seith seint Gregorie [471] Certes also / who so prideth hym / in the goodes of ffortune /. he is a ful greet fool /. for som tyme is a man a

¶ Another is / man to have a noble herte / and a diligent

I Of pride in the goodes of ffortune

greet lord by the morwe /. that is a caytyf and a wrecche er it be nyght. [472] and somtyme / the richesse of a man / is cause of his deb / somtyme / the delices of a man / is cause of the greuous maladye / thurgh which he dyeth [473] Certes / the commendacion of the peple / is somtyme / ful fals and ful brotel for to triste /. this day they preyse / tomorwe they blame / [474] god woot desir/ to

¶ Of commendacioun of the peple.

haue commendacion of the peple / hath caused deeth / to many a bisy man [475] Now sith that so is / that ye han vnderstonde what is pride / and whiche been the speces of it, and whennes pride sourdeth / and spryngeth

¶ Of humilite or mekenesse

¶ Remedium contra peccatum Superbie & Ow shul ye vnderstonde which is the remedie agayns / the synne of pride /. and that is humylitee / or mekenesse /. [477] that is a vertu / thurgh which. a man / hath verray knoweleche of hym selft and holdeth of hymself/ no pris ne devntee /. as in regard of hise desertes / considerynge euere his freletee [478] NOw been ther .iij. Tor .iii. maneres maneres of humylitee /. as humylitee in herte /. and another humvlitee in his 1 mouth The thridde in hise werkes ¶ of .iiij. maneres [479] ¶ The humilitee in herte / is in iiij. maneres ¶ that oon is / whan a man / holdeth hym self as noght worth

biforn god of heuene ||. Another is /. whan he ne despiseth

of humilitee

or humilitee in herte

> ELLESMERE 622 (6-T. 626) [1 leaf 220, back]

noon oother man [480] ¶ The thridde is / whan he rekketh nat. though men holde hym noght worth ¶ The ferthe is / whan he nys nat sory of his humiliacion [481] ¶ Also the humilitee of mouth /. is in .iiij. thynges ¶ In thynges of In attempree speche ¶ And in humblesse of speche ¶ and humilitee of whan he biknoweth with his owene mouth /. that he is swich / as hym thynketh that he is in his herte ¶ Another is /. whan he preiseth the bountee of another man /. and no thyng ther of amenuseth / [482] ¶ Humilitee eek' in ¶ of .iiij. maneres werkes is in .iiij. maneres ¶ The firste is / whan he putteth werkes othere men biforn hym ¶ The seconde is / to chese the loweste place ouer al ¶ The thridde is / gladly to assente to conseil [483] ¶ The ferthe / is to stonde gladly / to the award of hise souereyns /. or of hym / that is in hyer degree /. certein this is a greet werk of humylitee \(\mathbb{\omega}\)

¶ Sequitur de Inuidia &

[484] fter Pride wol I speken / of the foule synne of Enuye what Enuye is which is / as by the word of the Philosophre / Philosophum et sorwe / of oother mannes prosperitee /. and after the Augustinum word of seint Augustyn /. it is sorwe of oother mannes wele / and iove of othere mennes harm / [485] ¶ This synne is platly agayns the hooly /. Al be it so / that euery synne is agayns the hooly goost/, yet nathelees for as muche / as bountee / aperteneth proprely to the hooly, and Enuye comth proprely, of malice /. therfore it is proprely / agayn the bountee of the hooly goost [486] ¶ Now hath malice two speces /. that is to seyn ¶ of .ij. speces hardnesse of herte in wikkednesse /. or elles / the flessh of the firste / is hardnesse / of man is so blynd / that he considered nat. that he is in herte synne /, or rekketh nat that he is in synne /. which is the hardnesse of the deuel / [487] That oother Tofanother spece of malice speche of malice / is whan a man werreyeth trouthe / whan he woot that it is trouthe /. And eek / whan he werreyeth the grace / that god hath yeue to his ELLESMERE 623 (6-T. 627)

neighebore / and al this / is by Enuve [488] ¶ Certes / thanne is Enuye the worste synne that is /. ffor soothly / alle othere synnes been som tyme oonly / agayns o special vertu /. [489] but certes / Enuve is agavns alle vertues / and agayns alle goodnesses /. for it is sory / of alle the bountees of his neighbore / and in this manere / it is divers from alle othere synnes [490] ¶ ffor wel vnnethe / is ther any synne / that' it ne hath / som delit' in itself'. saue oonly Enuye / that euere hath in itself angwissh and sorwe [401] The speces of Enuve been thise / Ther is first, sorwe of oother mannes goodnesse / and of his prosperitee. / and prosperitee / is kyndely matere of Ioye/. thanne is Enuve a synne agayns kynde [402] ¶ The seconde spece of Enuye / is ioye of oother mannes harm /. and that is proprely lyk to the deuel /. that euere reioyseth hym of mannes harm [493] ¶ Of thise two speces / comth bakbityng! and this synne / of bakbityng! or detraccion / hath certeine speces / as thus \ Som man preiseth his neighebore by a wikke entente /. [494] for he maketh alwey a wikked knotte laste ende /. alwey / he maketh a but/ atte laste ende / that is digne of moore The .ij.do spece blame /, than worth is all the preisynge [495] The seconde spece is / that if a man be good / and dooth / or seith a thing to good entente /. the bakbiter wol turne all thilke goodnesse / vp so doun / to his shrewed entente [496] The .iij.do spece I The thridde is / to amenuse the bountee of his neight-The .iiij. spece bore [497] The fourthe spece of bakbityng is this /. that if men speke goodnesse of a man /. thanne wol the bakbiter seyn /. pardee /. swich a man / is yet bet than he / in dispreisynge / of hym that men preise / [498] ¶ The fifte spece is this /. for to consente gladly and herkne gladly to the harm that men speke of/ oother folk ||. this synne is ful greet and ay encreeseth / after the wikked

¶ Of the firste spece of Enuye

M Of the .ii.de spece / of Enuye

The firste spece / of bakbitynge

of / bakbitynge

The v.º spece

Tof grucehyng / gruchchyng or Murmuracion /. and somtyme it spryngeth or Murmuracioun

entente of the bakbiter [499] After bakbityng cometh

[500] ¶ Agayns god it is / whan a man gruccheth agayn the peynes of helle /. or agayns pouerte /. or los of catel. agayn reyn / or tempest! or elles gruccheth / that shrewes han prosperitee /, or elles / for that goode men han Aduersitee / [501] and alle thise thynges sholde men suffre paciently /. for they comen by the rightful Iuggement and ordinance of god [502] ¶ Som tyme comth grucching of ¶ of grucchyng/ Auarice / as Iudas grucched agayns the Magdaleyne /. whan Auarice she enounte / the heued of oure lord Ihesu crist. with hir precious oynement [503] This maner murmure is swich. as whan man gruccheth / of goodnesse / bat hym self dooth /. or that oother folk doon of hir owene catel [504] ¶ Som tyme comth murmure of pride /. as whan Simon ¶ of murmure the Pharisee / grucchched agayn the Magdaleyne / whan pride she approched to Ihesu crist, and weepe at his feet for hire synnes [505] ¶ And somtyme grucehyng sourdeth of ¶ of murmure Enuye / whan men discouereth a mannes harm that was Enuye pryuee / or bereth hym on hond / thyng that is fals [506] ¶ Murmure eek / is ofte amonges seruauntz / that grucchen / ¶ Of murmure amonges whan hir souereyns bidden hem doon leueful thynges /. seruauntz [507] and for as muche / as they dar nat openly withseye the comaundementz of hir souereyns / yet wol they seyn harm / and grucche and murmure priuely for verray despit / [508] whiche wordes / men clepen the deueles Pater noster / though so be that the deuel ne hadde neuere Pater noster /. but that lewed folk yeuen it swich a name [509] ¶ Som tyme / grucchyng comth of Ire / or ¶ o grucchyng/ priue hate / that norisseth rancour in herte /. as afterward fre I shal declare [510] Thanne cometh eek bitternesse of Tof bitternesse herte / thurgh which bitternesse / euery good dede of his neighebor / semeth to hym / bitter and vnsauory [511] Thanne cometh discord / that vnbyndeth alle manere Tofdiscord of freendshipe Thanne comth / scornynge of [. . . Tof scornyng/ no gap in the MS.] his neightbor / al do he neuer so weel [512] ¶ Thanne comth / ¶ Of Accusyug/ Accusynge /. as whan man seketh occasion / to anoyen his ELLESMERE 625 (6-T. 629)

630 SIX-TEXT 626 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

¶ Of Malignitee

neighebor / which that is lyk / to the craft of the deuel / that waiteth / bothe nyght and day to accusen vs alle [513] ¶ Thanne comth malignitee / thurgh which a man anoyeth his neighebor privally / if he may. [514] and if he noght may / algate / his wikked wil / ne shal nat wante /. as for to brennen his hous pryuely /. or empoysone / or sleen hise beestes / and semblable thynges /.

[515] 1¶ Remedium contra peccatum Inuidie

OW wol I speke of the remedie / agayns the foule synne of Enuye / ¶ ffirst is the louynge of god principal / and louyng / of his neighebor as hym self /. for soothly / that oon ne may nat been / with-oute that oother /. [516] And truste wel / that in the name of thy neighbore /. thou shalt vnderstonde the name of thy brother ffor certes / alle we have o fader flesshly / and o mooder / that is to seyn / Adam and Eue /. and eek' o fader espiritueel / and that is god of heuene [517] ¶ Thy neighebore / artow holden for to loue and wilne hym alle goodnesse /. and therfore seith god / loue thy neighbore as thy selue / that is to seyn / to saluacion / of lyf and of soule [518] ¶ And moore ouer / thou shalt loue hym in word / and in benigne amonestynge / and chastisynge / and conforten hym / in hise anoyes / and preye for hym with al thyn herte / [519] ¶ And in dede / thou shalt loue hym in swich wise /. that thou shalt doon to hym in charitee / as thou woldest that it were doon to thyn owene persone /. [520] And therfore / thou ne shalt doon hym no damage in wikked word / ne harm in his body / ne in his catel / ne in his soule / by entissyng of wikked ensample [521] Thou shalt nat desiren his wyf ne none of hise thynges Vnderstoond eek / that in the name of neighbor / is comprehended his enemy [522] ¶ certes man shal louen his enemy / by the comandement of god /. and soothly / thy freend / shaltow loue in god [523] ¶ I seye / thyn enemy / shaltow loue for goddes sake / by his comande-

¶ How in the name of neighebor / is comprehended a mannes enemy

¶ How a man / shal loue his

neighebore

ELLESMERE 626 (6-T. 630) [1 leaf 221, back]

ment I ffor if it were reson bat a man sholde haten his enemy /. for sothe / god nolde nat' receyuen vs to his loue / that been hise enemys [524] ¶ Agayns .iij. manere of ¶ How a man thynges that his enemy dooth to hym /. he shal doon .iij. thynges / agayns thynges as thus [525] ¶ Agayns hate and rancour of herte / thynges that his he shal loue hym in herte ¶ Agayns chidyng and wikkede hym wordes / he shal preye for his enemy \ And agayn wikked dede of his enemy /. he shal doon hym. bountee [526] I ffor crist seith / loueth youre enemys / and preyeth for hem that speke yow harm /. and eek for hem / that yow chacen and pursewen and dooth bountee / to hem that yow haten ¶ Loo / thus comaundeth vs oure lord Ihesu crist. to do / to oure enemys /. [527] ffor soothly nature dryueth vs / to louen oure freendes /. and parfey / oure enemys / han moore nede to loue than oure freendes /. and they that moore nede haue / certes / to hem shal men doon goodnesse / [528] and certes in thilke dede / haue we remembrance / of the loue of Ihesu crist that devde for hise enemys /. [529] and in as muche as thilke loue / is the moore greuous to perfourne / in so muche / is the moore gretter the merite / and ther-fore the louynge of oure enemy / hath confounded / the venym of the deuel /. [530] ffor right as the deuel / is disconfited by humylitee /. right so / is he wounded to the deeth / by loue of oure enemy [531] ¶ Certes. / thanne is loue the medicine / that easteth out the venym of Enuye / fro mannes herte [532] The speces of this paas / shullen be moore largely in hir Chapitres folwynge declared

iij. manere of enemy dooth to

shal do .iij.

¶ Sequitur de Ira &

[533] fter Enuye / wol I discryuen the synne of Ire /. ffor soothly / who so hath enuve vpon his neighebor / anon he wole comunly fynde hym a matere of wratthe / in word / or 1 in dede / agayns hym / to whom he hath enuye | [534] And as wel comth Ire of pride / [1 leaf 222]

632 SIX-TEXT 628 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

as of enuye /. for soothly / he that is proude or enuyous / is lightly wrooth

¶ sanetus Augustinus ¶ Philosophus

[535] This synne of Ire / after the discryuvng of seint Augustyn / is wikked wil / to been auenged / by word / or by dede /. [536] Ire after the Philosophre /. is the feruent blood of man / youvked in his herte / thurgh which he wole harm / to hym that he hateth [537] ¶ ffor certes the herte of man by eschawfynge and moeuynge of his blood / wexeth so trouble / that he is / out of alle Iuggement of reson [538] ¶ But ye shal vnderstonde / that Ire is in two maneres / that oon of hem is good / and that oother is wikked / [539] ¶ The goode Ire / is by Ialousie of goodnesse / thurgh which / a man is wrooth with wikkednesse / and agayns wikkednesse /. and therfore seith a wys man /. that Ire is bet than pley | [540] This Ire / is with debonairetee /. and it is wrooth withouten bitternesse / nat wrooth agayns the man / but wrooth / with the mysdede of / the man /. as seith the T Dauld propheta prophete Dauid Irascimini & nolite peccare [541] NOw vnderstondeth / that wikked Ire / is in two maneres / that is to seyn / sodeyn Ire / or hastif Ire withouten auisement and consentynge of reson /. [542] the menyng

I Of Ire in two maneres

¶ Of good Ire

T Sapiens

¶ Of wikked Ire in ijo, maneres / and the firste / is sodeyn Ire

T Of Ire bat comth of felonie of herte auised & cast biforn

and the sens of this / is / that the reson of man ne consente nat to thilke sodevn Ire / and thanne it is venial [543] ¶ Another Ire is ful wikked / that comth of felonie of herte auysed and cast biforn / with wikked wil / to do vengeance / and therto / his reson consenteth and soothly / this is deedly synne [544] ¶ This Ire / is so displesant to god that it troubleth his hous / and chaceth the hooly goost out of mannes soule / and wasteth and destroyeth the liknesse of god / that is to seyn / the vertu that is in mannes soule / [545] and put in hym / the liknesse of the deuel and bynymeth the man fro god / that is / his rightful lord /. [546] this Ire / is a ful greet plesaunce to the deuel /. for it is the deueles fourneys / that is eschawfed / with the fir of helle ||. [547] ffor certes /

ELLESMERE 628 (6-T. 632)

right so / as fir is moore mighty / to destroyen erthely thynges / than any oother Element'. right so Ire is myghty to destroyen alle spiritueel thynges [548] ¶ Looke /. how that fir of smale gleedes that been almoost dede vnder asshen wollen quike agayn / whan they been touched with brymstoon S / right so Ire wol eueremo quyken agayn / whan it is touched / by the pride that is couered in mannes herte / [549] ffor certes / fir ne may nat' comen out of no thyng. but if it were first in the same thyng natureelly / as fir / is drawen out of flyntes with steel [550] And right so / as pride is ofte tyme matere of Ire /. right so is rancour/ norice and keper of Ire [551] Ther is T Nota secuna maner tree as seith sein Ysidre / that whan men dwm Ysodorum maken fire of thilke tree / and couere the coles of it with Asshen soothly / the fir of it wol lasten al a yeer or moore ||. [552] And right so / fareth it of rancour/. whan it is ¶exemplum ones conceyued in the hertes of som men certein / it wol lasten perauenture / from oon Estre day vnto another Estre day / and moore /. [553] but certes / thilke man / is ful fer fro the mercy of god / in thilke while

[554] ¶ In this forseyde deueles fourneys / ther ¶ of .iij. shrewes forgen .iij. shrewes ||. Pride that ay bloweth and encreesseth in the deueles the fir/ by chidynge and wikked wordes [555] ¶ Thanne stant Enuye / and holdeth the hoote Iren vpon the herte of man / with a peire of longe toonges / of long rancour [556] ¶ And thanne stant' the synne of contumelie / or strift and cheeste / and batereth and forgeth / by vileyns repreuynges [557] ¶ Certes / this cursed synne anoveth 1 bothe to the man hym self / and eek to his neighebore I ffor soothly / almoost al the harm that any man dooth to his neighbore / comth of wratthe /. [558] for certes outrageous wratthe / dooth / al that euere / the deuel hym comaundeth /. for he ne spareth neither crist ne his sweete mooder/. [559] And in his outrageous anger and Ire / allas / allas / ful many oon at that tyme / feeleth in his herte ful wikkedly / ELLESMERE 629 (6-T. 633) [1 leaf 222, back]

bat forgen alwey

634 SIX-TEXT 630 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

bothe of crist and of alle hise halwes [560] ¶ Is nat this a cursed vice? vis certes / Allas / it bynymeth from man his wit and his reson / and al his debonaire lif/ espiritueel / that sholde kepen his soule [561] ¶ Certes / it bynymeth eek goddes due lordshipe / and that is mannes soule / and the love of hise neighbores ||. It stryueth eek alday agayn trouthe /. It reueth hym / the quiete of his herte / and subuerteth his soule /

[562] Of Ire / comen thise stynkynge engendrures

¶ Of the engendrures that comen of pride

¶ Of manslaughtre in diuerse maneres

¶ 0f .vi. thynges / bat manslaughtre ¶ Nota secundum Iohannem ¶ Salomon

T Of homycide / in veuynge of wikked conseil

¶ Salomon

¶ Sapiens

I ffirst hate / that is oold wratthe, discord / thurgh which forsaketh his olde freend longe / [563] ¶ And thanne cometh werre / and every manere of wrong, that man dooth to his neighbore / in body / or in catel [564] Of this cursed synne of Ire / cometh eek manslaughtre ||. And vnderstonde wel / that homycide / that is manslaughtre / is in diverse wise ¶ Som manere of homycide is spiritueel / and som is bodily [565] ¶ Spiritueel manslaughtre is in .vi. thynges ¶ ffirst by bee / in spiritueel hate / as seint Iohn seith /. he that hateth his brother / is homycide / [566] ¶ homycide is eek' by bakbitynge / of whiche bakbiteres seith Salomon /. that they han two swerdes / with whiche / the sleen hire neighbores /. ffor soothly / as wikke is / to bynyme his good name / as his lyf' [567] ¶ Homycide is eek / in yeuynge of wikked conseil by fraude /. as for to yeuen conseil / to areysen wrongful custumes /and taillages /. [568] of whiche seith Salomon ¶ Leon) rorynge and Bere hongry / been like to the crueel lordshipes / in withholdynge or abreggynge / of the shepe / or the hyre or of the wages of seruauntz /. or elles in vsures / or in withdrawynge of the Almesse of poure folk'. [560] ffor which the wise man seith ¶ ffedeth hym / that almost dyeth for honger/. for soothly/but if thow feede hym/ thou sleest hym / and alle thise been deedly synnes [570] Tof bodily man- BOdily manslaughtre is / whan thow sleest him with thy

slaughtre

tonge /. In oother manere /. as whan thou comandest to sleen a man / or elles / yeuest hym conseil / to sleen a

ELLESMERE 630 (6-T. 634)

man [571] Manslaughtre in dede / is in .iiij. maneres. ¶ Of man-That oon / is by lawe /. right as a Justice dampneth in /iiij. maneres hym that is coupable to the deeth. / but lat the Iustice slaughtre by be war/ that he do it rightfully /. and that he do it nat laws for delit' to spille blood / but' for kepynge of rightwisenesse / [572] ¶ Another homycide / is that is doon for ¶ of homycide necessitee /. as whan o man sleeth another in his defendaunt' necessitee and bat he ne may noon ootherwise escape / from his owene deeth /. [573] but certeinly / if he may escape with outen manslaughtre of his aduersarie / and sleeth hym /. he dooth synne / and he shal bere penance as for deedly synne [574] ¶ Eek/ if a man / by caas or auenture / shete ¶ of homycide / an arwe / or caste a stoon / with which he sleeth a man / auenture he is homycide [575] ¶ Eek/ if a womman by necligence / ¶ of homycide ! ouerlyeth hire child in hir slepyng, it is homycide and womman deedly synne / [576] Eek/ whan man destourbeth con- Tothomycide / cepcion of a child and maketh a womman / outher bareyne in destourbyng/ by drynkynge venenouse herbes / thurgh which / she may of a childe. nat conceyue /. or sleeth a child by drynkes wilfully or elles / putteth certeine material thynges / in hire secree places / to slee the child / [577] or elles / dooth vnkyndely synne / by which man or womman shedeth hire nature / in manere or in place / ther as a child may nat' be conceilued /. or elles / if a woman haue conceyued / and hurt hir child / and sleeth the child / yet it is homycide [578] ¶ What seye we eek/ of wommen that mordren ¶ of wommen bat hir children for drede of worldly shame /. certes / an children / for horrible homicide [579] ¶ Homycide is eek/ if a man ap-¶ of homycide procheth to a womman / by desir of lecherie / thur; which the thurshe approches child is perissed / or elles smyteth a womman wityngly / womman by desir thurgh which she leseth hir child ||. Alle thise been homy- smytynge of a cides / and horrible deedly synnes [580] Yet comen ther of womman with Ire / manye mo synnes /. as wel / in word / as in thoght and ¶ Of many mo in dede / as he that arretteth vpon god /. or blameth god / comen of Ire of thyngt of which he is hym self gilty. / or despiseth god / and alle hise halwes / as doon thise cursede hasardours

slaughtre in dede. ¶ Of man-

doon for /

ouerlith hir childe

mordre hir worldly shame childe

in diuerse contrees ||. [581] This cursed / synne doon they / whan they feelen in hir hertes / ful wikkedly of god / and of hise halwes [582] ¶ also / whan they treten vnreuerently

T Of hem bat vnreuerently treten / the sacrement of the Auter

the sacrement/ of the Auter / thilke synne is so greet. that vnnethe may it been releessed but that the mercy of god / passeth alle hise werkes / it is so greet and he so Tofattry Angre benigne [583] Thanne comth of Ire attry Angre /. whan a man / is sharpely amonested in his shrifte to forleten his synne /. [584] thanne wole he be angry and answeren hokerly and angrily / and deffenden / or excusen his synne / by vnstedefastnesse of his flessh /. or elles he dide it for to holde compaignye with hise felawes /. or elles he seith the fend enticed hym / [585] or elles / he dide it for his youthe /. or elles / his conpleccion is so corageous / that he may nat forbere /, or elles it is his destinee / as he seith / vnto a certein age /. or elles he seith / it cometh hym of gentillesse of hise Auncestres and semblable thynges [586] ¶ Alle this manere of folk / so wrappen hem in hir synnes /. that they ne wol nat deliuere hem self /. ffor soothly / no wight / that excuseth hym wilfully of his synne / may nat been deliuered of his synne / til that he mekely biknoweth his synne 8 [587] After this / thanne cometh sweryngt that is expres / agayn the comandement of god. and this bifalleth ofte / of anger and of Ire | [588] God seith! thow shalt nat take / the name of thy lord god in veyn / or in ydel / Also

¶ Of sweryng/

Math. 60. nolite oure lord Ihesu crist' seith by the word of seint Mathew /. iurare omnino no gap in the MS.] [589] Ne wol ye swere in alle manere. neither heuene. for it is goddes trone. / ne by erthe /. for it is the bench of his feet, ne by Ierusalem /. for it is the Citee of a greet kyng ne by thyn heed / for thou mayst nat make, an heer whit ne blak /. [590] but seyeth by youre word / ye / ye / and nay / nay And what that is moore / it is of yuel seith crist. [591] ffor cristes sake ne swereth

> nat so synfully / in dismembrynge of Crist. by soule. ELLESMERE 632 (6-T. 636)

herte. bones. and body I ffor certes / it semeth that ye thynke / that the cursede Iewes / ne dismembred nat vnough the preciouse persone of crist, but ye dismembre hym moore / [592] ¶ And if so be / that the lawe compelle yow to swere /. thanne rule yow / after the lawe of god in youre sweryng. as seith Ieremye .4°. c° [. no gap in the MS.] ¶ Thou shalt kepe .iii. condicions Thou shalt swere in trouthe /. ¶ Iurabis in in doom. / and in rightwisnesse ||. [593] this is to seyn / & in Iusticia thou shalt swere sooth /. for every lesynge is agayns Crist. ffor crist is verray trouthe /. And thynk wel this / that euery greet swerere / nat compelled lawefully to swere /. the wounde shal nat departe from his hous / whil he vseth / swich vnleueful sweryng ||. [594] Thou shalt sweren eek in doom / whan thou art' constreyned by thy domesman / to witnessen the trouthe [595] ¶ Eek 1 thow shalt ¶ How a man nat swere / for enuye ne for fauour / ne for meede / for enuye / ne for but for rightwisnesse / and for declaracion of it /. to favour / ne for meede / but for the worshipe of god / and helpyng of thyne euene rightwisnesse &c. cristene /. [596] And therfore / euery man that taketh goddes name in ydel /. or falsly swereth with his mouth /. or elles taketh on hym the name of crist. to be called a cristene man / and lyueth agayns Cristes luyunge and his techynge / alle they / taken goddes name in ydel / [597] ¶ Looke eek/ what seint Peter seith Actuum .4°. Non est aliud nomen sub celo &c ¶ Ther ¶ sanctus Petrus nys noon oother name seith seint Peter / vnder heuene veuen to men / in which they move be saued /. that is to seyn / but the name of Ihesu crist [508] ¶ Take kepe eek / how that the precious name of crist /. as seith seint Paul / Paulus ad ad Philipenses .2°. In nomine Thesu &c ¶ that in the name of Ihesu / euery / knee of heuenely creatures /. or erthely. or of helle sholden bowe /. for it is / so heigh and so worshipful / that the cursede feend in helle / sholde tremblen / to heeren it ynempned [599] ¶ Thanne semeth it that men bat sweren so horriblely / by his

Philipenses 20.

638 SIX-TEXT 634 GROUP I. & 2. PARSON'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

blessed name /. that they despise hym moore booldely / than dide the cursede Iewes / or elles the deuel / that trembleth whan he heereth his name /

[600] ¶ [N]Ow certes / sith that swervng, but if it be lawefully doon is so heighly deffended /, muche worse is forsweryng' falsly /. and yet' nedelees

T Of hem bat deliten hem in sweryng/. for gentrie and of vsage

of adjuracion &

coniuracion

[601] ¶ What seye we eek/ of hem./ that deliten hem in sweryng and holden it a gentrie / or a manly dede to swere grete othes ||. And what of hem / that of verray vsage ne cesse nat' to swere grete othes / al be the cause nat' worth a straw /. certes / it is horrible synne [602] ¶ Swerynge sodeynly with-oute auysement is eek a Tof the sweryng/ synne [603] But lat vs go now to thilke horrible sweryng of Adiuracion and conjuracion / as doon thise false Enchauntours / or Nigromanens / in bacyns ful of water /. or in a bright swerd. in a Cercle / or in a fir / or in a shulder boon of a sheepe /. [604] I kan nat seve / but that they doon cursedly / and damnablely agayns crist/. and al the feith of hooly chirche /

T Of hem / bat bileeuen in dyuynayles

[605] ¶ What seye we of hem / that bileeuen in diuynailes /, as by flight or by noyse of briddes / or of beestes, or by sort/ by Geomancie, by dremes, by chirkynge of dores, or crakynge of houses, by gnawynge of rattes, and swich manere. wrecchednesse. / [606] certes / al this thyng is deffended by god / and by al hooly chirche /. ffor which they been acursed / til they come to amendement. Tof charmes for that on swich filthe setten hire bileeue [607] T Charmes for woundes or maladie of men / or of beestes /. if they taken any effect, it be perauenture / that god suffreth it. for folk sholden yeue the moore feith / and reuerence to his name

woundes / or maladie

¶ Of lesynges

[608] NOw wol I, speken of lesynges /. which generally / is fals signyficacion of word / in entente / to deceyuen his euene cristene [609] ¶ Some lesynge is / of which / ther comth noon auantage to no wight ||. And som lesynge / turneth to the ese and profit. of o man / and to disese ELLESMERE 634 (6-T. 638)

and damage of another man [610] ¶ Another lesynge / for to sauen his lyf or his catel / [Another lesynge] comth of delit. for to lye. in which delit / they wol forge a long tale / and peynten it with alle circumstaunces where / al the ground of the tale is fals ||. [611] som lesynge | comth / for he wole sustene his word ¶ And som lesynge / comth of reccheleesnesse with-outen auisement. and semblable thynges

[612] Lat vs now touche / the vice of flaterynge /. ¶ Of flaterynge which ne comth nat gladly but for drede /, or for coueitise [613] ¶ fflaterye is generally wrongful preisynge ¶ fflater-¶how flatereres eres / been the deueles norices / that norissen hise children / norices with Milk of losengerie | . [614] ffor sothe / Salomon seith. \ Salomon that flaterie is wors than detraccion, for som tyme detraccion maketh an hauteyn man / be the moore humble /. for he dredeth detraccion / but certes flaterye / that maketh a man / to enhauncen his herte and his contenance [615] ¶ fflatereres / been the deueles Enchauntours for ¶ how flatereres / the make a man to wene of hym self. be lyk / that he enchauntours nys nat' lyk'. [616] they been lyk to Indas / that bitraysed [God / and thise flatereres bitraysen] a man / to sellen hym to hise enemy, that is to the deuel [617] I fflatereres / been I how flatereres/ been the deueles the deueles Chapelleyns / that syngen euere Placebo Chapelleyns [618] ¶ I rekene fla[te]rie in the vices of Ire. / for ofte tyme / if o man / be wrooth with another /. thanne wole he flatere som wightt to sustene hym in his querele

[619] Speke we now / of swich cursynge / as comth of cursynge of Irous herte Malison generally / may be seyd every bat comth of irous herte maner power or harm ||. swich cursynge / bireveth man fro the regne of god / as seith seint Paul /. [620] And ofte Sanctus Paulus tyme / swich cursynge wrongfully / retorneth agayn / to hym bat curseth /. as a bryd that retorneth agayn / to his owene nest [621] Mand over alle thyng men oghten eschewe to cursen hire children / and yeven to the devel hire engendrure / as ferforth / as in hem is /. certes it is greet peril and greet synne

640 SIX-TEXT 636 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

¶ Of chidynge & reproche

[622] Lat vs thanne speken of chidynge and reproche / whiche been / ful grete woundes in mannes herte / for they vnsowen / the semes of freendshipe in mannes herte [623] ¶ ffor certes / vnnethes may a man / pleynly been accorded with hym / that hath hym openly reuyled and repreued in disclaundre /. This is / a ful grisly synne / as crist seith in the gospel /. [624] And taak kepe now. that he pat repreueth his neighbor /. outher he repreueth hym by som harm of peyne / that he hath on his body /. as Mesel / croked harlot. or by som synne that he dooth [625] ¶ Now if he repreue hym by harm of peyne / thanne turneth the repreue to Ihesu crist, for peyne is sent by the rightwys sonde of god / and by his suffrance / be it Meselrie or Maheym or maladie [626] ¶ And if he repreue hym vncharitably of synne /. as thou dronkelewe harlot and so forth /. thanne aperteneth that/ to the reiovsynge of the deuel /. that euere hath iove / that men doon synne [627] ¶ And certes / chidynge may nat come / but out of a vileyns herte ¶ ffor after the habundance of the herte / speketh the mouth ful ofte [628] ¶ And ye shul vnderstonde that looke by any wey. whan any man shal chastise another / that he be war / from chidynge and repreuynge /. ffor trewely / but he be war he may ful lightly / quyken the fir of Angre and of wratthe / which pat he sholde quenche. and per auenture sleeth hym / which that he myghte chastise with benignitee [620] I ffor as seith Salomon I the amyable tonge is the tree of lyf. that is to seyn / of lyf espiritueel /. and soothly, a deslauee tonge / sleeth the spirites of hym that repreueth / and eek' of hym that is repreued [630] ¶ loo / what seith seint Augustyn || ther is no thyng so lyk the deueles child /, as he / that ofte chideth ¶ Seint Paul seith eek | I servant of god / bihoueth nat to chide [631] ¶ And how bat chidynge / be a vileyns thyng bitwixe alle manere folk/. yet is it certes / moost vncouenable / bitwixe a man and his wyf /. for there is neuere reste /

¶ Salomon

¶ sanctus Augustinus ¶ Sanctus Paulus and therfore seith Salomon /. An hous that is vncouered ¶ salomon and droppynge /. and a chidynge wyf' been lyke [632] ¶ A man that is in a droppynge hous in manye places /. though he eschewe the droppynge in o place / it droppeth on hym / in another place ¶ So fareth it' by ¶ Nota exemplum a chydynge wyf' /. but she chide hym in o place / she wol chide hym in anoper [633] ¶ And therfore / bettre is a morsel of breed with ioye / than an hous ful of delices with chidynge seith Salomon [634] ¶ Seint ¶ Salomon Paul seith ¶ O ye wommen / be ye subgetes to youre ¶ Paulme ad Coloniensee .3°. Ad Coloniensee .3°.

[635] Afterward / speke we of scornynge which is a ¶ of scornynge wikked synne /. and namely / whan he scorneth a man for hise goode werkes /. [636] ffor certes / swiche scorneres / faren / lyk the foule tode / that may nat endure / to smelle / the scote saucur of the vyne / whanne it florissheth [637] ¶ Thise scorneres / been partyng felawes with the deuel. / for they han ioye / whan the deuel wynneth. and sorwe whan he leseth. [638] they been Aduersaries of Ihesu crist for they haten that he loueth. that is to seyn / saluacion of soule

[639] Speke we now of wikked conseil, for he bat Tofyeuyng/of wikked conseil yeueth / is a traytour. / he deceyueth hym bat trusteth in hym Vt Achitofel ad Absolonem .||.

But nathelees / yet is his wikked conseil first agayn hym self /. [640] ffor as seith the wise man ./ euery fals luyunge / hath his propertee in hym self/. that he bat wole anoye another man, he anoyeth first hym self [641] Thank men shul vnderstonde / that man shal nat for what folk / bat a man shal taken his conseil of fals folk/. ne of angry folk/ or escluen to taken his conseil of fals folk/ that louen specially / to muchel hir owene profit. ne to muche worldly folk namely / in conseilynge of soules

[642] NOw comth the synne of hem that sowen / and ¶ Of hem that sowen and maken discord amonges folk. which is a synne / that discorde

Crist' hateth outrely /. and no wonder is ¶ ffor he deyde / for to make concord. [643] And moore shame do they to Crist'. than dide they / that hym crucifiede / for god loueth bettre / that freendshipe be amonges folk'. than he dide his owene body. the which that he yaf for vnitee ||. Therfore been they likned to the deuel / that euere been aboute to maken discord*

¶ Of the synne of double tonge

[644] NOw comth the synne of double tonge, swiche as speken faire byforn folk/, and wikkedly bihynde, or elles / they maken semblant, as though they speeke of good entencion, or elles in game and pley and yet they speke of wikked entente

¶ Of biwreying of conseil

[645] NOw comth biwreying of conseil. thurgh which/a man is defamed/. certes/vnnethe/may he restoore the damage

¶ Of Manace

[646] NOw comth Manace, that is an open folye /. for he / that ofte manaceth, he threteth / moore than he may perfourne / ful ofte tyme

¶ Of ydel wordes

[647] NOw cometh ydel wordes, that is with outen profit of hym that speketh the wordes, and eek of hym / that herkneth the wordes ¶ Or elles ydel wordes / been the that been nedelees / or with outen entente of natureel profit ./ [648] And al be it that ydel wordes been som tyme venial synne, yet sholde men douten hem, for we shul yeue rekenynge of hem bifore god

¶ Of langlynge

¶ Salomon

¶ Philosophus

[649] NOw comth Ianglynge, that may not been with oute synne ¶ And as seith Salomon, it is a synne of apert folye /. [650] And therfore / a Philosophre seyde /. whan men axed hym / how ¹that men sholde plese the peple; and he answerde / do manye goode werkes / and spek fewe Iangles

¶ Of the synne of Iaperis.

[651] After this / comth the synne of Iaperes / that been the deueles Apes. for they maken folk to laughe at hire Iaperie / as folk doon / at the gawdes of An Ape /, Swiche Iaperes deffendeth seint Paul. [652] ¶ Looke / how that vertuouse wordes and hooly woordes conforten hem /

643 SIX-TEXT GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 639

that trauaillen / in the service of crist. right so conforten the vileyns wordes and knakkes of Iaperis. hem that trauaillen / in the service of the deuel [653] ¶ Thise been the synnes / that comen of the tonge. that comen of Ire / and of othere synnes mo

¶ Sequitur remedium contra peccatum Ire & [654] he remedie agayns Ire. is a vertu / that men clepen Mansuetude. that is debonairetee /. and eek another vertu / þat men callen pacience / or suffrance

[655] ¶ Debonairetee / withdraweth and refreyneth ¶ of debonairetee the stirynges and the moeuynges of mannes corage in his herte, in swich manere / that they ne skippe natiout by Angre ne by Ire / [656] ¶ Suffrance / suffreth swetely / alle ¶ of suffrance the anoyaunces and þe wronges / that men doon / to man outward [657] ¶ Seint Ierome seith thus of debonairetee. ¶ Sanctus that it dooth noon harm to no wight ne seith, ne for noon harm that men doon or seyn, he ne eschawfeth natiagayns his reson [658] ¶ This vertu som tyme comth of nature /, ffor as seith the Philosophre. A man is a quyk ¶ Philosophus thyng by nature, debonaire and tretable to goodnesse, but whan debonairetee / is enformed of grace / thanne is it the moore worth

[659] ¶ Pacience / that is another remedie. Agayns Ire. ¶ of Pacience it is a vertu that suffreth swetely every mannes goodnesse / and is nat wrooth for noon harm / that is doon to hym [660] ¶ The philosophre seith / that pacience is thilke ¶ Philosophus vertu / that suffreth debonairely alle the outrages of Adversitee / and every wikked word [661] ¶ This vertu / maketh a man lyk' to god / and maketh hym / goddes owene deere child / as seith Crist. this vertu disconfiteth thyn enemy ¶ And therfore seith the wise man. / If thow ¶ Nota secundum wolt venquysse thyn enemy / lerne to suffre / [662] And thou shalt vnderstonde / that man suffreth iiij. manere of grevances, that

644 SIX-TEXT 640 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

man suffreth in outwards thynges. of greuances in outward thynges. agayns the whiche iiij. he moot haue / .iiij manere of paciences

The firste greuance

¶ Remedium

¶ Nota de sapiente

The .ij.de greuance Remedium

¶ The .iij.de greuance ¶ Remedium

¶ The .iiij.• greuance

¶ Remedium

[663] ¶ The firste greuance / is of wikkede wordes /. thilke suffrede Ihesu crist! with-outen grucchyng ful paciently, whan the Iewes despised and repreued hym ful ofte [664] ¶ suffre thou therfore paciently, for the wise man seith /. If thou stryue with a fool / though the fool be wrooth / or though he laughe. algate / thou shalt have no reste [665] ¶ That oother greuance outward, is to have damage of thy catel Ther agayns suffred crist ful paciently, whan he was despoyled / of al that he hadde in this lyft, and that nas but hise clothes / [666] ¶ The thridde greuance is / a man to have harm in his body I That suffred crist ful paciently in al his passion [667] ¶ The fourthe greuance /. is in outrageous labour / in werkes. Wherfore I seye that folk/ that maken hir seruantz to trauaillen, to greuously / or out of tyme, as on haly dayes / soothly / they do greet synne [668] Heer agayns suffred Crist ful paciently / and taughte vs pacience /. whan he baar 1 vp-on his blissed shulder / the croys / vp-on which / he sholde suffren despitous deeth [669] ¶ Heere may men lerne to be pacient/. for certes noght oonly cristen men been pacient!. for love of Ihesu crist / and for gerdon / of the blisful lyf / that is perdura[b]le. but certes the olde payens that neuere were cristene / commendeden and vseden the vertu of pacience

¶ Nota de inpaciencia cuiusdam Philosophi contra suum discipulum [670] A Philosophre vp-on a tyme that wolde haue beten his disciple for his grete trespas for which he was greetly amoeued and broghte a yerde to scoure with the child. [671] and whan this child saugh the yerde, he seyde to his maister, what thenke ye do? / I. wol bete thee quod the maister for thy correccion [672] ¶ ffor sothe quod the child / ye oghten first correcte youre self /. that han lost al youre pacience / for the gilt of a child [673] ¶ ffor sothe quod the maister al wepynge thow ELLESMERE 640 (6-T. 644) [1] leaf 225, back]

seyst sooth / haue thow the verde my deere sone and correcte me / for myn inpacience [674] Of pacience comth Thow Obedience Obedience / thurgh which a man is obedient to Crist, and pacience to alle hem to whiche he oghte to been obedient in Crist [675] ¶ And vnderstond wel that obedience is perfit. whan that a man dooth gladly and hastily with good herte entierly al that he sholde do [676] ¶ Obedience generally / is to perfourne the doctrine of god and of his souerevns to whiche / hym oghte to ben obeisaunt in alle rightwisnesse 👸 👸

¶ Sequitur de Accidia

[677] fter the synne of Enuye and of Ire, now wol I speken of the synne of Accidie, for Enuye / blyndeth the herte of man and Ire troubleth a man, and Accidie maketh hym heuy thoghtful and wrawful [678] Enuye and Ire maken bitternesse in herte. which bitternesse is mooder of Accidie and bynymeth hym the loue of alle goodnesse, thanne is Accidie / the Angwissh of troubled herte And seint Augustyn seith. / ¶ sanctus it is anoy of goodnesse and ioye of harm [679] ¶ Certes this is a dampnable synne. for it dooth wrong to Ihesu crist, in as muche as it bynymeth the seruice / that men oghte doon to crist with alle diligence / as seith Salomon. / Salomon [680] but Accidie / dooth no swich diligence. He dooth alle thyng with anoy / and with wrawnesse / slaknesse / and excusacion / and with ydelnesse / and vnlust. ffor which the book seith | Acursed be he that dooth the seruice of god necligently [681] Thanne is Accidie / Nota & caue enemy / to euerich estaat of man. for certes / the estaat of man / is in .iij. maneres [682] ¶ Outher it is / thestaat of ¶ of .iij. maneres Innocence, as was the staat of Adam / biforn that he fil into of estates of man synne. in which estaat he was holden to wirche / as in heriynge and adowrynge of god [683] ¶ Another estaat. ¶ Of the staat/ of is estaat of synful men. in which estaat men been holden

646 SIX-TEXT 642 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

T Of thestaat of grace

to laboure in preiynge to god. for amendement of hire synnes, and that he wole graunte hem to arysen out of hir synnes / [684] ¶ Another estaat is thestaat of grace, in which estaat he is holden to werkes of penitence. and certes / to alle thise thynges is Accidie enemy and contrarie. ffor he loueth no bisynesse at al [685] ¶ Now certes this foule swyn Accidie. is eek a ful greet enemy to the liflode of the body, for it ne hath no purueaunce agayn temporeel necessitee, for it forsleweth and forsluggeth, and destroyeth alle goodes temporeles / by 1 reccheleesnesse

¶ How Accidie is lyk to hem that of helle

[686] The fourthe thyng is. that Accidie is lyk to hem been in the peyne that been in the peyne of helle, by cause of hir slouthe and of hire heuynesse for they that been dampned / been so bounde, that they ne may neither wel do / ne wel thynke [687] ¶ Of Accidie comth first that a man is anoyed and encombred for to doon any goodnesse. and maketh / that god hath abhomynacion of swich Accidie

¶ Of the synne of slouthe

¶ Salomon

[688] NOw comth slouthe, that wol nat suffre noon hardnesse ne no penaunce. ffor soothly / Slouthe is so tendre. and so delicaat as seith Salomon / that he wol nat suffre / noon hardnesse ne penaunce. and therfore / he ¶ Remedie agayn shendeth / al that he dooth [689] ¶ Agayns this roten

slouthe

herted synne of Accidie and slouthe / sholde men exercise hem self to doon goode werkes, and manly and vertuously cacchen corage wel to doon, thynkynge that oure lord Ihesu crist. quiteth euery good dede / be it neuer so lite. / [690] vsage of labour/ is a greet thyng! for it maketh as seith seint Bernard the

T Nota secundum Bernardum

T Of drede / to bigynnen anye goode werkes

laborer/ to haue stronge armes / and harde synwes, and slouthe maketh hem feble and tendre [691] Thanne comth drede to bigynne to werke anye goode werkes. for certes / he that is enclyned to synne. hym thynketh / it is so greet an emprise / for to vndertake to doon werkes

of goodnesse, [692] and casteth in his herte / that the ELLESMERE 642 (6-T. 646)

[1 leaf 226]

circumstances of goodnesse been so greuouse and so chargeant for to suffre, that he dar nat vndertake / to do werkes of goodnesse / as seith seint Gregorie

[693] NOw comth wanhope, that is despeir of the Tof the synne of

¶ Gregorius

mercy of god, bat comth somtyme / of to muche outrageous sorwe, and somtyme / of to muche drede. ymaginynge that he hath doon so muche synne / that it wol nat auaillen hym. though he wolde repenten hym and forsake synne /, [604] thurgh which despeir/ or drede / he abaundoneth al his herte to euery maner synne as seith seint Augustin. [695] Which dampnable synne / if that ¶ Sanctus it continue vn-to his ende / it is cleped synnyng in the hooly goost [696] ¶ This horrible synne is so perilous. that he pat is despeired ther nys no felonye / ne no synne that he douteth for to do, as sheweth wel by Iudas [697] ¶ Certes abouen alle synnes / thanne is this synne moost displesant to Crist and moost Aduersarie [698] ¶ Soothly. he that despeireth hym / is lyke the coward no gap in the MS. and nedelees despeired ||. [699] Certes / the mercy of god / is euere redy to euery penitent! and is abouen alle hise werkes [700] ¶ Allas / kan a man nat' bithynke hym / on the gospel of seint Luci. 15. where as Crist seith /. that as wel shal T Luca in ther be Ioye in heuene vpon a synful man that dooth penitence. than vp on 90 and .19. rightful men / that [. . . no gap in the MS.] neden no penitence [701]

Euaungelio

¶ Looke forther in the same gospel, the ioye / and the ¶ In codem

feeste of the goode man that hadde lost his sone. whan his sone with repentance. was retourned to his fader [702] ¶ kan they nat remembren hem eek/. that as seith seint Luc .23. how that the theef that was hanged Nota secundum bisyde Ihesu crist. seyde. Lord remembre of me. whan latrone / susthow comest in to thy regne [703] ¶ ffor sothe. [seyde] christo Crist. I seye to thee, to day shaltow been with me in Paradys [704] ¶ Certes ther is noon so horrible synne of ¶ Nota

ELLESMERE 643 (6-T. 647)

man / that it ne may in his lyf be destroyed by penitence.

¶ Of Sompno-

thurgh vertu of the passion / and of the deeth of Crist ||.

[705] Allas / what nedeth man thanne to been despeired. sith \(\rho a \) this, mercy / so redy is and large. / Axe and haue [706] Thanne cometh Sompnolence / that is sloggy slombrynge, which maketh a man be 'heuy and dul / in body and in soule. And this synne comth of Slouthe [707] And certes / the tyme that by wey of reson men sholde nat slepe, that is by [the morwe] but if ther were cause resonable. / [708] ffor soothly / the morwe tyde is moost' couenable a man to seye hise preyeres / and for to thynken on god / and for to honoure god, and to yeuen Almesse to the poure, that first cometh in the name of Crist. [709] Lo what seith Salomon \(\text{Who so wolde by the morwe awaken and seke me / he shal fynde [710] Thanne cometh Necligence / or reccheleesnesse / that rekketh of no thyng/. And how that Ignorance be

¶ Salomon

¶ Of Necligence / or reccheleesnesse

[710] Thanne cometh Necligence / or reccheleesnesse / that rekketh of no thyng/. And how that Ignorance be mooder of alle harm. / certes Necligence is the norice [711] ¶ Necligence ne dooth no fors / whan he shal doon a thyng. Wheither he do it weel or baddely

¶ Of the remedie ayens Necligence and reccheleesnesse. secundum Sapientem

¶ Of ydelnesse

[712] Of the remedie of thise two synnes, as seith the wise man /, that he that dredeth god / he spareth nat to doon that him oghte doon /. [713] and he that loueth god / he wol doon diligence to plese god by hise werkes / and abaundone hym self with al his myght wel for to doon [714] Thanne comth ydelnesse, that is the yate of alle harmes / ¶ An ydel man / is lyk to a place that hath no walles, the deucles may entre on euery syde and sheten at hym at discouert by temptacion on euery syde [715] This ydelnesse is the thurrok of alle wikked and vileyns thoghtes / and of alle Iangles / trufles / and of alle ordure [716] ¶ Certes / the heuene is yeuen to hem that wol labouren and nat to ydel folk' ¶ Eek Dauid seith / that they ne been nat in the labour of men ne they shul nat been whipped with men / that is to seyn in purgatorie / ELLESMERE 644 (6-T. 648) [1 loaf 226, back]

T David

[717] certes thanne semeth it they shul be tormented with the deuel in helle but if they doon penitence

[718] Thanne comth the synne that men clepen Tof the synne bat men clepen Tarditas, as whan a man is to laterede / or tarivnge er Tarditas he wole turne to god /. and certes / that is a greet folie. He is lyk/ to hym that falleth in the dych, and wol nat arise ./ [719] And this vice / comth of a fals hope, that he thynketh / that he shal lyue longe, but that hope / faileb ful ofte /

[720] Thanne comth lachesse, that is he / that whan he T of the synne biginneth any good werk/. anon he shal forleten it and of lachesse stynten / as doon they / that han any wight to gouerne / and ne taken of hym namoore kepe anon as they fynden any contrarie or any anoy [721] Thise been the newe sheepherdes / that leten hir sheepe wityngly go renne to the wolf / that is in the breres / or do no fors of hir owene gouernance [722] of this / comth pouerte and destruccion. bothe of spiritueel / and temporeel thynges Thanne comth a manere cooldnesse / that freseth al the herte of a man / Tof cooldnesse [723] Thanne comth vndeuocion thurgh which a man is of a mannes herte blent as seith Seint Bernard. and hath swich langour in ¶ sanctus soule. that he may neither rede ne singe in hooly chirche / ne heere / ne thynke of no deuocion / ne trauaille with hise handes in no good werk! that it nys hym vnsauory and al apalled [724] I thanne wexeth he slough and slombry and soone wol be wrooth / and soone is enclyned to hate and to enuye [725] Thanne comth the synne of ¶ of worldly worldly sorwe. / which as is cleped tristicia. that sleeth man / as seint Paul seith / [726] ffor certes swich sorwe / ¶ sanctus werketh to the deeth of the soule and of the body also / for ther-of comth bat a man is anoyed of his owene lift. [727] wherfore swich sorwe shorteth ful ofte the lif of man. er þat his tyme be come by wey of kynde

1 ¶ Remedium contra peccatum Accidie & [728]

agyns this horrible synne of Accidie, and the branches of the same. ther is a vertu / that is called fortitudo. or strengthe / that is an affeccion / thurgh which / a man despiseth anoyouse thinges [729] ¶ This vertu is so myghty and so vigerous, that it dar withstonde myghtily and wisely kepen hym self fro perils that been wikked, and wrastle agayn the assautes of the deuel. [730] for it enhaunceth and enforceth the soule right as Accidie abateth it and maketh it fieble. / ffor this fortitudo may endure by long suffrance / the trauailles that been couenable

¶ Of Magnanim-

[731] ¶ This vertu / hath manye speces, and the firste / is cleped Magnificence. that is to seyn greet corage. for certes ther bihoueth greet corage agains Accidie / lest that it ne swolwe the soule by the synne of sorwe / or destroye it by wanhope [732] ¶ This vertu maketh folk / to vndertake harde thynges and greuouse thynges / by hir owene wil / wesely and resonably ||. [733] And for as muchel / as the deuel fighteth agayns a man. moore by quevntise and by sleighte. than by strengthe. therfore men shal withstonden hym by wit and by reson and by discrecion [734] Thanne arn ther the vertues of ffeith and hope in god and in hise seintes to acheue and acomplice the goode werkes / in the whiche / he purposeth fermely to continue [735] Thanne comth seuretee / or sikernesse. and that is. whan a man / ne douteth no trauaille in tyme comynge / of the goode werkes / that a man hath bigonne Tof Magnificence [736] Thanne comth Magnificence / that is to seyn / whan a man dooth and perfourneth grete werkes of goodnesse and that is the ende / why that men sholde do goode werkes, for in the acomplissynge of grete goode werkes / lith the grete gerdon [737] Thanne is ther Constance. that is stablenesse of corage. and this sholde been in herte / by stedefast feith. and in mouth / and in

¶ Of the vertues of feith and hope

¶ Of Constaunce

ELLESMERE 646 (6-T. 650)

[1 leaf 227]

¶ Sequitur de Auaricia (3)
[739]
fter Accidie / wol I speke of Auarice and of
Coueitise / of which synne seith seint Paule ¶ Sanctus Paulus
that the roote of alle harmes is Coueitise. Ad
Thimotheum .6°. [740] ffor soothly whan the herte of a
man. is confounded in it self and troubled and that the
soule / hath lost the confort of god. thanne seketh he an
ydel solas of worldly thynges /

[741] Auarice / after the descripcion of seint Augustyn. ¶ What Auarice is likerousnesse in herte to haue erthely thynges. Augustinum [742] ¶ Som oother folk seyn / that Auarice / is. for to purchacen manye erthely thynges, and no thyng yeue to hem that han nede / [743] ¶ And vnderstoond / that Auarice / ne stant nat conly in lond ne catel but somtyme / in science and in glorie. and in euery manere of outrageous thyng is Auarice and Coueitise / [744] ¶ And the difference bitwixe Auarice and Coueitise is this Tof the differ-¶ Coueitise / is for to coueite swiche thynges as thou Auarice and hast nat ||. And Auarice / is for to withholde and kepe swiche Coueitise thynges as thou hast with-oute rightful nede [745] ¶ soothly. this Auarice is a synne / that is ful dampnable, for al hooly writ curseth it / and speketh agayns that vice. for it dooth wrong to Ihesu crist. [746] for it bireueth hym the loue that men to hym owen / and turneth it bakward agayns alle reson. [747] and maketh that the Auaricious man / hath moore hope in his catel / than in Ihesu crist and dooth moore observance in kepynge of his tresor / than he dooth to seruice of Ihesu crist. [748] And therfore seith

652 SIX-TEXT 648 GROUP I. & 2. PARSON'S TALE: Ellesmere MS.

Panlus ad Ephesios .50. seint Paul ad Ephesios 5°. that an Auaricious man / is the thraldom of ydolatrie

I Of the difference bitwix an ydolastre and an auaricious man

[749] ¶ What difference / is bitwixe an ydolastre / and an Auaricious man? but that an ydolastre per auenture / ne hath but o Mawmet or two / and the Auaricious man hath manye. ffor certes / euery floryn in his cofre is his Mawmet/. [750] And certes the synne of Mawmettrie is the firste thyng that God deffended in the ten comaund-

¶ Exodi capitulo. mentz as bereth witnesse Exodi capitulo .20° [751] ¶ Thou shalt have no false goddes bifore me / ne thou shalt make

¶ Of Coueitise

to thee no graue thyng, thus is an Auaricious man that loueth his tresor biforn god an ydolastre / [752] thurghthis cursed synne of Auarice Of Coueitise comen thise harde lordshipes / thurgh whiche men been distreyned by taylages / custumes and cariages / moore than hire duetee or reson is / And eek they taken of hire bonde men Amercimentz. whic[h]e myghten moore resonably ben cleped extorcions than Amercimentz [753] ¶ Of whiche Amercimentz and raunsonynge of bondemen / somme lordes stywardes / seyn that it is rightful. for as muche as a cherl / hath no temporeel thyng that it ne is his lordes / as they seyn / [754] but certes thise lordshipes doon wrong that bireuen hire bonde folk thynges that they Augustinus de neuere yaue hem /. Augustinus de civitate. libro. 9º. [755]

civitate. libro. 90.

¶ Sooth is / bat the condicion of thraldom and the firste cause of thraldom is for synne genesis 9°.

¶ genesis .90.

[756] ¶ Thus may ye seen that the gilt disserueth thraldom / but nat nature /. [757] wherfore thise lordes ne sholde nat muche glorifien hem in hir lordshipes / sith that by natureel condicion) they been nat lordes of thralles. but that thraldom comth first by the desert of synne [758] ¶ And forther ouer / ther as the lawe seith / that temporeel goodes of boonde folk. been the goodes of hir lordshipes. ye that is for to vnderstonde, the goodes of the Emperour / to deffenden hem in hir right. but nat for to robben hem ne reuen hem [759] ¶ And therfore

ELLESMERE 648 (6-T. 652)

seith Seneca I thy prudence sholde lyue benignely with I Seneca thy thralles /. [760] thilke bat thou clepest thy thralles been goddes peple, for humble folk/, been cristes freendes / they been contubernyal with the lord /

[761] ¶ Thynk' eek / that of swich seed as cherles spryngeth, of swich seed spryngen lordes. As wel may the cherl be saued as the lord. [762] the same deeth bat takeb the cherl, swich deeth taketh the lord, wherfore I rede / do right' so with thy cherl, as thou woldest' that I Nota thy lord dide with thee if thou were in his plit/. [763] euery synful man / is a cherl to synne I rede thee certes that thou lord werke in swiche wise with thy cherles, that they rather loue thee than drede / [764] I woot wel ther is degree aboue degree, as reson is and skile it is that men do hir deuoir/ ther as it is due / but certes extorcions and 1 despit of youre vnderlynges / is dampnable /

[765] ¶ And forther ouer vnderstoond wel / that thise Conquerours / or tirauntz / maken ful ofte thralles of hem that been born / of as roial blood as been they that hem conqueren / [766] This name of thraldom / was Genesis | Maleneuere erst kowth. til that Noe seyde / that his sone seruus seruorum Canaan sholde be thral to hise bretheren for his synne suis [767] What seye we thanne / of hem that pilen and doon I of hem but extorcions in hooly chirche § / ¶ Certes / the swerd that extorcions in men yeuen first to a knyght whan he is newe dubbed / hooly chirche signifieth / that he sholde deffenden hooly chirche / and nat robben it ne pilen it /. and who so dooth is traitour to Crist [768] ¶ And as seith seint Augustyn / they been ¶ sanctus the deueles wolves that stranglen the sheepe of Ihesu crist, and doon worse than wolues. [769] ffor soothly / whan the wolf hath ful his wombe / he stynteth to strangle sheepe. / but soothly / the pilours and destroyours of goddes hooly chirche / ne do nat so / for they ne stynte neuere to pile [770] NOw as I haue seyd / sith so is / that synne / was first cause of thraldom, thanne is it

thus. / that thilke tyme that all this world was in synne. thanne was al this world in thraldom and subjeccion [771] ¶ but certes / sith the time of grace cam / god ordeyned that som folk' sholde be moore heigh in estaat! and in degree, and som folk moore lough, and that euerich / sholde be serued in his estaat! [. . no gap in MS.] [772] and therfore / in somme contrees ther they byen thralles, whan they han turned hem to the feith, they maken hire thralles free out of thraldom. And therfore certes / the lord oweth to his man, that the man oweth to his lord | [773] the Pope calleth hym-self seruant of the seruantz of god. / but for as muche as the estaat of hooly chirche, ne myghte nat han be / ne the commune. profit myghte nat han be kept, ne pees and reste in erthe / but if god hadde ordevned that som men hadde hyer degree and som men lower/ [774] therfore / was. souereyntee ordeyned / to kepe and mayntene and deffenden hire vnderlynges or hire subgetz in reson / as ferforth as it lith in hire power/, and nat to destroyen hem; ne confounde [775] ¶ Wherfore I seye / that thilke lordes that been lyk wolues that deuouren the possessions or the catel of poure folk wrongfully with-outen mercy or mesure / [776] they shul receyuen by the same mesure that they han mesured to poure folk/ the mercy of Ihesu crist but if it be amended [777] ¶ NOw comth deceite / bitwixe Marchant and Marchant I And thow shalt vnderstonde that marchandise / is in manye maneres, that oon is bodily and that oother is goostly, that oon is honeste and leueful, and that oother is deshoneste and vnleueful [778] Of thilke bodily marchandise that is leueful and honeste, is this /. that there as god hath ordeyned that a regne or a contree / is suffisant to hym self/. thanne is it honeste and leueful. that of habundaunce of this contree. that men helpe another contree that is moore nedy /. [779] And therfore / ther moote been Marchantz to bryngen fro that o contree to that oother / hire march-

ELLESMERE 650 (6-T. 654)

¶ Eadem mensura &c

¶ Of deceite / bitwixe Marchaunt and Marchant/

¶ Of bodily marchandise that is leueful & honeste

andises [780] ¶ That oother marchandise that men haunten with fraude and trecherie and deceite. with lesynges and false othes / is cursed and dampnable [781] Espiritueel marchandise / is proprely Symonye /. ¶ of espiritueel that is ententif desir/ to byen thyng espiritueel. that is // marchandise / that is Symonye thyng that aperteneth to the Seintuarie of god / and to cure of the soule [782] ¶ this desir/ if so be that a man do his diligence to parfournen it. al be it that his desir ne take noon 1 effect, yet is it to hym a deedly synne / and if he be ordred / he is irreguleer [783] Certes Symonye / is cleped of Simon Magus / that wolde han Tof whom boght for temporeel catel, the yifte that god hadde yeuen his name by the hooly goost, to seint Peter and to the Apostles ||. [784] And therfore vnderstoond that bothe he that selleth and he that beyeth thynges espirituels / been ¶ of diverse cleped Symonyals, be it by catel, be it by procurynge / symonye or by flessfily preyere of hise freendes / flessfily freendes / or espiritueel freendes [785] ¶ flesshly in two maneres /. As by kynrede / or othere freendes, soothly if they praye for hym that is nat worthy and able / it is Symonye, if he take the benefice. / and if he be worthy and able / ther nys noon [786] ¶ That oother manere is / whan a man or ¶ of another womman preyen for folk to an auncen hem oonly / for symonye wikked flessfily affeccion that they have vn-to the persone and that is foul Symonye [787] ¶ but certes in seruice / for which men yeuen thynges espirituels vn-to hir seruantz. it moot been vnderstonde / pat the seruice / moot been honeste / and elles natt and eek / that it be with-outen bargaynynge, and that the persone be able, [788] for as seith Seint Damasie ¶ Alle the synnes of the ¶ sanctus world / at regard of this synne / arn as thyng of noght. for it is the gretteste synne that may be. after the synne of Lucifer and Antecrist. [789] for by this synne / god forleseth / the chirche and the soule that he boghte with his precious blood / by hem bat youen chirches to hem that been nat digne. [790] for they putten in theues that ELLESMERE 651 (6-T. 655) [1 leaf 228, back]

stelen the soules of Ihesu crist and destroyen his patri-

moyne ||. [791] by swiche vndigne preestes and Curates / han lewed men the lasse reuerence of the sacramentz of hooly chirche, and swiche veueres of chirches putten out the children of Crist /. and putten in to the chirche the deueles owene sone. [792] they sellen the soules / that lambes sholde kepen to the wolf that strangleth hem /. And therfore / shul they neuere han part of the pasture of lambes / that is the blisse of heuene [793] NOw comth / hasardrie with hise apurtenances. as tables and Rafles, of which / comth deceite. false othes, chidynges, and alle rauvnes, blasphemynge and reneivnge of god. and hate of hise neighebores. wast of goodes. mysspendynge of tyme, and somtyme manslaughtre. ||. [794] Certes / hasardours ne mowe nat been with-outen greet synne [. . . no gap in the MS.] [795] Of Auarice / comen eek lesynges, thefte, fals witnesse, and false othes ||. And ye shul ynderstonde that thise been grete synnes. and expres agayn the comaundements of god as I have ¶ Of fals witnesse seyd [796] ¶ ffals witnesse, is in word and eek in dede ¶ In word / as for to bireue thy neighbores goode name by thy fals witnessyng! or bireuen hym his catel or his heritage, by thy fals witnessyng, whan thou for Ire / or for meede, or for enuye, berest fals witnesse / or accusest hym or excusest hym by thy fals witnesse, or elles excusest thy self falsly. [797] ware yow questemongeres and Notaries ¶ Certes, for fals witnessyng was Susanna in ful gret sorwe and peyne, and many another mo / [798] ¶ The synne of thefte is eek' expres agayns goddes heeste, and in two maneres / corporeel. or espiritueel. [799] [Corporeel]

¶ Of hasardrye with hise apurtenaunces

Illow of Anarice, comen. lesynges, fals witnesse, and false othes.

of the synne of thefte ¶ Of thefte corporeel

" Of thefte espiritueel

as for to take thy neighbores catel agayn his wyl be it by force or by sleighte. be it by Met or by mesure. [800] By stelyng eek of false enditementz vpon hym. and in borwynge of thy neighebores catel. in entente neuere to payen it agayn and semblable thynges / [801] ¶ Esynge of hooly thynges. or of thynges sacred to crist in two maneres, by reson of the hooly place, as chirches or chirche hawes. [802] for which every vileyns synne that men doon in swiche places / may be cleped sacrilege. or enery violence in the semblable places / ¶ Also / they that withdrawen falsly / the rightes that longen to hooly chirche [803] ¶ And pleynly and generally sacrilege. is / to reuen hooly thyng/ fro hooly place /. or vnhooly thyng out/ of hooly place. / or hooly thing out of vnhooly place

¶ Releuacio contra peccatum Auaricie

Ow shul ve vnderstonde, that the releeuynge of Auarice, is Misericorde and pitee largely taken /. And men myghten axe, why that Misericorde and pitee. Tof Misericorde is releeuvnge of Auarice [805] ¶ Certes / the Auaricious man / sheweth no pitee ne Misericorde to the nedeful man / for he deliteth hym in the kepynge of his tresor. and nat in the rescowynge ne releeuynge of his euene cristene, and therfore speke I first of Misericorde / [806] Thanne is Misericorde / as seith the Philosophre, What Miseria vertu / by which the corage of man is stired by the Philosophum mysese of hym that is mysesed /. [807] vp-on which Misericorde folweth pitee in parfournynge of charitable werkes of Misericorde [808] And certes thise thynges / Tofthynges / moeuen a man to Misericorde of Ihesu crist, that he yaf moeue a man to hym self for oure gilt. and suffred deeth for Misericorde / and forgaf vs oure originale synnes, [800] and therby relessed vs fro the peynes of helle. and amenused the peynes of Purgatorie by penitence and yeueth grace wel to do / and atte laste the blisse of heuene / [810] The speces of Misericorde been, as for to lene and for to yeue /. and to foryeuen and relesse, and for to han Tofthe speces pitee in herte and compassion of the meschief of his

that sholde

¶ Of another remedie agayn Auarice euene cristene. And eek to chastise there as nede is [811] ¶ Another manere of remedie agayns Auarice / is resonable largesse / but soothly heere bihoueth the consideracion of the grace of Ihesu crist' and of hise temporeel goodes / and eek' of the goodes perdurables that crist yaf to vs. [812] and to han remembrance / of the deeth that he shal receyue. he noot whanne, where, ne how /. and eek' that he shal forgon al that he hath, saue oonly / that he hath despended in goode werkes.

¹Sequitur de gulâ

¶ What Glotonye

fter Auarice comth Glotonye / which is expres eek agayn the comandement of god ¶ Glotonye / is vnmesurable Appetit to ete or to drynke / or elles to doon ynogh to the vnmesurable Appetit and desordeynee coueitise to eten or to drynke. [819] ¶ This synne corrumped al this world, as is wel shewed / in the synne of Adam and of Eue ¶ Looke eek / what seith seint Paul of Glotonye [820] ¶ Manye seith seint Paul goon / of whiche

¶ Sanctus Paulus I have ofte seyd to yow. and now I seye it wepynge / that been the enemys of the croys of Crist. of whiche the ende is deeth. and of whiche / hire wombe is hire god and hire glorie / in confusion of hem / that so devouren erthely thynges [821] ¶ He that is vsant / to this synne of Glotonye / he ne may no synne withstonde. he moot been in seruage of alle vices, for it is the deueles hoord / ther he hideth hym and resteth [822] This Tof the speces of Glotonye synne hath manye speces ¶ The firste / is dronkenesse. ¶ The firste spece of Glotonye that is the horrible sepulture of mannes reson, and therfore / whan a man is dronken / he hath lost his reson. and this is deedly synne [823] ¶ But soothly, whan that a man is nat wont to strong drynke, and perauenture / ne knoweth nat' the strengthe of the drynke. or hath feblesse in his heed, or hath trauailed, thurgh which he drynketh the moore, al be he sodeynly caught with drynke / it is no deedly synne / but venyal [824] ¶ The seconde spece of ¶ The .ij.40 spece Glotonye is, that the spirit of a man / wexeth al trouble, of Glotonye for dronkenesse bireueth hym the discrecion of his wit [825] The thridde spece of Glotonye is whan a man The .iij.do spece deuoureth his mete, and hath no rightful manere of etynge [826] The fourthe is. whan thurgh the grete habund- The .iiij. spece aunce of his mete. the humours in his body / been destempred [827] The fifthe. is foryetelnesse by to muchel The .v. spece drynkynge, for which somtyme a man foryeteth er the morwe, what he dide at euen, or on the nyght biforn

[828] ¶ In oother manere been distinct the speces of / ¶ Of othere manere speces Glotonye after seint Gregorie The firste is, for to etc bi- of Glotonye. forn tyme to ete ¶ The seconde is / whan a man get hym. likned to the .v. to delicaat mete / or drynke [829] I The thridde is. whan deueles hand. men taken to muche ouer mesure ¶ The fourthe is secundum curiositee with greet entente. to maken and apparaillen Gregorium his mete ¶ The fifthe is. for to eten to gredily [830] Thise been / the fyue fyngres of the deueles hand. by whiche. he draweth folk to synne & & &

fyngres of the

¶ Remedium contra peccatum Gule &

[831]

gayns Glotonye is the remedie Abstinence, as seith Galien, but that holde I nat meritorie, if he do it oonly for the heele of his body ||. seint Augustyn wole / that Abstinence be doon for vertu and with pacience [832] ¶ Abstinence he seith is litel worth /. but if a man have good wil ther-to, and but it be enforced by pacience and by charitee, and that men doon it for godes sake, and in hope to have the blisse of heuene

¶ Of the felawes

¶ Augustinus

- of Abstinence
- ¶ Shame
- ¶ Suffisaunce
- ¶ Mesure
- ¶ Sobrenesse
- ¶ Sparvnge
- [833] The felawes of Abstinence / been. Attemper-Attemperature aunce that holdeth the meene in alle thynges ¶ Eek shame, that eschueth alle deshonestee ¶ Suffisance / that seketh no riche metes ne drynkes, ne dooth no fors of to outrageous apparaillynge of mete [834] ¶ Mesure also. that restreyneth by reson / the deslauee appetit of etynge ¶ Sobrenesse also, that restreyneth the outrage of drynke || [835] sparynge also, that restreyneth the delicaat ese to sitte longe at his mete and softely. wherfore / som folk stonden of hir owene wyl / to eten / at the lasse leyser

¶ Sequitur de Luxuria

[836] fter Glotonye / thanne comth lecherie. for thise two synnes / been so ny cosyns, that ofte tyme / they wol nat departe. [837] god woot this synne is ful displesant thyng to god. ffor he seyde hym self/ do no lecherie, and therfore / he putte grete peynes agayns this synne / in the olde lawe [838] ¶ If womman thral / were taken in this synne, she sholde be beten with staues to the deeth. And if she were a gentil womman / she sholde be slayn with stones. And if she were a bisshoppes doghter/ she sholde been brent by goddes comandement [839] ¶ fforther ouer/ by the synne of lecherie / god dreynte al the world / at the ELLESMERE 656 (6-T. 660) [1 leaf 230]

T Of dinerse Inyses / to diuerse wommen of estaat/ for the synne of lecherye

¶ How for the synne of lecherie al the world was diluge. And after that he brente .v. Citees with thonder dreynt/And .v. Citees brent & sonken

[840] Now lat vs speke thanne / of thilke stynkynge T of the synne of synne of lecherie that men clepe Auowtrie. of wedded folk /. that is to seyn, if that oon of hem be wedded. or elles bothe [841] ¶ Seint Iohn seith that Auowtiers ¶ Nota secundum Iohannem shullen been in helle / in a stank brennynge of fyr and of Brymston [. no gap in the MS.] for the stynk of hire ordure /. [842] Certes / the brekynge of this sacrement is an horrible thyng/, it was maked of god hym self in paradys and confermed by Ihesu crist as witnesseth seint Mathew in the gospel. A man shal lete ¶ Mathei.19. fader and mooder/ and taken hym to his wif/ And they shullen be two in o flessh [843] ¶ This sacrement bitokneth the knyttynge togidre / of Crist and of hooly chirche. [844] And nat oonly that god forbad Auowtrie in dede. but eek he comanded that thou sholdest nat coueite thy neighebores wyf [845] ¶ In this heeste seith seint Augustyn, is forboden alle manere coueitise to doon \ sanctus lecherie ¶ Lo what seith seint Mathew in the gospel, that ¶ Mathei, v. 10 who so seeth a womman to coueitise of his lust /. he hath doon lecherie / with hire in his herte. [846] Heere may ye seen / that nat oonly. the dede of this synne is forboden. but eek the desir / to doon that synne / [847] This cursed synne anoveth greuousliche hem that it haunten ¶ And first to hire soule, for he obligeth it to synne and to peyne of deeth that is perdurable ||. [848] vn-to the body, anoveth it greuously also for it dreyeth hym. and wasteth. and shent hym. and of his blood he maketh sacrifice to the feend of helle, it wasteth his catel and his substance. [849] And certes if it be a foul thyng / a man to waste ¶ Nota his catel on wommen. yet is it a fouler thyng/. whan that for swich ordure. wommen dispenden vp-on men hir catel and substance [850] This synne as seith the prophete propheta bireueth man and womman hir goode fame, and al hire honour, and it is ful plesant to the deuel, for ther-by

ELLESMERE 657 (6-T. 661)

662 SIX-TEXT 658 GROUP I. & 2. PARSON'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

wynneth he. the mooste partie of this world ||. [851] And right as a Marchant/ deliteth hym moost in 1chaffare / that he hath moost auantage of // right so deliteth the fend in this ordure.

[852] this is that oother hand of the deuel / with .v.

fyngres to cacche the peple to his vileynve [853] ¶ The

firste fynger / is the fool lookynge of the fool womman.

and of the fool man, that sleeth / right as the Basilicok'

¶ Of .v. fyngres of the deucles hande

The firste fyngre

The .ij.de fynger ¶ Salomon

The .iij.de fynger

The .iiij. fynger

lecchours / been likned to houndes

¶ Nota

sleeth folk by the venym of his sighte, for the coueitise of even / folweth the coueitise of the herte [854] The seconde fynger / is the vileyns touchynge in wikkede manere. And ther-fore seith Salomon. / That who so toucheth and handleth a womman, he fareth lyk hym that handleth the Scorpion pat styngeth and sodeynly sleeth / thurgh his enuenymynge, as who so toucheth warm pych. it shent hise fyngres [855] The thridde, is foule wordes, that fareth lyk fyr, that right anon / brenneth the herte [856] ¶ The fourthe fynger / is the kissynge, and trewely / he were a greet fool that wolde kisse the mouth of a brennynge Ouene / or of a fourneys. ٤... [857] And moore fooles been they that kissen in vileynye. for that mouth / is the mouth of helle. and namely thise Thow thise olde olde dotardes holours, yet wol they kisse / though they may nat do and smatre hem [858] Certes / they been lyk to houndes, for an hound / whan he comth by the Roser / or by othere beautees, though he may nat pisse, yet wole he heue vp his leg / and make a contenance to pisse [859] And for that many man weneth. that he may nat synne. for no likerousnesse that he dooth with his wyf/./ Certes that opinion) is fals. god woot! a man may sleen hym self/ with his owene knyf / and make hym seluen dronken of his owene tonne ||. [860] Certes be it wyf be it child / or any worldly thyng/ that he loueth biforn god, it is his mawmet and he is an ydolastre [861] ¶ Man sholde louen his wyf/ by discrecion paciently and atemprely, and thanne is she, as though it ELLESMERE 658 (6-T. 662) [1 leaf 230, back]

¶ How a man sholde louen his wyf

were his suster [862] ¶ The fifthe fynger of the deueles ¶ The ve fynger hand is the stynkynge dede of leccherie [863] ¶ Certes the .v. hands fyngres of Glotonie the feend put in the wombe of a man. and with hise .v. fyngres of lecherie. he gripeth hym by the revnes / for to throwen hym in to the fourneys of helle. [864] ther as they shul han the fyr and the wormes that euere shul lasten, and wepynge and wailynge / sharpe hunger and thurst, and grymnesse of deueles / that shullen al to-trede hem with-outen respit and withouten ende [865] ¶ Of leccherie / as I seyde / sourden ¶ of diverse diuerse speces ¶ As ffornicacion / that is bitwixe man leccherie and womman / that been nat maried, and this is deedly synne and agayns nature. [866] Al that is enemy and destruccion to nature is agayns nature [867] Parfay / the reson of a man / telleth eek hym wel / that it is deedly synne, for as muche, as god forbad leccherie. And seint Paul yeueb hem the regne that nys dewe to no wight. but to hem that doon deedly synne [868] ANother synne Tof the synne. of leccherie, is to bireue a mayden of hir maydenhede, mayden! of hir for he that so dooth, / certes / he casteth a mayden / out of the hyeste degree that is in this present lif. [869] and bireueb hire thilke precious fruyt that the book clepeth the hundred fruyt I ne kan seye it noon oother weyes in englissh, but in latyn / it highte Centesimus fructus [870] ¶ Certes / he that so dooth, is cause of manye damages and vileynyes / mo than any man kan rekene. right as he som tyme is cause of alle damages that beestes don in the feeld that breketh the hegge or the closure. thurgh which he 1 destroyeth, that may not been restoored. [871] ¶ ffor certes / namoore may maydenhede be restoored, than an Arm that is smyten fro the body may retourne agayn to wexe. / [872] She may have mercy this woot I wel. if she do penitence. but neuere shal it be / that she nas corrupt [873] ¶ And al be it so that I haue spoken somwhat of Auowtrie. it is good to shewen mo perils that longen to Auowtrie, for to eschue that foule

maydenhede

of oother mannes bed. thurgh which / tho that whilom

What Augustrie synne [874] Augustrie in latyn is for to seyn. Approchynge is /. And of diuerse perils but longen to Auowtrie

I How in Anowtrie is comprehended thefte

weren o flessh abawndone hir bodyes to othere persones [875] ¶ Of this synne / as seith the wise man folwer manye harmes ¶ ffirst brekynge of feith, and certes. in feith is the keye of Cristendom. [876] and whan that feith is broken and lorn, soothly Cristendom stant veyn and with-outen fruyt [877] ¶ This synne is eek a thefte, for thefte generally is for to reue a wight his thyng agayns his wille [878] ¶ Certes / this is the fouleste thefte that may be, whan a womman / steleth hir body from hir housbonde and yeueth it to hire holour to defoulen hire ./ and steleth hir soule fro Crist / and yeueth it to the deuel. [879] this is a fouler thefte, than for to breke a chirche and stele the chalice ||. for thise Auowtiers breken the temple of god spiritually and stelen the vessel of grace, that is the body and the soule, for which Crist ¶ Sanctus Paulus shal destroyen hem, as seith Seint Paul [880] ¶ Soothly

¶ Nota de Iosepho

of this thefte douted gretly Ioseph. whan that his lordes wyf preyed hym of vileynye, whan he seyde, lo my lady. how my lord hath take to me vnder my warde al that he hath in this world. ne no thyng of hise thynges is out of my power/but oonly / ye that been his wyf. [881] And how sholde I thanne do this wikkednesse and synne so horrible agayns god / and agayns my lord? god it forbeede. Allas al to litel. is swich trouthe now y-founde [882] The thridde harm, is the filthe / thurgh which they breken the comandement of god, and defoulen the Actour of matrimoyne bat is Crist/. [883] ffor certes / in so muche as the sacrement of mariage is so noble and so digne. so muche is it gretter synne for to breken it. for god made mariage in Paradys in the estaat of Innocence to multiplye man kynde to the seruice of god. [884] and therfore, is the brekynge moore greuous, of which brekynge comen false heires ofte tyme that wrongfully ocupien folkes heritages. And therfore / wol Crist putte

ELLESMERE 660 (6-T. 664)

hem out of the regne of heuene that is heritage to goode folk [885] ¶ Of this brekynge comth eek ofte tyme, that folk vnwar / wedden or synnen with hire owene kynrede. and namely / thilke harlottes that haunten bordels of thise fool wommen, that move be likned to a commune gonge where as men purgen hire ordure [886] ¶ What seve we eek of Putours bat lyuen by the horrible synne of putrie. Tof putours that and constreyne wommen to yelden to hem a certeyn rente puterye of of hire bodily puterie. ye somtyme of his owene wyf/ or his child. as doon this bawdes / certes / thise been cursede synnes [887] ¶ Vnderstoond eek / that Auowtrie is set gladly in the ten comandementz bitwixe thefte and manslaughtre. for it is / the gretteste thefte that may be. for it is thefte of body and of soule. [888] and it is lyk to homycide, for it kerueth atwo and breketh atwo / hem / that first were maked o flessh. and therfore / by the olde lawe of god they sholde be slayn. [889] but nathelees by the lawe of Ihesu crist that is lawe of pitee, whan he seyde to the 1 womman that was founden in Auowtrie. and sholde han been slayn with stones, after the wyl of the Iewes as was hir lawe. Go quod Ihesu crist and haue namoore wyl to synne. or wille namoore to do synne !! [890] Soothly / the vengeance of Auowhie is awarded to the peynes of helle but if so be / that it be destourbed by penitence [891] Yet been ther mo speces of this cursed synne, as whan that oon of hem is religious, or elles bothe, ¶ Of Religious or of folk / that been entred in-to ordre. as subdekne that vsen or preest or hospitaliers, and euere the hyer that he is in ordre, the gretter is the synne [892] ¶ The thynges that gretly agreggen hire synne, is the brekvnge of hire Auow of chastitee. whan they receyued the ordre ||. [893] And forther ouer sooth is that hooly ordre. is chief of al the tresorie of god. and his especial signe and mark of chastitee. to shewe that they been ioyned to chastitee which that is moost precious lyf that is /. [894] And thise ordred folk' been specially titled to god / and of the

leccherve

special meignee of god. for which / whan they doon deedly synne, they been / the special traytours of god and of his peple. for they lyuen of the peple ||. [.

. no gap in the MS.] [895] Preestes been Aungeles. as by ¶ Sanctus Paulus the dignitee of hir mysterye /. but for sothe / seint Paul seith /. that Sathanas transformeth hym in an Aungel of light. / [896] Soothly / the preest that haunteth deedly synne. he may be likned to the Aungel of derknesse transformed in the Aungel of light /. he semeth Aungel of light, but for sothe / he is Aungel of derknesse [first Belie]

[807] ¶ swiche preestes been the sones of ¹Helie. as In libro Regum sheweth in the book of Kynges. that they weren the sones of Belial. that is the deuel ||. [898] Belial is to seyn / with-outen Iuge. and so faren they / hem thynketh they been free and han no Iuge, namoore than hath a free bole that taketh / which Cow that hym liketh in the town. [899] so faren they by wommen. / ffor right as a free bole. is ynough for al a toun. right so is a wikked preest corrupcion ynough for al a parisshe. or for al a contree ||. [900] Thise preestes as seith the book / ne konne nat the mysterie of preesthode to the peple. ne god ne knowe they nat. they ne holde hem nat apayd as seith the book of soden flessh that was to hem offred / but they tooke by force / the flessh that is rawe [901] ¶ Certes / so thise shrewes / ne holden hem nat apayed of roosted flessh and sode flessh. with which the peple / fedden hem in greet reuerence, but they wole haue raw flessh of folkes wyues and hir doghtres. / [902] And certes / thise wommen that consenten to hire harlotrie / doon greet wrong to Crist and to hooly chirche / and alle halwes, and to alle soules. for they bireuen alle thise. hym that sholde worshipe Crist and hooly chirche And preye for cristene soules ||. [903] And therfore han swiche preestes and hire lemmanes eek that consenten to hir leccherie the malison

M Notate & cauete

[904] The thridde spece of Auowtrie / is som tyme bitwixe ¶ Of Auowtrie / a man and his wyf and that is whan they take no reward and his wyf in hire assemblynge, but oonly to hire flesshly delit /. as seith seint Ierome. [905] And ne rekken of no thyng but Ieronimus that they been assembled, by cause that they been maried al is good ynough as thynketh to hem. [906] but in swich folk hath the deuel power / as seyde the Aungel Raphael ¶ Angelus to Thobie, for in hire assemblynge / they putten Ihesu Thobiam crist out of hire herte, and yeuen hem self to alle ordure [907] The fourthe spece is, the assemblee of hem that been ¶ Of the assemof hire kynrede. or of hem / that been of oon affynytee. or that/ been of o elles with hem with whiche hir fadres / or hir kynrede / han deled in the synne of lecherie / this synne / maketh hem lyk to houndes that taken no kepe to kynrede T Of kynrede in [908] ¶ And certes parentele is in two maneres / outher outher goostly / goostly or flessfily / goostly / as for to deelen with hise godsibbes, [909] for right so as he that engendreth a child / is his flessfily fader / right so is his godfader / his fader espiritueel, for which / a womman may in no lasse synne assemblen with hire godsib / than with hire owene flesshly brother [910] The fifthe spece. is thilke abhomynable The .ve. speche synne. of which / that no man vnnethe oghte speke ne write. nathelees / it is openly reherced in holy writ || [911] This cursednesse doon men and wommen in diverse entente and in diuerse manere. but though that hooly writ speke of horrible synne. certes / hooly writ may nat been defouled, namoore / than the sonne that shyneth on the Mixne [912] Another synne aperteneth to leccherie that ¶ of the synne of comb in slepynge, and this synne cometh ofte / to hem that been maydenes / and eek/ to hem that been corrupt. and this synne men clepen Polucion that comth in .iii. maneres ||. [913] Somtyme / of langwissynge of body / for the humours been to ranke / and habundaunt in the body of man ¶ Somtyme of infermetee, for the fieblesse of the vertu retentif. as phisik maketh mencion I som tyme for surfeet of mete and drynke [914] ¶ And somtyme / of 47

two maneres /

or flesshely

blee of hem/

of leccherie

Polucioun

668 SIX-TEXT 664 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

vileyns thoghtes, that been enclosed in mannes mynde / whan he gooth to slepe, which may nat been with-oute synne, for which men moste kepen hem wisely, or elles / may men synnen ful greously

¶ Remedium contra peccatum luxurie

[915]

Ow comth the remedie agayns leccherie, and that is generally Chastitee and Continence. that restreyneth alle / the desordeynee moeuynges / that comen of flesshly talentes. [916] And euere / the gretter merite shal he han, that moost restreyneth the wikkede eschawfynges of the ordure of this synne, and this is in two maneres, that is to seyn / chastitee in mariage and chastitee of widwehode [917] NOw shaltow vnderstonde that matrimoyne / is leefful assemblynge of man And of womman / that receyuen by vertu of the sacrement the boond, thurgh which they may nat be departed in al hir lyft that is to seyn. whil that they lyuen bothe [018] This as seith the book/ is a ful greet sacrement. god maked it. as I have seyd in Paradys, and wolde hym self, be born in mariage. [919] and for to halwen mariage. he was at a weddynge. where as he turned water in to wyn. which was / the firste miracle that he wroghte in ¶ Of trewe effect/ erthe biforn hise disciples [920] ¶ Trewe effect of mariage / clenseth fornicacion and replenysseth hooly chirche of good lynage. for that is the ende of mariage. and it chaungeth deedly synne in to venial synne / bitwixe hem that been ywedded, and maketh the hertes al oon / of hem that been ywedded, as wel as the bodies. [921] verray mariage. that was establissed by

¶ Of chastitee in two maneres

What matrimoyne is

of mariage

¶ How o man sholde haue but o womman. And o womman but o man in mariage secundum Augustinum

[922] ¶ ffirst for mariage is figured / bitwixe Crist and ELLESMERE 664 (6-T. 668)

god, er that synne bigan, whan natureel lawe / was in his right poynt in Paradys and it was ordeyned. that o man /

sholde haue but o womman. and o. womman but o man.

as seith Seint Augustyn by manye resons

holy chirche. And that oother is 1 for a man / is heued of a womman, algate / by ordinaunce it sholde be so. [023] ffor if a womman / hadde no men than oon, thanne sholde she haue / moo heuedes than oon, and that were an horrible thyng biforn god. and eek / a womman / ne myghte nat plese to many folk / at oones. / And also / ther ne sholde neuere be pees ne reste amonges hem. for euerich / wolde / axen his owene thyng [924] ¶ And forther ouer / no man ne sholde knowe / his owene engendrure. ne who sholde haue his heritage. and the womman sholde been the lasse biloued / fro the tyme that she were / conjoynt to many men

[925] NOw comth / how that a man sholde bere hym Thowa man with his wif / and namely in two thynges, that is to with his wyf sevn / in suffrance and reuerence as shewed Crist. whan he made first womman. [926] ffor he ne made hire nat of the heued of Adam, for she sholde nat clayme to greet lordshipe [927] for ther as the womman hath the maistrie / she maketh to muche desray / ther neden none ensamples of this. the experience of day by day oghte suffise [928] ¶ Also certes / god ne made nat womman of the foot of Adam / for she ne sholde nat been holden to lowe, for she kan nat paciently suffre, but god made womman of the ryb of Adam. for womman sholde be felawe vn-to man [929] Man sholde bere hym to his wyf In feith / in trouthe / and in loue / as seith seint \ sanctus Paul, that a man sholde louen his wyf / as Crist loued hooly chirche /. that loued it so wel / that he devde for it. so sholde a man for his wy[f] if it were nede

[930] ¶ Now / how that a womman / sholde be subget' ¶ How a to hire housbonde that telleth seint Peter, ffirst in Obedi- be subget to hir ence [931] ¶ And eek / as seith the decree. A womman that secundum Petrum is wyf / as longe as she is a wyf / she hath noon & decretum Auctoritee to swere ne bere witnesse / with-oute leue of hir housbonde, that is hire lord / algate / he sholde be so by reson [932] ¶ She sholde eek/ seruen hym in alle ELLESMERE 665 (6-T. 669) [1 leaf 232, back]

womman / sholde housbonde /

sholde bere him

¶ Nota secundum sanctum Ieronimum

¶ Sanctus Gregorius

¶ How a wyf sholde be mesurable in lookynge & in berynge &cetera

¶ How a man & his wyf/ mowen assemblen flesshely for .iij. thynges

¶ In decreto

honestee, and been attempree of hire array /. I woot' wel/ that they sholde setten hire entente to plesen hir housbondes but nat by hire queyntise of array [933] ¶ Seint Ierome seith / that wyues / that been apparailled in silk/ and in precious purpre, ne mowe nat clothen hem in Ihesu Crist. / What seith seint Iohn eek / in thys matere sil [034] Seint Gregorie eek seith, that no wight seketh precious array. but oonly for veyne glorie / to been honoured the moore / biforn the peple ||. [935] It is a greet folye /. a womman to haue a fair array outward / and in hir self / foul inward [936] ¶ A wyf / sholde eek be mesurable in lookynge and in berynge and in lawghynge / and discreet in alle hire wordes / and hire dedes. [937] and abouen alle worldly thyng, she sholde louen hire housbonde with al hire herte, and to hym / be trewe of hir body [938] ¶ so sholde an housbonde eek be to his wyf /. ffor sith that/ al the body / is the housbondes. so sholde hire herte been, or elles / ther is bitwixe hem two, as in that no parfit mariage [939] Thanne shal men vnderstonde, that for thre thynges / a man and his wyf' flesshly mowen assemble | ¶ The firste, is in entente of engendrure of children, to the service of god. ffor certes / that is the cause final of matrimoyne [940] ¶ Another cause is. to velden euerich of hem to oother / the dette of hire bodies. ffor neither of hem / hath power ouer his owene body / The thridde is, for to eschewe leccherye and vileynye The ferthe / is for sothe deedly synne [941] As to the 1 firste / it is meritorie /. the seconde also / for as seith the decree, that she hath [merite of chastitee] bat yeldeth to hire housbonde the dette of hir body. ye though it be agayn hir likynge and the lust of hire herte [942] ¶ The thridde manere is venyal synne. and trewely scarsly may ther any [of] thise be with-oute venial synne / for the corrupcion) and for the delit / [943] The fourthe manere is for to vnderstonde. if they assemble oonly for amorous loue / and for noon of the foreseyde causes. but ELLESMERE 666 (6-T. 670) [1 leaf 233]

for to accomplice thilke brennynge delit / they rekke neuere how ofte. soothly it is deedly synne, and yet with sorwe somme folk wol peynen hem moore to doon / than to hire appetit suffiseth

[944] The seconde manere of chastitee / is for to been Tof chastitee in a clene wydewe and eschue the embracynges of man and desiren the embracynge of Ihesu crist. [945] thise been tho bat han been wyues and han forgoon hire housbondes, and eek wommen bat han doon leccherie and been releeved by Penitence [946] ¶ And certes. if bat a wyf koude kepen hire al chaast by licence of hir housbonde so bat she yeue neuere noon occasion bat he agilte, it were to hire a greet merite [947] ¶ Thise manere wommen bat observen chastitee [. . . . o no gap in the MS.] in clothynge and in contenance / & been abstinent in etynge. and drynkynge. in spekynge / and in dede. they been the vessel / or the boyste of the blissed Magdelene / bat fulfilleth hooly chirche of good odour [948] The thridde ¶ of chastitee in manere of chastitee is virginitee. and it bihoueth bat she be hooly in herte and clene of body / thanne is she spouse to Ihesu crist and she is the lyf of Angeles. [949] she is the preisynge of this world. and she is as thise martirs in egalitee. she hath in hire, that tonge may nat telle ne herte thynke ||. [950] Virginitee baar oure lord Thesu crist and virgine was hym selue

[951] Another remedie agayns leccherie. is specially / ¶ of another to withdrawen swiche thynges / as yeue occasion to thilke leccherye vileynye. as ese. etynge and drynkynge / for certes / whan the pot boyleth strongly /. the beste remedie is to withdrawe the fyr [952] ¶ Slepynge. longe in greet quiete. is eek a greet norice to leccherie

[953] ¶ Another remedie agayns leccherie. is / þat a ¶ Another man or a womman eschue the compaignye of hem by leccherie whiche he douteth to be tempted, for al be it so þat the dede is withstonden, yet is ther greet temptacion ||.

672 SIX-TEXT 668 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

[054] Soothly, a whit wal, al-though it ne brenne noght fully by stikynge of a candele, yet is the wal blak of the levt. [955] I fful ofte tyme I rede, bat no man truste in his owene perfeccion but he be stronger than Sampson. & hoolier than Danyel. & wiser than Salomon

[056] ¶ Now after bat I have declared vow as I kan the seuene deedly synnes and somme of hire braunches and hire remedies! soothly if .I. koude .I. wolde telle yow the ten comandementz. [957] but so heigh a doctrine I lete to diuines, nathelees I hope to god, they been touched in this tretice euerich of hem alle

¶ Sequitur secunda pars Penitencie

Ow for as muche. as the second partie of Penitence.

What synne is, secundum Augustinum

[958]

T Nota

Memorandum mors intrauit/ per fenestras

agreggeth synne. and the firste is this

stant' in Confession of mouth / as I bigan in the firste Chapitre / I seve, seint Augustyn seith [959] ¶ Synne is every word and every dede, and al pat men coueiten agayn the lawe of Ihesu crist. and this is for to synne. in herte. in mouth. and in dede by thy five wittes. that been, sighte, herynge, smellynge, tastynge / or sauourynge. and feelynge! [960] Now is it good to Tof thynges pat vinderstonde that. bat agreggeth muchel leuery synne [961] ¶ Thow shalt considere / what thow art bat doost the synne / wheither thou be male or femele. yong/ or oold. gentil or thral. free / or seruant. hool / or sykt. wedded or sengle. ordred / or vnordred. wys or / fool. clerk / or seculeer. [962] if she be of thy kynrede / bodily or goostly or noon / if any of thy kynrede haue synned

The .ij de circumst...unce

The .iij.de circumstaunce

[963] ¶ Another circumstaunce is this. wheither it be doon in fornicacion or in Auowtrie or noon / Incest or noon /. mayden or noon. in manere of homicide / or noon. horrible grete synnes / or smale. and how longe thou hast continued in synne [964] ¶ The thridde circumstance / is the place / ther thou hast do synne. wheither in oother

with hire or noon /. and manye mo thinges

mennes hous / or in thyn owene. in feeld or in chirche / or in chirchehawe, in chirche dedicaat / or noon. [965] for if the chirche be halwed. and man or womman spille his kynde in with that place by wey of synne or by wikked temptacion / the chirche is entredited [. no gap in the MS.] [966] and the preest bat dide swich a vileynve, to terme of al his lif/ he sholde namoore synge masse, and if he dide, he sholde doon deedly synne / at euery time pat he so songe masse / [967] ¶ The fourthe circumstance is. by whiche mediat- ¶ The dill. ours / or by whiche messagers / as for enticement or for consentement to bere compaignye with felaweshipe. for many a wrecche for to bere compaignve shal go to the deuel of helle. [968] wher-fore / they pat eggen or consenten to the synne / been parteners of the synne / and of the temptacion of the synnere.

[969] ¶ The fifthe circumstance. is / how manye tymes ¶ The .v.• bat he hath synned / if it be in his mynde / and how ofte bat he hath falle. [970] for he bat ofte falleth in synne. he despiseth the mercy of god and encreesseth hys synne and is vnkynde to crist. and he wexeth the moore fieble to withstonde synne and synneth the moore lightly / [971] and the latter ariseth / and is the moore eschew for to shryuen hym / namely / to hym bat is his Confessour / [972] ffor which that folk / whan they falle agayn in hir olde folies, outher they forleten hir olde confessours al outrely. or elles they departen hir shrift in diuerse places. but soothly / swich departed shrift deserueth no mercy of god of hise synnes [973] The sixte circum- The .vj. stance / is why bat a man synneth as by temptacion and if hym self procure thilke temptacion / or by the excitynge of oother folk! or if he synne with a womman by force / or by hire owene assent. [974] or if the womman maugree hir hed hath been afforced or noon / this shal she telle. ffor coueitise / or for pouerte. and if it was hire procurynge or noon / and swiche manere

ELLESMERE 669 (6-T. 673)

circumstaunce

The .vij.* circumstaunce

harneys [975] ¶ The seventhe circumstance / is / in what manere he hath doon his synne / or how bat she hath suffred pat folk han doon to hire. [976] And the same shall the man telle pleynly with alle circumstances. and wheither he hath synned with comune bordel wommen or noon. [977] or doon his synne in hooly tymes or noon, in fastynge tymes or noon. or biforn his shrifte, or after his latter shrifte. [978] and hath per auenture / broken ther-fore his penance enjoyned, by whos helpe and whos conseil, by sorcerie or craft. al moste be toold [979] ¶ Alle thise thynges, after bat they been grete or smale engreggen the conscience of man. And eek the preest bat is thy Iuge may the bettre been auysed of his Iuggement in yeuynge of thy penance and that is after thy contricion !! [980] ffor vnderstond wel bat after tyme bat a man hath defouled his baptesme by synne, if he wole come to 1 saluacioun, ther is noon other wey / but by penitence / and shrifte and satisfaccioun [981] and namely by the two if ther be a confessour / to which he may shriuen hym / and the thridde if he have lyf to parfournen it

[982] Thanne shal man looke and considere / pat if he wole maken a trewe and a profitable confessioun ther moste be .iiij. condicions [983] ¶ ffirst it moot been in sorweful bitternesse of herte. as seyde the kyng Ezechiel to god /. I wol remembre me alle the yeres of my lif in bitternesse of myn herte /. [984] this condicion of bitternesse hath fyue signes The firste is / bat confession moste be shamefast!. nat for to couere ne hyden his synne / for he hath agilt his god and defouled his soule /. [985] And ther-of seith seint Augustyn ¶ the herte trauailleth for shame of his synne / and for he hath greet shamefastnesse / he is digne to have greet mercy of god [986] ¶ Swich was the confession of the Puplican bat wolde nat heuen vp hise eyen to heuene / for he hadde offended god of heuene / for which shamefastnesse/ he hadde anon the mercy of god [987] ¶ And ther-of seith

¶ How shrift moot been sorweful ¶ Nota de confessione Regis Ezechiel's ¶ How confessioun moste be shamefast/

¶ Sanctus Augustinus.

Nota de confessione Publicani

seint Augustyn /. that swich shamefast folk / been next forveuenesse and remission [988] Another signe / is ¶ of humylitee in confessioun humylitee in confessioun, of which seith seint Peter / vnde sanctus Humbleth vow vnder the myght of god, the hond of god is myghty in confession. for ther-by / god foryeueth thee thy synnes, for he allone hath the power / [989] & this humylitee shal been in herte and in signe outward, for right as he hath humylitee to god in his herte? right so sholde he humble his body outward to the preest/ bat sit in goddes place. [990] ffor which in no manere sith bat crist is sourreyn and the preest meene and mediatour bitwixe crist and the synnere. and the synnere is the laste. by wey of reson [oo1] thanne sholde nat the synnere sitte as heighe as his confessour/ but knele biforn hym / or at his feet but if maladie destourbe it /. ffor he shal nat taken kepe, who sit there / but in whos place bat he sitteth ||. [992] A man bat hath trespased to a lord and comth for to axe mercy and maken his accord. and set him down anon by the lord / men wolde holden hym outrageous and nat worthy so soone for to haue remission ne mercy [993] The thridde signe is. how pat thy shrift sholde be ful of teeris if ¶ How a mannes man may / and if man may nat wepe with hise bodily eyen / ful of teeris lat hym wepe in herte /. [994] Swich was the confession \ Nota de conof seint Peter/ for after pat he hadde forsake Ihesu crist/ Petri/ he wente out and weepe ful bitterly [995] I The fourthe Howa man sholde nat lette signe is / bat he ne lette nat for shame to shewen for shame to his confession [996] I swich was the confession of the fession Nota de con-Magdelene / bat ne spared for no shame of hem bat weren fessione Marie atte feeste for to go to oure lord Ihesu crist/ and biknowe Magdalene to hym hire synnes [997] I The fifthe signe is / that a man I How a man sholde been or a womman be obeisant to receyuen, the penaunce but obeisaunt to receyue penaunce hym is enjoyned for hise synnes. for certes Ihesu crist for for hise synnes the giltes of a man / was obedient to the deeth

[998] The seconde con[dicion] of verray confession / Thow confesis / bat it be hastily doon. for certes / if a man hadde a hastily doon for deedly wounde euere the lenger pat he taried to warisshe

diuerse causes.

sioun sholde been

hvm self / the moore wolde it corrupte and haste hvm to

his deeth and eek the wounde / wolde be the wors for to heele. [999] ¶ And right / so fareth synne / bat longe tyme is in a man vnshewed [1000] ¶ Certes a man oghte hastily shewen hise synnes for manye causes, as for drede of deeth bat cometh ofte sodenly, and no certeyn what tyme it shal be / ne in what place, and eek the drecchynge of o synne draweb In another / [1001] and eek the lenger bat he tarieth / the ferther he is fro crist 1 And if he abide to his laste day / scarsly may he shryuen hym / or remembre hym of hise synnes / or repenten hym / for the greuous maladie of his deeth [1002] and for as muche as he ne hath nat in his lyf herkned Ihesu crist whanne he hath spoken, he shal crie to Ihesu crist at his laste day / and searsly wol he herkne hym [1003] ¶ And vnderstond / that this condicion moste han foure thynges Thi shrift/ moste be purueyed bifore and auysed. for wikked haste dooth no profit/ and bat a man konne shryue hym of hise synnes / be it of pride or of Enuye and so forth of the speces and circumstances. [1004] and bat he have comprehended in hys mynde the nombre and the greetnesse of hise synnes, and how longe bat he hath leyn in synne. [1005] and eek/ bat he be contrit of hise synnes. and in stidefast purpos by the grace of god neuere eft to falle in synne, and eek/ bat he drede and countrewaite hym self / bat he fle the occasions of synne to whiche he

T How a mannes shrift moste be purueyed & auysed biforn.

T How a man shal shryue him to o man

is enclyned [1006] ¶ Also / thou shalt shryue thee of alle of alle hise synnes thy synnes to o man / and nat a parcel to o man and a parcel to another /. that is to vnderstonde in entente / to departe thy confession / as for shame or drede. for it nys but stranglynge of thy soule /. [1007] ffor certes Thesu crist is entierly al good in hym nys noon inperfeccion, and therfore / outher he foryeueth al parfitly / or neuer a deel [1008] ¶ I seye nat pat if thow be assigned to the Penitancer for certein synne. bat thow art bounde to shewen hym al the remenant of thy synnes. of whiche

ELLESMERE 672 (6-T. 676) [1 leaf 234, back]

thow hast be shryuen to thy curaat! but if it like to thee of thyn humylitee /, this is no departynge of shrifte. [1009] ne I seye nat ther as I speke of division of confession / bat if thou have licence for to shryue thee to a discreet and an honeste preest / where thee liketh and by licence of thy curaat, that thow ne mayst wel shrvue thee to him of alle thy synnes. [1010] but lat no blotte be bihynde / lat no synne been vntoold / as fer as thow hast remembraunce. [1011] and whan thou shalt be shryuen to thy curaat'. telle hym eek' alle the synnes bat thow hast doon / syn thou were last yshryuen / this is no wikked entente of division of shrifte

[1012] ¶ Also the verray shrifte axeth certeine con- ¶ How a man dicions / I ffirst/ but thow shryue thee by thy free wil him by his free noght constreyned, ne for shame of folk/, ne for maladie, streyned ne swiche thynges. for it is reson bat he bat trespasseth by his free wyl. that by his free wyl / he confesse his trespas. [1013] and bat noon oother man telle his synne but he hym self. ne he shal nat nayte ne denye his synne. ne wratthe hym agayn the preest for his amonestynge to leve synne [1014] The seconde condicion. is but thy Thow a mannes shrift be laweful. that is to seyn / that thow bat shryuest laweful thee / and eek the preest but hereth thy confession been verraily in the feith of hooly chirche. [1015] and bat a man / ne be nat despeired of the mercy of Ihesu crist as Caym or Iudas [1016] ¶ And eek a man moot accusen ¶ How a man hym self / of his owene trespas and nat another / but he him self / & noon shal blame and wyten hym self/ & his owene malice of his owene trespas synne / and noon oother. [1017] but nathelees / if that another man be occasion or enticere of his synne. or the estaat of a persone be swich / thurgh which his synne is agregged, or elles bat he may nat pleynly shryuen hym / but he telle the persone / with which he hath synned. thanne may he telle. [1018] so bat his entente / ne be nat/ to bakbite the persone / but oonly to declaren his confession

oother/ of his

T How a man shal make no lesynges in his confessioun

Augustinum

W How a man moot shewe his synne / by his owene propre mouthe

¶ How a man / shal nat pevnten his confessioun

T How a man shal shruyen hym to a discreet preest/

¶ How a man shal nat renne sodeynly to shrifte.

T Nota /

¶ Sanctus Augustinus.

[1010] Thou ne shalt nat eek/ make no lesvinges in thy confession / for humylitee per auenture / to sevn bat thou hast doon synnes of whiche that thow were Nota secundum neuere gilty [1020] I ffor Seint Augustyn seith IIf thou 1by cause of thyn humylitee / makest lesynges on thy self /. though thow ne were nat in synne biforn / yet artow thanne in synne thurgh thy lesynges / [1021] Thou most eek shewe thy synne / by thyn owene propre mouth / but thow be woxe dowmb / and nat by no lettre, for thow that hast doon the synne thou shalt have the shame therfore [1022] Thow shalt nat eek' peynte thy confession by faire subtile wordes to couere the moore thy synne, for thanne bigilestow thy self/ and nat the preest/, thow most tellen it plevnly / be it neuere so foul ne so horrible [1023] ¶ Thow shalt eek shryue thee to a preest bat is discreet to conseille, and eek' thou shalt nat shrvue thee for vevne glorie / ne for ypocrisye / ne for no cause / but oonly for the doute of These crist and the heele of thy soule. [1024] ¶ Thow shalt nat eek renne to the preest sodeynly to tellen hym lightly thy synne / as who so telleth a Iape or a tale / but auysely and with greet deuocion ||. [1025] And generally shryue thee ofte ||. If thou ofte falle / ofte thou arise by confession. [1026] and though thou shryue thee ofter than ones of synne / of which thou hast be shryuen. it is the moore merite. And as seith seint Augustyn / thow shalt have the moore lightly relesyng/ and grace of god / bothe of synne and of peyne /. [1027] And certes oones a yeere atte leeste wey / it is laweful for to been housled. for certes oones a yeere / alle thynges renouellen

[1028] ¶ Now have I toolde you of verray confession. that is the seconde partie of Penitence

¶ Explicit/ secunda pars Penitencie ?

et sequitur tercia pars eiusdem &

1029 he thridde partie of Penitence. is Satisfaccion, and Tof.iij. manere that stant moost generally in Almesse, and in bodily peyne [1030] ¶ Now been ther thre manere of Almesses ¶ Contricion of Herte! where a man offreth hymself to god ¶ Another is / to han pitee of defaute of hise neighbores ¶ And the thridde is / in yeuynge of good conseil goostly and bodily / where men han nede, and namely in sustenance of mannes foode [1031] ¶ And tak [kepe] / bat a man hath nede of thise ¶ Of the werkes thinges generally /. he hath nede of foode, he hath nede / of clothyng / and herberwe. he hath nede of charitable conseil and visitynge in prisone and in maladie / and sepulture of his dede body. [1032] And if thow mayst nat visite the nedeful with thy persone / visite hym by thy message and 1 by thy yiftes. / [1033] Thise been generally [1 MS. repeats thy almesses or werkes of charitee of hem that han temporeel richesses / or discrecion in conseilvnge ¶ Of thise werkes / shaltow heren at the day of doome?

propre thynges and hastily and priuely if thow mayst.

[1035] but nathelees / if thow mayst nat doon it priuely.

thow shalt nat forbere to doon Almesse though men seen

it/ so that it be nat doon for thank of the world, but

conly for thank of Ihesu crist [1036] ¶ ffor as witnesseth

Seint Mathew capitulo .v°. A Citee may nat been hyd / ¶ Mathei .5°.

that is set on a montayne, ne men lighte nat a lanterne and

put it vnder a busshel /, but men sette it on a candle
stikke to yeue light to the men in the hous./ [1037] right

so shal youre light lighten bifore men, that they may

[1034] Thise Almesses shaltow doon of thyne owene

[1038] ¶ Now as to speken of bodily peyne. it stant in ¶ Of bodily preyeres / in ² wakynges / in fastynges / in vertuouse

ELLESMERE 675 (6-T. 679) [*] leaf 235, back]

seen youre goode werkes and glorifie youre fader that is in

heuene ?

techinges of orisons / [1030] ¶ And ye shul vnderstonde /

¶ Of the orisoun of the pater noster /

that orisons or preyeres / is for to sevn a pitous wyl of herte that redresseth it in god and expresseth it by word outward to remoeuen harmes and to han thynges espiritueel and durable / and somtyme temporele thynges. / of whiche orisons certes / in the orison of the Pater noster / hath Ihesu crist enclosed moost thynges [1040] ¶ Certes it is priuyleged of thre thynges in his dignytee, for which it is moore digne than any oother prevere, for that Ihesu crist hym self maked it/[1041] and it is short/ for it sholde be koud the moore lightly, and for to withholden it the moore esily in herte, and helpen hym self/ the ofter with the orison. [1042] and for a man sholde be the lasse wery to seyen it, and for a man may nat excusen hym to lerne it'. it is so short and so esy, and for it comprehendeth in it self alle goode preyeres. / [1043] the exposicion of this hooly preyere / that is so excellent and digne I bitake to thise maistres of Theologie. saue thus muchel wol I seyn. that whan thow prayest/ that god sholde foryeue thee thy giltes / as thou foryeuest hem that agilten to thee. be ful wel war / that thow be nat out of charitee § [1044] ¶ This hooly orisoun amenuseth eek venyal synne / and therfore it aperteneth specially to penitence

[1045] This preyere / moste be trewely seyd and in verray feith, and that men preye to god ordinatly & discreetly & deuoutly, and alwey a man shal putten his wyl / to be subget to the wille of god [1046] ¶ This orison moste eek been seyd with greet humblesse and ful pure honestly, and nat to the anoyance of any man or womman /. It moste eek been continued with the werkes of charitee. [1047] It auayleth eek agayn the vices of the soule, for as seith seint Ierome. By fastynge / been saued the vices of the

¶ Nota secundum seith seint Ierome. By fastynge / been saued the vices of the Ieronimum. flessħ / and by preyere the vertues of the soule

[1048] ¶ After this. thou shalt vnderstonde / that bodily peyne stant in wakynge. for Ihesu crist seith. waketh and preyeth that ye ne entre in wikked ELLESMERE 676 (6-T. 680)

temptacion [1049] ¶ Ye shul vnderstanden also, that fast-¶ How fastynge ynge stant in thre thynges. In forberynge of bodily mete thynges, and drynke, and in forberynge of worldly Iolitee, and in forberynge of deedly synne, this is to seyn / that a man shall kepen hym fro deedly synne with al his mygħt/

[1050] And thou shalt vnderstanden eek' that god Tof.iiij. thynges ordeyned fastynge, and to fastynge appertenen .iiij. fastynge. thinges. [1051] Largenesse to poure folk/./ gladnesse of herte espiritueel, nat to been angry / ne anoyed / ne grucche for he fasteth. / and also / resonable houre for to ete by mesure, that is for to seyn, a man shal nat ete in vntyme / ne sitte the lenger at his table to ete for he fasteth

[1052] ¶ Thanne shaltow vnderstonde / that bodily ¶ How bodily peyne / stant in disciplyne or techynge / by word and by disciplyne / or writynge / or in ensample. / Also in werynge of heyres or vechynge. of stamyn / or of haubergeons on hire naked flessh for cristes sake / and swiche manere penances. [1053] but war thee wel that swiche manere penances on thy flessh / ne make thee nation angry or anoyed of thy self /. for bettre / is to caste awey thyn heyre, than for to caste awey / the sikernesse of Ihesu crist [1054] ¶ And therfore seith seint Paul / ¶ Sanctus Paulus Clothe yow as they that been chosen of god in herte, of Misericorde, debonairetee / suffrance / and swich manere of clothynge, of whiche Ihesu crist is moore apayed / than of heyres or haubergeons / or hauberkes ?

[1055] ¹¶ Thanne is discipline eek' in knokkynge of ¶ of othere diverse maneres thy brest/ in scourgynge with yerdes. in knelynges. in of disciplyne tribulacions §. [1056] in suffrynge paciently wronges that been doon to thee. and eek/in pacient suffrance of maladies / or lesynge of worldly catel / or of wyf/ or of child / or othere freendes

[1057] ¶ Thanne shaltow vnderstonde / whiche thynges ¶ Of the thynges that destourben destourben penañce. and this is in .iiij. maneres / that is. penance drede. shame. hope. and wanhope / that is desperacion)
[1058] ¶ And for to speke first/ of drede. for which he ¶ first of drede / ELLESMERE 677 (6-T. 681)

682 SIX-TEXT GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 678

and of the remedie ther of/ demeth that he may suffre no penaunce | [1059] ther agayns is remedie for to thynke. that bodily penance / is but short and litel at regard of the peynes of helle, that is so crueel and so long / that it lasteth with-outen ende

¶ Of shame / and of the remedie ther of/

[1060] ¶ Now again the shame / that a man hath to shryuen hym. and namely thise vpocrites / that wolden been holden so parfite / that they han no nede to shryuen hem [1061] ¶ Agayns that shame, sholde a man thynke that by wey of reson / that he pat hath nat been shamed to doon foule thinges / certes hym oghte nat been ashamed to do faire thynges / and that is confessions [1062] ¶ A man sholde eek thynke / that god seeth and woot alle hise thoghtes and alle hise werkes / to hym may no thyng been hyd ne couered [1063] ¶ Men sholden eek / remembren hem of the shame that is to come at the day of doome to hem that been nat penitent/ And shrvuen in this present lyf. / [1064] ffor alle the creatures in erthe and in helle shullen seen apertly / al that they hyden in this world [1065] ¶ Now for to speken of hope / of hem that

¶ Of hope & of Surquiderie

been necligent/ and slowe to shryuen hem & that stant in two maneres. [1066] that oon is bat he hopeth for to lyue longe and for to purchasen muche richesse for his delit/. and thanne he wol shryuen hym. and as he seith / hym semeth thanne tymely ynough to come to shrifte || [1067] Another is Surguidrie / that he hath in cristes ¶ Remedie agayn mercy / [1068] ¶ Agayns the firste vice. he shal thynke / that oure lif is in no sikernesse, and eek that alle the richesses in this world / ben in auenture and passen as a shadwe on the wal. [1069] and as seith seint Gregorie. / that it aperteneth to the grete rightwisnesse of god. that neuere shal the peyne stynte. of hem bat neuere wolde withdrawen hem fro synne hir thankes / but ay continue in synne, ffor thilke perpetueel wil to do synne / shul they han perpetueel peyne

T Sanctus Gregorius

necligent hope

of wanhope in two maneres

[1070] ¶ Wanhope is in two maneres, the firste wanhope is in the mercy of crist ||. that oother is / pat they ELLESMERE 678 (6-T. 682)

thynken / bat they ne myghte nat longe perseuere in goodnesse [1071] ¶ The firste wanhope comth / of that he ¶ of the firste demeth that he hath synned so greetly and so ofte / and so longe levn in synne / that he shal nat be saued 11072] ¶ Certes agayns that cursed wanhope sholde he ¶ Remedium thynke that the passion of Ihesu crist/ is moore strong for to vnbvnde / than synne is strong / for to bynde [1073] ¶ Agayns the seconde wanhope / he shal thynke / ¶ Remedie / that as ofte as he falleth. he may arise agayn by penitence / wanhope And though he neuer so longe haue levn in synne / the mercy of crist is alwey redy to receiven hym to mercy [1074] ¶ Agayns the wanhope / bat he demeth / that he ¶ Remedie sholde nat longe perseuere in goodnesse. he shal thynke / wanhope bat the feblesse of the deuel may no thyng doon / but if men wol suffren hym [1075] and eek/ he shal han strengthe of the helpe of god / and of al hooly chirche / and of the proteccion of Aungels / if hym list

[1076] ¶ Thanne shal men vnder¹stonde / what is the ¶ What the fruyt fruyt of penance And after the word of Ihesu crist it is the endelees blisse of heuene. [1077] ther ioye hath no contrarioustee of wo ne greuance, ther alle harmes been passed of this present lyf / ther as is the sikernesse / fro the peyne of helle, ther as is the blisful compaignve that rejoysen hem eueremo euerich of otheres jove. [1078] ther as the body of man / that whilom was foul and derk/. is moore cleer than the sonne. ther/ as the body that whilom was syk/ freele / & fieble / and mortal / is inmortal and so strong/ and so hool / that ther may no thyng apeyren it'. [1079] ther as ne is / neither hunger / thurst' ne coold but every soule replenyssed with the sighte of the parfit knowynge of god [1080] ¶ This blisful regne may men purchace by pouerte espiritueel. and the glorie by lowenesse, the plentee of Ioye by hunger and thurst and the reste by trauaille /. and the lyf/ by mortificacion) of synne ?

of penance is.

¶ Here taketh the makere of this book/ his leue &

[1081] Ow preye I to hem alle that herkne this litel tretys or rede that if ther be any thyng/ in it that liketh hem / that ther-of they thanken oure lord Ihesu crist. of whom procedeth al wit and al goodnesse. [1082] And if ther be any thyng that displese hem. I preye hem also that they arrette it to the defaute of myn vnkonnynge and nat to my wyl, that wolde ful fayn haue seyd bettre / if I hadde had konnynge, [1083] ffor oure boke seith / al that is writen / is writen for oure doctrine. and that is myn entente [1084] ¶ Wherfore / I biseke yow mekely for the mercy of god / that ye preve for me / that crist haue mercy on me and foryeue me my giltes. | [1085] and namely of my translacions and enditynges of worldly vanitees / the whiche I reuoke in my retraccions [1086] ¶ As is the book of Troilus ¶ The book also of ffame || The book of the .xxv. Ladies ¶ The book of the Duchesse ¶ The book of seint Valentynes day of the parlement of briddes ||. The tales of Caunterbury / thilke that sownen in to synne [1087] ¶ The book of the Leon And many another book/ if they were in my remembrance / and many a song and many a leccherous lay, that crist for his grete mercy foryeue me the synne [1088] ¶ But of the translacion of Boece de consolacione / and othere bookes of Legendes of seintes / and Omelies / and moralitee / and deuocion / [1089] that thanke I oure lord Thesu crist and his blisful mooder / and alle the seintes of heuene / [1090] bisekynge hem / bat they from hennes forth vn-to my lyues ende / sende me grace to biwayle my giltes / and to studie to the saluacion of my soule / and graunte me grace of verray penitence / con-ELLESMERE 680 (6-T. 684)

685 SIX-TEXT GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 681

fession and satisfaccion to doon in this present lyf / [1091] thurgh the benigne grace / of hym pat is kyng of kynges / and preest/ ouer alle preestes / that boghte vs with the precious blood of his herte / [1092] so pat I may been oon of hem at the day of doome that shulle be saued? Qui cum patre &cetera

¶ Heere is ended the book/ of the tales of Caunterbury / compiled by Geffrey Chaucer / of whos soule Ihesu crist/ haue mercy Amen ゐ

[4 fly-leaves follow, more or less scribbled-on with later verses, &c. On the back of the 3rd is a list of the Tales, and on the front of the 4th is a late 15th-century copy of Chaucer's 'Truth'—" Fle fro the prees and dwelle with sothfastnesse," without the Envoy. Other lines follow this.]



ELLESMERE APPENDIX¹

OF PIECES AND CUTS NOT IN THE ELLESMERE MS.

1.	Appendix to Group A: the spurious Tale of Gamelyn, from MS. Reg. 18 C ii, in the British Museum	Page 1*-26*
2.	The genuine Man-of-Law—Shipman Link, Group B, § 3, p. 167 Six-Text, from MS. Arch. Selden, B 14, in the Bodleian Library. ('T would have followd p. 166 above, had it been in the Ellesmere MS.)	27*
3.	The genuine Nun's-Priest's End-Link, Group B, § 15, p. 301 Six-Text, from MS. Dd. 4. 24, in the Cambridge University Library. ('T would have followd p. 523 above, had it been in the Ellesmere MS.)	28*
4.	Drawings of 6 Tellers of 6 of the Canterbury Tales—the Cook, Wife of Bath, Summoner, Pardoner, Monk, and Manciple,—and of 6 allegorical Figures—Wrath and Mercy, Gluttony and Abstinence, Lechery and Chastity—copied from MS. Gg. 4. 27, in the Cambridge University Library, and cut on wood by Mr. W. H. Hooper	29*
,		

None of the pieces 1, 2, 3, is in the best MSS. of the A type.



2

THE MAN-OF-LAW-SHIPMAN LINK.

Here endith the man of lawe his tale. And // next folwith the Shipman his prolog.

Vre Ost vppon his stiropes / stood anoon and seide good men herkeneth euerychoon this was a thrifty tale / for the nonys 1166 Sir parisshe preste quod he / for godis bonys telle vs a tale / as was thi forward yore I se wel / that ye lernede men in lore can meche good / bi godis dignite the parson him answerde / benedicite 1170 What eyleth the man / so synfully to swere oure Ost answerde / O Iankyn be ye there I smelle a lollere in the wynde quod he Howe goodmen quod oure Ost / herkeneth me 1174 a-bide for godis digne passion for we shul han / a predicacion this lollere here / wol prechen vs somwhat 1178 nay bi godis soule / that shal he nat Seide the Shipman / here shal he not preche he shal no gospel glosen here / ne teche We leven alle / in the grete god quod he He wolde sowen / som difficulte 1182 or sprengen Cokkel / in oure clene corn and therfore Ost / I warne the biforn my ioly body / shal a tale telle and I shal clynkyn yow / so mery a belle 1186 that I shal wakyn / al this companye but it shal not ben / of Philosophie ne phislyas / ne termes queynte of lawe 1190 ther is but litil latyn / in my mawe.

Here endith the Shipman his prolog. And next folwyng he bigynneth his tale &c.

ELLESMERE 27* (6-T. 167) [this page, Arch. Seld. B. 14]

3.

THE NUN'S PRIEST'S END-LINK.

[Camb. Univ. MS Dd. 4. 24, on leaf 195.]

Sire Nonnes Preest / oure hoost seide a-noon I-blissed be thy breche / & euery ston This was a murie tale / of Chauntecleer But by my trouthe / if bou were seculer 4640 Thow woldest ben a tredfoul / a right ffor if bou have corage / as bou hast myght The were nede of hennes / as I wene 3a / moo than seuene tymes / seuentene 4644 Se which braunes / hath this gentil Preest [leaf 195, back] So gret a nekke / & swich a large breest He loketh as a sparhauke / with hise eyen Him nedeth nat / his colour for to dyghen 4648 With brasile / ne with greyn of Portyngale Now sire / faire falle 30w / for 30ure tale And after that / he with ful merie chere 4651 [Camb. Dd. 4, 24 ex-Seide vn-to a nother / as 3e shuln heere] tract stops]

[Group G (Second Nun and Canon's Yeoman) imperfect, follows in the MS.]

DRAWINGS OF THE 23 TELLERS

OF THE

24 CANTERBURY TALES,

COPIED FROM THE ELLESMERE MS,

AND CUT ON WOOD,

BY

Mr W. H. Hooper.

The Indianophia

THE PERSON OF TH

0.000

In this first issue, 1871, only 14 of the Cuts are given. The other 10 will follow in 1872. When the print of each MS is bound, the cut of each Teller of a Tale can be put at the beginning of his Tale, as in the Ellesmere MS, or by his description in the General Prologue, to contrast the artist's hand with the poet's; or, all the cuts can be put together before or after the Prologue, or at the end of the volume (as not part of the MS), according to the fancy of each Member.





THE MILLERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 38, back.





THE KNYGHT.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 14.

(The brand on the horse's hip—M, ? for Miles—is in ink, and probably by a later hand.)





THE COOK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 51.







THE REVE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 46.



a (



THE WYF OF BATHE,

Ellesmere MS, leaf 76.





THE MAN OF LAWE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 54, back.







THE FRERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 80, back.





THE SOMONOUR.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 85, back.



/R.



THE CLERK OF OXENFORD.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 92.





THE SHIPMAN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 147, back.





THE PRIORESSE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 152, back.







CHAUCER. Ellesmere MS, leaf 157, back.



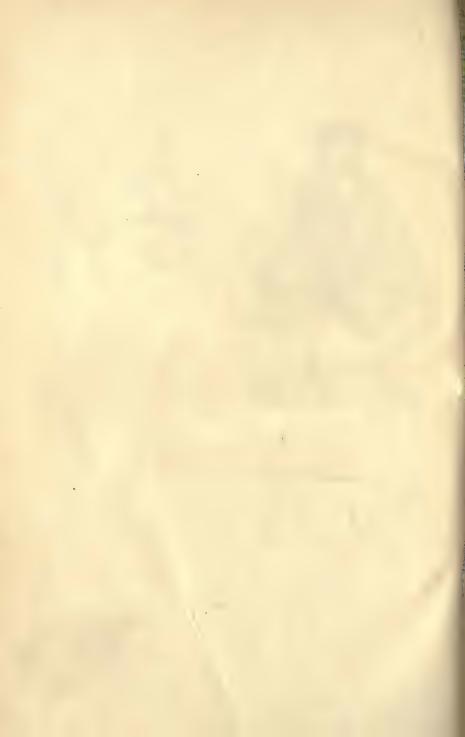






THE MONK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 173.





THE NONNES PREEST.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 188.





THE MERCHANT.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 106, back.





Ellesmere MS, leaf 119, back.







THE FRANKLIN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 127, back.





THE DOCTOR.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 187.





THE PARDONER.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 142.





THE SECOND NUN.

Blesmere MS, leaf 191.





THE CANON'S YEOMAN.

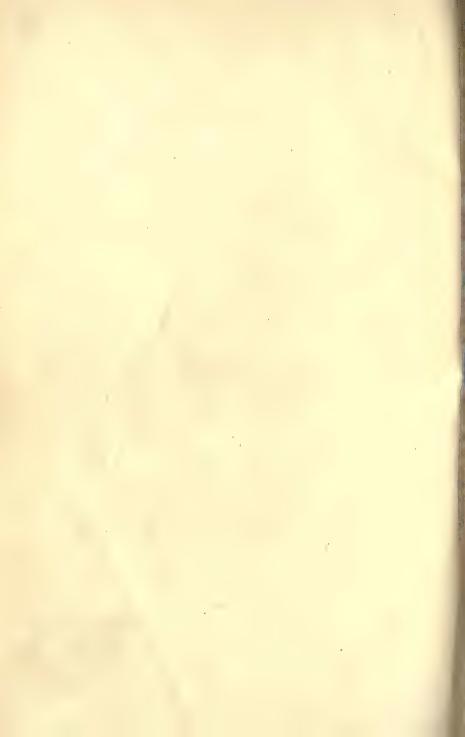
Ellesmere MS, leaf 198.





THE MANCIPLE.

Elleamere MS, leaf 207.





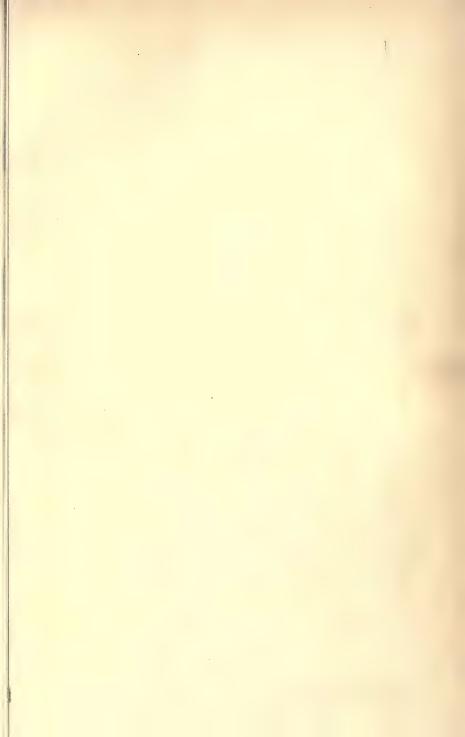
THE PARSON.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 210, back.

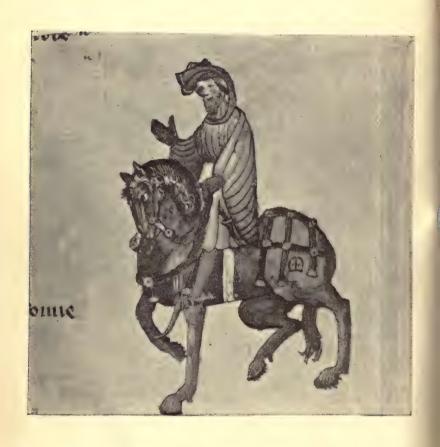
[These coloured figures in the Ellesmere MS have evidently been drawn by two different persons. The little pieces of ground on which the later hand places his figures, mark those done by him.

His drawing is not so good as the first hand's; and his colours are badly ground, and of poor quality.—W. H. HOOPER.]





The Iknight.



ELLESMERE MS.

Leaf 14

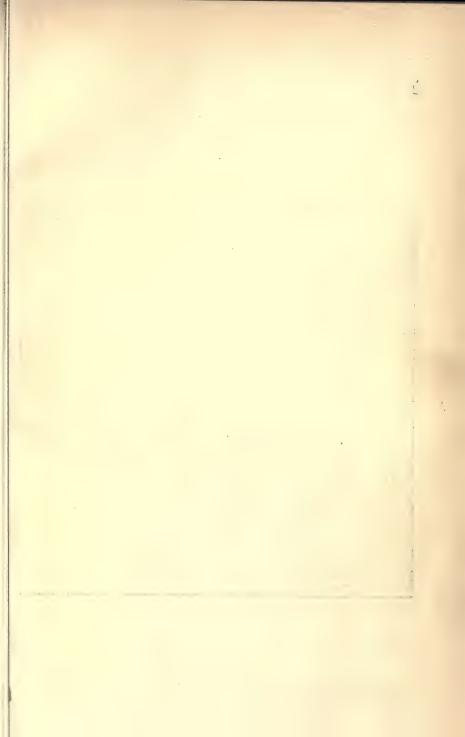
The Miller.



ELLESMERE MS.

Leaf 38, Back.





The Reve.



ELLESMERE MS.

Leaf 46.

The Cook.



ELLESMERE MS.

Leaf 51.

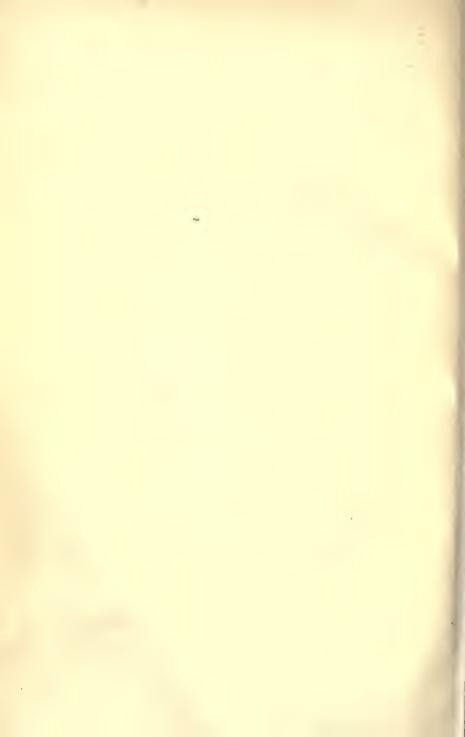


The Man of Law.



ELLESMERE MS.

Leaf 54, Back.



The Wife of Bath.



ELLESMERE MS.

Leaf 76.

The Friar.



ELLESMERE MS.

Leaf 80, Back.





The Sum'ner.



ELLESMERE MS.

Leaf 85, Back.

The Clerk.



ELLESMERE MS.

Leaf 92.





The Merchant.



ELLESMERE 'MS.

Leaf 106, Back.



ELLESMERE MS.

Leaf 119, Back.



The Franklin.



ELLESMERE MS.

Leaf 127, Back.





The Doctor.



ELLESMERE MS.

Leaf 137.

The Pardoner.



ELLESMERE MS.

Leaf 142.

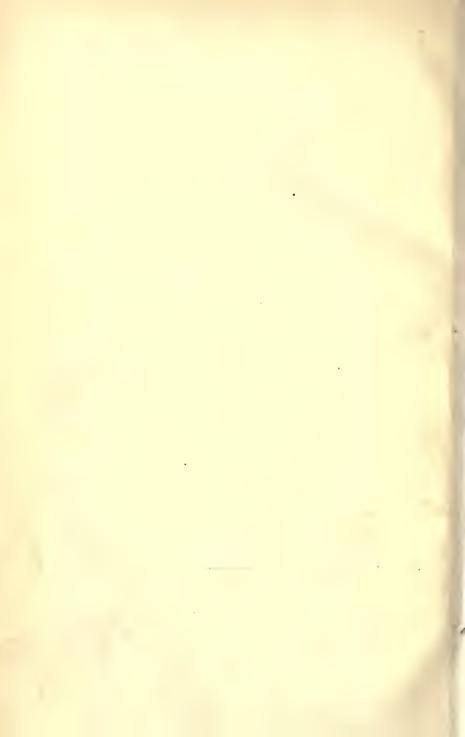


The Shipman.



ELLESMERE MS.

Leaf 147, Back.





The Prioress.



ELLESMERE MS.

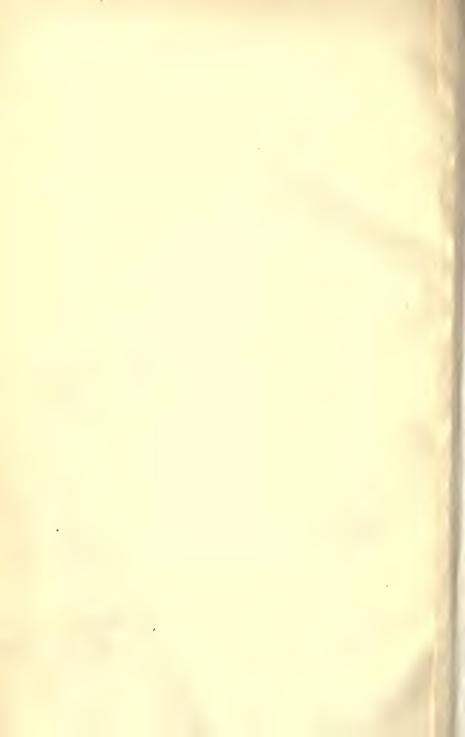
Leaf 152, Back

Chancer.



ELLESMERE MS.

Leaf 157, Back.





Monk and Bound.



ELLESMERE MS.

Leaf 173.

The Mun's Priest.



ELLESMERE MS.

Leaf 183.





The Second Mun.



ELLESMERE MS.

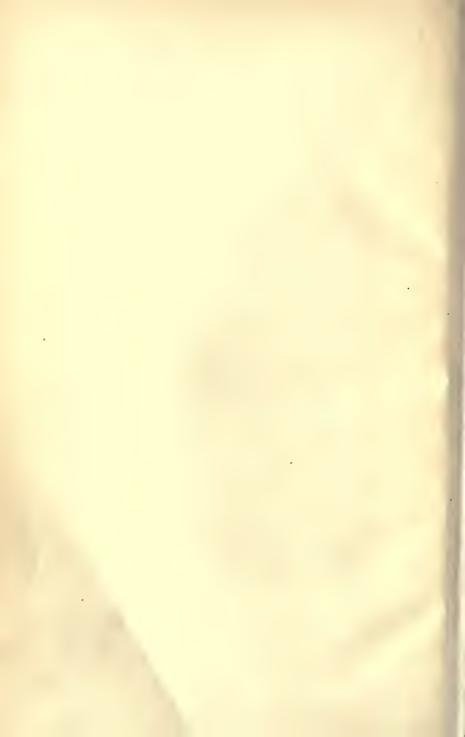
Leaf 191.

The Canon's Peoman.



ELLESMERE MS.

Leaf 198.





The Manciple.



ELLESMERE MS.

Leaf 207.

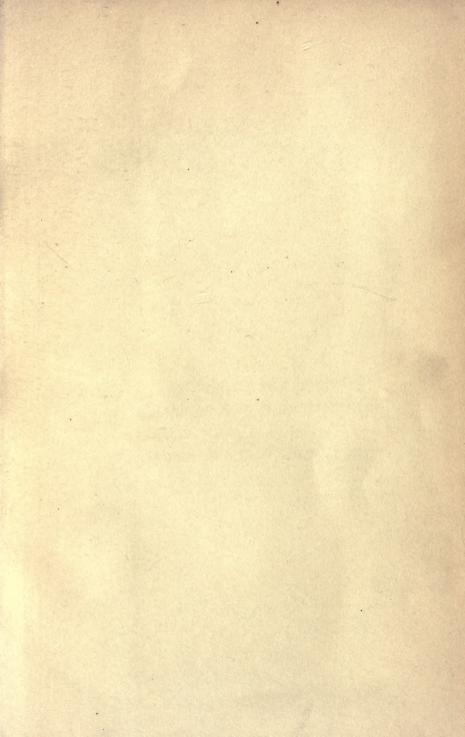
The Parson.

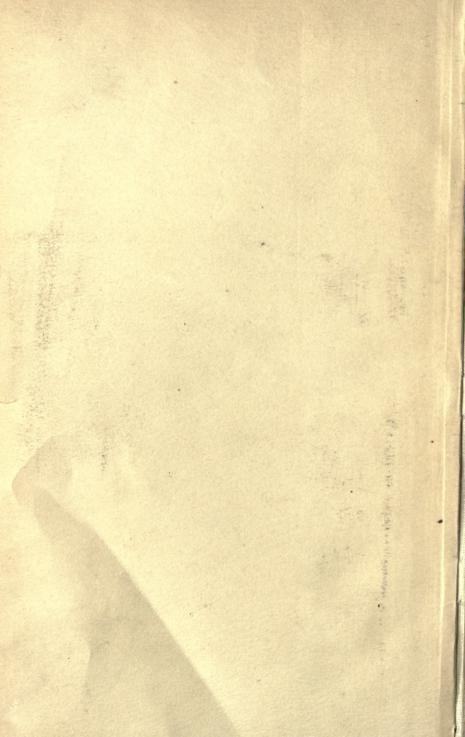


ELLESMERE MS.

Leaf 210, Back.







PR 1901 A3 Chaucer Society, London Publications

A3 no.2,8 etc.

CIRCULATE AS MONOGRAPH

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

